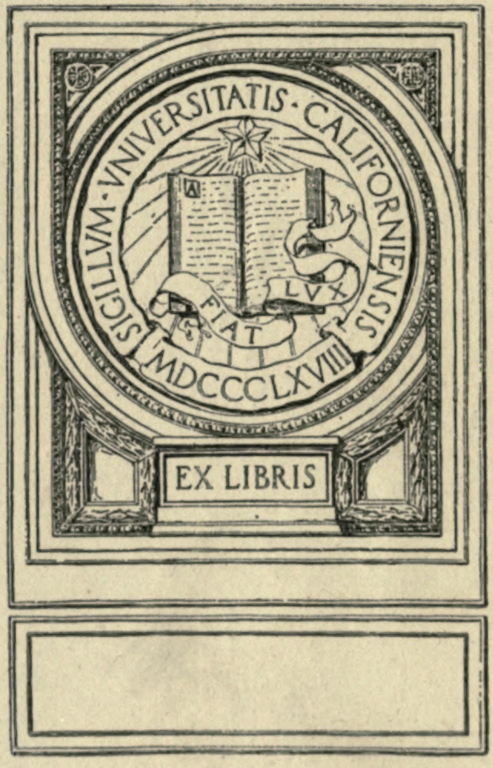
SIGILLVM · VNIVERSITATIS · CALIFORNIENSIS
FIAT LVX
MDCCCLXVIII
EX LIBRIS

D

A MANUAL
OF
HISTORICAL LITERATURE

COMPRISING
BRIEF DESCRIPTIONS OF THE MOST IMPORTANT HISTORIES IN
ENGLISH, FRENCH, AND GERMAN

TOGETHER WITH
PRACTICAL SUGGESTIONS AS TO METHODS AND
COURSES OF HISTORICAL STUDY

FOR THE USE OF
Students, General Readers, and Collectors of Books

BY CHARLES KENDALL ADAMS, LL.D.
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY, AND PRESIDENT OF CORNELL UNIVERSITY

"*Paucos enim, sunt eminentissimi, excerpere in animo est. Facile est autem studiosis qui sint his simillimi judicare; ne quisquam queratur omissos forte quos ipse valde probet. Fateor enim plures legendos esse quam qui a me nominabuntur.*"—QUINT. X. 1, 45

THIRD EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED

HARPER & BROTHERS PUBLISHERS
NEW YORK AND LONDON

4/7/19

DA
4
A3
1888

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1882, by
HARPER & BROTHERS,
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

Copyright, 1888, by Harper & Brothers.

All rights reserved.

PREFACE.

What histories shall I read with most profit? What historical books shall I put into the hands of my son and my daughter? What course and what methods will be most advantageous to our historical club? What histories shall we buy for our town and college libraries? What shall I buy for my own library?

These are questions that, in one form or another, I have often heard asked; but I have sought in vain for a volume that would answer them. Of books about books there is certainly no scarcity; but in all the twenty thousand volumes which a distinguished librarian recently declared to be necessary for the proper bibliographical outfit for a great public library, I do not know of one that can be put into the hands of a student of general history with any justifiable confidence that it will guide him aright in the prosecution of his researches. But for the want of such a volume, I should not have ventured to undertake what may seem to many like trying to add to the infinite.

The need which seemed to justify the undertaking has given form to the work produced. It has been my constant desire and aim to provide a book such as would have been of most service to me when, as a university student, I was reaching out in various directions for help in carrying on my historical studies. What I then wanted was guidance in the selection of books; and such guidance involved not simply critical reviews, but also careful descriptions and characterizations; not only information whether a given book approached an ideal standard of excellence, but also whether it was the best authority accessible on the subject

388276

which I wished to know something about; not only, in fine, to what additions and subtractions I ought to subject a certain writer's works, in case I should read them, but also whether, in the bewildering number of attractive volumes about me, it was worth my while to read that particular writer's works at all. I cannot doubt, that the lack of some such suitable guidance is responsible for an enormous waste of good intentions.

The want to which I refer is not, in my opinion, to be supplied by the issue of dogmatic rules and directions. I have not much faith in so-called "courses of reading," for the reason that the very habit of independent inquiry and research necessary for successful scholarship rebels against the oppression of any prescribed order of study. The best, therefore, that can be done for the reader is simply to give him such information as will be most likely to lead him to the knowledge he is in search of.

Acting upon these beliefs, I have endeavored, in the preparation of this work, to accomplish two more or less distinct purposes. In the first place, it has been my aim to furnish, as best I could, such information about the most desirable books as the historical reader and student is likely to profit by; and, in the second, to suggest the proper methods and order of using the materials so indicated. Accordingly, each of the chapters, except the Introduction, consists of two parts; the first being devoted to descriptions of books, and the second to suggestions to students and readers as to the best order and method of using them. These suggestions are to be regarded as hints rather than as specific directions, and it is hoped that they will not be without value to those for whom they are designed. To prevent the necessity on the part of the student of frequently turning to other portions of the volume, I have thought it wise, even at the expense of some repetition, to bring together into brief and convenient space in the "Suggestions" expressions of opinion sometimes more elaborately given in other portions of the work.

For reasons too obvious to need explanation, the portions devoted to the historical literature of England and of the United

States have been made more comprehensive in scope than any others. In the thirteenth and fourteenth chapters, under the head of "Suggestions to Students and Readers," I have given a much more extended account of sources of information than was elsewhere deemed desirable. I have also embodied in each of these chapters a number of pages designed especially to assist such students as are making a thorough study of the constitutional history of England and of the United States. It is hoped that these suggestions and the numerous references they contain will prove not the least helpful portion of the volume.

Perhaps it is hardly necessary to say that it has not been my purpose to give an exhaustive bibliography of the historical literature of any of the nations concerning which I have written. To accomplish such a task would have been impossible, even if it had been desirable. The effort has been simply to select from the almost overwhelming abundance of materials a considerable number of the most desirable books, and to describe them in such a way as to enable the student and reader to judge of their peculiarities and of their desirableness, as well as of their general merits.

In the process of selection, two considerations have been predominant. The first has been the question of merit, the other the question of accessibility. In a few instances, books not easy to be procured have been described solely on account of their great importance. These form a small class, of which Arthur Young's "Travels in France" may serve as a good example. Occasionally, also, a work like Rollin's "Ancient History" has been briefly described only to be condemned, for no other reason than because it is to be found in every book-stall, and is likely to be thrust before the buyer at every book sale. But these are to be regarded as exceptional cases. In general, the most important historical works are easily accessible; and, therefore, it has not often been found necessary to select for description a work that is difficult to procure, or one that is without some characteristics of marked excellence.

In dealing with books in French and German, I have sometimes given the title in the original and sometimes in English. If I had been writing exclusively, or even mainly, for those who know French and German, I should, of course, in all cases have given the titles in the original language. But it seemed to me that the interests of good scholarship would be subserved by striving to render assistance to the largest practicable number of persons, rather than by limiting the usefulness of any considerable portion of the work to those who are familiar with the languages of France and Germany. In all cases, therefore, where a good translation has been made, the title has been given in English. Where the translation is not conspicuous, either for its merits or its defects, the question has been determined by the consideration of accessibility. In such cases the language of the version most easy to be procured has been adopted. In case a translation is notably poor, the title has been given in the original language, but the fact of the existence of a translation has been indicated.

In determining the order in which books on a given subject, or in a given group, should be placed in the volume, I have also thought it wise not to be governed by a strict uniformity of method. Under the head of "General Histories" the alphabetical order seemed the most natural and desirable. But in those portions of the work which are devoted to "Histories of Limited Periods" the chronological order appeared to be most conducive to the convenience of the student. Some of the books described it has been found impossible to subject to a strict classification; and, therefore, in some instances a title may be found where in advance it would not be looked for. With the help of the index, however, the student will have no difficulty in finding whatever the volume contains.

Many of the works described have been published in two or more editions. The principle of selection has been precisely that which would guide me in giving private advice to a student seeking information. Even at the risk of giving offence, I have not hesitated to condemn a reprint of an early edition when a revised and improved edition is accessible. The aim, in all cases, has been to indicate the best; and, in general, where there are two or more editions, each having peculiar characteristics of excellence, the fact has been noted, and the peculiarities of each have been pointed out.

It will be found that there is considerable variety in the length and minuteness of the descriptions. If this variety should seem to any one to be too marked, I have only to say, in explanation, that while the question involved is one on which probably no two persons would agree, it is certain that every one would deem it very unwise to give to all the books worthy of mention the same space that might properly be given to those of Gibbon and Macaulay or to those of Buckle and Bancroft. In general, it has seemed to me that the fulness of the descriptions should be determined by the twofold consideration of the inherent merits of the work under review, and of the extent to which the historical student is likely to use it in the course of his investigations. Von Hammer-Purgstall's great work on Turkey is even more important, in its way, than Hildreth's "History of the United States;" but there are obvious reasons why, in a work of this kind, it should occupy less space.

I do not dare to hope that I have committed no errors in the perplexing task of determining what authors and books to admit to these pages and what to exclude from them. The difficulties of decision have often been very great; and I am fully aware that in a volume of this kind, not intended to be all-comprehensive in its scope, I am providing certain disappointment for a very considerable number of readers. For all such I have no better word in the way of answer than that of Quintilian which I have placed on the title-page. If I did not hope that the book would be judged for what it contains rather than for what it omits, I should have no courage to give it to the public.

It remains only to add a few words of grateful acknowledgment.

This volume owes its origin to the suggestion of President White, of Cornell University, who, some five years ago, did me the honor to propose to share with me the labors and the responsibilities of preparing a work similar in character to the one now laid before the public. I began my part of the preparatory study in the hope and expectation that our names would appear together on the title-page; but we had not progressed very far when he was called to the making of history at a foreign court, while I was left to talk and write about it at home. The result has been that, although I have had the advantage of his frequent advice and his constant encouragement, I am not able to throw upon his broad shoulders any of the responsibilities for the defects of the work.

For access to many of the books described I am indebted to the unstinted courtesy of the Superintendent and of the librarians of the Astor Library in New York. I also owe a debt of gratitude to the Librarian and to all of the assistants in the Library of the University of Michigan for the hearty generosity and the imperturbable cheerfulness with which they have ministered to my numerous and multiform necessities. It is likewise my duty as well as my pleasure to acknowledge that I have received valuable suggestions from Acting President Frieze of this university, and from my colleagues Professors Isaac N. Demmon, Martin L. D'Ooge, Albert H. Pattengill, Elisha Jones, Richard Hudson, Herbert Tuttle, and Henry C. Adams. In the preparation of the chapter on "Histories of England" I received the more active assistance of Mr. Charles Mills Gayley, whose scholarship both as a pupil and as a colleague has been at once a source of satisfaction and a source of advantage. For the verification of the numerous references in the last two chapters of the volume I am indebted to Mr. Carril M. Coe, one of the assistants in the University Library. By means of the suggestions and the help for which I am under great obligations, I have been able to make some important additions to the volume, and to correct some errors that otherwise might have escaped my attention.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, ANN ARBOR, *December* 15, 1881.

PREFACE TO THE REVISED EDITION.

The revision to which this book has been subjected consists of alterations and additions that may be described under the following heads:

1. All titles have been changed, whenever change has been necessary in order to note the appearance of new editions or continuations.

2. A few of the older books have been excluded in order that their places might be given to new works of greater importance.

3. Some of the descriptions have been condensed, and thus room has been made for others without greatly enlarging the volume.

4. At the end of each chapter, under the head of *Suggestions to Students and Readers*, a new section has been added, entitled *Recent Works of Importance.* In these additions I have brought together, generally with brief comments, the titles (about eight hundred in number) of those works of greatest importance to the historical student which have appeared within the last five years. With these have also been inserted a few titles that for one reason or another have been omitted in former issues.

5. The Table of Contents and Index have been amplified so as to include all the titles now inserted.

C. K. A.

Cornell University, *December* 20, 1888.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

ON THE STUDY OF HISTORY.

PAGE
Increasing Prevalence of Historical Studies........................ 1
The Rational Nature of this Tendency........................ 2
Limitations of History as a Disciplinary Study........................ 3
Why History cannot Become an Exact Science........................ 4
The Impossibility of an Exact Knowledge of Causes........................ 4
The Element of Individuality........................ 5
The Fundamental Error of Comte and his School........................ 5
Some of the Inconsistencies of Buckle........................ 6
Difficulties in the Way of Exact Truth........................ 7
Untrustworthiness of Government Documents........................ 8
Examples of Carelessness in the Writing of History........................ 8
Importance of some Accidental Discoveries........................ 9
The De Quadra Letter and the Dalrymple Memorials........................ 9
Inadequate Evidence even of Judicial Decisions........................ 10
The Journal of Dr. Manasseh Cutler........................ 11
Iconoclastic Tendencies of Modern Criticism........................ 12
Conclusion to be Adopted and Conclusion to be Rejected........................ 13
Similarity of Historical Evidence to Evidence in Common Life........................ 14
Why History is especially Improving to the Judgment........................ 15
Why History is the Best School for Statesmanship........................ 16
Certain Special Advantages in Historical Study........................ 16
Effect of an Understanding of the Unity of the Race........................ 17
Necessity of Greater Historical Knowledge in America........................ 18
The Relations of States to the Problem of Education........................ 18
Problems of Economy and Finance........................ 21
Growing Power of Corporations........................ 22
Condition of our Municipal Governments........................ 23
The Flexibility of our Institutions........................ 24
How shall History be Studied?........................ 24
The Place of the Study of General History........................ 25

PAGE
Methods of Instruction.................................... 25
Lesson from the Unity of History.................................... 26
Discrimination between the Important and the Unimportant............ 27
The Place of Artificial Helps.................................... 28
The Best Method of Studying General History.................................... 29
The Study of a Single National Life.................................... 29
The Last Step in the Student's Course.................................... 29
Necessity of Exactness in All our Work.................................... 30

CHAPTER II.

UNIVERSAL HISTORIES.

I. NARRATIVE HISTORIES.

Assmann's Handbuch der allgemeinen Geschichte.................. 31
Becker's Weltgeschichte.................................... 32
Bossuet's L'Histoire Universelle.................................... 32
Cantu's Histoire Universelle.................................... 33
Ploetz's Epitome of Ancient, Mediæval, and Modern History........... 34
Daunou's Cours d'Études Historiques.................................... 34
Dew's Ancient and Modern Nations.................................... 34
Freeman's General Sketch of History.................................... 35
Myers's Outlines of Ancient History.................................... 35
Oger's Cours d'Histoire Générale.................................... 36
Oncken's Allgemeine Geschichte.................................... 36
Prevost-Paradol's Histoire Universelle.................................... 37
Ranke's Weltgeschichte.................................... 37
Schlosser's Weltgeschichte.................................... 38
Sheldon's Studies in General History.................................... 38
Swinton's Outlines of the World's History.................................... 38
Thalheimer's Manual of Ancient and Modern History................ 39
Fisher's Outlines of Universal History.................................... 39
Weber's Allgemeine Geschichte.................................... 40
Weber's Lehrbuch der Weltgeschichte.................................... 40
Weber's Outlines of Universal History.................................... 41

II. HISTORIES OF CIVILIZATION AND PROGRESS.

Blakey's History of Political Literature.................................... 42
Blanqui's History of Political Economy.................................... 42
Botta's Hand-book of Universal Literature.................................... 43
Carrière's Culturentwickelung.................................... 43
Draper's Intellectual Development of Europe.................................... 44
Fergusson's History of Architecture.................................... 44
Freeman's Historical Geography of Europe.................................... 45
Gaume's Histoire de la Société Domestique.................................... 46
Guizot's History of Civilization in Europe.................................... 46
Henry's Histoire de l'Éloquence.................................... 47
Janet's Histoire de la Philosophie Morale et Politique.................. 47
Kugler's Hand-book of Painting.................................... 48

PAGE
La Harpe's Cours de Littérature.................... 49
Laurent's Histoire de l'Humanité.................... 49
Lübke's History of Art.................... 51
May's History of Democracy in Europe.................... 51
Paroz's Histoire de la Pédagogie.................... 51
Schlegel's Dramatic Art and Literature.................... 52
Schlegel's History of Literature.................... 53
Schnaase's Geschichte der bildenden Künste.................... 54
Schmidt's Geschichte der Pädagogik.................... 54
Ueberweg's History of Philosophy.................... 55
Whewell's History of the Inductive Sciences.................... 55
Woltmann and Woermann's History of Painting.................... 56

III. WORKS ON THE PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY.

Bisset's Essays on Historical Truth.................... 57
Buckle's History of Civilization.................... 57
Comte's Positive Philosophy.................... 60
Droysen's Grundriss der Historik.................... 61
Flint's Philosophy of History.................... 61
Hegel's Philosophy of History.................... 62
Montesquieu's Spirit of Laws.................... 63
Schlegel's Philosophy of History.................... 65

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. A Short Course of Study.................... 66
2. A Longer Course of Study.................... 66
3. Illustrative Materials.................... 67
4. Recent Books of Importance.................... 70

CHAPTER III.

HISTORIES OF ANTIQUITY.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Duncker's History of Antiquity.................... 75
Heeren's Historical Researches into Principal Nations of Antiquity..... 75
Lenormant and Chevalier's Ancient History.................... 76
Niebuhr's Ancient History.................... 76
Rawlinson's Manual.................... 77
Rollin's Ancient History.................... 77
Smith's Ancient History of the East.................... 78
Smith's History of the World.................... 78

II. SPECIAL HISTORIES.

Birch's Records of the Past.................... 79
Brugsch Bey's History of Egypt.................... 79

PAGE
Ewald's History of Israel 80
Josephus, Works of 80
Milman's History of the Jews 81
Rawlinson's Five Great Monarchies 82
Rawlinson's Sixth Great Monarchy 83
Rawlinson's Seventh Great Monarchy 83
Stanley's Lectures on the Jewish Church 83
Wilkinson's Ancient Egyptians 84

III. HISTORIES OF CIVILIZATION AND PROGRESS.

Clarke's Ten Great Religions 84
Cox's Mythology of the Aryan Nations 84
Döllinger's The Gentile and the Jew 85
Lubbock's Prehistoric Times 85
Lubbock's Origin of Civilization 86
McLennan's Studies in Ancient History 86
Maine's Ancient Law 87
Maine's Early History of Institutions 87
Maine's Village Communities 87
Morgan's Ancient Society 88
Tylor's Early History of Mankind 88
Tylor's Primitive Culture 89
Wallon's Histoire de l'Esclavage 89

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. A Short Course of Reading 90
2. A Longer Course of Reading 90
3. Illustrative Materials 90
4. Recent Works of Importance 91

CHAPTER IV.

HISTORIES OF GREECE.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Cox's General History 94
Cox's History of Greece 94
Curtius's History of Greece 95
Felton's Greece, Ancient and Modern 96
Grote's History of Greece 97
Mitford's History of Greece 97
Smith's History of Greece 98
Thirlwall's History of Greece 98

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS.

Benjamin's Troy 99
Müller's Dorians 99

PAGE
Cox's Greeks and Persians.......... 100
Cox's Athenian Empire.......... 100
Herodotus's History.......... 101
Xenophon's Works.......... 102
Thucydides's Peloponnesian War.......... 103
Plutarch's Lives.......... 104
Lloyd's Age of Pericles.......... 105
Schäfer's Demosthenes und seine Zeit.......... 105
Curteis's Rise of the Macedonian Empire.......... 106
Droysen's Geschichte des Hellenismus.......... 106
Polybius's General History.......... 107
Freeman's History of Greek Confederacies.......... 108
Finlay's Greece in the Middle Ages.......... 108

III. HISTORIES OF CIVILIZATION AND PROGRESS.

Blümner's Technologie und Terminologie.......... 109
Boeckh's Public Economy of the Athenians.......... 109
Coulanges's The Ancient City.......... 110
Jebb's Introduction to the Iliad and Odyssey.......... 110
Gladstone's Studies on Homer.......... 111
Göll's Kulturbilder aus Hellas und Rom.......... 111
Guhl and Koner's Life of Greeks and Romans.......... 112
Jannet's Les Institutions à Sparte.......... 112
Mahaffy's History of Greek Literature.......... 112
Mahaffy's Social Life in Greece.......... 113
Mahaffy's Rambles and Studies in Greece.......... 113
Müller and Donaldson's History of Greek Literature.......... 114
Mure's History of the Greek Language and Literature.......... 114
Overbeck's Geschichte der griechischen Plastik.......... 115
Schömann's Antiquities of Greece.......... 115
Schömann's Athenian Constitutional History.......... 116
Winckelmann's History of Ancient Art.......... 116
Becker's Chronicles.......... 116

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. A Short Course of Reading.......... 117
2. A Longer Course of Reading.......... 117
3. Illustrative Materials.......... 118
4. Recent Works of Importance.......... 119

CHAPTER V.

HISTORIES OF ROME.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Ampère's Histoire Romaine à Rome.......... 122
Duruy's Histoire des Romains.......... 122

PAGE
Dyer's History of the City of Rome........ 123
Ihne's History of Rome........ 123
Leighton's History of Rome........ 125
Liddell's History of Rome........ 125
Livy's History of Rome........ 126
Merivale's General History of Rome........ 127
Michelet's Roman Republic........ 127
Mommsen's History of Rome........ 128
Niebuhr's History of Rome........ 129
Niebuhr's Lectures on the History of Rome........ 130
Peter's Römische Geschichte........ 131
Schwegler's Römische Geschichte........ 131
Stoll's Geschichte der Römer........ 132
Stoll's Die Helden Roms........ 132
Taine's Tite Live........ 132
Wägner's Rom........ 133

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS.

Ihne's Early Rome........ 134
Lewis's Credibility of Early Roman History........ 134
Arnold's History of Rome........ 135
Beesly's Gracchi, Marius, and Sulla........ 135
Merivale's Fall of the Roman Republic........ 136
Long's Decline of the Roman Republic........ 136
Merivale's Roman Triumvirates........ 137
Trollope's Life of Cicero........ 138
Forsyth's Life of Cicero........ 138
Boissier's Cicero et ses Amis........ 139
Beesly's Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius........ 139
Arnold's Later Roman Commonwealth........ 139
Froude's Cæsar........ 140
Napoleon's Cæsar........ 140
Tacitus's Historical Works........ 141
Suetonius's Lives of the Twelve Cæsars........ 142
Capes's Early Roman Empire........ 143
Capes's Age of the Antonines........ 143
Boissier's L'Opposition sous les Césars........ 144
Curteis's Roman Empire........ 144
Merivale's Romans under the Empire........ 144
Ammianus Marcellinus's Roman History........ 145
Gibbon's Decline and Fall........ 146
Gregorovius's Geschichte der Stadt Rom........ 147

III. HISTORIES OF CIVILIZATION AND PROGRESS.

Arnold's Roman Provincial Administration........ 148
Bähr's Geschichte der römischen Literatur........ 148

PAGE
Becker's Handbuch der römischen Alterthümer.................... 149
Boissier's La Religion Romaine.................................. 150
Cruttwell's History of Roman Literature......................... 150
Hadley's Introduction to Roman Law.............................. 151
Kuhn's Verfassung der Städte.................................... 151
Lange's Römische Alterthümer.................................... 152
Mackenzie's Studies in Roman Law................................ 152
Marquardt's Römische Staatsverwaltung........................... 152
Mommsen's Römische Forschungen.................................. 153
Mommsen's Römisches Staatsrecht................................. 154
Pierron's Literature Romaine.................................... 154
Sellar's Roman Poets.. 154
Teuffel's History of Roman Literature........................... 155
Thierry's Tableau de l'Empire Romain............................ 155

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. A Short Course of Reading..................................... 156
2. A Longer Course of Reading.................................... 156
3. Illustrative Materials.. 157
4. Recent Works of Importance.................................... 159

Chapter VI.

HISTORIES OF THE MIDDLE AGES.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Dunham's Europe during the Middle Ages.......................... 162
Duruy's Histoire du Moyen Âge................................... 162
Hallam's Europe during the Middle Ages.......................... 163
Kingsley's Roman and Teuton..................................... 164
Koch's Révolutions de l'Europe.................................. 164
Kœppen's Historical Geography................................... 165
Potthast's Bibliotheca Historica Medii Aevii.................... 166
Robertson's Europe in the Middle Ages........................... 166
Savigny's Geschichte des römischen Rechts....................... 167
Sheppard's Fall of Rome... 168
Sullivan's Fall of the Roman Empire............................. 168
White's Eighteen Christian Centuries............................ 168

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS AND OF INSTITUTIONS.

Alzog's Church History.. 169
Aubé's Persécutions de l'Église................................. 170
Balmes's European Civilization.................................. 170
Baring-Gould's Myths of the Middle Ages......................... 171
Bulfinch's Age of Chivalry...................................... 171
Church's Beginnings of the Middle Ages.......................... 172

PAGE
Cox's History of the Crusades.... 172
Cox's Romances of the Middle Ages.... 172
Döllinger's First Age of Christianity.... 173
Fisher's Beginnings of Christianity.... 173
Geffcken's Church and State.... 174
Gfrörer's Pabst Gregorius VII.... 174
Gieseler's Church History.... 175
Gosselin's Pouvoir du Pape au Moyen Âge.... 175
Guizot's History of Representative Government.... 176
Hardwick's History of the Christian Church.... 176
Hecker's Epidemics of the Middle Ages.... 177
Irving's Mahomet.... 178
Johnson's Normans in Europe.... 178
Kremer's Culturgeschichte.... 179
Labarte's Histoire des Arts au Moyen Âge.... 179
Lacroix's Arts of the Middle Ages.... 181
Lea's History of Sacerdotal Celibacy.... 179
Lea's Studies in Church History.... 180
Lea's Superstition and Force.... 180
Lecky's European Morals.... 180
Mason's Persecutions of Diocletian.... 182
Michaud's History of the Crusades.... 182
Mills's History of the Crusades.... 182
Mills's History of Chivalry.... 183
Milman's History of Christianity.... 183
Milman's History of Latin Christianity.... 183
Montalembert's Monks of the West.... 184
Mullinger's Schools of Charles the Great.... 184
Nasse's Agricultural Communities.... 185
Neander's Church History.... 185
O'Brien's History of the Mass.... 185
Ockley's History of the Saracens.... 186
Ozanam's Civilization of the Fifth Century.... 186
Pressensé's Early Years of Christianity.... 187
Reuter's Geschichte der religiösen Aufklärung.... 187
Roth's Geschichte des Beneficialwesens.... 188
Sartorius's Geschichte des hanseatischen Bundes.... 188
Secretan's Essai sur la Féodalité.... 188
Smith's English Gilds.... 189
Du Sommerard's Les Arts au Moyen Âge.... 189
Stanley's History of the Eastern Church.... 190
Sybel's History and Literature of the Crusades.... 190
Theiner's Histoire des Institutions.... 191
Thompson's Papacy and Civil Power.... 191
Villemain's Life of Gregory the Seventh.... 192
Wilda's Das Gildenwesen im Mittelalter.... 192

III. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

PAGE
1. A Short Course of Reading.. 193
2. A Longer Course of Reading...................................... 194
3. Illustrative Materials.. 194
4. Recent Works of Importance...................................... 196

Chapter VII.

HISTORIES OF MODERN TIMES.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Arnold's Introductory Lectures on Modern History.................. 203
Browning's Historical Hand-books................................... 203
Duruy's Histoire des Temps Modernes................................ 204
Dyer's History of Modern Europe.................................... 204
Heeren's Vermischte historische Schriften.......................... 205
Heeren's Manual of Political Systems............................... 205
Heeren's Historical Treatises...................................... 206
Heeren and Ukert's Series.. 206
Lord's Modern History.. 207
Michelet's Modern History.. 207
Morris's Epochs of History... 208
Priestley's Lectures on History.................................... 208
Russell and Jones's Modern Europe.................................. 209
Smyth's Lectures on Modern History................................. 209
Yonge's Three Centuries of Modern History.......................... 210

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS.

D'Aubigné's History of the Reformation............................. 210
D'Aubigné's Reformation in Time of Calvin.......................... 211
Döllinger's Die Reformation.. 211
Seebohm's Protestant Revolution.................................... 212
Fisher's The Reformation... 212
Fischer's Auswärtige Politik und Diplomatie der Reformation......... 212
Häusser's Period of the Reformation................................ 213
Hübner's Life and Times of Sixtus the Fifth......................... 213
Praet's Essays on Political History................................ 214
Ranke's History of the Popes....................................... 215
Spalding's History of the Protestant Reformation................... 215
Raumer's Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries....................... 216
Gindely's Geschichte des dreissigjährigen Krieges.................. 216
Gardiner's History of the Thirty Years' War........................ 217
Schiller's History of the Thirty Years' War........................ 217
Noorden's Europäische Geschichte im achtzehnten Jahrhundert........ 218
Russell's Principal States since the Peace of Utrecht.............. 218

PAGE
Schlosser's History of the Eighteenth Century...... 219
Alison's Europe since the French Revolution...................... 220
Beaumont-Vassay's Histoire des États Européens.................. 220
Gabourd's Histoire Contemporaine............................ 221
Bulle's Geschichte der neuesten Zeit........................... 221
Wernicke's Geschichte der Welt.............................. 222
Mackenzie's Nineteenth Century............................. 222
Fyffe's History of Modern Europe............................ 222
Cayley's Revolutions of 1848................................ 223
Cantu's Les Trentes Dernières Années......................... 223
Müller's Politische Geschichte der neusten Zeit.................. 224
Müller's Politische Geschichte der Gegenwart.................... 225
The Annual Register...................................... 225

III. HISTORIES OF INSTITUTIONS AND CIVILIZATION.

Bonnemère's Histoire des Paysans............................ 225
Bossuet's Histoire des Variations............................ 226
Dorner's History of Protestant Theology........................ 227
Hallam's History of Literature............................... 227
Honegger's Culturgeschichte................................ 228
Hurst's History of Rationalism.............................. 228
Lange's History of Materialism.............................. 229
Lecky's Rise and Influence of Rationalism...................... 229
Llorente's History of the Inquisition.......................... 230
Rule's History of the Inquisition............................. 230
Schaff's Creeds of Christendom.............................. 231
Shedd's History of Christian Doctrine......................... 231
Sugenheim's Aufhebung der Leibeigenschaft..................... 232
Tooke and Newmarch's History of Prices....................... 232

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. A Short Course of Reading................................. 232
2. A Longer Course of Reading................................ 232
3. Illustrative Materials.................................... 233
4. Recent Works of Importance................................ 235

CHAPTER VIII.

HISTORIES OF ITALY.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Cantu's Histoire des Italiens............................... 238
Hunt's History of Italy.................................... 238
Leo's Geschichte von Italien................................ 239
Mariotti's Italy, Past and Present............................ 239
Sismondi's Histoire des Républiques Italiennes.................. 240
Spalding's Italy and the Italian Islands........................ 240

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS.

PAGE
Hodgkin's Italy and her Invaders 241
Testa's Frederick I. and the Communes of Lombardy 242
Heyd's Levantshandel im Mittelalter 242
Hegel's Geschichte der Städtverfassung von Italien 242
Guicciardini's Italy from 1490 to 1534 243
Botta's Storia d' Italia 244
Symond's Renaissance in Italy 244
Voigt's Wiederbelebung des classischen Alterthums 245
Burckhardt's Civilization of the Renaissance 245
Cellini's Autobiography 246
Sarpi's Council of Trent 246
Villari's Machiavelli and his Times 247
Villari's Savonarola and his Times 248
Grimm's Life of Michael Angelo 248
Crowe and Cavalcaselle's New History of Painting in Italy 248
Crowe and Cavalcaselle's History of Painting in Northern Italy 249
Reuchlin's Geschichte Italiens 249
Botta's Italy during the Consulate and Empire 250
Butt's History of Italy 250
Wrightson's History of Modern Italy 251
Mazzini's Life and Writings 251
D'Azeglio's Recollections 252
Mazade's Cavour 252
About's Roman Question 252
Trollope's Life of Pius the Ninth 253
Arrivabene's Italy under Victor Emmanuel 253
Godkin's Life of Victor Emmanuel 254

III. HISTORIES OF INDIVIDUAL STATES.

Daru's République de Venise 254
Hazlitt's Venetian Republic 255
Ranke's Zur Venetianer Geschichte 255
Machiavelli's History of Florence 255
Capponi's Geschichte der florentinischen Republik 256
Scheffer-Boichorst's Florentiner Studien 257
Napier's Florentine History 257
Perrens's Histoire de Florence 258
Reumont's Geschichte Toscana's 258
Reumont's Lorenzo de' Medici 259
Roscoe's Lorenzo de' Medici 259
Trollope's Commonwealth of Florence 259
Colletta's History of Naples 260
Dunnistown's Dukes of Urbino 260

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

PAGE
1. A Short Course of Reading........ 260
2. A Longer Course of Reading........ 261
3. Illustrative Materials........ 261
4. Recent Works of Importance........ 265

CHAPTER IX.

HISTORIES OF GERMANY.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Bryce's Holy Roman Empire........ 266
Dunham's History of the Germanic Empire........ 266
Kohlrausch's History of Germany........ 267
Lewis's History of Germany........ 267
Menzel's History of Germany........ 268
Pütter's Development of the German Empire........ 268
Sime's History of Germany........ 269
Taylor's History of Germany........ 269

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS.

Giesebrecht's Geschichte der deutschen Kaiserzeit........ 270
Raumer's Geschichte der Hohenstaufen........ 270
Lindner's Geschichte des deutschen Reiches........ 271
Robertson's Reign of Charles the Fifth........ 271
Ranke's History of the Reformation in Germany........ 272
Ranke's Deutsche Geschichte........ 272
Droysen's Gustav Adolph........ 272
Schäfer's Geschichte des siebenjährigen Kriegs........ 273
Duncker's Aus der Zeit Friedrichs des Grossen........ 273
Ranke's Die deutschen Mächte........ 274
Ranke's Revolutionskriege........ 274
Häusser's Deutsche Geschichte........ 274
Ségur's Frederick William II........ 275
Seeley's Life and Times of Stein........ 275
Ranke's Denkwürdigkeiten Hardenbergs........ 276
Droysen's Leben Yorks von Wartenburg........ 277
Metternich's Memoirs........ 278
Treitschke's Deutsche Geschichte........ 279
Klüpfel's Geschichte der Einheitsbestrebungen........ 279
Frank's Wiederherstellung Deutschlands........ 280
Van Deventer's Histoire Fédérale de l'Allemagne........ 280
Lecomte's Guerre contre l'Autriche........ 280
Hozier's Seven Weeks' War........ 281
Véron's L'Allemagne depuis Sadowa........ 281

PAGE
Droysen's Abhandlungen zur neueren Geschichte.................... 281
Treitschke's Zehn Jahre deutscher Kämpfe.......................... 282
Rüstow's War for the Rhine Frontier................................ 282
Junck's Der deutsch-französische Krieg............................. 283

III. HISTORIES OF INDIVIDUAL STATES.

Coxe's House of Austria.. 283
Krones's Geschichte Oesterreichs.................................... 284
Mailath's Geschichte Oesterreichs.................................... 284
Asseline's Histoire de l'Autriche.................................... 285
Springer's Geschichte Oesterreichs.................................. 285
Vehse's Memoirs of Austria.. 286
Arneth's Geschichte Maria Theresia's................................ 286
De Worms's Austro-Hungarian Empire................................. 287
Hüffer's Oesterreich und Preussen gegenüber........................ 287
Beer's Zehn Jahre österreichischer Politik.......................... 287
Böttiger's Geschichte Sachsens...................................... 288
Stenzel's Geschichte des preussischen Staates....................... 288
Eberty's Geschichte des preussischen Staates........................ 289
Pierson's Preussische Geschichte.................................... 289
Heinel's Geschichte Preussens....................................... 290
Droysen's Geschichte der preussischen Politik....................... 290
Cosel's Geschichte des preussischen Staates......................... 291
Ranke's House of Brandenburg.. 291
Carlyle's Frederick the Great....................................... 292
Preuss's Friedrich der Grosse.. 293
Thiébault's Frédéric-le-Grand.. 293
Raumer's Frederick the Second....................................... 294
Mirabeau's De la Monarchie Prussienne............................... 294
Véron's La Prusse depuis Frédéric II................................. 295
Hillebrand's La Prusse Contemporaine................................ 295
Tuttle's German Political Leaders.................................... 296

IV. HISTORIES OF INSTITUTIONS AND CIVILIZATION.

Arnold's Ansiedelungen und Wanderungen deutscher Stämme......... 296
Arnold's Deutsche Urzeit.. 296
Ozanam's Les Germains avant le Christianisme........................ 297
Sohm's Altdeutsche Reichsverfassung................................. 297
Maurer's Geschichte der Markenverfassung............................ 298
Maurer's Geschichte der Dorfverfassung.............................. 298
Maurer's Geschichte der Städteverfassung............................ 298
Waitz's Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte.............................. 299
Kriegk's Deutsches Bürgerthum....................................... 300
Schäfer's Die Hansestädte... 300
Avé-Lallemant's Das deutsche Gaunerthum............................ 301
Riehl's Deutsche Social-Politik..................................... 301

PAGE
Soldan's Geschichte der Hexenprocesse.............................. 302
Wächter's Geschichte des deutschen Strafrechts..................... 302
Wirth's Geschichte der Deutschen................................... 302
Sugenheim's Geschichte des deutschen Volkes........................ 303
Janssen's Geschichte des deutschen Volkes.......................... 303
Biedermann's Deutschland im achtzehnten Jahrhundert................ 304
Balcke's Bilder aus der Geschichte der deutschen Landwirthschaft..... 305
Staël's Germany.. 306
Freytag's Bilder aus der deutschen Vergangenheit................... 306
Freytag's Neue Bilder aus dem Leben des deutschen Volkes........... 307
Hawkins's Germany.. 307
Baring-Gould's Germany, Past and Present........................... 308
Lorenz's Drei Bücher Geschichte und Politik........................ 308
Stroehlin's L'Église Catholique en Allemagne....................... 309
Löw's Deutsche Reichs- und Territorial-Verfassung.................. 309
Martin's Verfassung des deutschen Reichs........................... 310
Isaacsohn's Geschichte des preussischen Beamtenthums............... 310
Lancizolle's Bildung des preussischen Staats....................... 310
Oesfeld's Preussen in staatsrechtlicher Beziehung.................. 311
Gervinus's Geschichte der deutschen Dichtung....................... 311
Hettner's Geschichte der deutschen Literatur....................... 312

V. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. A Short Course of Reading....................................... 313
2. A Longer Course of Reading...................................... 313
3. Illustrative Materials.. 314
4. Recent Works of Importance...................................... 319

CHAPTER X.

HISTORIES OF FRANCE

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Crowe's History of France.. 323
Dareste's Histoire de France....................................... 323
Duruy's Histoire de France... 324
Godwin's History of France... 324
Guizot's Outlines of the History of France......................... 325
Guizot's Popular History of France................................. 325
Jervis's Student's History of France............................... 326
Kitchin's History of France.. 327
Lacombe's Short History of the French People....................... 327
Martin's Histoire de France.. 327
Michelet's History of France....................................... 328
Ranke's Französische Geschichte.................................... 329
Sismondi's Histoire des Français................................... 330
White's History of France.. 330

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS.

PAGE
Franklin's Les Sources de l'Histoire de France 330
Guizot's Collection des Mémoires 331
Buchon's Collection des Chroniques 331
Petitot et Monmerqué's Collection des Mémoires 332
Michaud et Poujoulat's Nouvelle Collection des Mémoires 332
Barrière et De Lescure's Bibliothèque des Mémoires 333
Thierry's Histoire des Gaulois 333
Fauriel's Histoire de la Gaule Méridionale 333
Wallon's St. Louis et son Temps 334
Froissart's Chronicles 334
Monstrelet's Chronicles 335
Barante's Ducs de Bourgogne 335
Quicherat's Jeanne d'Arc 336
Wallon's Jeanne d'Arc 336
Tuckey's Joan of Arc 336
Jamison's Life of Bertrand du Guesclin 337
Commines's Memoirs 337
Kirk's Life of Charles the Bold 338
Legeay's History of Louis XI 338
Willert's Reign of Louis the Eleventh 339
Mignet's Rivalité de François I. et de Charles V 339
Baird's Rise of the Huguenots 340
Poole's Huguenots of the Dispersion 340
White's Massacre of St. Bartholomew 341
Freer's Henry the Third 341
Freer's Henry the Fourth 342
Sully's Memoirs 342
Segretain's Sixte V. et Henri IV 343
Poirson's Histoire du Règne de Henri IV 343
Lacombe's Henri IV. et sa Politique 344
Perrens's L'Église et l'État sous Henri IV 344
Capefigue's Histoire de la Réforme, etc 344
Bazin's Histoire de France sous Louis XIII 345
Caillet's France sous le Ministère de Richelieu 345
Robson's Life of Richelieu 346
Chéruel's France sous Louis XIV 346
Martin's Age of Louis XIV 346
Pardoe's Louis XIV 347
Grovestins's Guillaume III. et Louis XIV 347
Saint-Simon's Memoirs 348
Dangeau's Journal 349
De Tocqueville's Histoire du Règne de Louis XV 349
Thiers's The Mississippi Bubble 349
Broglie's The King's Secret 350

PAGE
D'Aumale's Princes of Condé.................................... 350
Yonge's France under the Bourbons.............................. 351
Collier's France, etc., a Century Ago.......................... 351
Foncin's Ministère de Turgot................................... 351
Batbie's Turgot.. 352
Rocquain's L'Esprit Révolutionnaire............................ 352
Young's Travels in France...................................... 353
Doniol's La Révolution et la Féodalité......................... 353
Taine's The Revolution... 354
Mignet's Révolution Française.................................. 354
Thiers's Révolution Française.................................. 355
Michelet's Révolution Française................................ 355
Sybel's History of the French Revolution....................... 356
Alison's History of the French Revolution...................... 356
Carlyle's History of the French Revolution..................... 357
Blanc's Révolution Française................................... 358
Häusser's Französische Revolution.............................. 358
Rabaut's Précis Historique..................................... 359
Buchez et Roux's Révolution Française.......................... 359
Kerverseau et Clavelin's Révolution Française.................. 360
Barante's Convention Nationale................................. 360
Lamartine's Les Girondins...................................... 360
Ternaux's Histoire de la Terreur............................... 361
Montgaillard's Histoire Chronologique.......................... 361
Staël's Considérations sur la Révolution........................ 362
Napoléon the First's Correspondence............................ 362
Lanfrey's Napoléon I... 362
Thiers's Consulate and Empire.................................. 363
Barni's Napoléon et son Historien, Thiers...................... 364
Jung's Bonaparte et son Temps.................................. 364
Rémusat's Memoirs.. 365
Hazlitt's Life of Napoleon Bonaparte........................... 366
Abbott's History of Napoleon Bonaparte......................... 366
Lamartine's History of the Restoration......................... 367
Viel-Castel's Histoire de la Restauration...................... 367
Blanc's History of Ten Years................................... 368
Hillebrand's Frankreich von Louis Philippe, etc................ 368
Lamartine's Revolution of 1848................................. 369
Pierre's Histoire de la République de 1848..................... 370
Normanby's A Year of Revolution................................ 370
Carné's Gouvernement Représentatif de 1789 à 1848.............. 370
Guizot's Mémoires.. 371
De Tocqueville's Memoirs and Remains........................... 371
Delord's Histoire du Second Empire............................. 372
Jerrold's Life of Napoleon III.................................. 372
Hugo's History of a Crime...................................... 373

PAGE
Adams's Democracy and Monarchy in France........................ 373
Van Laun's French Revolutionary Epoch........................ 374
Martin's France depuis 1789........................ 374
Le Goff's Life of Thiers........................ 374
Simon's Government of Thiers........................ 375

III. HISTORIES OF INSTITUTIONS AND CIVILIZATION.

Coulanges's Institutions Politiques........................ 375
Ampère's Histoire Littéraire de la France avant Charlemagne.......... 376
Ampère's Histoire Littéraire sous Charlemagne........................ 377
Guizot's History of Civilization in France........................ 377
Guizot's Essais sur l'Histoire de France........................ 378
Thierry's Lettres sur l'Histoire de France........................ 378
Thierry's Dix Ans d'Études Historiques........................ 379
Thierry's Formation and Progress of the Third Estate.............. 379
Bastard's Les Parlements de France........................ 380
Bavélier's Assemblées Représentatives de la France................ 380
Picot's Histoire des États-Généraux........................ 380
Boullée's Histoire des États-Généraux........................ 381
Dareste's Histoire de l'Administration en France................ 381
Pasquier's Histoire de l'Unité Politique........................ 382
Doniol's Histoire des Classes Rurales........................ 382
Dareste's Histoire des Classes Agricoles........................ 383
Perrens's La Démocratie en France au Moyen Âge................ 383
Stephen's Lectures on the History of France........................ 383
Vuitry's Régime Financier de la France........................ 384
Rosières's Société Française au Moyen Âge........................ 384
Elliot's Old Court Life in France........................ 385
Monteil's Histoire des divers États........................ 385
Hettner's Geschichte der französischen Literatur im achtzehnten Jahrhundert........................ 386
Taine's Ancient Régime........................ 386
De Tocqueville's Ancient Régime........................ 387
Janet's Philosophie de la Révolution........................ 388
Quinet's La Révolution........................ 388
Berriat's La Justice Révolutionnaire........................ 389
Burke's Reflections on the Revolution........................ 389
Mackintosh's Vindiciæ Gallicæ........................ 390
Croker's Essays on the French Revolution........................ 391
Schmidt's Geschichte der französischen Literatur seit der Revolution... 391
Ferry's La Lutte Électorale en 1863........................ 392
Reeve's Royal and Republican France........................ 392
Senior's Journal from 1848 to 1852........................ 392
Senior's Conversations with Thiers, Guizot, and others................ 393
Haas's Administration de la France........................ 393
Kaiser's Französische Verfassungsgeschichte........................ 394

PAGE
Nisard's Histoire de la Littérature Française.......... 394
Villemain's Cours de Littérature Française.......... 395
Van Laun's History of French Literature.......... 396

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. A Short Course of Reading.......... 397
2. A Longer Course of Reading.......... 397
3. Illustrative Materials.......... 398
4. Recent Works of Importance.......... 402

Chapter XI.

HISTORIES OF RUSSIA AND POLAND.

I. HISTORIES OF RUSSIA.

Bell's History of Russia.......... 407
Bernhardi's Geschichte Russlands.......... 407
Catherine the Second's Memoirs.......... 408
Howorth's History of the Mongols.......... 408
Karamsin's Histoire de l'Empire de Russie.......... 409
Kelly's History of Russia.......... 409
Lamartine's Histoire de la Russie.......... 410
Lévesque's Histoire de Russie.......... 410
Rambaud's History of Russia.......... 411
Schnitzler's Russia under Alexander and Nicholas.......... 412
Ségur's History of Russia and of Peter the Great.......... 412
Strahl und Hermann's Geschichte des russischen Staates.......... 413
Tissot's Russes et Allemands.......... 413
Tooke's History of Russia.......... 414

II. HISTORIES OF POLAND.

Dunham's History of Poland.......... 414
Fletcher's History of Poland.......... 415
Lelevel's Histoire de Pologne.......... 415
Röpell und Caro's Geschichte Polens.......... 415
Röpell's Polen um die Mitte des 18. Jahrhunderts.......... 416
Rulhière's Histoire de l'Anarchie de Pologne.......... 417
Salvandi's Histoire de Pologne.......... 417
Ferrand's Trois Démembrements de la Pologne.......... 417
Beer's Erste Theilung Polens.......... 418
Von der Brüggen's Polens Auflösung.......... 419

III. HISTORIES OF CIVILIZATION AND PROGRESS.

Celestin's Russland seit Aufhebung der Leibeigenschaft.......... 419
Custine's La Russie en 1839.......... 420
Day's The Russian Government in Poland.......... 420

PAGE
Eckardt's Modern Russia.......... 420
Russia Before and After the War.......... 421
Gurowski's Russia as it Is.......... 422
Haxthausen's Études sur les Institutions de la Russie.......... 422
Maxwell's The Czar and his People.......... 423
Ralston's Early Russian History.......... 423
Schnitzler's Les Institutions de la Russie.......... 424
Schnitzler's L'Empire des Tsars.......... 424
Schuyler's Turkistan.......... 425
Tilley's Eastern Europe and Western Asia.......... 426
Tourgueneff's La Russie et les Russes.......... 426
Wallace's Russia.......... 427

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. A Short Course of Reading.......... 427
2. A Longer Course of Reading.......... 428
3. Illustrative Materials.......... 428

CHAPTER XII.

HISTORIES OF THE SMALLER NATIONALITIES OF EUROPE.

I. HISTORIES OF SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

Baumgarten's Geschichte Spaniens.......... 430
Bollaert's Wars of Succession in Portugal and Spain.......... 430
Condé's History of the Arabs in Spain.......... 431
Coppée's History of the Conquest of Spain by the Arabs.......... 431
Coxe's Memoirs of the Kings of Spain of the House of Bourbon.......... 432
Crawfurd's Portugal, Old and New.......... 432
Dunham's History of Spain.......... 433
Dunlap's Memoirs of Spain.......... 433
Irving's Conquest of Granada.......... 433
Landmann's Portugal.......... 434
Lembke und Schäfer's Geschichte von Spanien.......... 434
Mariana's History of Spain.......... 434
Marliani's Histoire Politique de l'Espagne.......... 435
Mazade's L'Espagne Moderne.......... 436
Napier's War in the Peninsula.......... 436
Prescott's Reign of Ferdinand and Isabella.......... 437
Prescott's Reign of Philip the Second.......... 438
Romey's Histoire d'Espagne.......... 438
Rosseeuw-Saint-Hilaire's Histoire d'Espagne.......... 439
Ticknor's History of Spanish Literature.......... 439
Walton's Revolutions in Spain.......... 440
Watson's Reigns of Philip II. and Philip III.......... 440

II. HISTORIES OF SWITZERLAND.

PAGE
Daguet's Histoire de la Confédération Suisse........................ 441
Lardner's History of Switzerland.. 441
Morin's L'Histoire Politique de la Suisse............................. 441
Müller, Monnard et Vuillemin's Histoire de Suisse.................. 442
Rochholz's Tell und Gessler... 442
Vieusseux's History of Switzerland...................................... 442
Zschokke's History of Switzerland....................................... 433

III. HISTORIES OF TURKEY AND MODERN EGYPT.

Argyll's The Eastern Question... 443
Baker's Turkey.. 444
Hammer-Purgstall's Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches............ 444
Creasy's History of the Ottoman Turks, etc............................ 445
Freeman's Ottoman Power in Europe.................................... 445
Lane's Manners and Customs of the Modern Egyptians.............. 445
McCoan's Egypt as it Is... 446
Ranke's History of Servia and the Servian Revolution.............. 446
Zinkeisen's Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches..................... 446

IV. HISTORIES OF HOLLAND AND BELGIUM.

De Amicis's Holland and its People.................................... 447
Davies's History of Holland and the Dutch............................ 447
Geddes's Administration of John De Witt.............................. 448
Grattan's History of the Netherlands.................................... 449
Juste's Histoire de Belgique... 449
Juste's La Révolution Belge.. 449
Motley's Rise of the Dutch Republic.................................... 449
Motley's History of the United Netherlands........................... 450
Motley's John of Barneveld.. 451

V. HISTORIES OF SCANDINAVIA.

Anderson's Norse Mythology... 452
Baring-Gould's Iceland.. 452
Carlyle's Early Kings of Norway.. 453
Dahlmann's Geschichte von Dänemark.................................. 453
Dunham's History of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway................ 453
Fryxell's History of Sweden.. 454
Geijer und Carlson's Geschichte Schwedens........................... 454
Gosch's Denmark and Germany since 1815............................ 455
Laing's Translation of the Heimskringla................................ 455
Mallet's Northern Antiquities.. 456
Maurer's Island von seiner ersten Entdeckung........................ 456
Maurer's Isländische Volkssagen... 457
Rink's Danish Greenland... 457

PAGE
Sinding's History of Scandinavia........ 457
Thorpe's Northern Mythology........ 458
Wheaton's History of the Northmen........ 458
Worsaae's Danes and Northmen in England........ 459

VI. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. A Short Course of Reading........ 459
2. A Longer Course of Reading........ 460
3. Illustrative Materials........ 461
4. Recent Works of Importance........ 462

Chapter XIII.

HISTORIES OF ENGLAND.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Brewer's Student's Hume........ 465
Bright's English History........ 465
Burton's History of Scotland........ 466
Campbell's Lives of the Lord Chancellors and Chief Justices........ 466
Green's Short History of the English People........ 467
Green's History of the English People........ 468
Guizot's History of England........ 468
Hume's History of England........ 469
Knight's Popular History of England........ 470
The Pictorial History of England........ 471
Lingard's History of England........ 471
MacMullen's History of Canada........ 472
Mill's History of British India........ 473
Strickland's Lives of the Queens of England........ 473
White's History of England........ 474
The Parliamentary History of England........ 474

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS.

Green's Making of England and Conquest of England........ 475
Lappenberg's England under the Anglo-Saxons........ 475
Turner's History of the Anglo-Saxons........ 475
Palgrave's Rise of the English Commonwealth........ 476
Palgrave's History of Normandy and England........ 476
Freeman's History of the Norman Conquest........ 477
Pearson's England during the Early and Middle Ages........ 478
Stubbs's Early Plantagenets........ 479
Longman's Life and Times of Edward the Third........ 479
Gairdner's Life and Reign of Richard III........ 480
Gairdner's Houses of Lancaster and York........ 480
Fenn's Paston Letters........ 480

PAGE
Froude's History of England.......... 481
Burnet's History of the Reformation.......... 482
Geikie's English Reformation.......... 483
Cobbett's Protestant Reformation in England.......... 483
Labanoff's Marie Stuart.......... 484
Tytler's Mary Queen of Scots.......... 484
Hosack's Mary Queen of Scots.......... 484
Mignet's Histoire de Marie Stuart.......... 485
Gardiner's England from the Accession of James I.......... 485
Guizot's History of the English Revolution.......... 487
Disraeli's Commentaries on the Life of Charles I.......... 487
Bisset's History of the Struggle for Parliamentary Government.......... 488
Bisset's History of the Commonwealth.......... 488
Carlyle's Oliver Cromwell.......... 489
Forster's Sir John Eliot.......... 489
Forster's Statesmen of the Commonwealth.......... 490
Forster's Arrest of the Five Members.......... 490
Nugent's Memorials of Hampden.......... 491
Ranke's History of England.......... 491
Raumer's Political History of England.......... 492
Bayne's Chief Actors in the Puritan Revolution.......... 492
Smith's Three English Statesmen.......... 493
Godwin's History of the Commonwealth.......... 493
Vaughan's Stuart Dynasty.......... 493
Burnet's History of His Own Time.......... 493
Pepys's Diary.......... 494
Evelyn's Diary.......... 495
Macaulay's History of England.......... 495
Froude's English in Ireland in the Eighteenth Century.......... 496
Lecky's England in the Eighteenth Century.......... 497
Stanhope's Reign of Queen Anne.......... 497
Burton's History of the Reign of Queen Anne.......... 498
Wyon's History of Great Britain under Queen Anne.......... 498
Mahon's History of England from the Peace of Utrecht.......... 499
Trevelyan's Early History of Charles James Fox.......... 499
Malcolm's Political History of India.......... 500
Adolphus's England from Accession of George III.......... 500
Massey's England during the Reign of George III.......... 501
Wright's Caricature History of the Georges.......... 501
Cory's Guide to Modern English History.......... 501
Martineau's England during the Nineteenth Century.......... 502
Walpole's History of England since 1815.......... 502
Molesworth's History of England from 1830 to 1874.......... 503
McCarthy's History of Our Own Times.......... 503
Duffy's Young Ireland.......... 504
Kinglake's History of the Crimean War.......... 505

PAGE
Cox's History of the Reform Bills of 1866–67........................ 505
Prentice's History of the Anti-Corn-Law League....................... 506

III. POLITICAL, CONSTITUTIONAL, AND SOCIAL HISTORIES.

Thorpe's Ancient Laws and Institutions.......................... 506
Adams, Lodge, Young, and Laughlin's Anglo-Saxon Law.............. 506
Kemble's Saxons in England.. 507
Wright's Biographia Britannica Literaria.......................... 507
Wright's Domestic Manners in the Middle Ages...................... 508
Wright's Political Poems and Songs................................ 508
Wright's Essays on England in the Middle Ages..................... 508
Cox's Antient Parliamentary Elections............................. 509
Stubbs's Constitutional History of England........................ 509
Stubbs's Select Charters.. 510
Gneist's Geschichte der englischen Kommunalverfassung............. 510
Gneist's Das englische Verwaltungsrecht........................... 511
Fischel's English Constitution.................................... 511
Creasy's Rise and Progress of the English Constitution............ 512
Taswell-Langmead's English Constitutional History................. 512
Brougham's British Constitution................................... 513
Freeman's Growth of the English Constitution...................... 513
Hallam's Constitutional History of England........................ 513
May's Constitutional History of England........................... 514
Brodie's Constitutional History of the British Empire............. 515
Russell's Essay on the English Government......................... 516
De Lolme's Rise and Progress of the English Constitution.......... 516
Smith's History of English Institutions........................... 517
Hearn's Government of England..................................... 517
Cox's Institutions of the English Government...................... 517
Ewald's The Crown and its Advisers................................ 518
Fonblanque's How We are Governed.................................. 518
Todd's Parliamentary Government in England........................ 519
Palgrave's The House of Commons................................... 519
Jenning's Anecdotical History of the British Parliament........... 519
Cooke's History of Party.. 520
Disraeli's Vindication of the English Constitution................ 520
Cox's Whig and Tory Administrations............................... 521
Amos's Fifty Years of the English Constitution.................... 521
Bagehot's English Constitution.................................... 521
Merewether and Stephens's History of Borough and Municipal Corporations.. 522
Argyll's The Eastern Question..................................... 522
De Worms's English Policy in the East............................. 523
Martin's Progress and Present State of British India.............. 523
Rogers's History of Agriculture and Prices........................ 524
Nicholls's History of the English Poor Law........................ 525

PAGE
Jardine's Criminal Trials.......... 525
Fuller's Church History of Great Britain.......... 525
Blackstone's Commentaries on the Laws of England.......... 526
Forsyth's History of Trial by Jury.......... 526
Escott's England, Her People, Policy, and Pursuits.......... 527
Creasy's Imperial and Colonial Constitutions.......... 528
Todd's Parliamentary Government in the British Colonies.......... 528

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. A Short Course of Reading.......... 528
2. A Longer Course of Reading.......... 529
3. Important Serial Publications.......... 530–534
4. A Course for the Thorough Study of the Constitutional and Political History of England.......... 534–561
  I. The Anglo-Saxon Period.......... 534–536
  II. The History and Influence of the Norman Conquest.......... 536–538
  III. The Great Charter and its Influence on the Growth of Liberty 538–540
  IV. The Establishment of Representative Government.......... 540–542
  V. The Development of Representative Institutions.......... 542–544
  VI. The Relations of Monarch and People during the Reign of the Tudors.......... 544–546
  VII. The Government from the Accession of James I. to the End of the Civil War.......... 546–549
  VIII. England under the Rule of Cromwell.......... 549–552
  IX. The Revolution of 1688.......... 552–554
  X. The Struggles of Party Government in the Eighteenth Century 555–557
  XI. The Establishment and Development of Cabinet Government 557–559
  XII. Reforms in the English Government during the Present Century.......... 559–561
5. Recent Works of Importance.......... 561

CHAPTER XIV.

HISTORIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Bancroft's History of the United States.......... 566
Bryant and Gay's Popular History of the United States.......... 567
Doyle's History of the United States.......... 568
Eliot's Manual of United States History.......... 569
Hildreth's History of the United States.......... 569
Laboulaye's Histoire des États-Unis.......... 570
Neumann's Geschichte der Vereinigten Staaten.......... 571
Patton's History of the United States.......... 572
Ridpath's Popular History of the United States.......... 572
Tucker's History of the United States.......... 573

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS.

PAGE
Count of Paris's History of the Civil War........................ 574
Draper's History of the American Civil War........................ 574
Doyle's The American Colonies........................ 575
Greeley's The American Conflict........................ 575
Grahame's Rise and Progress of the United States........................ 576
Greene's Historical View of the American Revolution........................ 576
Hamilton's History of the Republic........................ 577
Holmes's Annals of America........................ 577
Ingersoll's Historical Sketch of the War of 1812........................ 577
Jay's Causes and Consequences of the Mexican War........................ 578
Jones's History of New York........................ 578
Livermore's War with Mexico Reviewed........................ 579
Lossing's Field-books of the Revolution, War of 1812, and Civil War... 579
Neill's The English Colonization of America........................ 579
Parkman's French in America........................ 579
Ramsay's History of the American Revolution........................ 580
Ripley's War with Mexico........................ 581
Winsor's Reader's Hand-book of the Revolution........................ 581

III. LOCAL HISTORIES, AND HISTORIES OF INDIVIDUAL STATES.

Bradford's History of Plymouth Plantation........................ 581
Elliot's The New England History........................ 582
Oliver's The Puritan Commonwealth........................ 582
Palfrey's History of New England........................ 583
Thornton's Peter Oliver's Puritan Commonwealth........................ 583
Winthrop's History of New England........................ 583
Young's Chronicles of the First Planters........................ 584
Williamson's History of the State of Maine........................ 584
Belknap's History of New Hampshire........................ 585
Williams's Natural and Civil History of Vermont........................ 585
Hutchinson's History of the Province of Massachusetts Bay........................ 585
Minot's Continuation of the History of Massachusetts Bay........................ 586
Barry's History of Massachusetts........................ 586
Bradford's History of Massachusetts........................ 587
Dexter's As to Roger Williams........................ 587
Arnold's History of the State of Rhode Island........................ 588
Trumbull's Complete History of Connecticut........................ 588
Trumbull's True Blue Laws of Connecticut........................ 589
Brodhead's History of the State of New York........................ 589
Hammond's History of Political Parties in New York........................ 590
O'Callaghan's History of New Netherlands........................ 590
Mulford's History of New Jersey........................ 590
Egle's Illustrated History of Pennsylvania........................ 591
Bozman's History of Maryland........................ 591

PAGE
Scharf's History of Maryland.......... 591
Beverley's History of Virginia.......... 592
Burk's History of Virginia.......... 592
Campbell's History of Virginia.......... 593
Stith's History of Virginia.......... 593
Howison's History of Virginia.......... 593
Hawks's History of North Carolina.......... 594
Williamson's History of North Carolina.......... 594
Wheeler's Historical Sketches of North Carolina.......... 594
Simms's History of South Carolina.......... 595
Ramsay's History of South Carolina.......... 595
Stevens's History of Georgia.......... 595
Picket's History of Alabama, Georgia, and Mississippi.......... 596
French's Historical Collections of Louisiana.......... 596
Gayarré's Colonial History and Romance of Louisiana.......... 596
Gayarré's History of Louisiana.......... 597
Yoakum's History of Texas.......... 597
Ramsey's Annals of Tennessee.......... 597
Collins's Historical Sketches of Kentucky.......... 598
Drake's Pioneer Life in Kentucky.......... 598
Marshall's History of Kentucky.......... 598
Hildreth's Pioneer History of Kentucky.......... 598
Howe's Historical Collections of Ohio.......... 599
Taylor's History of the State of Ohio.......... 599
Brown's History of Illinois.......... 599
Edwards's History of Illinois.......... 600
Ford's History of Illinois.......... 600
Monette's History of the Valley of the Mississippi.......... 600
Campbell's Outlines of the Political History of Michigan.......... 601
Lanman's History of Michigan.......... 601
Neill's History of Minnesota.......... 601

IV. SOCIAL, POLITICAL, AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORIES.

Adams's Documents relating to New England Federalism.......... 602
Bancroft's Native Races of the Pacific States.......... 602
Benton's Thirty Years' View.......... 603
Brownson's The American Republic.......... 603
Carlier's Histoire du Peuple Américain.......... 603
Curtis's History of the Constitution of the United States.......... 604
Foster's Prehistoric Races of the United States.......... 604
Frothingham's Rise of the Republic.......... 604
Goodell's Slavery and Antislavery.......... 605
Gordon's Rise, Progress, and Establishment of Independence.......... 605
Hennepin's Description of Louisiana.......... 606
Hock's Die Finanzen der Vereinigten Staaten.......... 606
Holst's Constitutional History of the United States.......... 607

PAGE
Lamphere's United States Government........................... 608
Lodge's Short History of the English Colonies in America............ 609
Mather's Magnalia Christi Americana........................... 609
Pitkin's Political History of the United States........................ 610
Schoolcraft's History of the Indian Tribes........................ 611
Seybert's Statistical Annals.. 611
Short's North Americans of Antiquity........................... 611
Stedman's History of the American War........................ 612
Stephens's War between the States.............................. 612
De Tocqueville's Democracy in America........................ 612
Washington and Crawford's Correspondence.................... 613
Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power....................... 613
Young's American Statesman..................................... 614

V. IMPORTANT BIOGRAPHIES AND COLLECTED WRITINGS.

Adams's Life of Albert Gallatin.................................. 614
Austin's Life of Elbridge Gerry.................................. 615
Bigelow's Life of Benjamin Franklin............................. 615
Curtis's Life of Daniel Webster................................. 616
Garland's Life of John Randolph................................. 616
Greene's Life of Nathaniel Greene............................... 616
Irving's Life of Washington..................................... 617
Johnson's William Lloyd Garrison and his Times.................. 617
Lodge's Life and Letters of George Cabot........................ 617
Marshall's Life of George Washington............................ 618
Morse's Life of Alexander Hamilton.............................. 618
Parton's Life and Times of Benjamin Franklin.................... 618
Parton's Life of Thomas Jefferson............................... 619
Parton's Life of Andrew Jackson................................. 619
Pickering and Upham's Life of Timothy Pickering................. 620
Quincy's Life of Josiah Quincy.................................. 620
Randall's Life of Thomas Jefferson.............................. 620
Reed's Life and Correspondence of Joseph Reed................... 621
Rives's Life and Times of James Madison......................... 621
Sabine's American Loyalists..................................... 621
Sargent's Public Men and Events................................. 622
Shea's Life and Epoch of Alexander Hamilton..................... 622
Sparks's Library of American Biography.......................... 623
Tudor's Life of James Otis...................................... 623
Tyler's Memoir of Roger Brook Taney............................. 623
Wells's Life and Public Services of Samuel Adams................ 624
Wirt's Life and Character of Patrick Henry...................... 624
Adams, John, The Works of....................................... 624
Adams, John Quincy, Memoirs of.................................. 625
Calhoun, John C., The Works of.................................. 625
Clay, Henry, The Works of....................................... 626

PAGE
Everett, Edward, Orations and Speeches.... 626
Franklin, Benjamin, The Works of.... 626
Gallatin, Albert, The Writings of.... 627
Jefferson, Thomas, The Writings of.... 627
Madison, James, Letters and other Writings of.... 627
Seward, William H., The Works of.... 628
Sumner, Charles, The Works of.... 628
Washington, George, The Writings of.... 629
Webster, Daniel, The Works of.... 629

VI. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. A Short Course of Reading.... 629
2. A Longer Course of Reading.... 630
3. Publications of the Learned Societies.... 630–638
4. A Systematic and Thorough Course of Study.... 638–666

I. The Political and Religious Characteristics of the Colonial Government.... 638–641
II. The Alienation of the Colonies from the Mother Country.... 641–643
III. The Union of the Colonies into one Government.... 643, 644
IV. The Decline and Fall of the Confederation.... 644–646
V. The Political Doctrines of Federalists and of Antifederalists in the Early History of the Government.... 646–648
VI. New England Federalism and its Attitude to the General Government.... 648–651
VII. The Early Foreign Relations of the United States.... 651, 652
VIII. The Acquisition of the Territories, and their Organization and Significance.... 652–654
IX. The Financial History of the Country from the Beginning of the Revolutionary War to the Close of the War of 1812.... 654–657
X. The Financial History of the Country since the Close of the War of 1812.... 657–659
XI. History of the Doctrine of Nullification and Secession before the Presidency of General Jackson.... 659–661
XII. The Development of the Slave Power and of the Antislavery Movement to the Adoption of the Missouri Compromise.... 661–663
XIII. The Development of the Slave Power from the Adoption of the Missouri Compromise to the Outbreak of the Civil War 663, 664
XIV. Nullification and Secession from the Election of President Jackson to the Outbreak of the Civil War.... 664–666

5. Recent Works of Importance.... 666–672

INDEX.... 673

" Quamvis enim melius sit bene facere quam nosse, prius tamen est nosse quam facere."—CHARLEMAGNE.

" At a time when all history is rapidly tending to become scientific, and almost all science is adopting historical methods, it requires but little perspicacity to foresee that thoughtful minds will soon be far more generally and earnestly engaged in the philosophical study of history than they have ever yet been."—FLINT.

" The next removal must be to the study of politics: to know the beginning, end, and reasons of political societies; that they may not, in a dangerous fit of the commonwealth, be such poor, shaken, uncertain reeds, of such a tottering conscience, as many of our great counsellors have lately shown themselves, but steadfast pillars of the State."—MILTON.

" When the financial questions growing out of the debt and currency created during the war are disposed of, the people will turn to questions concerning the structure, powers, and proper functions of government, analogous to those which occupied the attention of their ancestors during the two or three decades following the adoption of the Constitution."—GARFIELD.

" Between history and politics I can draw no distinction. History is the politics of the past; politics are the history of the present. The same rules of criticism apply to judging alike of distant and of recent facts."—FREEMAN.

UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

HISTORICAL LITERATURE.

Chapter I.

INTRODUCTION.

ON THE STUDY OF HISTORY.

It is evident that, within the last few years, the study of history has received a new and a vigorous impulse. There are unmistakable indications that popular opinion in various parts of the world is drifting more and more to the belief that wisdom, for the guidance of the present and the future, is in some way gained or aided by a careful study of the past. These indications show themselves in various ways. It is not many years since even the largest and most honored of our universities began seriously to teach history in a systematic manner. A knowledge of history, like a knowledge of foreign countries, seems to have been regarded as a gloss or lacquer to be put on after graduation, but not as in any sense a necessary part of a good intellectual outfit. History, therefore, was condemned to receive only such charitable attention as could be given it by some benevolent professor after his energies had already been too much exhausted by the absolute necessities of what was thought to be more important instruction. But all that has now been changed. Where but a few years ago a single tired instructor taught history only as a work of charity, we now see a number of teachers zealously devoting their entire energies to the study and the teaching of history alone. This tendency, moreover, is as noteworthy in Europe as it is in America. It is obvious even to the most casual observer that in England, in France, and, above all, in Germany, historical studies are now carried on at the universities with a zeal and a thoroughness which, until recently, were either quite unknown, or were confined to a very limited number of the writers of books. Nor is this new interest in the study of history confined to the universities. Every state, almost every county, now thinks it must have its historical society. The organizations thus scattered over the country are doing what they can to atone for the neglect of the past. They are trying to rescue from oblivion what otherwise would be in danger of perishing altogether. It is in this spirit that the Chaucer societies, the Shakespeare societies, and the other organizations of kindred purpose are doing their work. Perhaps some of the effort expended in such societies is of little value. Possibly the world would not be very greatly the loser if some portion of that which is embodied in the permanent record of print were to be allowed to pass quietly into permanent oblivion. But whether all the work done is wise, or whether some of it is foolish, the spirit that actuates it is identical with the spirit that calls for additional instruction in history in the schools of learning. So, too, it is obvious that the historical method is now carried into the prosecution of other studies as it was never carried into them before. The study of the new science of philology is but one of the forms of the study of history. It is a striking fact that in the natural sciences the most brilliant generalization of the past half-century rests upon a basis of historical theory, and must be justified, if justified at all, by investigations and proofs carried on and established in strictly historical methods. Successful studies in philosophy, and political economy also, are now very largely conducted in the same historical spirit. Probably the most fruitful philosophical and economical inquiries of the present day consist of a study of what the great thinkers of the world have thought, and a comparison of the results. Thus it appears that, whichever way we turn, we see that the study of history and the use of historical methods are to be noted among the striking and growing characteristics of present intellectual activity.

This seems a rational tendency, and a wholesome one. It is not necessary or reasonable to claim for the study of history a superiority over all other studies. All branches of learning must stand upon a footing of democratic equality. Each has its particular field of activity and usefulness, and must be looked upon and respected as the peer of all the others. But while this is true, it may be asserted and maintained that the study of history is more distinctively the study of humanity than is any other branch of learning. It has not, like philosophy, to do exclusively with the inherent characteristics of mind. It does not, like physiology, confine itself to physical activities and functions. It deals not so much with man as with men. It has to do less with life than with those relations of life which form so much the largest part of the business of living. Its influence, therefore, is much like the influence of travel. It is the study of mankind in other times, as travel is the study of mankind in other places. Consequently, the limitations of the man who knows nothing of the past are similar to the limitations of him whose observations have been confined to his own county or his own town. Such limitations are not fatal to keenness of intelligence, to closeness of observation, to thoroughness and honesty of research. But they are fatal to what may be called a comprehensive knowledge of mankind. As a knowledge of humanity in all its multiform activities and sympathies requires a familiarity with men beyond one's own neighborhood, so the same knowledge requires also a familiarity with men beyond one's own time and age.

Not only is the study of history the most human of all studies, but it is also one of the most easily accessible to all men. In these days of many and cheap books, there is scarcely a corner of the world where historical studies may not be carried on with fruitful results. Of course, I do not here mean history in a creative sense. I refer rather to that study which may everywhere be carried on with the result of quickening the intelligence, improving the judgment, enlarging the sympathies, and broadening the charities of life.

But let us look into the subject a little deeper, and inquire a little more minutely what it is that the study of history really does for us.

We may as well begin our answer by a process of elimination—by declaring, in the first place, what history does not do. It may be asserted with confidence that it does not develop the powers of syllogistic reasoning as do studies in mathematics and formal logic. There may be a question whether the rigid methods of mathematical processes are adapted to the contingent affairs of every-day life. But, whether they are so adapted or not, it is certain that, for the development of a power to carry on severe logical processes, the mathematics are, of all studies, the most efficient.

Nor can it be maintained that for the development of habits of minute discrimination the study of history is equal to the study of language. That the habit of detecting small differences and of weighing their importance is an essential element of success, no thoughtful person will venture to deny. And for the establishment and development of this particular habit it is probable that no study has ever been found quite equal to the study of language. While this is the case, it is doubtless also true that, when the work of detecting small differences ceases to be a means and becomes an end, it is in danger of degenerating into something positively harmful. But whatever importance is to be attached to a liability in this direction, it must be admitted that for the development of certain necessary methods of intellectual activity, the study of history is inferior to the study of language.

Another limitation of history is in the fact that it cannot have the certainties of an exact science. There is no well-grounded promise either of a science of history or of a science of government. This assertion would seem to be too obvious for demonstration, but for the ingenious theories of writers like Comte, Buckle, and Spencer. What formerly, however, had been received as an axiom has now to be subjected to methods of proof. In view of the learning that has been devoted to the work of placing history upon what has been called a scientific basis, it is not superfluous to inquire whether or not the obstacles in the way of such a scientific basis are of a nature to be insuperable.

Historical facts are almost always, perhaps invariably, the result of heterogeneous causes. Some of these causes are susceptible of examination and analysis; others are not. One or two examples will be enough to illustrate what is meant. The force of gravity causes water to seek a lower level. Water, therefore, under ordinary circumstances, will take a course which it is possible to anticipate with the utmost confidence. But the moment the stream comes in contact with the will of man, an unknown quantity is introduced into the problem. There is no possible system of analysis or generalization that will enable us to determine what the result will be. The water may be left to wind its own way to the ocean, it may be turned to the purposes of industry, or it may be induced to lift a part of itself over an adjacent mountain-top. Or, take another illustration. An oarsman steps into a boat to cross a river. Now, his arrival at his destination depends upon a number of heterogeneous influences, the particular force of which no amount of knowledge would suffice to determine. The perfection of the boat, the swiftness of the current, the nature of the weather, the skill of the oarsman, are all doubtless susceptible of approximate determination. But suppose that, in spite of all probabilities, the boat is capsized. The element of uncertainty is now considerably increased. Even if it be certain that the boatman has skill enough ordinarily to carry him ashore, there still remains the ever-present possibility that he will not choose to exert his skill.

The element of uncertainty in these examples is chiefly, though not wholly, the element of individuality. Of course when we abandon the simpler affairs of life for the more complicated ones, the uncertainties of prediction are greatly increased. It would seem to follow that at the very beginning of our inquiry for a basis of scientific exactness, we come upon obstacles that are insurmountable.

But let us not rush to a conclusion in too great haste. The ingenuity of those who have sought to bring history within the circle of the sciences has not shrunk from attempting to surmount this apparently insurmountable obstacle. Comte, Buckle, and Spencer rest their case upon the general assertion that, in the great current of affairs, the efforts of individual wills counterbalance one another so as to neutralize all disturbance of final results. Buckle would probably have said that in spite of mill-dams and water-wheels the water continues to seek a lower level, and in the end reaches its destination. But the answer to this is the simple assertion that in the meantime the mere fact of the water's being turned out of its course has had an influence, more or less important, on civilization. A part of the stream, perhaps, has been turned into the Atlantic instead of the Pacific; the rest of it has been devoted to the work of irrigation, and, after furnishing bread for a people, has disappeared in the soil or in the air.

Buckle himself would seem to have been not altogether confident in his own theory. For the purpose of proving his thesis, he accumulated an astonishing number of interesting facts, and he arranged them with an ingenuity in every way admirable. But it is not saying too much to affirm that after he had done what he could to fortify and render impregnable the position he had taken, he found himself obliged to abandon it. Indeed, he went on with his work as though he had established nothing whatever. Even more than that, he advanced theories in the latter part of the work utterly inconsistent with theories advanced in the first part. He turned his own guns upon his own citadel. The first volume is devoted chiefly to the work of establishing the position that individual men have very little to do in shaping the affairs of this world, while the last is given up to showing that individual men had very much to do with moulding the history of Spain and Scotland. One of two inferences seems inevitable. Either Buckle did not quite succeed in convincing himself that the position he was trying to establish was tenable, or he was led out of his way by the fact that his hatred of bigotry was more intense than his love of consistency. But, whatever be the reason, the failure of the argument must be patent to every one that is able to clear his mind from the bewilderment caused by the author's multitudinous citations.

Thus we are left substantially where we were before Comte and Buckle began their work. And there, it is to be presumed, we shall remain. It is, of course, not quite safe to assert, or even perhaps to assume, that a theory held at any given moment will never be abandoned. But it is certain that nothing but the most positive proofs will be sufficient to overthrow the beliefs generally held in the potencies and far-reaching influence of individual efforts. Whatever theories of free-will may prevail, the majority of mankind will continue to believe, and act upon the belief, that men like Julius Cæsar, Frederick the Great, Washington, and Napoleon had considerable influence not only on the age in which they lived, but also on the shaping of subsequent events. And so long as they hold this belief they will also believe that it would have made considerable difference with the world if Cæsar had not succeeded in his famous swimming exploit, if Frederick's snuffbox had not arrested the bullet that was seeking his heart, if the sharp-shooters had been a little more skilful on Braddock's Field, or if Napoleon had fallen on the desperate bridge of Lodi. That either of these contingencies might have happened—nay, that either of them, on any scientific theory of probabilities, was far more likely to happen than what actually did happen—no one can deny. It is inconceivable that the result in either of these instances could have been scientifically foretold. And until such results can be foretold with scientific precision, men will not abandon their beliefs in the importance of individuality.

Besides the uncertain element of individuality, there is another difficulty scarcely less serious. I refer to the difficulty, often the impossibility, of securing trustworthy and conclusive evidence.

It is said that when Sir Walter Raleigh, as a prisoner in the Tower of London, was relieving the tedium of his confinement by writing his "History of the World," he was one day attracted to the window of his cell by the noise of a brawl in the court below. He witnessed the quarrel from very near the beginning quite to the end. He saw it from a favorable point of view, and he supposed that he understood it. But a little later he had occasion to talk the matter over with a friend, and he found, to his utter astonishment, that he had misapprehended the nature of the whole affair. When he was alone, the event threw him into a philosophical mood. He reasoned in this way. If I could not understand what passed under my own eyes, of what use is it to attempt to tell the truth about what took place hundreds or thousands of years ago, or, perhaps, never even took place at all? And, in this fit of distrust, Sir Walter threw the part of his history still in manuscript into the fire.

The chivalric knight's misgivings were not without considerable reason. The difficulties in the way of learning the exact truth in regard to the simple affairs of every-day life are often quite insurmountable. Still more inaccessible is the truth in respect to events remote in point of distance or in point of time. It is therefore not very strange that history has often been thought to be entirely unworthy of any substantial credence. The despairing hero of Santaine declared that all history is *un grand mensonge.* The great Whig leader, when he had withdrawn himself from the tortuous intricacies of his political life, called for a novel. "Bring me something that is true," he is reported to have said; "don't bring me history, for that I *know* is a lie." Those who have had much to do with the shaping of history, probably realize most fully the uncertainties of historical evidence.

Towards these uncertainties many circumstances have contributed. It has often happened that those who have had most to do with the moulding of current events have had sole charge of all evidence in regard to the real character of those events. The most important affairs of government are usually carried on in secret. Not only have the records been imperfectly made, but often only such portions of them have been preserved as it has been for the interest of the government to disclose. Mr. Jardine, in his invaluable little work on the "Criminal Trials of England," has remarked that it is the most important of the state-papers that are most frequently missing from the archives. The reason is obvious. The government of England, like all the other governments of Europe, was a government whose affairs for centuries were carried on in secret. Before the Revolution of 1640 there was no real responsibility on the part of governmental officials, and no real scrutiny of the affairs of government by the representatives of the people. But there was not an entire absence of popular opinion. While the government, therefore, was not accountable, it was often interested in concealing its movements and its motives. It destroyed such papers as would testify against it. Often, doubtless, papers were framed, not for the purpose of disclosing, but for the purpose of concealing, the truth. The conclusion is inevitable, that what has passed for historical knowledge has often been nothing but historical error.

The full force of these considerations becomes apparent when we scrutinize any especial period in accordance with the rules of evidence. Take, as an example, Bacon's "History of Henry VII." The government of the first Tudor, though by no means one of the worst, was a government of usurpation. Its most efficient means of accomplishing its ends was the secret court of Star Chamber. This court kept no records, and was not responsible for its acts. Whatever was necessary for the firmer establishment of the new line was done probably without question and without scruple. Very little documentary evidence was left. But even what little existed in Bacon's time seems not to have been used by the historian. From the beginning to the end of his work, Bacon has given only one reference to an authority, and even that reference is so indefinite as almost to justify the suspicion that it was meant to mislead. The value of the history as a record of truth, therefore, rests solely upon the nature of the habits then prevailing in the investigation of knowledge, and on the character of the historian for veracity. Unfortunately, neither of these foundations is trustworthy. Bacon was not born till more than fifty years after the death of the king whose history he undertook to write. Three important and turbulent reigns had intervened. Bacon had every interest in giving to the facts, as he narrated them, a certain color. Unfortunately, we are debarred from believing that he would be overscrupulous in his searches after exact knowledge, even if exact knowledge were accessible. But it was not. It is therefore but simple truth to say that no court in any civilized community would accept of Bacon's testimony as a basis on which to build up any judicial decision whatever. Historical evidence, in order to be conclusive, must be of the same general nature as all other evidence. The conclusion to which we are brought is obvious. The book teaches us something of Bacon; it teaches us possibly something of the way in which Bacon regarded Henry VII.; it teaches us still more of the way in which Bacon desired his readers to regard his opinions of Henry VII.; but of Henry VII. himself, or of his reign, it teaches us very little indeed.

An illustration of another nature may be drawn from the reign of Elizabeth. A mystery has always obscured the singular death of poor Amy Robsart. If it could be conclusively shown that Dudley's wife was killed and that Elizabeth connived at the murder, the proof would of itself be nearly enough to reverse the popular impressions of good Queen Bess. Positive proof may never be secured. Obviously the government had a very intense motive for destroying every item of proof that might be known to exist. But it begins to look as if at one time positive proof had been in existence, even if it is not in existence still. The interesting discovery of the De Quadra letter by Mr. Froude points directly to the guilt of the queen. It is by no means conclusive; but it is a bit of presumptive evidence of extreme importance. De Quadra writes to his government that in a familiar conversation between Cecil and himself the English minister had declared that the intimacy of the queen and Lord Dudley was such that "they were thinking of destroying Lord Robert's wife." And it was only a few days after the Spanish ambassador had listened to this important item of information that Lord Robert's beautiful wife was lying at the bottom of the staircase a bruised and mangled corpse. The De Quadra letter does not give us a very distinct view, but it makes a rent in the curtain, and gives us a glimpse behind the scenes. It shows us at least that there was an entanglement of intrigues and motives in regard to the exact nature of which we know very little indeed.

It is only very recently, as Mr. Bisset has pointed out, that we have come to the possibility of understanding some of the most important and far-reaching events of the reign of James I. Before the publication of Dalrymple's "Memorials," a little more than a century ago, not much more could be known about King James I. than can be known about one of the early kings of Rome. The important bundle of papers given to the searchers after truth by Dalrymple was evidently intended for oblivion. A letter of Buckingham ends with the injunction: "I pray you burn this letter." By what strange accident of good fortune this letter and those published with it escaped the destruction intended for them may never be known. Nor is such knowledge important. It is enough to ascertain that somehow they found their way into a good hiding-place among the manuscripts of the Advocates' Library at Edinburgh, and there remained until the fury of the Revolution had spent itself, and there was no further motive for destroying them. As already intimated, the view afforded by these letters of the court of James I. was entirely new and revolutionary. But the impression made by the Dalrymple papers has since been confirmed and strengthened in various ways. Important discoveries have more recently been made. Many of these have been brought together by Mr. Amos in his masterly monograph on "The Great Oyer of Poisoning." But all these items of evidence, the reward of great industry and ability, point in the same general direction. In view of these revelations, we are brought to see that for the purposes of strict historical information the account of Hume is of little more value than the account of Sir Walter Scott in "The Fortunes of Nigel."

Nor is the evidence of the courts much more conclusive. Until after the Revolution the processes of trial were merely ingenious and convenient devices for the purpose of carrying out the will of the government, and at the same time of ridding the government of its most obnoxious responsibilities. The trial of Sir Nicholas Throckmorton is an example in point. The jury, in strict accordance with the evidence, brought in a verdict of not guilty. But the verdict was in opposition to the will of the court. The consequence was that the jurors were all thrown into prison. Four of them very soon made their submission and were discharged. Of the remaining eight five were held in close confinement from April to December, and, on being at length released, were condemned to pay a fine of £220 apiece. This was not a mere spasm of severity. The words of the foreman of the jury show that they anticipated punishment in case their verdict should not be acceptable. Their pitiful prayer was: "I pray you, my lords, be good unto us, and let us not be molested for the faithful discharge of our consciences. We are poor merchantmen, and have great charge on our hands, and our livelihood depends on our travails." No better proof than that given in these words could be afforded of the abject condition of the people, and of the worthlessness of the courts as a means of eliciting the truth. This instance occurred less than a hundred years before the outbreak of the Revolution. The pleadings of the jury for immunity in their decision were not without reason, for the judges had for centuries exercised the authority here displayed. It was not until the Revolution had done its work that the punishment of jurors for their verdict was pronounced illegal by statute. It is unnecessary to say that so long as jurors knew that they were liable to incur fine and imprisonment their judgments would be swayed this way or that, not so much by the evidence presented, as by the manifest will of the court and the government. There can be no assurance whatever that before the middle of the seventeenth century any given verdict, if in accordance with the will of the government, was in accordance with the evidence and the truth.

One more illustration of the inexactness of what is sometimes called historical evidence must suffice. It is taken from our own history. Until very recently a good deal of mystery has enshrouded the origin of the famous Ordinance of 1787. Daniel Webster, in one of his most famous speeches, attributed it with confidence to Nathan Dane. Benton made an elaborate effort to show that Webster was in error, and that the real father of the ordinance was no other than Thomas Jefferson. But neither of the statesmen was able to present conclusive proof. The real point of obscurity was in the exceptional attitude of the members from the South towards the anti-slavery clause of the ordinance. In 1784, and again in May of 1787, an attempt had been made to organize the newly acquired territories on the basis of a general prohibition of slavery. But in both instances the opposition of the South to the prohibitory clause had been sufficient to defeat the proposed measure. When, however, two months after the failure in May, the subject came once more before Congress, the ordinance was passed, slavery prohibition and all, with the concurrent votes of the members from Virginia, the Carolinas, and Georgia. No satisfactory explanation of this remarkable fact was given until, in the year 1876, Mr. W. F. Poole published his monograph on the Ordinance of 1787. The long and interesting story told by Mr. Poole, when compressed into a nutshell, was simply this. The agent of the Ohio Land Company in Massachusetts was employed to go to New York, where Congress was then in session, for the purpose of securing the passage of an ordinance that should contain substantially the provisions of the constitution of Massachusetts. This accomplished agent, Dr. Manasseh Cutler, was armed with authority to purchase five million acres of land within the territory in case a satisfactory ordinance should be passed. The persuasions of Dr. Cutler were entirely successful. His diary, still unpublished, is said by Mr. Poole to reveal the methods by which this important work was done. We may not yet have reached the whole truth in regard to the history of that important transaction, but we have at least discovered how easily a very important part of the truth might have been irrecoverably lost. As in the case of the Dalrymple memorials, evidence of the utmost importance was, for nearly a century, though in existence, not known to be in existence by the public or by any historical writer.

These illustrations are enough to show that our knowledge of even some of the less obscure events of history is very far from that accuracy necessary for the purposes of science. What has passed for historical truth must often have been nothing but historical falsehood.

In view of this conclusion, it is not strange that historical judgments have often been reversed. This is sometimes called an age of iconoclasm. But rather it is an age in which, for the first time, there has been some general approach to an application of the rules of evidence to the methods of historical research. As never before, evidence is now subjected to something like a cross-examination. Evidence at second-hand is not received, if evidence at first-hand can be procured. If we are driven to the necessity of accepting other than original witnesses, we demand to know what claim the evidence at second-hand has to be heard and believed. In short, we question its character, its motive, and the basis on which it rests. It would be singular, indeed, if such methods did not sometimes bring about a revolution in popular opinion. Stories like that of William Tell and that of Pocahontas gain momentum as they pass from one admiring generation to another. If they only have the advantage of a good beginning, they accumulate wealth with rapidity as well as with ease. In the course of five or six generations Pocahontas becomes a heroine, from whom the haughty statesman of Roanoke is proud to trace his descent as well as his complexion; though we now find the records of the London Company showing that when she first became known to the English she was simply a naked young savage, whose antics and summersaults were a welcome amusement to the homesick adventurers. John Rolfe was long represented as a pious enthusiast, filled with the amiable desire to convert so remarkable a creature to Christianity; but we are now shocked to learn from the records that when this worthy young missionary died, he left in sore need of assistance not only the young child of Pocahontas, but also a wife of longer standing, and a group of older white children. It is a pity to have to say it, but it is nevertheless true, that many a good historical story, when subjected to the scrutiny of modern criticism, turns out to be little else than a venerable and beloved fiction.

But while we are forced to admit that what passes for history necessarily contains so much of error, or at least so much of uncertainty, as to make it an impossible basis of exact science, we must be careful to avoid supposing that it does not contain enough of truth to give it a positive value. It does not by any means follow that because it does not do everything for us, therefore it does nothing for us. The range of our mental activities would be limited, indeed, if we were to take the ground that we will never inquire except when we have conclusive reasons for supposing that we shall reach the whole truth. It will not do to say that because we have no hope of being able to learn everything about London, therefore we will never go to London. Nor can we take the ground that because we are not sure that our impressions will be scientifically correct, therefore it is wise to avoid having impressions. We may still be able to learn something, and that something may be of the greatest value. We may never know positively whether Dudley and Elizabeth were guilty of the blood of Amy Robsart. But we may know in regard to the matter—indeed, we have already learned—what is of scarcely less importance. We have received indisputable evidence that their conduct had long been such as to lead people to speculate freely about the means by which the obstacle to the union would be put out of the way. We have also been able to learn that the investigation was conducted in a manner to conceal the truth rather than reveal it.

Now it requires but a moment's reflection to convince us that these items of knowledge are about as near to the absolute truth as we are often able to reach in the affairs of every-day life. They are, indeed, precisely such items of knowledge as enable us to form our judgment of men and things about us. We do not put our neighbors under oath, and make them tell the whole truth, and nothing but the truth. On the contrary, we are forced to pick up bits of imperfect information here and there, as the sole basis on which to form our opinions. The same method must be used in forming our judgments of public men. We get little of what may properly be called positive knowledge. We are obliged to put interpretations upon acts, and draw inferences from them, when, in the very nature of things, we can have only an imperfect understanding of the acts themselves. And thus we find that in spite of what we have to admit to be the inexactness of our knowledge of historical events, that inexactness is not very different from the inexactness of every-day life. In fact, the great work of life is one long effort to draw conclusions from a series of half-truths, or, what is the same thing, from a series of mere probabilities.

Another method of reasoning brings us to the same conclusion. It is trite to say that the search after truth has a value quite independent of the inherent nature of the truth sought. It is certain that the search may sometimes be carried on with profit, even where there is no probability that what is sought will be found. In all ages, for example, the philosophers have been engaged in what is admitted to be a praiseworthy search for truth; and yet, who would not be puzzled for an answer if asked to declare what they have found? The chief value of the study is the value of the search rather than the value of the discovery, whatever the discovery may be. It is in the very process of separating certainty from uncertainty. It is the work of estimating the value of probabilities. In short, it is the business of performing, in a speculative and disciplinary way, the same kind of labor as that which is forced upon us by the affairs of life. He who demands certainties alone as the sphere of his action must retire from the activities of life, and confine himself to the domain of mathematical computation. He who is unwilling to investigate and weigh probabilities can have no good reason to hope for any practical success whatever. It is strictly accurate to say that the highest successes in life, whether in statesmanship, in legislation, in war, in the civic professions, or in the industrial pursuits, are attained by those who possess the greatest skill in the weighing of probabilities and the estimating of them at their true value.

This is the essential reason why the study of history is so important an element in the work of improving the judgment, and in the work of fitting men to conduct properly the larger interests of communities and states. It is a study of humanity, not in an ideal condition, but as humanity exists. The student of history surveys the relations of life in essentially the same manner as the man of business surveys them. Perhaps it ought rather to be said that the historical method is the method that must be used in the common affairs of every-day life. The premises from which the man of business has to draw his conclusions are always more or less involved and uncertain. The gift which insures success, therefore, is not so much the endowment of a powerful reasoning faculty as that other quality of intelligence, which we call good judgment. It is the ability to grasp what may be called the strategic points of a situation by instinctive or intuitive methods.

It reaches its conclusions not by any very clearly defined or definable process, but rather by the method of conjecturing the value and importance of contingent elements. It is the ability to reach correct conclusions when the conditions of a strictly logical process are wanting. To a man of affairs this is the most valuable of all gifts; and it is acquired, so far as it comes by effort, not by studying the rigid processes of necessary reasoning, but by a large observance and contemplation of human affairs. And it is precisely this method of studying men that the historical student has to use. His premises are always more or less uncertain, and his conclusions, therefore, like the conclusions of every-day life, are the product of his judgment rather than the product of pure reason. It is in the light of this fact that we are to explain the force of Guizot's remark, that nothing tortures history more than logic.

Herein also is found the reason why the study of history is so necessary a part of a good preparation for the affairs of politics and statesmanship. Freeman has recently said that history is simply past politics, and politics are simply present history. If this be true—and who can deny it?—the study of history and the study of politics are much the same. The kind of involved and contingent reasoning necessary for the successful formation of political judgments is unquestionably the kind of reasoning which, of all studies, history is best adapted to give.

It may also be said that the most important elements of success are the same in all practical vocations. The conditions, whether those of statesmanship or those of industry and commerce, have been essentially the same in all ages. Society is, and has been, from its first existence, a more or less complicated organism. It is a machine with a great number of wheels and springs. No part is independent. Hence it is that no man can be completely useful if he is out of gear with his age, however perfect he may be in himself. Hence it is, as some one has recently remarked, that the most useful kind of great man is he who is just so far, and only so far, in advance of his age that his age can adopt him as its teacher and leader. Such men, if engaged in the industrial or commercial affairs of life, perceive and estimate at their true value the forces and tendencies of society, and convert them into wealth. Such men, if called to public life, guide their age; they make it go faster or slower, they turn it to the right or left, they make use of its forces, but they do not attempt to thwart it, or to lead it after impracticable ideals.

Thus from every point of view it appears that the study of history is essentially the same in its essence and the nature of its results as the study of the contemporaneous activities of society. It is a constant exercise of the faculties in the calculating of doubtful evidence, in the weighing of contingent probabilities. In short, it is the very kind of work that the affairs of life are constantly calling upon us to do. And this is not very different from saying that the study of history is entitled to a high rank, if not indeed to the highest rank, among the studies to be regarded as practical and useful.

Besides this general advantage, there are certain special advantages in the study of history that are worthy of note. In the first place, it cannot be otherwise than helpful to become thoroughly aware of the simple but great truth that the history of civilization is one continuous story of development. The relations of cause and effect appear far more real when we understand fully that the present, at any given time, has had its roots running far back into the past. Before this fact all artificial distinctions between different periods of history and different kinds of history fade away. Thus what are commonly called ancient history and mediæval history are as much a part of modern history as childhood and youth are a part of the maturity of manhood. It is only by casting aside all artificial distinctions that we can come to a complete understanding of our relations with our former selves. The past is only the present in a less developed form. The contemplation of this fact cannot fail to lead us to judge man less harshly and to have more of that charity which has received the supreme sanction of so high an authority. We thus come to rate at its true value that shallowness of thought which sneers contemptuously at other nations and other times. We see that the strongest and most lasting work is not that which is set up complete by act of independent creation, but that which has been framed little by little into the affairs of life as it has been needed. Perhaps, most important of all, we in America come to see that we are not under that exceptional protection which Von Holst has sneeringly said was long supposed to be vouchsafed by the kindness of a partial Providence to Americans as well as to women and children. On the contrary, we find that we are under the same rigorous laws that have shaped the destinies of nations on the other side of the Atlantic. We are awakened to the fact that our tendencies are essentially the same that have shown themselves in other republics. The same causes do not everywhere produce the same results; but if in any given instances they do not, it is because they are otherwise directed by wisdom or folly. The government of some of our cities has come to be much like the governments of some of the larger cities in the Italian republics; and the arts by which designing men now get the control of political power are identical with the arts used for the same purpose in the days of Aratos and Philopoimen. Thucydides delineates a Reign of Terror much like that in France which we have been in the habit of considering unique; Polybius gives us a description which, with the mere substitution of a few names, would pass for a good account of an American caucus; and the letter of Quintus Cicero to his brother Tully, "On Standing for the Consulship," shows that the not very fine art of political persuasion was as well understood before the Christian era as it is at the present day. And so the deeper one studies, the more one sees how much there is that is old, and how little there is that is new.

Not only do we find that there is much to learn, but we also realize that there is especial need that we learn all we can. Within the last twenty-five years, Americans have come to be confronted for the first time with some of the more difficult problems of government. The civil war gave rise to a multitude of new and perplexing questions. The relations of the general government to the individual states, always a difficult problem, have become infinitely more troublesome since several of the states have been forced to remain in relations which, during four years of bitter strife, they had attempted to dissolve. The history of the Dutch Republic, as well as that of the Achaian League, shows us that even under the most favorable circumstances these relations are full of difficulty and danger.

The problem of education, too, is one that requires the best thought of the wisest minds. Since the colonial period the country has drifted by almost insensible degrees from a system of limited suffrage to a system in which the elective franchise is practically universal. None but dreamy sentimentalists have ever thought of justifying universal suffrage except through universal education. But the prevalence of universal education depends upon two conditions not easily to be secured. In the first place, there must be the enactment of stringent laws; and, secondly, what under a popular government is not less important, there must be such a public sentiment as will enforce stringent laws when once they are enacted. It is one of the peculiarities of the intellectual appetites that their cravings do not make themselves keenly felt until they have begun to be gratified. Hence it is that all educational systems labor under the embarrassment of having, in great measure, to create the conditions on which they themselves depend.

Then, too, there is reason to fear that the criticisms to which our methods of instruction have recently been subjected are not without considerable justification. Very large schools must be divided into classes and grades; but it is not easy to reconcile such a process of gradation, especially if carried very far, with a proper adaptation of instruction to the needs of individual pupils. Nothing but the most scrupulous care will prevent the degeneration of practical instruction into the mere mechanical routine of keeping intellectual accounts. Correct book-keeping is doubtless one of the conditions of success, but it ought to be remembered that no industry or profession can thrive in which the keeping of accounts gains a monopoly of intellectual energy. To adjust properly the dividing line between too much and too little is a work of considerable difficulty. It requires at once a large amount of practical wisdom and professional skill.

Are these high qualities to be found in our teachers? Let us not be in haste to answer. No person acquainted with the work of our schools will hesitate to admit that in point of energy and devotion our teachers, as a class, are all that could be desired. But it cannot be denied that a vast majority of them have received no special training whatever in the art of giving instruction. They are like physicians who begin the practice of medicine when they begin the study of it. The analogy is not so complete as it would be if physicians were appointed over certain districts, and patients within those districts were obliged either to take medicines from them or to take none at all. In Germany, where systems and methods of instruction have been most carefully studied, there is no more thought of employing a public teacher who has given no study to methods of instruction as an art than there is of employing a musician who has confined his musical education to the mere hearing of music. Universal education, if required at all, is required for the sake of certain ends; and it is a question of some importance whether for the sake of those ends a portion of the public money might not very profitably be expended in giving our teachers greater skill. We have doubtless some reason to be proud of our system of common-schools. We have more reason to be proud of our school-houses. But no person whose judgment is unwarped by his patriotism can observe the interior workings of the best schools of continental Europe without admitting that we have still very much to learn. What we should adopt, and what reject; how far we should imitate, and how far avoid, are questions that future law-makers will have to answer.

The problems growing out of the control and development of higher education, if less perplexing, are probably not less important. In more than thirty of our States the colleges and universities are now chiefly or entirely dependent for endowment and support upon the fees of students and the voluntary gifts of benevolent patrons. This change from the custom of colonial days may have been rendered necessary by the changed condition of the country; but, whether necessary or not, the change has revealed necessities and imposed obligations of a very serious import.

It would probably be impossible to show that a system of higher education has ever been successfully built up on a system of purely voluntary support. In some instances exterior assistance has come from the Church, in others from the State. But, whatever the source, the necessity of such support has been universally felt. It was this necessity which led the General Court of Massachusetts to impose a tax equivalent to fifty cents upon every man, woman, and child in the colony for the establishment of a college, two years before Harvard gave to it his fortune and his name. It was this necessity which led the legislature of Connecticut to become what President Dwight, at the beginning of this century, called it, the principal benefactor of Yale College. In fact, it was this necessity which induced the fathers everywhere to support all grades of schools by the same methods of general taxation. The acknowledgment of this necessity found expression in the Constitution of Massachusetts, and, through the efforts of Cutler, was made a part of the ordinance for the government of the Northwest.

But, although this was the historic policy of the country, it came after a time to be found that the older and richer colleges might safely be left to the wealth and benevolence of their children. And thus what might be called the historic policy of America in affairs of higher education has been either gradually modified or completely abandoned. The consequence is that throughout very considerable portions of the country the higher schools of learning are attempting to accomplish, without the aid of the State, what the fathers were able to bring about only with the help of public as well as private assistance. Whether the attempt is to be very successful, time only can tell. But how far the new system ought to be carried is too important a question not to be very carefully considered in the light of all that the world has to teach.

Another subject requiring greatly increased thoughtfulness and care is that of national economy and finance. For this there are both general and special reasons. During the earlier years of our Federal government we had some occasion for financial solicitude; but the skill of Hamilton and the skill of Gallatin placed the national resources upon a firm foundation. Then came a period of abounding prosperity. The simplicity of our domestic and foreign relations encouraged us in giving all our energies to the development of the country. We accumulated riches at such a rate that we could waste a few hundred millions without inconvenience. We had no time to consider the more homely virtues of economy. But at length our financial complacency received a succession of violent shocks. The wear and the waste of the Civil War were equivalent to the destruction of several thousands of millions. The easy process of debt-contracting finally ceased, and the hard process of debt-paying began. The old experience of easy times while paying with paper instead of money, and of hard times while attempting to reduce the debt, once more oppressed the people. It is not strange that we were not prepared for such an emergency. Since the days of Gallatin the people had felt little need of studying the subtler intricacies of finance.

At the close of the war, therefore, the popular mind found itself in no condition to cope with the intricate questions demanding attention. In a popular government like our own, everybody gives some thought to almost every question, and consequently everybody is ready with an opinion or a measure. We therefore experienced what France and England have so often experienced before us. As in the days of Law and of Vansittart, propositions of the grossest ignorance were often adopted as expressions of a new inspiration; we were to have a new illustration of the power of the press; in short, the days of miracles were to be revived in our behalf.

But, with us, the days of economic simplicity are past. The causes of financial solicitude have by no means been swept away with the return of financial prosperity. The streams of wealth, indeed, have once more begun to flow, but they bring with them new occasions for anxiety. These spring not merely from the simple fact that great wealth and great financial operations require great economic skill and great administrative knowledge, but also from the fact that our changed condition has given rise to new and important complications.

Not the least important of these is in the increasing power and influence of corporations. One of the peculiarities of the age is doubtless a general tendency towards a union of efforts and a consolidation of interests. The development of civilization encourages combinations of capital and technical skill. These bring about results that otherwise could not be obtained. Railroads are constructed, steamship lines are established, mining interests are developed. So much all are ready to admit. But at once we are confronted with a new and a difficult question. How far are corporations to be allowed to exercise corporate rights before they are put under direct public control? We know that in several of the countries of the Old World this question, when it has been asked, has been answered by transferring some of the most important of the corporations into the hands of the government. Is this solution of the problem the proper one? How far has the solution been justified by experience? The same question is now coming to be often asked among ourselves. If the charges now frequently made of a tendency towards corporate encroachments upon private rights are unjust, they must be answered. If they are just, the cause of them must be removed. In either case they must be considered. For the purposes of our discussion, therefore, it is unnecessary to ask whether the complaints are made with reason or without reason. It is only necessary to acknowledge that complaints are made.

What are some of the most important sources of public discontent? In other words, what are some of the important problems to be grappled with?

A charge of some gravity is made that under the competing systems of our railroads a very large number of people are the enforced victims of monopoly. The charge, put in its most rational way, assumes this form: Monopoly, whether granted by an absolute and tyrannical government or by an irresponsible corporation, is always oppressive. That such monopoly weighs upon a large number of the people any one can see who bestows upon the subject a little thought. On our great railway lines there are points where conflicting interests make monopoly impossible, and where, consequently, the people gain the benefits of competition. At such points, often, the fierce strife for business is such as to reduce the rates to a point below the possibility of profit. But in that very fact a great wrong is done. Capital must be rewarded, dividends must be declared, and, consequently, whatever favor is contributed to the people at competing points has to be counterbalanced by increased exactions from the helpless victims where there is no competition whatever. Thus, exemptions that are given to one class are counterbalanced by additional taxation upon another class. And this is equivalent to saying that a commercial corporation has succeeded in introducing into society a discrimination which, if introduced by a government, and persisted in, would be likely to produce revolution. The remedy is difficult, for several reasons, but especially because the classes interested in maintaining the possibility of discrimination are so large and so powerful.

An evil that calls, perhaps, still more loudly for careful study is the general condition of our municipal governments. There are many who think that in no civilized nation are the cities worse governed than in our own. Whether such extreme views are just or not, it is certain that the question is sufficiently important to justify the most careful attention. It would not be difficult to point out localities where the sanitary conditions are revolting; where the poor are so ill-housed that the death-rate is alarmingly high; where crime abounds and the criminal is seldom punished; where the municipal debt has grown to be large enough to embarrass a kingdom; and where the wealth of the people is the prey and the prize of unscrupulous demagogues and rings. Surely here is need of all the wisdom of experience and all the ingenuity of an educated statesmanship.

The evils to which reference has been made are by no means causes for discouragement. Notwithstanding all the efforts of caucuses and caucus-manipulators, in spite of unscrupulous rings and corrupt legislatures, it still remains true that there is no other country in which a large majority of the people are so well-to-do, and have so much reason for happiness, as in our own. What of itself is far more than enough to outweigh the evils is the simple fact that our institutions are not so rigid as to make it impossible for us to adapt them to new exigencies as new exigencies arise. We are thus able to counteract evils as they assume a threatening aspect. If too great individual freedom leads to monopoly, and if monopoly threatens oppression and tyranny, the common-sense of society has but to assert its right and correct the mischief.

But these facts, instead of making us indifferent to the evils about us, should encourage us by showing us the possibility of their removal. There is nothing in the way of a complete and satisfactory solution of all our political and social problems, unless it be a want of intelligent and enlightened guidance for the fundamental good-sense of the people. The experience of the past few years has shown, if indeed it needed to be shown, that we are in far greater need, I had almost said infinitely greater need, of wise leaders than we are of wise followers. For this reason it is that even more reliance must be placed upon the work and the character of higher education than upon the elementary schools. It is for this reason, also, that the future will depend very largely for its success upon that breadth of information and that soundness of judgment which the study of history is so well adapted to give.

But how shall history be studied? By what process shall it be made to yield its best fruits? Shall it be by the reading of general histories, or by the study of limited periods? Is it better to devote one's self to a minute study of a short period or a more general study of a long period? These are questions that are not susceptible of a categorical answer, but which a few considerations perhaps will enable each student to answer for himself.

In the first place, it may be said that the history of special periods cannot be carried on successfully unless such history rests on the foundation of a broad general knowledge of history as a whole. The acquirement of this general knowledge, it must be confessed, is commonly a somewhat tedious process. Many a pupil while exploring the dry pages of a General History acquires an unconquerable repugnance to what ought to be one of the most entertaining of all studies. The fault, however, it must be confessed, is in our methods of teaching, rather than in the inherent difficulties of the subject. Until within a very few years the text-books have been ill adapted to the work they were expected to perform. In themselves they were simply a dreary collection of dry bones. When, therefore, it happened, as too often it did happen, that the teacher was unable to clothe these dry bones with flesh and blood, their mission seemed to be to repel and disgust, when it should have been not only to instruct, but also to inspire. This result, in view of the methods of instruction that prevail, is not to be thought strange.

But fortunately we know that such hard conditions are not necessarily imposed on the study of history. The schools of Europe have abundantly shown that a lesson in history may be delightful, even though the text-book be dry. If the teacher's business is to teach, and not simply to "hear," the text-book becomes the substantial framework on which the teacher builds his structure. The teacher follows the text-book with more or less exactness in his lectures, and examines the pupil at the next hour on the whole of the work together. In this way it is possible to teach the elements of historical knowledge profitably and delightfully to pupils before they are ten years of age. To require much study of such pupils is as unprofitable as it is cruel. But while they will acquire nothing if left to themselves, their minds are in a peculiarly receptive condition; and, consequently, if they are under proper guidance they are capable of making rapid advances. Under what may as well be called the police system, they will do nothing; but under a system of good instruction they may do much. Above all other intellectual wants, they are eager for a story; and every one who has observed methods of historical instruction in Germany has seen that stories like those of Pyrrhus and Hannibal, of Charlemagne and Luther, are as easily learned by a child from a good teacher as are the stories of Joseph and Samuel from a good mother. If the time ever comes, therefore, when good elementary instruction in history takes the place of that which now so generally prevails, such instruction will be narrative in form, and will be chiefly biographical. The advantage of the change would be twofold. In the first place, considerable information would be acquired, and, in the second, a fondness for history instead of a repugnance to it would be permanently established. The severer work of a continuous narrative might then be undertaken without especial danger of destroying the pupil's interest.

But, however it is to be acquired, whether delightfully at the hands of an accomplished teacher, or drearily at the hands of a mere hearer of recitations, some accurate knowledge of what we call general history is indispensable to the further prosecution of successful studies. We cannot study Paris or London at good advantage until we have some general knowledge of France and England; and we cannot know France and England until we have become somewhat conversant with the other countries of Europe. An indispensable preliminary to the most fruitful study of a foreign city is a thorough acquaintance with its general history and the history and geography of the surrounding country. No city stands by itself, either in time or in space.

The same may be said of any designated period or event of history. Take, as an illustration of what is meant, the Puritan Revolution in England. That great upheaval was organically connected not only with the previous history of Britain, but also with the great general movement taking place on the Continent. An effort was making to establish absolutism in all parts of Europe. The effort was everywhere successful except in England, and perhaps in Holland. In Prussia, under the Great Elector, and in France, under Richelieu and Louis XIV., irresponsible government was established, as it had already before been established by Philip II. in Spain. The Stuarts in England now attempted to bring about the same results by essentially the same process. The most important feature of the struggle, therefore, cannot be understood without a knowledge of the struggles that were going on in other parts of Europe.

Perhaps a still more striking illustration of the same necessity may be seen in the establishment and growth of the House of Commons. The Hundred Years' War is commonly supposed to have been a great calamity to England. Perhaps it was so, but at least it exerted one influence for good of inestimable importance. It made the English kings more directly dependent upon the people, and thus enabled the people to exact privileges and extensions of power from the monarchs which otherwise would have been secured with difficulty, if, indeed, they could have been secured at all. When the smoke of the long struggle cleared away, the House of Commons came out into open view as the only representative body in Europe. It is obvious that the full significance of such a fact can be understood only by one who is familiar with all the influences that were at work. The histories of France and of England were closely interwoven. The House of Commons was made possible by the traditional institutions of England; it was brought into existence by the trying relations of England with the government of France. A complete understanding of it, therefore, involves not only a knowledge of the general history of England, but also a knowledge of a very considerable portion of the history of France.

And so it will be found in regard to all the important events of history. No one fact stands out by itself so as to be independent. Every period is interwoven and interlaced with ideas and influences coming from afar. It may be stated as a general truth that it is impossible to apprehend the nature and importance of any special event without a large knowledge of the events that have gone before. And this is equivalent to saying that it is impossible for any student to make special studies in history very successful before he has acquired considerable general knowledge of history as a whole. The more comprehensive the knowledge of the general career of the race, the more easy will be the grasp of the significance and importance of any special event. The study of general history, therefore, should precede the minute study of limited periods.

On the study of universal history two considerations are worthy of note. The first is that great care should be taken to avoid falling into either the one or the other of two extremes. History is neither a mere mass of facts and dates, nor is it a mere mass of generalizations. It is the life of humanity, and that which is life is neither a skeleton nor a collection of boneless flesh. An array of dates has the relation to history that the skeleton has to the human body—that a catalogue of stars has to the science of astronomy. It is impossible to build well without a substantial framework; but a framework alone has very little intrinsic value. The date of the battle of Marathon receives its entire significance from the fact that on that memorable day the question was settled whether the civilization of Greece was to be that of Europe or that of Asia; whether it was to be merely an imitation of the past or a guide for the future. When the real nature and importance of the struggle are fully apprehended, a remembrance of the date is a work of ease. But we must avoid extremes. It is not enough to know the nature of the event without knowing when the event occurred. The real importance of an act often depends far more on the particular juncture of affairs when it occurred than on the nature of the act itself. But whichever of the two factors is the more important, they are quite inseparable. It is not enough to know that the edict of emancipation set free all slaves in the United States. It is equally important to avoid the error of supposing that the edict was issued by President Washington instead of President Lincoln. Thus it appears that it is only by keeping the two species of knowledge together that their full significance can be understood. It is only in this way that we shall avoid, on the one hand, a collection of meaningless details, and, on the other, a series of loose generalizations.

This reasoning, moreover, affords us a key to the value of such artificial helps as chronological tables and historical charts. In the nature of the case, they cannot be a substitute for historical knowledge. After a good general knowledge of history has been acquired, they may, to certain types of mind, be of some assistance. But they are not history, and the best of them are no more a substitute for it than a good cane is a substitute for a good pair of legs. In general, it may be said that it is of no importance to know when an event occurred until after a knowledge of the nature of the event has been acquired.

The other consideration to be noted is the fact that general history is not always to be studied at best advantage in books that are called universal histories. There is a noteworthy poverty of universal histories in the English language. In Italian, in French, especially in German, the number of excellent works of a comprehensive nature is very considerable. But in English no work on universal history has made for its author a very great reputation. If, therefore, the student is limited to the English language, his best method is to use thoroughly one of the best short works on the subject of universal history, and then to rely on the histories of limited periods and of individual nations. One of the histories of Antiquity, a good work on the Middle Ages, and one of the books on the period since the Revival of Learning will complete an admirable outfit for such study of individual nationalities or such minute examination of special and limited periods as the student may afterwards choose to undertake.

A systematic study of some particular national life may now be entered upon with profit. The taste of the student will generally be a sufficient guide in selecting a subject. It is by no means essential that the choice should be a modern nationality. On the contrary, the nations of antiquity offer the advantage of having closed up their record, while modern nations are still in process of growth or decay. While modern life offers the unquestionable attraction of a certain freshness, the institutions and civilization of Greece and Rome are an unfailing source of instruction by reason of their variety, their ingenuity, and their completeness. When we remember that what is commonly called ancient history is not separated by any sharp distinction from the history of modern times, we have no difficulty in perceiving that the advantages of the one very nearly counterbalance the advantages of the other. In Greece and Rome, members of the same great branch of the human family were striving to solve essentially the same problems that are now in process of solution in France, in Germany, in England, and in the United States. In the one case we have the advantage of seeing the result; in the other, the advantage of seeing the process going on.

Finally, the last advance that the historical student can make is in the direction of a special and minute examination of some particular period or epoch. In the choice of a subject for such examination the student may generally rely with safety upon his own taste and judgment. It is indeed true that those subjects which are commonly thought most fruitful have been most thoroughly explored. It is of course the best mines that are apt to be first pre-empted and worked. But it is also true that a new mine of value is occasionally discovered, and, what is far more important, it has often happened that the first workings of the old mines were so hasty and imperfect as to leave large stores of wealth behind. The refuse thrown out of the mines of Laurium more than two thousand years ago are now yielding ample rewards to the improved methods of modern industry. But it must not be forgotten that the rewards depend upon the perfection of the work.

Above all things, in our historical investigations let us be exact. Here there is no justification of haste and lack of precision. So far as practicable, let us go to original sources of information. If we are obliged to receive information at second-hand, let us insist on knowing where our informant received his knowledge and his impressions. This process involves, of course, the study or the examination of many books, rather than the reading of a few. But it is the application to systematic research of those methods which alone are fruitful of success in the affairs of business as well as in the affairs of study. For, however broad and however comprehensive our general knowledge, it is, in the last analysis, only the application of our knowledge to minute details that accomplishes results and brings rewards. Even in the practical work of our daily life, the chief advantage, perhaps the only advantage, of large general knowledge is the ability it gives the better to command and manage the details of special and minute affairs. The history of war is of unquestionable utility to a general, and even Napoleon did not despise it; but none knew better than he that mere general knowledge never pointed out the way of carrying a battery or winning an engagement. So it is in the homely experiences of every-day life; so it is in the prosecution of intellectual pursuits. There is no atonement for carelessness. If the historical student is unwilling to seek for the truth, even in the remotest recesses of darkness, he will have to be content to see his work lightly esteemed.

CHAPTER II.

UNIVERSAL HISTORIES.

I. NARRATIVE HISTORIES.

Assman, Dr. W. — Handbuch der allgemeinen Geschichte, für höhere Lehranstalten und zur Selbstbelehrung für Gebildete. 6 vols., 8vo, Braunschweig, 1853–64. Of the 4 vols. on the Middle Ages, an edition greatly improved by E. Meyer was published in 1875–80.

Though this work was written as a universal history, the portions of it devoted to ancient and modern times are of comparatively insignificant value. Its peculiar merits are in the volumes on the Middle Ages. The period extending from A.D. 375 to 1492 is treated with exceptional fulness and ability.

Of the four volumes on the Middle Ages, the first describes the period of the Invasions, the second the period of the Crusades, the third the period of the Feudal System, and the fourth the period of the Renaissance.

The most conspicuous characteristic of the author's method is the care with which he has studied the sources of information, and the judicious manner in which he has presented these sources to the reader. The subordinate title of the work is "Geschichte des Mittelalters für Förderung des Quellenstudiums;" and the author has kept the purpose announced steadily in view. As a guide for the most thorough study of the Middle Ages, therefore, the book has qualities of great excellence. It is an introduction to the sources of history, rather than an account of historical events themselves. For the purposes of the general reader this is, perhaps, a defect in the work; but for the special student it is a characteristic of great advantage.

As the volumes were prepared for the use of German students, it is not singular that the history of Germany is given an undue amount of space.

Each of the volumes has a very full table of contents, but the work closes without an index.

Becker, Karl Friedrich.—Weltgeschichte. Achte, neu bearbeitete, bis auf die Gegenwart fortgeführte Ausgabe. Herausgegeben von Adolf Schmidt, mit der Fortsetzung von Eduard Arnd. Vierte vermehrte Auflage. 26 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1860–75. Supplement—Bände, Geschichte der Jahre 1871 bis 1877 von Const. Bulle, 1878.

In point of literary style Becker's history enjoys a higher repute than any of the other universal histories in German. It has always been highly recommended for gymnasium scholars and for such other readers as do not desire to go very deep into historical studies. It should perhaps be said, however, that various persons besides those above named have contributed to the several editions published since Becker finished his last revision. The effect of these various revisions has been to modify somewhat the original reputation of the work for beauty of style, without giving it that character for depth of learning which it is desirable such a work should have. While it still has value, its relative importance has been greatly diminished by the superior publications of Weber, Schlosser, and especially Oncken.

Bossuet, Bishop J. B.—Discours sur l'Histoire Universelle. 12mo and 8vo. Many editions, one of the best of which is that of Paris, 8vo, 1870.

The importance of this work is very largely in the fact that it was written by the most eloquent representative of the Roman Catholic Church in the seventeenth century. It is universal history seen from an ecclesiastical point of view; but it abounds in passages of great eloquence, and it everywhere shows traces of the author's genius. As the title indicates, it is a commentary on the general course of events, rather than an account of events themselves. It consists of three parts. The first is a representation of general history from the beginning of the world to the reign of Charlemagne. This period the author divides into twelve epochs or ages, of the first six of which we are dependent for our knowledge exclusively on Old-Testament history. The second part of the work is a history of religion, the special object of which is to prove that religion is, of all things, the oldest and the least changeable, and that the Christian Church is the possessor and guardian of all spiritual truth. The third part is devoted to reflections on the rise and fall of empires, and to the indications of the secondary causes, which, under Divine guidance, determined, in the opinion of the author, the revolutions in the various nations of antiquity. The chapters on Rome are exceptionally able and eloquent. Throughout the volume the central thought is that a Divine hand trains and guides collective humanity for the advancement of the religion of Christ; that this religion is incorporate in the Church; that all historical changes, therefore, are to be co-ordinated with reference to the good of the Church; in short, that the good of the Church is the final cause of all historical progress. According to Bossuet, the sole aim of Providence in history is the establishment of the kingdom of Christ, and the kingdom of Christ is identical with the Roman Catholic Church.

Cantu, Cesare. — Histoire Universelle, 3^{e} édition française, revue et corrigée d'après la 8^{e} édition italienne. 19 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1857–59. Also in abridged form, 2 vols., 12mo, Paris, 1883.

This history, completed by a prominent Italian writer in 1837, has for many years enjoyed considerable fame in Italy and in France. In the course of thirty years from its publication, it passed through ten editions in Italy, and was translated into German and French.

It is written in vivacious style, and is accompanied with numerous tables and appendices, as well as a résumé of the whole work. The author is an ardent lover of liberty, and at one time suffered imprisonment in its cause. While in religious faith he is a pronounced Roman Catholic, his judgments on religious as well as on literary and political characters are in the main just and independent. The work, however, is not the result of that careful research at present demanded in such a history. For the purposes of the scholar, therefore, these interesting volumes are not of very great value.

Ploetz, Carl.—Epitome of Ancient, Mediæval, and Modern History. Translated, with extensive additions, by William H. Tillinghast. 12mo, Boston, 1884.

Modelled in the German fashion of a text-book to be made the ground-work of a professor's lectures. Stuffed from cover to cover with important facts, and furnished with an unusually complete index, it is perhaps the most valuable of all the small books for reference. It may also be used with great profit in connection with almost any course of historical instruction. The dry bones of universal history have nowhere else been more successfully articulated and mounted.

Daunou, P. C. F.—Cours d'Études Historiques. 20 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1842–49.

The lectures which form these volumes were delivered in the course of the eleven years extending from 1819 to 1830. They have to do with historical methods, rather than with the facts of history. Strictly speaking, they form three courses: one on the examination and choice of facts, one on the classification of facts, and one on the representation of facts. The work ends with an examination of the various philosophical systems as applied to history.

Dew, Thomas. — A Digest of the Laws, Customs, Manners, and Institutions of the Ancient and Modern Nations. 8vo, New York, 1853.

So nearly what its title indicates that any considerable description is unnecessary. In method, however, it is somewhat unusual. Each paragraph begins with a question which it is the purpose of the paragraph to answer. This peculiarity of form is doubtless owing to the fact that the book was prepared and printed for students hearing the author's lectures while he was president of William and Mary College. The volume contains a great number of facts, but it will scarcely awaken an interest in the general reader. Without the enlivenment of living instruction, it is too dry for ordinary use.

Freeman, Edward A.—General Sketch of History. New Edition. 16mo, London and New York, 1876.

This little book is one of great merits. Not only was it written by a very eminent historian, but it is admirably adapted to the purposes for which it was designed. Primarily it was meant for schools; but it is also well calculated to be useful to a large class of other readers. It may be said to have two prominent characteristics. In the first place, it avoids being dry by omitting to mention many of the unimportant facts with which the pages of school histories are apt to be encumbered, and by substituting for them much fuller accounts of those great events which have moulded the course of history. The other characteristic of the work is that it aims constantly to explain the real meaning in the world's progress of the events it describes. The connection in history of what has gone before with what follows is pointed out in a plain and simple manner, but with great ability and discrimination. It is in this feature of the work that the ability of the author is especially noteworthy. The book might be called the physiology and hygiene of history instead of its mere anatomy. The third edition has sixteen double-page maps, which, though not elaborate or encumbered with all the names in the text, show clearly the territorial extent of the different political units at the different periods.

Myers, P. V. N.—Outlines of Ancient History. Outlines of Mediæval and Modern History. A Text-book for High-Schools, Seminaries, and Colleges. 2 vols., 12mo, Boston, 1885–87.

A very meritorious account of the development and advance of civilization. It is founded on a familiarity with the best authorities, is written in excellent style, is generally accurate in its statement of facts, and is well adapted both to the class-room and to private reading. The second volume is intended for somewhat more advanced readers than the first.

Oger, Félix.—Cours d'Histoire Générale, à l'usage des lycées, des candidats aux écoles du gouvernement, et des aspirants aux baccalauréats ès lettres et ès sciences. Nouvelle édition. 4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1880.

Just what it professes to be, a book for the use of students. It embodies the most important results of recent researches, and is written in a somewhat attractive style. For the use of a teacher of general history it has many merits, though it is somewhat inferior for this purpose to the German "Lehrbuch" of Weber. To one who reads French, however, and does not read German, it may be very helpful.

Oncken, Wilhelm.—Allgemeine Geschichte in Einzeldarstellungen, unter Mitwirkung von Felix Bamberg, Alexander Brückner, u. A. Begleitet von einer instruktiven, nach wissenschaftlichen Prinzipien zusammengestellten kulturhistorischen Illustration, Karten, Plänen, etc. In ungefähr 36 Bänden gr. Lex. Oktav, Berlin, 1878.

The result of the first attempt in Germany to present the history of the world by means of a group of descriptions prepared by different hands. For this purpose the editor, Professor Oncken, of Giessen, has associated with himself some twenty authors, specially qualified for this task. Most of the writers are professors of history, with a fame to make and an ability to make it.

The work is very comprehensive in design, and, when completed, will cover the entire range of the world's history. The prospectus announces that six volumes are to be devoted to the history of antiquity; eight to the period from the establishment of the Roman Empire to the "Age of Discovery;" ten from the history of the Reformation to the French Revolution; and eight from the outbreak of the Revolution to the Berlin Congress.

Though founded upon the careful investigations of special students, the volumes are written for popular use, in the best sense of the word. They are the production of scholars whose opinions are entitled to respect; but with many readers it will be a source of annoyance that no references to authorities are given. The illustrations are not numerous; but their great artistic merits, as well as their historical significance, forms one of the prominent features of the work. They have been inserted evidently for the purpose of giving instruction rather than mere entertainment. The work is not without a certain unevenness of merit, but in spite of this characteristic it promises to be much the most scholarly and useful history of the world yet written. An index is promised as the last volume of the series. The contents, so far as completed in 1887, may be found on pages 71 and 72.

Prevost-Paradol, L. A.—Essai sur l'Histoire Universelle. 2^e édition, revue et corrigée. 2 vols., 12mo, Paris, 1875.

An exceedingly brilliant book, by one of the ablest of modern French writers. The chief characteristic of the work is that it attaches more importance to the significance of facts than to the details of facts themselves. It is therefore eminently readable; and of the small books on universal history, it is one of the best.

Ranke, Leopold.—Weltgeschichte. 8 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1883–86. Vol. I. in English translation. London and New York, 1883.

The name of the author is sufficient assurance of the great importance of this series of volumes; but it has the additional merit of being the crowning work of the great historian's labors. No historical student can afford to neglect any portion of it. The death of the author broke off the narrative at the period of the Crusades.

Schlosser, F. C.—Weltgeschichte für das deutsche Volk. Vierter Ausgang. Von neuem durchgesehen und ergänzt von Oskar Jäger und Franz Wolff. 20. Auflage. (In circa 75 Lieferungen. 1–76 Lieferungen, published to July 1, 1887.) 18 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1884–87.

Ever since the appearance of this work in completed form in 1855, it has enjoyed the distinction in Germany of being the most popular of the larger books on universal history. As its title indicates, it is not intended so much for scholars as for popular reading. It is not only the fruit of large personal research in original authorities, but is also the fruit of the researches of others. The author was eminently successful in making a very readable book, and at the same time in making one that presents with general accuracy the conclusions of modern scholarship. The text is elucidated by very few notes, the narrative is clear in statement, simple in style, liberal in thought, earnest in conviction, free from all pedantry, and founded on the ripe results of fifty years of earnest labor as an historical scholar.

Sheldon, Mary D.—Studies in General History. Student's Edition. 12mo, Boston, 1885.

A very meritorious work designed to introduce the student to the sources of historical information. The book abounds, therefore, with extracts from original authorities. These are generally well chosen, and show not only good scholarship on the part of the author, but good discretion in the selections made from the vast amount of materials at hand. The volume is well equipped with maps, tables, and illustrations. Though usually accurate, it is not without errors; but these, for the most part, are unimportant. As the method is unusual, skill is necessary in the teacher; but when properly used it is likely to be found the most valuable of the text-books for intermediate schools.

Swinton, William.—Outlines of the World's History, Ancient, Mediæval, and Modern, with Special Relation to the History of Civilization and the Progress of Mankind. 16mo, New York and Chicago, 1874.

Prepared specifically for the use of higher classes in public schools, high-schools, and academies. The author made no original investigation in the preparation of the book; on the contrary, he appropriated with great freedom from the works of others whatever seemed best suited to his purpose. Mr. Swinton is not, like Freeman, a great historian, but he has the knack, above almost all other men of his time, of knowing what a young scholar wants and needs. The book has the extraordinary merit among school histories of being interesting.

Thalheimer, M. E.—A Manual of Ancient History; also, A Manual of Mediæval and Modern History. 2 vols., 8vo, Cincinnati, 1874.

A book of substantial rather than of brilliant merits. It is made up, after a careful study by the author, of recent authorities; and it conscientiously aims to embody the conclusions reached by modern scholarship. It is generally accurate, and may be safely used as a work of reference. It is the production of a teacher of experience; and, in the hands of one who is skilled in using it properly, may be made a successful text-book. In the hands of a class with an unsuccessful teacher, there is danger of its being thought dry. It is a book of facts rather than of opinions, and, therefore, to be useful, it should be enlivened by the instruction of a living teacher. This characteristic is probably the result of an effort on the part of the author to embody as much as possible within the volumes. They would have been more interesting to the reader, whether or not they would have been more valuable, if the writer, instead of saying a little about so many things, had been content to say a little more about a few things. The weakness of the volumes is a want of perspective. The work is accompanied with admirable maps and a few excellent illustrations.

Fisher, George Park.—Outlines of Universal History, designed as a text-book and for private reading. 2 vols., 8vo, and 1 vol., 12mo. New York, 1885.

As a text-book for the use of college students and mature private readers, this, perhaps, combines more excellences than are to be found in any other single work. The statements are generally accurate; the style, though a little hard, is compact; the subjects treated are well chosen; the references to authorities are very numerous and carefully selected; the perspective is good, and the helps in the way of maps and tables are all that could be desired. Facts and opinions crowd one another in rapid succession, and consequently the dull student will find the pages dry. The book nowhere allures the reader to the pursuit of knowledge; but it will yield abundant rewards to the efforts of robust intelligence.

Weber, Dr. Georg. — Allgemeine Weltgeschichte mit besonderer Berücksichtigung des Geistes und Kulturlebens des Völker und mit Benutzung der neueren geschichtlichen Forchungen für die gebildete Stände bearbeitet. 15 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1859–81.

This is undoubtedly one of the best of the great German universal histories. The merit of its literary style is not equal to that of Becker; but in other respects it is much superior. It is full, giving not only the political history, but the history of art, literature, industry, and the various systems of philosophy. The work is made easy of use by marginal dates and references, as well as by an excellent index for every four volumes. The style, though not especially elegant, is generally far more clear and easy than that of most German histories. In point of arrangement the work is good. It aims to present, without any bias of sect or party, the development of the historical life of the peoples, ancient and modern, not only in their political, but also in their religious, intellectual, and industrial growth.

While Schlosser wrote especially for popular use, the work before us was prepared, as its title indicates, for the educated class. For the use of a *scholar*, it is certainly by far the best of the universal histories that have been completed.

Weber, Dr. Georg.—Lehrbuch der Weltgeschichte, mit Rücksicht auf Cultur, Literatur, und Religionswesen und einem Abriss der deutschen Literaturgeschichte als Anhang. 2 vols., large 8vo, Leipsic. This work, first published in 1846, has passed through many editions, and has been many times revised and improved. The eighteenth edition was thoroughly revised, and brings the work to the close of the Berlin Congress in 1878.

Professor Weber has been for many years a teacher of history and a school-director in Heidelberg. His qualifications for the work of preparing a book for teachers and students are therefore admirable. For more than thirty years this work has been one of the most popular of the many books of the kind in Germany. The first volume deals with ancient and mediæval history; the second, with modern history from the Renaissance to the present time. The especial value of the work is in the skill with which the author has chosen his subjects for treatment, and with which he has portrayed the general movement and the peculiar significance of events. The History of German Literature, introduced as an Appendix, occupies one hundred and fifty closely printed octavo pages, and is not the least valuable part of the work.

These volumes should not be confounded with the same author's smaller and inferior work that has been translated into English.

Weber, Dr. George.—Outlines of Universal History from the Creation of the World to the Present Time. Translated from the German by Dr. M. Behr. Revised and corrected, with the addition of a History of the United States of America, by Francis Bowen. 8vo, Boston, 1859.

The original from which this translation was made has been much used in Germany by students in the gymnasia and other secondary schools. It was not designed for recitations, but for a guide and help to the student in following the lectures of the teacher. For this purpose it was doubtless very useful. But it is not well adapted to the conditions of American schools, and is too dry for the purposes of the general reader. Another serious fault to be noted is the fact that the translation abounds in errors of almost all kinds.

II. HISTORIES OF CIVILIZATION AND PROGRESS.

Andrews, E. Benjamin. — Brief Institutes of General History. Being a companion volume to the Author's Brief Institutes of our Constitutional History. English and American. 12mo, Boston, 1887.

Of all the modern historical text-books in English, this is unquestionably the most able and the most inspiring. Designed to accompany the author's lectures to college students, the volume everywhere throbs with all the vitality of civilization. It has three great excellences. Before each chapter is a brief but very scholarly and comprehensive bibliography of the subject treated. The text is a succession of epigrammatic statements that show with remarkable clearness the great forces that have moulded and controlled the progress of institutions and culture. The notes accompanying the chapters point to the sources of more complete information. As the volume, however, is a history of institutions and progress rather than a history of events, it should be used in connection with some manual of another kind.

Blakey, Robert.—The History of Political Literature from the Earliest Times. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1855.

The author's style is neither elegant nor exact. The work also shows lack of perspective. For example, the writings of the Christian fathers and of the mediæval annalists occupy far more space than all the productions of the Greeks and Romans together.

The first volume brings the account to the time of the Revival of Learning; the second to the present century.

Blanqui, Adolphe.—History of Political Economy in Europe from the Earliest Times to our Own Day. Accompanied with a Bibliographical Account of the Principal Works on Political Economy. Translated from the French. 8vo, New York and London, 1880.

For many years Blanqui had been one of the most prominent teachers of political economy in France. The work before us is the embodiment of many years of industrious and successful labor. The author's purpose and method were to present and criticise the various systems that from time to time have been adopted in the different countries of Europe. The volume is not altogether satisfying; but it is the only work of the kind we have.

Botta, Anne C. Lynch.—Hand-book of Universal Literature, from the Best and Latest Authorities. Designed for Popular Reading and as a Text-book for Schools and Colleges. New edition revised and brought down to 1885. Boston, 1885.

A compendious book, designed to convey a knowledge of facts rather than to convey opinions. It was conscientiously compiled from a vast number of histories of literature. It is not a book for popular reading, but rather a book for reference. As such it is the best in our language. Its claims to respect rest upon its comprehensiveness and its accuracy.

Carrière, Moriz.—Die Kunst im Zusammenhang der Culturentwickelung und die Ideale der Menschheit. Dritte vermehrte und neu umgearbeitete Auflage, 5 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1877–86.

Of the several histories of culture and civilization recently published in Germany, that of Carrière is perhaps most conspicuous for its general merits. The author is not more learned than several of his fellow-laborers, and his descriptions are much less minute than are those of several writers on special subjects; but in comprehensiveness of design and evenness of execution he probably has no equal. He shows a masterly grasp of the vast material before him, and he writes not only with philosophic insight, but also with poetic warmth.

The history of civilization, in the belief of the author, may properly be divided into three periods—the period of Nature, the period of Faith, and the period of Reason. The first of these was the age of classical antiquity; the second embraced the Middle Ages; and the third covers the periods of Modern History. The period of Reason was ushered in by Spinoza and Leibnitz as naturalists, and Newton as a mathematician. These laid the basis of what may be called the Age of Science.

Draper, John William.—A History of the Intellectual Development of Europe. 8vo, New York, 1863. Revised edition, 2 vols., 12mo, New York, 1876.

This is a work written with unquestionable ability. The most striking feature of the book is its attitude towards Christianity. It maintains that the rise of Christianity in Europe has been a misfortune; that the age of faith was an age of barbarism; and that civilization has advanced only as faith has declined. Though the work presents only one side of a great question, that side is presented with unusual skill. The author's philosophy of history, if it may be called such, is essentially that of Buckle. The book has been, and will continue to be, much admired and very severely criticised.

Fergusson, James.—History of Architecture in All Countries, from the Earliest Times to the Present Day. 2d ed., 4 vols., 8vo, London, 1874.

For many years this author has had the reputation of being one of the ablest and most accomplished of writers on the history of architecture. This work, in the form of a "Hand-book of Architecture," made its appearance in 1855; but the compendious method at first adopted was abandoned for the present form in the edition of 1865, and the edition of 1865, in turn, was much amplified and improved in the edition of 1874.

The method pursued by the author is a combination of what may be called the national and the historical. Beginning with an historical description of the architecture of Egypt and the nations of the Orient, Mr. Fergusson proceeds to consider the architecture of Greece, Rome, France, Belgium, and Holland. In the second volume, Germany, Scandinavia, England, Spain, Portugal, Italy, Byzantium, and Ancient America, each pass under examination and review. The third volume is devoted to the architecture of India and China, while the fourth is a History of Modern Styles. The work is embellished with more than two thousand wood-cuts, engraved in the most perfect style of the art. To most readers the portion on India will be most surprising, if not most entertaining. Though it is not difficult to find more satisfactory works on some periods of the history of architecture, yet for the general student Fergusson is the best author.

Freeman, Edward A.—The Historical Geography of Europe. In 2 vols. Vol. i., Text; vol. ii., Maps. 8vo, London and New York, 1881.

These volumes are marked with the well-known characteristics of the author. They have been many years in process of preparation, and reveal on every page the conscientious care with which their details have been wrought out. The author explains the purpose of the work by saying that it has to do "with geography as influenced by history, and with history as influenced by geography."

The scope of the author's purpose is indicated by the titles of the thirteen chapters that make up the first volume. The Introduction is devoted to a discussion of the "Geographical Aspect of Europe," the "Effects of Geography on History," and the "Geographical Distribution of Races." Then follow the chapters of the body of the work on "Greece and the Greek Colonies," "Formation of the Roman Empire," "The Dismemberment of the Empire," "The Final Division of the Empire," "The Beginning of the Modern European States," "The Ecclesiastical Geography of Western Europe," "The Imperial Kingdoms," "The Kingdom of France," "The Eastern Empire," "The Baltic Lands," "The Spanish Peninsula and its Colonies," and "The British Islands and Colonies."

No one familiar with Freeman's methods will need to be told that the descriptions and discussions are very able and very interesting. They show at once minuteness of knowledge and breadth of treatment. The great value of the work is not so much in the number of interesting facts brought together—though these are not without their importance—as in the great skill with which the historical significance of these facts is made to appear.

The volume of Maps is not in any sense an historical atlas, but is designed simply to show boundaries of states, and the changes brought about by various causes.

The work, as a whole, cannot fail to be of great service to every thoughtful student.

Gaume, L'Abbé J.—Histoire de la Société Domestique chez tous les Peuples Anciens et Modernes, ou Influence du Christianisme sur la Famille. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 2^e^ éd., 1854.

This history of the family relation is written from a fervid religious point of view. Its object is to show what Christianity has done for domestic society. Though the author's account of the family in antiquity is in many respects much inferior to the accounts by Coulanges and Morgan, it is still an interesting presentation of certain phases of domestic life. The first volume is confined to the period before the introduction of Christianity; the second to an account of the family relation since that event.

Guizot, François.—Histoire de la Civilisation en Europe. 8vo and 12mo, Paris, 1831. There have been many subsequent editions, but the work has never undergone revision. There have been two translations of the work into English, but both of them abound in errors. London and New York.

This little volume is the most famous of Guizot's works. It is not a description of events, but an embodiment of conclusions and a presentation of the processes by which those conclusions are reached. It gives us the broadest generalizations, and is, therefore, somewhat open to the charge of vagueness. But in spite of this fact, if the book is not merely read, but carefully studied, it will be found to embody many wise conclusions that rest on the solid basis of most thorough research. The lectures made a profound impression at the time of their appearance—indeed, formed an epoch in the history of education; and even at the present day perhaps no other historical book is capable of stirring more earnest and fruitful thought in a thoughtful student.

Henry, L'Abbe.—Histoire de l'Éloquence, avec des Jugements Critiques sur les plus Célèbres Orateurs et des Extraits Nombreux et Étendus de leurs Chefs-d'œuvre. 6 vols., 8vo, Paris, 5^e éd. 1875.

The first two volumes serve, in some sense, as an introduction to the remaining four. The first is entirely devoted to a description and discussion of the eloquence of the Bible; the second to the eloquence of the Greeks and Romans. In the third volume the author enters upon a different and more elaborate classification of his material. He discusses in their order the eloquence of the pulpit, the eloquence of the bar, the eloquence of the academy, military eloquence, political eloquence, descriptive eloquence, and, finally, the eloquence of the French. Though the work is perhaps more comprehensive than any other on the subject, it is exceedingly uneven in point of merit. The author seems to have labored under the impression that nearly all eloquent men have been Frenchmen. This weakness deprives the work of a value which otherwise might correctly be assigned to it. For the study of French oratory it is very helpful, and, for the most part, is discriminating and satisfactory; but on the oratory of other nations it leaves very much to be desired. A still further weakness of the work is the disproportionate importance attached to the eloquence of the pulpit.

Janet, Paul.—Histoire de la Philosophie Morale et Politique, dans l'Antiquité et les Temps Modernes. Ouvrage couronné par l'Académie des Sciences Morales et Politiques et par l'Académie Française. 2 vols. Third edition, enlarged and greatly enriched with chapters on Italian and American publicists, 8vo, Paris, 1886.

These volumes were prepared in answer to a question propounded by the Academy calling for a comparison of the moral and political philosophy of Plato and Aristotle with the doctrines of the most celebrated philosophers of modern times on the same subject. The author has not only fulfilled the requirements of the subject propounded, but he has written a comprehensive history of moral and political ideas.

The descriptions and discussions show great critical ability.

They expound the doctrines on moral and political subjects that have been held; they also analyze and compare them with ingenuity and judicial fairness. In point of style the work is at once graceful and spirited.

Of the four books into which it is divided, the first is devoted to the moral and political doctrines of antiquity, the second to the Middle Ages, the third to the period of the Renaissance, and the fourth to the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

The work with which it is most naturally compared is Blakey's "History of Political Literature." It is less encyclopædic than its English counterpart, but it shows far more philosophical insight and judicial discrimination. No part of the book is weak, but probably most students will regard the portion relating to the period since the Renaissance as of the greatest importance. Especially noteworthy are the chapters on Machiavelli and the Political Philosophy of the Reformation.

Kugler, Franz Theodor.—Hand-book of Painting. The Italian Schools. Revised and remodelled from the most recent researches by Lady Eastlake, with 140 Illustrations. Also the German, Flemish, and Dutch Schools. Revised and in part rewritten by J. A. Crowe, with 60 Illustrations. 4 vols., crown 8vo, London, 1880.

The original of this work appeared in Germany as early as 1837, as a "Hand-book of the History of Painting, from Constantine the Great to the Present Time." It was at once recognized as the most comprehensive treatise on the history of painting that had appeared, and its merits were such that it was soon translated into the most important languages of Europe. The verdict of universal approbation with which it was at first received has not been essentially modified by subsequent study and criticism. The author shows the growth and development of each school of painting in the form of a graceful and interesting narrative, while at the same time he presents an array of facts that make it the most valuable of all books of reference on the subject. The edition edited by Lady Eastlake and Mr. Crowe contains some additions and alterations that add very considerably to the value of this excellent history.

La Harpe, J. F.—Lycée, ou Cours de Littérature Ancienne et Moderne. 16 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1818. Of this work there are several editions, but that of 1818 is the best.

The judgment of La Harpe would not now be received as final authority on any literary subject. But his work has merits of a certain kind that entitle it still to a place in universal history. Its most striking characteristics are the eloquence with which it is written, and the comprehensiveness of its plan. It consists of several courses of lectures, delivered at about the time of the outbreak of the French Revolution. The author was an ardent revolutionist, and entered into his literary as well as his political work with a zeal that casts a glow of enthusiasm over all his pages. He often gives the reader an opportunity to judge of the works he criticises by extracts translated and introduced into his text.

With these merits there are two serious defects. In the first place, the literature of France receives by far too large a portion of the attention of the author; and, in the second place, what is perhaps a less pardonable characteristic, the method of treatment is unquestionably somewhat enthusiastic and superficial. From the fifth volume to the fourteenth the work is devoted almost exclusively to a description of French literature from the age of Louis XIV. to the outbreak of the Revolution. While, therefore, the literature of France is abundantly, if not critically, described, that of other nations receives altogether inadequate treatment.

Laurent, F.—Études sur l'Histoire de l'Humanité. 2^e édition, corrigée. 18 vols., 8vo, Bruxelles, 1861–70.

This is not a continuous history so much as a series of monographs. The first two volumes are devoted to the Orient and Greece; the third, to Rome; the fourth, to Christianity; the fifth, to the Barbarians and Catholicism; the sixth, to the Papacy and the Empire; the seventh, to Feudalism and the Church; the eighth, to the Reformation; the ninth, to the Religious Wars; the tenth, to the Nationalities; the eleventh, to Royalty; the twelfth, to the Philosophy of the Seventeenth Century and Christianity; the thirteenth and fourteenth, to the French Revolution; the fifteenth, to the Empire; the sixteenth, to the Religious Reaction; the seventeenth, to the Religion of the Future; the eighteenth, to the Philosophy of History.

The author has been a successful professor of history at the University of Ghent since 1835, and, as the fruit of his labors, has brought to a close a work which few persons would have had the courage to attempt. A glance at the table of contents is enough to show that he has studied every stage of European history known to us through written documents. It is also but justice to say that he has studied with great care the contents of the original sources of information, as well as the works of the most eminent scholars of all times and countries. References to authorities are very numerous throughout the work. For facts merely in themselves the author cares very little, but in such facts as seem to have influenced the destiny of man or society, in helping or hindering the human race in its struggle for freedom and justice, he takes a passionate interest.

The argument pervading the work, and summed up in the last volume, is that there is a plan extending through and directing human affairs, which has been realized through the operations of physical and moral forces; that this plan did not originate with man; that it did not originate with matter; that it was not the work of chance, which is merely an effect without a cause, and that it must, therefore, be the work of God. A hopeful spirit—a spirit very different from that of Gibbon—pervades the work. The author's conclusions are stated with a clearness and a fulness worthy of all admiration. In the last volume he reviews at length Bossuet's theory of the miraculous government of Providence; the antique fatalism of Vico; the fatalism of chance in Voltaire and Frederick II.; the fatalism of climate in Montesquieu; the fatalism of nature in Herder, of race in Renan, of revolution in Thiers, of pantheism in Hegel, and of positivism in Comte and Buckle. The author's criticisms, though perhaps at times too sharply and polemically expressed, are evidently the result of the most careful thought of a man of unusual ability.

Lübke, William.—Outlines of the History of Art. A New Translation from the Seventh German Edition. Edited by Clarence Cook. 2 vols., roy. 8vo, New York, 1878; also 2 vols., 12mo, New York, 1881. The edition edited by Mr. Cook is much superior to the translation previously published in England; and the 8vo edition is much superior to the cheaper reprint.

This work, for some years, has had the reputation of being the most popular of the several hand-books of the history of art. It abounds in most carefully prepared illustrations, and is perhaps equally adapted to interest and instruct. It is an excellent book from which to obtain the fundamental knowledge necessary for a good judgment concerning works of art.

May, Sir Thomas Erskine.—Democracy in Europe. A History. 2 vols., 8vo. New York, 1878.

A judicious and valuable, but somewhat disappointing, sketch of the progress of democratic ideas and methods from the earliest ages down to the present time.

After giving an account of the political constitutions of the principal nations of antiquity, the author passes rapidly over the Middle Ages, and then portrays at greater length the introduction of the popular element into modern governments. The progress of democracy is traced in Switzerland, in the Netherlands, in France, and in England, nearly a half of the whole work being devoted to France and England.

The use of the book for reference is made easy by a very full table of contents and an admirable index.

Paroz, Jules.—Histoire Universelle de la Pédagogie. Renfermant les systèmes d'éducation et les méthodes d'enseignement des temps anciens et modernes, les biographies de tous les pédagogues célèbres, le développement progressif de l'école depuis le moyen âge jusqu'à nos jours, la comparaison et la caractéristique des pédagogies anglaise, allemande et française, etc., etc. Troisième édition, corrigée et augmentée. 12mo, Paris, 1880.

The third edition is a very considerable enlargement and improvement of the first and second.

The author of this admirable history of education is a normal-school director in Switzerland, and he has brought to his task the results of a careful study of the subject. His theory is that, if we would make wise and sure progress in the art of teaching, we must "take counsel of history," in order that it may "instruct us in the principles, the processes, the experiences, the successes, and the deceptions of those who have preceded us" in the work. In the spirit indicated by this sentence, he has passed in review the methods of the principal systems of education, as well as the work of the principal educationists, from the earliest times down to the present day.

The first fifty-five pages are devoted to the history of education before the advent of Christianity; and about the same number to the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. Nearly two hundred pages follow on education during the time from Luther to Pestalozzi. More than half of the volume, accordingly, is given up to a description of the methods, theories, and improvements of the present century.

The work is necessarily compendious in form, and the reader may find himself inclined to complain that too little is said on the individual topics brought under discussion. But the method and the scope are admirable. The style is spirited, and the subjects for treatment have been selected with judicious discrimination.

Schlegel, Augustus William.—A Course of Lectures on Dramatic Art and Literature. Translated by John Black, and Revised, according to the last German edition, by A. J. W. Morrison. Crown 8vo, London, 1846.

The thirty lectures that go to make up this volume were delivered at Vienna in 1808, and were deemed so important as to be regarded as one of the great events of that eventful year. They were listened to by Madame de Staël with enthusiasm, and were hailed throughout Europe with the most marked expressions of approbation. The scope of the author's purpose was no less than a survey of everything remarkable that has been composed for the theatre from the time of the Greeks down to the present day. The extraordinary merit of the work consists of a remarkable combination of exact critical discrimination with the eloquence of an orator and the imagination of a poet. The great learning and the all-comprehending erudition of the author are in no way displayed except by his perfect knowledge of the numerous works he describes. He analyzes with great ability the principles on which both tragedy and comedy rest, and gives us in a few pages the results of the study of a lifetime. He shows not only great depth of philosophy and great fertility of imagination, but also great clearness of critical insight; and, therefore, while the book glows with warmth, it is quite free from indefinite and unmeaning terms as well as from exaggerated expressions. As a work of literary art the volume probably has no superior in the whole range of literary criticism.

Schlegel, Frederick.—Lectures on the History of Literature, Ancient and Modern, now first completely translated. Crown 8vo, London and New York, 1859.

By many critics this is regarded as the most masterly of Frederick Schlegel's works. It is everywhere in Germany recognized as a work of genius, and is looked upon with pride as a national possession. The lectures were delivered at Vienna in the year 1812, while Austria was still engaged in the conflict with Napoleon. The work consists of a rich and eloquent survey of literature, as a whole, and, as a general view, is unquestionably the ablest and most satisfactory that has ever been made.

The author begins his course with a discussion of the influence of literature on the mode of life and on the moral dignity of nations, and ends with a characterization of the literature of Germany under the overpowering influence of Fichte and Goethe. The book is calculated to make a profound impression on every thoughtful student, and is almost worthy to rank with his brother's work on the literature of the drama.

Schnaase, Karl.—Geschichte der bildenden Künste. Verbesserte und vermehrte Auflage. 8 vols., 8vo, Düsseldorf, 1866–76.

This is so far above all other histories of the arts of design that it really holds a place in literature quite by itself. It is a complete survey of art, written in the most philosophical spirit, and in a style as charming as it is instructive. To the preparation of the original work the author devoted some twenty-five years, and he spent ten years on the work of revision for the second edition. The volumes are justly regarded as a masterpiece of German thoroughness and German spirit, and it may well be held as one of the treasures of modern literature.

The first two volumes are devoted to a survey of ancient art; the third, to what is called Early Christian, Mohammedan, and Carlovingian art; the fourth, to the period of the Romanesque; the fifth, to Gothic; the sixth, to art in the later Middle Ages until the time of Van Eyck; the seventh, to early art in Italy; the eighth, to the closing period at the end of the fifteenth century. The author wrote with a warm conviction that art has a moral and spiritual purpose, and that it lives its true life in the sphere of faith and humanity.

Schmidt, Dr. Karl. — Geschichte der Pädagogik dargestellt in weltgeschichtlicher Entwickelung und im organischen Zusammenhange mit dem Culturleben der Völker. Vierte vielfach vermehrte und verbesserte Auflage, von Dr. Wichard Lange. 4 vols., 8vo, Köthen, 1874–83.

Since the first edition of this work appeared in 1862, it has been recognized as the most comprehensive and the most important of the several general histories of education. It shows the characteristics of the best type of German scholarship. The author filled the office of school director for many years, and he brought to the preparation of his history not only a ripe experience, but a scholarly familiarity with educational methods and ideas in all periods and countries.

The first volume is devoted to the history of education before the time of Christ; the second, to the period between the Christian era and the Reformation; the third, to the period between Luther and Pestalozzi; and the fourth, from Pestalozzi to the present time. The fourth volume contains more than a thousand pages, descriptive of educational methods and systems during the present century.

The author's method of treatment is not simply descriptive, but is eminently philosophical. The work is one which no student of education can fail to profit by reading.

Ueberweg, Dr. Friedrich.—A History of Philosophy, from Thales to the Present Time. Translated from the fourth German edition, by George S. Morris, with Additions by Noah Porter. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1872.

Of the numerous histories of philosophy that have been published, this is doubtless the one of greatest intrinsic value. It covers the whole ground of the history of the development of philosophic ideas, was written by one of the most eminent interpreters of philosophic thought, and has been translated with rare fidelity and skill. As a guide for the use of a student of the history of philosophy it is invaluable and unequalled, not only for its exposition of the ideas and methods of different philosophers, but also for the rich stores of its bibliographical information. Not the least part of the author's object was to indicate the best that has been written on the various philosophical theories and methods.

Whewell, William.—History of the Inductive Sciences, from the Earliest to the Present Time. 3d ed., with Additions. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1857; 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1858.

This may properly be called one of the great books of the last half-century. The author was a man whose prodigious learning made him one of the intellectual wonders of the last generation; but what was scarcely less remarkable than his learning was the subordination in which his attainments were held by his good sense and good judgment.

"The Relations of Greek Philosophy to the Physical Sciences;" the "Physical Sciences in Antiquity;" the "Physical Sciences in the Middle Ages;" the "Mechanical Sciences;" the "Analytical Sciences," and the "Organical Sciences," are the titles under which the eighteen books of this remarkable work are grouped. To the general student, the book on the scientific ideas prevailing in the Middle Ages will probably be found of most especial interest and value. The additions incorporated in the third edition are of much importance.

Woltmann, Alfred, and Woermann, Karl.—History of Painting. Translated from the German. Edited by Sydney Colvin. Vol. I., Ancient, Early Christian, and Mediæval Painting. 8vo, London and New York, 1880.

This work, only the first volume of which has yet appeared, promises to be the most complete and trustworthy history of painting yet written. The plan is more comprehensive than that of Kugler, and the first volume gives unmistakable evidence of comprehensive learning as well as of judicious discrimination. The work is written with spirit—at times even with eloquence—and therefore it is well adapted to entertain the general reader, as well as to instruct the searcher after technical knowledge. The type and illustrations are sumptuous. Every step in the work is marked with ample learning, and the whole presents the most attractive view of ancient painting yet produced.

The first volume is divided into two parts—part first being devoted to painting in Egypt, Greece, and Rome; part second to mediæval art. The death of Professor Woltmann, having occurred since the publication of the first volume, may prevent that evenness of excellence in the completed work of which the portion already published gave such ample promise.

III. WORKS ON THE PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY.

Bisset, Andrew.—Essays on Historical Truth. 8vo, London, 1871.

The papers brought together in this volume were written by one of the most critical of modern English students and writers of history. They are therefore of extreme importance to the student. The first essay aims to establish a negative answer to the question, "Is there a Science of Government?" Then follow seven essays on "Hobbes," "James Mill," "Hume," "Sir Walter Scott," "The Government of the Commonwealth and the Government of Cromwell," "Prince Henry," "Sir Thomas Overbury." Though these essays have to do very largely with individual characters, they are pervaded with the ideas of the author on the general subject of the volume. Mr. Bisset seems always to be writing in general support of the thesis that historical truth can be reached only with extreme difficulty, and that at least a very considerable number of those who have professed to give the truth have given nothing but error. Each of the writers taken in hand is subjected to searching criticism, and the result is generally quite damaging to the value of the works considered. The examinations are made in the best spirit of modern English criticism. The book, as a whole, is one of the best that a student of modern history can read. Though it does not profess to give a philosophy of history, it teaches with admirable spirit and force the methods in which historical investigation should be carried on.

Buckle, Henry Thomas.—History of Civilization in England. 2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1861; and 3 vols., 12mo, London and New York, 1875.

The appearance of the first volume of this celebrated work in 1857 raised the author at once from obscurity to literary and social renown. The book was everywhere talked of as a phenomenal work of a new genius. Nor was it until after the author's death, in 1862, that the reading world recovered its equanimity sufficiently to estimate the work at its real value.

The author's preparation for his history was of a very unusual kind. He was a self-made man; or, rather, it should be said that he never attended school, but was taught exclusively by his mother. Thus unaccustomed from earliest life to measure himself and his attainments with those about him, it is not strange that he was dogmatic and unfamiliar with the limitations of his own knowledge. He appears through life to have had those peculiarities of uneven development so often observed in self-made men. These peculiarities doubtless had much to do in shaping the nature of his book. The general and technical learning of Buckle was prodigious. He was so complete a master of all the principal languages of Europe, both ancient and modern, that he read them with ease and with such astonishing rapidity as to master several volumes in a day. From these he always took more or less copious notes. In the specific work of preparing for the writing of his history he habitually spent, we are told, not less than about ten hours a day for seventeen years.

The portion of the work which Buckle lived to complete is only a gigantic fragment of a general introduction. In this introduction it was his purpose both to state the principles and laws which govern human progress, and also to exemplify these principles and laws through the histories of certain nations characterized by peculiar features, especially though the histories of Spain, Scotland, the United States, and Germany. The principles and laws that he purposed to establish were stated with sufficient clearness in the first volume. The most important of these may be abbreviated into the following form. 1. The metaphysical dogma of free-will rests on an erroneous belief in the infallibility of consciousness. 2. It is proved by history, and especially by statistics, that human actions are governed by laws as fixed and regular as those which rule in the physical world. 3. Climate, soil, food, and the aspects of nature are the principal causes of intellectual progress. 4. The great distinction between European and non-European history and civilization is in the fact that in Europe man is stronger than nature, while elsewhere nature has been stronger than man. 5. Human progress has been due not to moral agencies, which are stationary, and which balance one another in such a way that their influence is unfelt over any long period, but to intellectual activity, which has been constantly varying and advancing; or, as the author puts it, "The actions of individuals are greatly affected by their moral feelings and passions; but these, being antagonistic to the passions and feelings of other individuals, are balanced by them, so that the effect is, in the great average of human affairs, nowhere to be seen, and the total actions of mankind, considered as a whole, are left to be regulated by the total knowledge of which mankind is possessed." 6. Religion, literature, and government are, at the best, but the products, and not the cause, of civilization. 7. Civilization progresses with the advance of *scepticism*—the disposition to doubt and investigate—and in opposition to *credulity*, or the protective spirit—a disposition to maintain without examination established beliefs and practices. The fragmentary nature of the work may be inferred from the fact that the whole of the second volume and a large part of the first are devoted to substantiating the last of the above theses.

Though these volumes show great breadth and acuteness of reasoning, as well as an almost unrivalled amount of learning, it must be admitted that the more carefully they are read, the more inadequate do the proofs appear. Not only that, but they are not free from inconsistencies fatal to successful argumentation. For example, although the author asserts that great men, governments, and religion have almost no influence on civilization, he shows at great length the immense influence of Richelieu, Voltaire, Adam Smith, and others. And, again, though in one place he asserts that "we have the testimony of all history to prove the extreme fallibility of consciousness," in another he builds up an argument for immortality on "the yearnings of the affections to regain communion with the beloved dead—on the impossibility of standing up and living, if we believed the separation were final." As these characteristics of the work have come to be more and more fully comprehended, its importance in the estimation of scholars has more and more declined.

But, in spite of these defects, some portions of the work have great value. The chapters in the first volume on "France before the Revolution" may be read with profit by every student of that period. It should also be added that many students who even reject the author's general conclusions have been filled by him with a glowing enthusiasm for historical study.

Comte, Auguste.—The Positive Philosophy. Freely translated and condensed by Harriet Martineau. 2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1854.

A condensation into more convenient form of the "Cours de Philosophie Positive," delivered and published by Comte during the years between 1830 and 1842. The lectures, spread over so long a period, contained much of repetition, and therefore the form of Miss Martineau's translation is an improvement on the original for the purposes of the scholar.

The second volume alone has to do with history. It presents, in elaborate form, what the author regarded as the fundamental law of historical evolution, the so-called law of the three states. These three states, according to Comte's philosophy, are the successive stages through which the mind of man, in nations and in individuals, is destined to pass in the course of its history. The first stage is the theological. The lowest and earliest form of this stage is fetichism; the next, polytheism; the next, monotheism. The second is the metaphysical. In this stage theology dies, and abstract forces take the place of supernatural agents. Phenomena are now supposed to be due, not to supernatural agency, but to inherent causes and forces. The search for these in metaphysical speculation is in vain, and therefore, in its despair, the mind reaches out into its third and last sphere or stage, that of positive science. The mind now gives up the illusions of childhood and youth, ceases to fancy that it can reason out the secrets of the universe, and confines itself to what it can know and learn by actual experience of the properties and relations of existence and succession.

This theory is the basis of the historical philosophy of Buckle, Spencer, Mill, and many others, and, consequently, it is to be regarded as one of great importance. But while it is wrought out with a fascinating clearness of expression and simplicity of style, it is not free from very serious defects as an argument. The most noteworthy of these defects is a constant tendency to the assumption of facts that are inadmissible. For a single example, the author takes the ground that individual man, in his primitive state, is, first of all, religious; that, after being religious, he tends to be metaphysical; and that, finally, he tends to give himself up to the scientific method, i. e. to the examination of the objects about him. This appears to be the exact reverse of the fact. We may safely presume that a man thinks about food and shelter before he thinks of a fetich; and while he is thinking of food and shelter, and providing for them, he is acting, however humbly, in strict accordance with the spirit and methods of what Comte calls positive science. The author's historical knowledge also was exceedingly defective, and consequently the book abounds in statements and assumptions that are unwarranted by facts.

Droysen, Joh. Gust. — Grundriss der Historik. Dritte umgearbeitete Auflage. 8vo, Leipsic, 1882.

This little volume or pamphlet, of less than a hundred pages, is an outline of the author's lectures on methods of historical study and composition. The accompanying essays give a clear notion of the author's philosophy of history. The first of these essays was written on the appearance of Buckle's work, and is entitled "The Elevation of History to the Rank of a Science." The most important positions of Buckle are carefully examined, the author holding them to be untenable. The other essays are on the subjects "Nature and History" and "Art and Method," and are written, as the author declares, for the purpose of marking the proper boundaries between dilettanteism, on the one hand, and the claims of exact science, on the other. The body of the work is a syllabus of lectures on the nature and purposes of history, the methods of historical criticism, interpretation, and representation. The book is of considerable value as an analytical presentation of the methods recommended by one of the foremost and one of the most active historical writers and teachers of Germany.

Flint, Robert.—The Philosophy of History in France and Germany. 8vo, London, 1874.

A book of conspicuous ability. It is a very able and critical account of the principal efforts that have been made in France and Germany to comprehend and explain the history of mankind. It also attempts to give a philosophical estimate of the success of these efforts. The volume is a valuable record of what has been attempted in the philosophical study of history, of what success has been achieved, and of the nature and causes of the failures that have been experienced.

It is not a book with which students will at all points agree, but it is one every page of which is entitled to the most respectful consideration. It may be called a history of the philosophy of history in France and Germany. After an introduction of some sixty pages, the author enters at once upon the discussion of the characteristics of those French and German writers whose works he deems worthy of examination. In general, the author is very critical, if not severe, in his judgments. It is only occasionally, as, for example, when describing the works of Michelet and Quinet, that he approaches anything like enthusiasm. He seems, indeed, to have found that very little success has been achieved.

The author, in his preface, indicates a purpose, at a future time, to describe and criticise the general philosophies of history that have appeared in England and Italy; to indicate what light has been thrown on the course, laws, and significance of human development by the progress of the sciences, and to notice the chief contributions that have been made to the discussion of the special problems of historical speculation.

Hegel, George William Frederick.—Lectures on the Philosophy of History. Translated by J. Sibree. Crown 8vo, London, 1870. The best edition of the original work is that edited by the philosopher's son, Charles Hegel, and published in 1840.

Of all systems of philosophy the Hegelian is probably the most profoundly and essentially historical. Its fundamental idea is that of one vast process or movement, of which what we call history is one of the stages. Hegel's Philosophy of History, therefore, was an essential part of his System of Philosophy.

The work begins by declaring that history is of three kinds—original, reflective, and philosophical: original, when the historian, without comment, narrates what he himself heard or saw; reflective, when he transcends personal experience and exercises his powers of reflection, criticism, and generalization in order to convey a representation of some epoch or phase of human life; and philosophical, when it unfolds and explains the development of the universal spirit of society. He then proceeds to show the province of this spirit of society. It avails itself of the appetites, passions, private interests, and opinions of individuals in such a way as to secure profit to itself out of their loss, evolving from their excesses such principles of truth and justice as are calculated and designed to regulate and restrain them. It often manifests itself in great men, whose private aims are its purposes. The happiness or misery of individuals, therefore, is no essential element in the rational order of the universe. Such experiences are only the development of spirit, and, therefore, "those persons who condemn what is, as not what it ought to be, are superficial, fault-finding, and envious." "The real is rational, and the rational real." The basis of all social and rational life is the State, inasmuch as the State insures the union of the individual will with the universal will—a union under which alone there can be true and rational freedom. Each nation and each epoch has its own characteristic principle. The great epochs of history have been three in number—the Oriental, the Græco-Roman, and the Modern or Germanic. In the first, the infinite and the substantial predominate; in the second, the finite and the individual; in the third, the infinite and the finite. The particular phases of these characteristics the author proceeds to show by passing in review the nations of ancient, mediæval, and modern time.

An excellent summary of the work is given in the small volume by Professor George S. Morris, on Hegel's Philosophy of History and of Politics, Chicago, 1887.

Montesquieu, Baron de.—The Spirit of Laws. Translated from the French by Thomas Nugent. A new edition, carefully revised and compared with the best Paris edition, to which are prefixed a Memoir of the Life and Writings of the Author, and an Analysis of the work, by M. d'Alembert. 2 vols., 8vo, Cincinnati, 1873.

This celebrated work was first published in 1748. Though it had been condemned by both of the literary friends to whom Montesquieu had submitted the manuscript, as likely to destroy the literary reputation of the author, he not only determined to put it forth in defiance of their advice, but in his preface he even congratulated himself that he had been able to produce a work not altogether destitute of genius. The reception of the volume fully justified the author's confidence. So great and immediate was its success that within little more than a year it went through twenty-two editions, and was translated into nearly all the important languages of Europe. The great object of the work was to show, not what laws ought to be, but how the diversities in the physical and moral circumstances of the human race have contributed to produce variations in their political establishments and municipal regulations. The plan of the work was quite new, and perhaps justified the somewhat ostentatious motto prefixed to it by its author, "*Prolem sine matre creatam.*"

In the prosecution of his plan the author was carried into the study of the various characteristics of the different nations of ancient and modern time. On the basis of these investigations into the conditions of society it was his effort to explain and account for the varying aims of the legislator, as well as the nature of the government and the manners of the people. While he thus opened inexhaustible and hitherto unknown resources to the student of jurisprudence, he marked out to the legislator the extent and limit of his power.

Though this view of political history has been followed out with great success by various authors since the time of Montesquieu, the "Spirit of Laws" was the first ever to present it in any complete form. It was this fact which gave point to the saying of Voltaire, that "when the human race had lost their titles, Montesquieu found and restored them." Throughout Europe Montesquieu was at once recognized as a kind of legislator of nations, and the founder of the philosophy of jurisprudence and politics.

The chapters are short, and the book is written in a peculiarly terse and epigrammatic style. Of the vastness of the author's range of knowledge no adequate notion can be formed without an examination of the work. This knowledge, however, was often inexact, a fact which detracts greatly from what otherwise would have been the value of the work.

Schlegel, Frederick.—The Philosophy of History, in a Course of Lectures delivered at Vienna. Translated from the German by James Burton Robertson. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1835; and 1 vol., crown 8vo, London, 1869.

The author of this course of lectures had prepared himself for the work by a long series of remarkable studies. In the early years of his career, he had carried on investigations in the history and literature of the Greeks and Romans with such success as to win hearty commendations from men like Heyne, Wolf, Humboldt, and Boeckh. He had then turned his attention to other branches of knowledge with similar success. His lectures on the Philosophy of History were the conclusion of a long literary career. He therefore not only came to his work at a time of extraordinary philosophical activity, but he also brought to it a mind stored with the fruits of a rich and varied experience.

The lectures are characterized by an unquestionable amplitude of knowledge, and by a certain skill and completeness of treatment. But to most readers of the present day the course will be disappointing. His central idea is that the first problem of philosophy is the restoration in man of the lost image of God. "To point out historically in reference to the whole human race, and in the outward conduct and experience of life, the progress of this restoration in the various periods of the world constitutes the object of the Philosophy of History." His effort is to show that in the first age of the world the original word of Divine Revelation formed the firm central point of faith for the future reunion of the dispersed race of man; that in the second, or middle age, it was alone the power of eternal love in the Christian religion which truly emancipated mankind; that in the third, or last period, the pure light of Divine truth, universally diffused, is to crown the progress of this work of restoration. The progress of this restoration, he holds, can only be indicated by a rapid sketch of the different nations in various periods in the history of the world. In the prosecution of his purpose he describes, at very considerable length, the characteristics of the history of China, as well as those of the history of India. He then proceeds to a discussion in a similar spirit of the institutions and tendencies of Greece and Rome, and those of modern time.

The learning and the genius of the author are manifest throughout. But while the book is sure to interest the reader, it is not likely to convince him. The fundamental error of the book is that its argument presupposes an admission in regard to the early condition of the race which the beliefs of the world will by no means justify. To the large class of persons who reject his first assumption, therefore, the argument can have no possible significance.

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. For a bird's-eye view of universal history, Freeman's little book is preferable to all others. Swinton's is also a very useful book for the same purpose. Tytler's "Universal History" is fuller, but is ill-adapted to general reading. As there are but few good universal histories in English, the student must either resort to French or German, or select in succession the best books on the most important single periods. After a mastery of Freeman or Swinton, the student will do well to pursue the latter course. The larger works in English on universal history will be found uninteresting and discouraging. Rotteck's book, at one time very popular, is no longer to be regarded as a perfectly trustworthy authority, though it is perhaps more free from the fault of dulness than any of the other books in our language. The volumes in the series known as "Epochs of History" are worthy of special commendation in this connection. Each of the volumes is complete in itself. The series, as a whole, does not give a connected account of the world's progress; but the volumes are generally interesting, instructive, and trustworthy. As they have been prepared by different authors, they are of unequal value; but the series, read in proper order, will be found not a bad substitute for a good universal history.

2. If the student has easy command of French and German, his pathway is clear. Of works in French, those of Prevost-Paradol and Laurent are the ones most worthy of commendation. In German, Weber's "Lehrbuch" is excellent, especially for the use of teachers; but this must not be mistaken for Weber's "Outlines," a bad translation of another and a poorer book. Weber's "Allge-

meine Geschichte" is one of the best of the large general histories. Schlosser is easier reading than Weber, and was designed for popular use, whereas Weber was written for the use of persons of education. Oncken's "Allgemeine Geschichte" promises to be the best of all. The different periods are described by specialists; and what is lost in point of uniformity is more than made up by increase of accuracy.

3. Literature abounds in works on the nature, importance, and philosophy of history. Bolingbroke's "Letters on the Study and Use of History" are famous and valuable. Voltaire's "Philosophy of History" is brilliant, but somewhat vague, and therefore unsatisfactory. Hegel's famous work on the same subject is an effort to show that every epoch in history is inspired and dominated over by some specific idea. Montesquieu's "Spirit of Laws" lays great stress on the influence of climate on civilization. Karl Ritter has shown the relation of geographical to political peculiarities. Buckle adopts a necessitarian theory; and Draper, especially in the first part of his "Civil War in America," excludes the action of all spiritual forces, and holds that all events are to be accounted for by ethnical, natural, and geographical causes. These theories are reviewed in the *Atlantic Monthly* for January, 1870. Froude also, in vol i. of his "Short Studies," takes ground the very opposite of Buckle's, and holds that the peculiarities of history are chiefly due to the wayward forces of a diversified human nature. Guizot's theories of progressive development are examined by Mill in one of his Dissertations, by Alison in one of his Essays, by Woolsey in the *New-Englander*, vol. xix., pp. 409, 871, and by Professor Diman in the *New-Englander*, vol. xxxi., p. 1. In Freeman's Essays is to be found a valuable paper on the "Use of Historical Documents;" and in Judge Woodbury's Works an essay of some value on the "Uncertainties of History." Macaulay, Emerson, and Carlyle have each very suggestive essays on the general subject of History. In Kingsley's "Miscellanies" may be found his inaugural lecture on the "Limits of Exact Science as Applied to History." Guizot's inaugural lecture ("Mémoires," vol. i., p. 388) is devoted to a very judicious discussion of the uncertainties of historical evidence. Droysen's "Historik" is perhaps the most careful exposition of the principles that should direct historical investigation and composition. Flint's "Philos-

ophy of History" is an able and subtle exposition of the philosophical theories that have been held by historical writers in France and Germany. Shedd's "Lectures on the Philosophy of History" (new edition, 12mo, New York, 1873) and Bunsen's "God in History" (3 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1870) are works of unquestionable ability. But better than either of them is Bisset's "Essays on Historical Truth."

The best of all historical atlases is the great German historical atlas of Spruner. This, however, is large and expensive. For the ordinary use of the general student the International Atlas, or the Collegiate Atlas, will be found convenient and adequate. The International contains a few more maps than the Collegiate, otherwise they are identical. Each is divided into three parts, one being devoted to Historical Geography, one to Modern Geography, one to Ancient Geography. To each of these parts there is a separate index. Smaller and still cheaper atlases, but excellent in their way, are the Crown Atlases and the Half-crown Atlases by Keith Johnston. For ancient geography, the largest and best is Smith's; but that of Long is excellent and generally sufficient. The maps accompanying Napoleon's Cæsar are unsurpassed. For mediæval history the atlases of Labberton and Koeppen are the most convenient, though for minute study of European geography nothing will be a complete substitute for Spruner. Freeman's "Historical Geography" is of the greatest importance. For the study of Europe during the present century, the atlas that accompanies the large edition of Alison's history is superior. Of modern atlases for the purpose of general consultation, that of Stieler is by far the best, though the large atlases of Keith Johnston and of Black are justly famous. Gray's large atlas contains the most satisfactory maps of the United States for general reference, though the student of American history will be obliged to have recourse to the special maps published in historical books. Especially to be commended are Walker's "Statistical Atlas" and the maps in Lodge's "Short History of the English Colonies." Of wall maps, those of Kiepert are the best for ancient geography, those of Bretschneider for mediæval geography, and those of Collins and Johnston for modern geography.

Certain other works of reference are of great importance to the student of history. Smith's "Dictionary of Antiquities" is of unsurpassed excellence, as is also the same author's "Classical Dictionary," both of which are published in voluminous form in London, and in abridged form in London and New York. As a work of reference on the subject of general biography, Thomas's "Biographical Dictionary" is the best. Haydn's "Dictionary of Dates" is a work which the student will find of the greatest convenience. The sixteenth edition was revised and greatly enlarged by Benjamin Vincent, one of the Secretaries of the Royal Institution of Great Britain, and brought down to 1878. A work entitled "The World's Progress," made up, for the most part, from Haydn, and adapted, by certain abridgments and alterations, to the American market, is published in New York. For the use of a student of general history, Haydn is superior.

Students pursuing special lines of historical work will often receive great assistance from some of the best of the library catalogues. The most useful of these are Noyes's "Catalogue of the Brooklyn Mercantile Library," Dr. Cutter's "Catalogue of the Library of the Boston Athenæum," and the "Bulletins" of the "Boston Public Library" and of the "Library of Harvard University." The Catalogue of the Boston Athenæum is especially worthy of note. It contains references not only to very many of the most valuable books on the subjects named, but also to the most conspicuous articles in the journals and reviews. Another characteristic that adds greatly to the usefulness of this catalogue is the fact that it contains a list of all of the publications of the principal learned societies in different parts of the world. Of this most admirable bibliographical work, the fourth volume, that including the letter S, appeared in 1881. The Brooklyn Catalogue is complete in one large volume, but, notwithstanding its less voluminous form, it is a model of bibliographical thoroughness and excellence. The Bulletins above referred to contain more specific information on limited periods and subjects. The "Catalogue of Books in the Classes of History, Biography, and Travel" of the Boston Public Library, contains not only titles of the most important books on the history of literature, art, politics, geography, manners, and customs, etc., but also valuable suggestions and notes for readers. A similar catalogue, entitled "Class List of English Prose Fiction," gives the titles of the most important works of fiction in our language, and arranges them in such a manner that the reader can readily ascertain what novels have been written on any particular subject or period. The work also contains notes for readers, intended to point out for parallel reading the historical sources of works of fiction.

Of recent works of importance the following are most worthy of note:

Herrman von Oesterley's "Wegweiser durch die Literatur der Urkundensammlungen" (2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1885–6) is an avowed attempt to do for documents what Potthast has done for the chronicles. The first volume has reference chiefly to Germany; the second to the other countries of Europe. Heilprin's "Historical Reference Book" (New York, 8vo, 1885) is comprehensive and remarkable for its general accuracy. Droysen's "Allgemeiner historischer Handatlas" (Leipzig, 1886) pertains to ancient, mediæval, and modern history, and but for its present lack of index would be the most convenient and valuable of the historical atlases. Bartholomew's "Handy Reference Atlas of the World" is a stout 12mo volume, with excellent double-page maps, geographical statistics down to 1887, and an index of 15,000 names. Labberton's "Historical Atlas" was greatly enlarged and improved in the edition of 1886. It still, however, contains anachronisms and errors. Ottokar Lorenz's "Die Geschichtswissenschaft in Hauptrichtungen und Aufgaben" (8vo, Berlin, 1886) is a critical examination of the methods of leading modern historians. Duncker's "Abhandlungen aus der neuesten Geschichte" (Leipzig, 1887) is a series of ten very valuable essays, several of them on important events in modern history. Stubbs's "Seventeen Lectures on the Study of Mediæval and Modern History" (8vo, Oxford, 1886) shows the remarkable recent development of historical studies in the English universities, and abounds in valuable suggestions for the student. Especially important is the part devoted to Henry VII. and Henry VIII. Freeman's "Methods of Historical Study" (8vo, London, 1886) is an elaborate plea for care in the study of sources and for the importance of mediæval history. Jastrow's "Jahresberichte der Geschichtswissenschaft" is a valuable annual publication, intended to give an account of the important historical works of the year.

On the philosophy of history a number of additional works may be noted: W. Adam's "Inquiry into the Theories of History" (8vo, London, 1862), A. Romberg's "Die Erhebung der Geschichte zum Range einer Wissenschaft" (8vo, Wien, 1883), R. Rochol's "Die Philosophie der Geschichte,—Gekröhnte Preisschrift" (8vo, Göttingen, 1878), O. Lorenz's "Die Geschichtswissenschaft" (8vo, Berlin, 1886), W. Maurenbrecher's "Ueber Methode und Aufgabe der historischen Forschung" (8vô, Bonn, 1868), H. Floto's "Ueber historische Kritik" (8vo, Basel, 1856), E. Bernheim's "Geschichtsforschung und Geschichtsphilosophie" (8vo, Göttingen, 1880), H. B. Adams's "The Study of History in American Colleges and Universities" (8vo, Washington, Government Printing-Office, 1887), A. D. White's "European Schools of History and Politics" (Johns Hopkins University Studies, 5th series, No. XII.; Baltimore, 1887), P. Fredericq's "The Study of History in England and Scotland," F. H. Foster's "The Seminary Method of Original Study in the Historical Sciences, Illustrated from Early Church History" (12mo, New York, 1888). Ranke's "Weltgeschichte" (8 vols., Berlin), though broken off in 1886 by the author's death, is the most important of recent contributions to our knowledge of universal history. It ends with the Crusades, but it is luminous with new and valuable ideas and suggestions. Oncken's "Allgemeine Geschichte in Einzeldarstellungen" (Berlin, 1877–87), of which twenty-seven volumes and several parts have, in 1888, been issued, is a collection of the first importance. The several writers have been selected with due reference to their special fitness; and, though there is much difference in the merits of the several works, the volumes may generally be relied on as embodying the results of the most recent research and thought. The series divides itself into four parts, or "Hauptabtheilungen," and includes the following works: "I. Hauptabtheilung," continued by Edward Meyer; Dümichen, "Ges. des alten Aegyptens;" Hommel, "Ges. Babyloniens und Assyriens;" Lefmann, "Ges. des alten Indiens;" Justi, "Ges. des alten Persiens;" Hertzberg, "Ges. von Hellas und Rom;" Stade, "Ges. des Volkes Israel." The second "Hauptabtheilung" embraces the following: Hertzberg, "Ges. der römischen Kaiserzeit;" Dahn, "Urgesch. der germanischen u. romanischen Völker;" A. Müller, "Der Islam im Morgen- und Abendland;" Kugler, "Ges. der Kreuzzüge;" Prutz, "Staatenges. des Abendlands im Mittelalter;" Hertzberg, "Ges. der Byzantiner und des Osmanischen Reichs;" Geiger, "Renaissance u. Humanismus, in Italien u. Deutschland;" Ruge, "Ges. des Zeitalters der Entdeckung;" Schiemann, "Russland, " Polen u. Livland bis ins 17. Jahrh.;" Winckelmann, "Ges. der Angelsachsen bis zum Tode König Alfreds." The third "Hauptabtheilung" contains the following: Bezold, "Ges. der deutschen Reformation;" Philippson, "Westeuropa im Zeitalter von Philip II., Elizabeth u. Heinrich IV.;" Kugler, "Ges. des Dreisigjährigen Krieges;" Stern, "Ges. der Revolution in England;" Philippson, "Das Zeitalter Ludwigs XIV.;" Brückner, "Peter der Grosse;" Oncken, "Das Zeitalter Friedrichs des Grossen;" Wolf u. Zwiedineck-Südenhorst, "Oesterreich unter Maria Theresia, Joseph II. u. Leopold II.;" Brückner, "Katherina die Zweite." The fourth "Hauptabtheilung" contains the following: Oncken, "Das Zeitalter der Revolution, des Kaiserreiches u. der Befreiungskriege;" Flathe, "Das Zeitalter der Restoration u. Revolution;" Hopp, "Bundesstaat u. Bundeskrieg in Nordamerika." Four other subjects are announced, but the names of the authors are not yet made public.

Of the recent hand-books the following are the most important: Andrews's "Institutes of General History" (12mo, Boston, 1887) will be found particularly valuable for the bibliographical notes preceding the several chapters. Fisher's "Outlines" (8vo, New York, 1885) also contains lists of books for the most part without characterization. Tillinghast's edition of Ploetz is probably the most valuable of the single volumes for reference. More readable than either of the others are P. V. N. Myers's "Outlines of Ancient History" and "Outlines of Mediæval and Modern History" (2 vols., 12mo, Boston, 1885–87). Fisher's "History of the Christian Church" (8vo, New York, 1887) is at once the most readable and the most valuable work of its kind in one volume. Of exceptional value is the Appendix containing a very full bibliography of the general subject of church history. Putnam's "Story of the Nations" (12mo, New York, 1882–88) is a successful and valuable series of small volumes for popular reading. One volume is devoted to each country or people, and the collection as a whole is of considerable popular importance.

Of recent histories of civilization the following are worthy of mention: Rochol, "Philosophie der Geschichte: Darstellung und Kritik der Versuche zu einem Aufbau derselben" (8vo, Göttingen, 1878); Henne-am-Rhyn, "Allgemeine Kulturgeschichte" (9 vols., Leipzig, 1870–78), of which three volumes relate to ancient history, three to modern, and three to the history of Switzerland; Hellwald, "Culturgeschichte in ihrer natürlichen Entwickelung bis zur Gegenwart" (2 vols., 8vo, 2te sehr vermehrte Aufl., Augsburg, 1876–77); Klemm, "Allgemeine Culturgeschichte der Menschheit" (10 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1843–52); Kolb, "Culturgeschichte der Menschheit" (2 vols., 8vo, 2te Aufl., Leipzig, 1872–73); Wachsmuth, "Allgemeine Culturgeschichte" (3 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1850–52); Devaux, "Études politique sur l'histoire ancienne et moderne et sur l'influence de l'état de guerre et de l'état de paix" (8vo, Bruxelles, 1875).

Of histories of special subjects the following may be noted: Dr. H. Grätz's "Geschichte der Juden von den ältesten Zeiten bis auf die Gegenwart" (11 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1853–75) is a work of standard authority. Of kindred importance is Jost's "Geschichte der Israeliten seit der Zeit der Macchabäer bis auf unsere Tage," with a continuation entitled "Neuere Geschichte" and "Zur neueren Geschichte" (in all 12 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1820–47). Schönberg's "Handbuch der Politischen Oekonomie" (3 vols., Gr. 8vo, 2d, much enlarged, edition, Tübingen, 1885) is a work of invaluable merit, prepared by some twenty of the most eminent specialists. Grässe's "Lehrbuch einer allgemeinen Literaturgeschichte aller bekannten Völker der Welt von der ältesten bis auf die neueste Zeit" (4 vols., 8vo, Dresden, 1837–59) is the most important work on the subject. Heron's "Introduction to the Study of Jurisprudence" (8vo, London, 2d ed., 1868) and "Principles of Jurisprudence" (8vo, London, 1873) are largely historical in character. Tiele's "Outlines of the History of Religion to the Spread of the Universal Religions" (translated from the Dutch by J. E. Carpenter, 3d ed., 8vo, London, 1884); Baudrillart's "Histoire du Luxe privé et public depuis l'Antiquité jusqu' à nos Jours" (4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1878–80); Du Sein's "Histoire de la Marine de touts les Peuples depuis les Temps les plus reculés jusqu' à nos Jours." S. S. Laurie's "Lectures on the Rise and Early History of Universities" (12mo, London, 1886) gives no evidence of original research, but contains in convenient form not a few important facts.

CHAPTER III.

HISTORIES OF ANTIQUITY.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Duncker, Max.—Geschichte des Alterthums. Fünfte, vermehrte und verbesserte Auflage. 9 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1878–86; also, in English, 6 vols., 8vo, London, 1878–82.

For many years the writings of Duncker have given him rank in Germany as an authority of standard value. Since its first publication, in 1852, his work has frequently been revised to adapt it to the requirements of advancing scholarship. Thus it has received such new light as special explorers have thrown upon special subjects. It is now the best general history of antiquity we have. The first volume is devoted to the Egyptians and the great powers that had their abode in the Valley of the Euphrates. The second is descriptive of the Assyrian empire; the others constitute one of the best of our histories of Greece.

Heeren, A. H. L.—Historical Researches into the Politics, Intercourse, and Trade of the Principal Nations of Antiquity. Translated from the German. 6 vols., 8vo, Oxford, 1833.

These volumes, at the time of their appearance, were received with great favor, not only in Germany, but also in France and in England. The great ability of the author, his skill as a writer, and his thorough researches into the manners and customs of antiquity united with the importance of the subject in giving to the history great value. The work might have been called a Political, International, and Commercial History of the Nations on the Mediterranean. Though great advances in the study of antiquity have been made since Heeren wrote, the importance of these volumes is still very considerable.

The first three volumes are devoted to the Asiatic nations, the fourth and fifth to the nations of Africa, and the sixth to Greece. The portions relating to Asia and Africa are by far the most valuable, not only on account of their greater fulness, but also on account of the paucity of information on the subject to be derived from other authors.

Lenormant, François, et Chevalier, E. — A Manual of the Ancient History of the East to the Commencement of the Median Wars. 2 vols., 12mo, London and Philadelphia, 1871; 2 vols. bound in one, 12mo, New York, 1875.

The authors rank among the first of living Orientalists. Though the work, when first published, was criticised with some severity, it was thoroughly revised for the English translation, so that the English version is to be preferred to the early editions of the original. As a hand-book for the use of teachers, advanced pupils, and intelligent readers, it is probably superior to any other on the subject. It confines its attention strictly to the Orient, giving no account of Greece and Rome whatever.

Niebuhr, B. G.—Lectures on Ancient History, from the Earliest Times to the Taking of Alexandria by Octavius; comprising the History of Asiatic Nations, the Egyptians, Greeks, Macedonians, and Carthaginians. Translated from the German of Dr. Marcus Niebuhr, by Dr. Leonhard Schmitz. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1852.

After the author's death these volumes were compiled by his son Marcus from his posthumous notes and the notes of two or three of his students. The work owes its importance not so much to its intrinsic merits as to the author's great fame. It is unquestionably the work of a genius, but not of a genius at his best. His opinions are always entitled to a most respectful consideration; but his name is no longer a guarantee for the correctness of opinions advanced. The volumes cannot be said to be without value, and yet they show no such thoroughness of research as do the works of the same author on the history of Rome. Duncker's work is of much greater importance.

Rawlinson, George. — A Manual of Ancient History, from the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Western Empire. Comprising the History of Chaldæa, Assyria, Media, Babylonia, Lydia, Phœnicia, Syria, Judæa, Egypt, Carthage, Persia, Greece, Macedonia, Parthia, and Rome. 8vo, London; 12mo, New York, 1871.

A manual built up on the German type of excellence, and adapted to the wants of a student rather than to those of a general reader. Its peculiar excellence is in the full bibliographical notes interspersed throughout the volume. The best authorities on ancient history are named, and generally characterized. The text is somewhat dry, but it was written with care, and is generally founded on good authority. It has a good table of contents, but no index.

In the hands of a successful teacher, the book may be very useful; in the hands of an instructor who simply hears a recitation from its pages, it is likely to give discouraging results. It is a good guide, but no substitute for brains in a teacher. It is a book of facts more than a book of ideas. Its general accuracy makes it useful for the purposes of reference. As a guide to a student in the thorough study of ancient history, it has no equal in our language. It differs from Lenormant in that it deals with the history of Greece and of Rome as well as with that of the Orient.

Rollin, M.—The Ancient History of the Egyptians, Carthaginians, Assyrians, Babylonians, Medes, Persians, Grecians, and Macedonians. Translated from the French. Many editions.

A most extraordinary illustration of the vitality there is even in a poor book when it is well written. It has had an enormous sale, and it is still to be found on the shelves of nearly every bookstore. But it has scarcely a single merit to recommend it. The author was ignorant and careless; and he appears to have adopted as the rule of his composition that a plausible fiction well told is as good as the truth. No scholar will now mention the book but to condemn it.

Smith, Philip. — The Ancient History of the East, from the Earliest Times to the Conquest by Alexander the Great. Including Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, Media, Persia, Asia Minor, and Phœnicia. 12mo, London and New York, 1871.

One of the best books for the use of a student of classical history and literature. The allusions throughout the classics to the Eastern nations are so numerous that an outline, at least, of Oriental history is indispensable to successful study. The necessary information for such a background can well be gained from this volume. Not dealing with Greece and Rome, it is fuller and more readable than Rawlinson, and, for the purposes of the general reader, superior to the work of Lenormant and Chevalier, though as a guide for the most thorough study it is inferior.

Smith, Philip.—A History of the World, from the Earliest Records to the Present Time. Illustrated by Maps, Plans, and Engravings. Ancient History, 3 vols., large 8vo, London and New York, 1866.

These volumes embody the results of many years of arduous and conscientious study. The work, in some respects, is inferior to the great German history by Duncker; but it is fully entitled to be called the ablest and most satisfactory book on the subject written in our language. The author's methods are dignified and judicious, and he has availed himself of all the recent light thrown by philological research on the annals of the East. In political sympathies Mr. Smith is always to be found on the side of human liberty.

The first volume carries the history to the accession of Philip of Macedon; the second, to the Roman conquest of Carthage; the third, to the fall of the Roman Empire.

The volume is well supplied with maps, and is entitled to rank as the production of a careful and judicious investigator.

II. SPECIAL HISTORIES.

Birch, S.—Records of the Past; being English Translations of the Assyrian and Egyptian Monuments. Published under the sanction of the Society of Biblical Archæology. 11 vols., 16mo. 2d ed., London, 1875–78. The second edition contains revisions of considerable importance.

This series of volumes, edited by an eminent Oriental scholar, contains translations of the most important inscriptions found in the valleys of the Euphrates and the Nile. The translations were made by gentlemen selected on account of their especial qualifications for the work, and the renderings are accompanied with such notes as are necessary to clear up any obscure allusions in the text. For the study of early Oriental civilization they are of great importance.

Brugsch Bey, Henry.—A History of Egypt under the Pharaohs. Derived entirely from the Monuments. Translated from the German by the late Henry Dabney Seymour. Completed and edited by Philip Smith. To which is added a Memoir on the Exodus of the Israelites and the Egyptian Monuments. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1879. Second edition, London, 1881.

Since Young and Champollion discovered the key to the vast treasures of contemporaneous records still extant in Egypt, those records have been gradually giving up their secrets to the scholars engaged in exploring them. One of the most able and successful of these scholars is the author of the volumes before us. His object in this work has been nothing less than to bring together the results of *all* modern researches of monumental remains. No information at second-hand has been accepted, and hence the volumes may be regarded as the ripest fruit and latest expression of Egyptian exploration. The book is of surpassing interest and importance from beginning to end.

In an appendix, the author has published an address delivered before the International Congress of Orientalists in 1874, on "The Exodus and Egyptian Monuments," in which he shows the light brought to bear on the Scriptural account by monumental inscriptions. The argument is founded, in the language of the author, "on the one hand, upon the texts of Holy Scripture, in which I have not to change a single iota; on the other hand, upon the Egyptian monumental inscriptions, explained according to the laws of a sound criticism, free from all bias of a fanciful character."

Ewald, Heinrich.—The History of Israel. Translated from the German. Edited, with a Preface and Appendix, by Russell Martineau. Third edition. Thoroughly revised and corrected. 8 vols., 8vo, London, 1876–86.

One of the great monuments of recent German ability and industry. The author was long known as a scholar of high rank among the foremost Hebraists of his day. His intimate acquaintance with every portion of the Scriptures, his familiarity with the whole range of the secular as well as the sacred literature of the Hebrews, and his loving and reverential studies of each individual character have won universal respect, even from those who do not assent to all of his conclusions. Renan and Stanley equally acknowledge their indebtedness to him. The first volume the author calls "preliminary," but it traces the history as far as to the migration into Egypt; the second begins with "The Theocracy;" and the fifth ends with the establishment of Roman supremacy.

Josephus, Flavius.—The Works of Flavius Josephus, containing The Antiquities of the Jews, and The Jewish War. Translated by William Whiston. The translation of Whiston is the best; and the edition in 4 vols., 8vo, London, 1825, is superior to the others.

Josephus was a learned Jew who lived in the latter half of the first century of our era. At Rome he early made a favorable impression on the imperial government. Returning to Jerusalem, he endeavored to dissuade his countrymen from their intended revolt against Roman authority; but, failing in his efforts, he joined the war party. He was made a general, and was intrusted with the defence of Galilee; but, after a desperate resistance, was betrayed to the Roman commander. Long held as a prisoner, he was present at the siege of Jerusalem, where he was suspected of being a traitor by both the Jews and the Romans. At the close of the war he went to Rome, was presented with the freedom of the city, an annual pension, and a house that had formerly been the residence of an imperial family. The remainder of his life he gave up to literary pursuits.

His first work was his history of the "Jewish War," a struggle that extended, with some interruptions, from B.C. 170 to A.D. 71. The author shows a constant pride in the ancient glories of the nation, a tendency to flattery of the Flavian dynasty, a large share of personal vanity, and considerable power as a descriptive writer. The history entitled "Jewish Antiquities" was published some eighteen years after the completion of the former work. It is more voluminous, less interesting, but not less valuable than its predecessor. Divided into nineteen books, it covers the whole period from the Creation to the outbreak of the Roman wars.

The works of Josephus, as a whole, therefore, cover the entire history of the nation to the fall of Jerusalem. As an authority, they have undoubted value, though they are probably less accurate than they would have been if the author, at the time of writing, could have had access to the Jewish records at Jerusalem.

Milman, Henry Hart.—The History of the Jews, from the Earliest Period down to Modern Times. Reprinted from the newly revised and corrected London edition. 3 vols., 12mo, New York, 1870. The first edition was published as early as 1829; but the edition from which the American is a reprint contained the author's careful revisions down to about 1859.

A popular presentation, making no pretence to equality with the great work of Ewald, but striving to bring together into readable form the results reached by the best scholarship of the day. It is written in the author's well-known style, which is remarkable for the smooth-flowing stream of its continuous narrative.

The work is a civil and military, rather than a theological, history of the Jews. The author subjects Jewish history to the same canons of criticism as those to which all other histories should be subject. He plants himself on Paley's ground, and does not accept what is commonly known as plenary inspiration of the Old Testament. Beyond "the things necessary to salvation," he conceives that "all, not only in science, but also in history, is an open field." This position awakened much opposition among Milman's fellow-churchmen; but it was a position which, to the author's credit, he never abandoned.

Rawlinson, George.—The Five Great Monarchies of the Ancient Eastern World; or, The History, Geography, and Antiquities of Chaldæa, Assyria, Babylon, Media, and Persia. Collected and Illustrated from Ancient and Modern Sources. With Maps and 650 Wood-cuts. 4 vols., 8vo, London, 1862–67. A new and revised edition was published in 3 vols., 8vo, 1878.

A book of conspicuous merits and serious faults. The author has unquestionably been a very industrious student, and has availed himself of the most easily accessible materials. But he has not much gift for the skilful grouping of details, and has very little descriptive power. He attaches great importance to the Scriptures as historical authority, but does not show that he is well versed in the results of recent Biblical interpretation. In many parts of the work he wearies the reader with needless details, and the book is not without frequent and obvious mistakes. But in spite of these faults, some, but not all, of which have been removed by revision, the work has unmistakable merits. It is a reservoir of an enormous number of facts, and it gives a picture, doubtless generally correct, of the peculiar but wonderful civilization that existed in the valley of the Euphrates. The illustrations appear to be well chosen, and are admirably executed.

Rawlinson, George.—The Sixth Great Oriental Monarchy; or, The Geography, History, and Antiquities of Parthia. Collected and Illustrated from Ancient and Modern Sources. 8vo, London, 1873.

A continuation of the "Five Great Monarchies," with the same general characteristics. Its value is in its delineation of a country that was brought into notice by its long-continued opposition to Roman encroachments. The book, therefore, has to do, in great part, with the establishment of Roman domination in the East.

Rawlinson, George.—The Seventh Great Oriental Monarchy; or, The Geography, History, and Antiquity of the Sassanian or New Persian Empire. 8vo, London, 1876.

A further product of the author's studies of Western Asia. The work embraces the period from the third to the seventh century. The author has succeeded in placing himself at an Oriental point of view, has had access to numerous Arabian sources of information, and has received the assistance of many Oriental scholars. The book, however, has the same defects as Rawlinson's other works.

Stanley, Arthur Penrhyn.—Lectures on the History of the Jewish Church. Part I. Abraham to Samuel. Part II. From Samuel to the Captivity. Part III. From the Captivity to the Christian Era. New edition. 3 vols., small 8vo, London and New York, 1884.

These volumes embody the substance of lectures delivered in the chair of ecclesiastical history at Oxford. The work is a popular presentation of the results reached by modern scholarship. It makes no claim to the merits of original research. While the author has used the results of labors like those of Ewald, he has fully acknowledged his indebtedness. The peculiar merits of the book, therefore, are not the merits of an original authority; but rather those of an unusually attractive presentation. Clearness, grace, and fluency of style are most noteworthy characteristics of these admirable and unusually attractive volumes.

Wilkinson, Sir J. Gardner.—The Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians, including their Private Life, Government, Laws, Arts, Manufactures, Religion, and Early History, derived from a Comparison of Monuments still existing, with an Account of Ancient Authors. Illustrated by numerous engravings. A new edition, revised and corrected by Samuel Birch. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1878.

Ever since the first appearance of this work, in 1837, it has been recognized as having a classical value. The author was a patient and conscientious scholar and a good draughtsman; and for these reasons, notwithstanding the great advances of Oriental scholarship, the importance of his volume has not materially diminished. The modern editor, Dr. Birch, is a prominent Egyptologist, and he has greatly improved the work by correcting those portions which recent scholarship has shown to be defective.

The author's chronology has generally been regarded as having very little value; indeed, in the opinion of most scholars, it is hopelessly wrong. But the work, in spite of some defects of this nature, is of so much importance that no student of ancient Egypt can afford to neglect it. As a representation of the manners and customs of the Egyptians, it has no superior.

III. HISTORIES OF CIVILIZATION AND PROGRESS.

Clarke, James Freeman.—Ten Great Religions; an Essay in Comparative Theology. 12mo, Boston, 1871.

An attractive and scholarly account of the most important religious systems that have appeared. The volume describes Confucianism, Brahminism, Buddhism, the Religion of Zoroaster, the Religious System of Greece, the Religious System of Rome, the Teutonic and Scandinavian Religions, the Religion of the Jews, and the Religion of Mohammed and Islam. The volume closes with an Essay on the Relations of the Ten Religions to Christianity.

Cox, George W.—The Mythology of the Aryan Nations. New and revised edition, 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1870.

A book that no one who pretends to speak with the slightest authority on the subject of general mythology can afford to neglect. The author adopts, in the main, the theories first promulgated by Professor Max Müller, and, by elaborating them, shows that the epic poems of the Aryan nations are simply different versions of the same story, and that this story had its origin in the phenomena of the natural world. He shows that the mythology of the Vedic and of the Homeric poems contains the germs of almost all the stories of the Scandinavian, Teutonic, and Celtic folk-lore. This common stock of materials has been shaped into an infinite variety of forms by the story-tellers of ancient and modern times.

The first book is devoted to a consideration of the origin, development, and diffusion of myths in general. The second aims to show that the ethereal heavens, the light, the fire, the winds, the waters, the clouds, the earth, the underworld, and the darkness are the origin of those impersonations which first took shape in Greece, and have since been disseminated in modified form in all modern literature.

In a very rare degree the author unites learning and literary capability. The style of the writer does very much to make the work entertaining.

Döllinger, J. J.—The Gentile and the Jew in the Courts of the Temple of Christ. An Introduction to the History of Christianity. Translated from the German by A. Darnell. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1862.

An authority entitled to very high consideration on the part of the student. It is probably the ablest and most trustworthy survey of the religions of the ancients. The volumes are in every way admirable and scholarly, and worthy of the author's great reputation. The beliefs held by the ancient Oriental nations are passed in review, and the decaying condition of all religious beliefs at the time of the advent of Christ is made very obvious.

Lubbock, Sir John.—Prehistoric Times, as Illustrated by Ancient

Remains, and the Manners and Customs of Modern Savages. Fourth edition, 8vo, London and New York, 1878.

This is, perhaps, the best summary of the evidence now in our possession concerning the general character of Prehistoric Times. "The Bronze Age," "The Stone Age," "The Tumuli," "The Lake Inhabitants of Switzerland," "The Shell Mounds," "The Cave Men," and "The Antiquity of Man" are the titles of the most important chapters. The work may be regarded as introductory to the same author's "Origin of Civilization."

Lubbock, Sir John.—The Origin of Civilization, and the Primitive Condition of Man. Mental and Social Condition of Savages. Fourth edition, 8vo, London and New York, 1881.

The spirit and purpose of this work are not unlike those of Tylor, as shown in that author's "Early History of Mankind." Of especial interest is the portion relating to the state of existing inferior races, and to the mental and social condition of savage tribes. The most important part of the volume is grouped under the heads "Art and Ornaments," "Marriage and Relationship," "Religious Character and Morals," "Language and Laws."

McLennan, John Ferguson.—Studies in Ancient History. Comprising a Reprint of Primitive Marriage; an Inquiry into the Origin of the Form of Capture in Marriage Ceremonies. New edition, 8vo, London, 1886.

A book of extensive and curious learning. It throws much light on the habits of early society and the beginnings of civilization. It has to deal with a limited subject; but a thorough investigation of that subject has revealed many most interesting characteristics of primitive life. It is not merely a collection of facts, but it abounds in generalizations and opinions of the most scholarly and interesting character.

Maine, Sir Henry Sumner.—Ancient Law. Its Connection with the Early History of Society, and its Relation to Modern Ideas. With an Introduction by Theodore W. Dwight. Third American, from Fifth London Edition. 8vo, London and New York, 1877. Ninth edition, London, 1883.

Probably no more accurate and profound researches and generalizations in the field of jurisprudence have ever been made than those incorporated in this volume. The object of Sir Henry Maine has been "to indicate some of the earliest ideas of mankind as they are reflected in Ancient Law, and to point out the relation of those ideas to modern thought." The work consists of ten chapters, the first four of which are devoted to the philosophy of legal history; the remaining six to an account of the origin and progress of the most important rules in legal science.

The most distinguishing merit of the work is in the great ability and learning of those generalizations by which the author shows "the steady progress of mankind from an age of formalities and ceremonies to an era of simplicity and symmetrical development." He demonstrates the continuity of the human race, and, as Professor Dwight has happily remarked, permits us "to feel nearly every link of the chain which binds the men of our day to the nations of the remotest antiquity." It is a book not for novices, but for the most scholarly and advanced students.

Maine, Sir Henry Sumner.—Lectures on the Early History of Institutions. 8vo, London and New York, 1875.

A work properly to be regarded as supplementary to the same author's volume on Ancient Law. The lectures are of especial interest to the student of early legal forms and methods. The subject which to most students will be newest, and perhaps most interesting, is a description of the native institution of Ireland known as the Brehon Law. At the close of Chapter III. is an interesting account of the author's view of the early organization of an Irish tribe.

Maine, Sir Henry Sumner.—Village Communities in the East and West. Six Lectures delivered at Oxford. 8vo, London, 1871; New York, 1876.

For the general student this is one of the most valuable, and quite the most interesting, of Sir Henry Maine's works. It is not only written in the judicious spirit always characteristic of the author, but it is also the fruit of special study and observation. The author has availed himself of the profound and minute researches of Von Maurer, and has turned to good account his own extensive observations and studies in India.

Among the most interesting and valuable chapters are those on "The Process of Feudalism" and "The Early History of Price and Rent." That on Feudalism is especially to be commended.

Morgan, Lewis H.—Ancient Society; or, Researches into the Lines of Human Progress from Savagery through Barbarism to Civilization. 8vo, London and New York, 1877.

The most important work of one of the most distinguished American ethnologists. The book is divided into four general parts—"The Growth of Intelligence through Inventions and Discoveries," "The Growth of the Idea of Government," "The Growth of the Idea of Family," and "The Growth of the Idea of Property." The author is in hearty sympathy with the theory that the human race has ascended from very primitive beginnings, rather than descended from a condition of superior morality and intelligence.

Tylor, Edward B.—Researches into the Early History of Mankind and the Development of Civilization. 8vo, London and New York, 1865.

This was the first very important contribution of Mr. Tylor to the literature of a subject which his subsequent writings have done so much to enrich. It is an introductory, but a valuable, survey of a field which is much more fully explored in the author's later work on "Primitive Culture." All of his books are of great importance, though this is somewhat less important than the later work.

Tylor, Edward B.—Primitive Culture: Researches into the Development of Mythology, Philosophy, Religion, Art, and Custom. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1871.

Of the numerous recent explorers in the earliest records and history of the race, Tylor has unquestionably been one of the most successful. His productions are clear in style, rich in learning, and methodical in arrangement. The doctrine of the survival of culture, the bearing of the use of directly expressive language and of the invention of numerals on the advancement of early civilization, the place of myth in the early history of the human mind, the development of the animistic philosophy of religion, and the origin of rites and ceremonies are some of the subjects that receive treatment at his hands.

It is not altogether fortunate that the least attractive part of these volumes is the first. The most interesting, and probably the most valuable, portion of the work is that on Animism, or the doctrine of spiritual existence.

Wallon, Henri Alexandre.—Histoire de l'Esclavage dans l'Antiquité. 3 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1847–48; 2^{e} éd. corrigée, 3 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1879.

The author has for many years maintained a high and responsible position among the literary men of France. As professor of history in the Sorbonne, he was one of the colleagues of Guizot; and more recently, as Minister of Public Instruction, he has had direction of the reorganization of the French school system under the republic.

The "History of Slavery" was crowned by the Institute soon after its publication; and not much later, it came everywhere to be recognized as a work of much learning as well as of conspicuous ability and good judgment. It is the object of the work to trace the growth of slavery in the several nations of antiquity, to show its characteristics and methods, and the causes of its decline. Its abolition the author attributes chiefly to the influence of Christianity. On the subject of which it treats it has neither equal nor rival.

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. A valuable brief survey of Oriental history may be made by reading either Lenormant and Chevalier's or Smith's "History of the East." The former is founded on more thorough personal knowledge; the latter is more skilfully written. By way of enlivenment, Rawlinson's edition of Herodotus may be found valuable, though it should always be read with the recollection that it is partly history and partly fable. Wheeler's "Life and Travels of Herodotus" is a good book, and, without being strictly historical, is designed to take the reader into the life and stir of the countries visited by Herodotus. Brugsch Bey's "Egypt" will interest and instruct.

2. For a longer course, either Duncker's "History of Antiquity" or the three published volumes of Smith's "History of the World" may be read. Heeren traces with freshness and spirit the politics, intercourse, and trade of the ancient Asiatic nations. Rawlinson's "Five Monarchies" may be consulted, and selected chapters read. Valuable information may be gained on the same subject from the *North British Review* for January, 1870, and from the *Edinburgh Review* for January, 1870. On the civilization of the nations in the valley of the Euphrates, the works of George Smith are of the first importance. Baldwin's "Prehistoric Nations" was written to prove that the Phœnicians, Chaldæans, and Egyptians were descended from the Cushites of Arabia. On the early civilization of Egypt, Wilkinson and Brugsch Bey are the best authorities. Egyptian life and manners are portrayed in the novels of George Ebers, an author who is not merely an entertaining writer of fiction, but also an eminent Egyptologist.

3. Works on the early civilization of mankind have recently become numerous and important. Evidence concerning prehistoric man has been summarized in Figuier's "Primitive Man" and in Lyell's "Antiquity of Man." Lubbock, in his "Prehistoric Times" and in his "Origin of Civilization," aims to show that civilization has arisen from original barbarism, and that barbarism is not the result of degeneration. This view is also taken by Tylor in his "Primitive Culture" and in his "Early History of Mankind." Whately, in his "Origin of Civilization," takes the

opposite view, as does also Argyll in his "Primeval Man." Winchell's "Preadamites" aims to show not so much the great antiquity of man as that the human family was divided into distinct races at a period much earlier than has usually been supposed. Morgan's "Ancient Society" is a very scholarly effort to trace the lines of human progress from savage life through barbarism up to civilization. McLennan's "Primitive Marriage" treats, in an interesting manner, of early domestic ceremonies and relations. Coulanges's "Ancient City" throws a flood of light on the organization of early society, but the work pertains chiefly to the earliest history of Greece and Rome. Maine's "Ancient Law," and the same author's "Early History of Institutions," are of the highest value in showing the origin of many modern customs. The series of volumes edited by Dr. Birch entitled "Records of the Past" are worthy of examination in a study of early Oriental history.

For a more careful study of Oriental history, the following works may be used with advantage: George Smith's "Assyria from the Earliest Times to the Fall of Nineveh;" the same author's "History of Babylonia," Birch's "History of Egypt from the Earliest Times to B.C. 300," W. S. W. Vaux's "Persia from the Earliest Period to the Arab Conquest," Gaston Maspero's "Histoire ancienne des Peuples de l'Orient," J. A. de Gobineau's "Histoire des Perses d'apres les MSS. orientaux inédits," Joachim Ménant's "Annales des Rois d'Assyrie traduites et mises en ordre sur le text assyrien," Jules Oppert's "Histoire des Empires de Chaldée et d'Assyrie," and George Rawlinson's "History of Ancient Egypt."

Recent works of importance: Professor Daniel Wilson's "Prehistoric Man" was enlarged and improved in the third edition (2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1876). C. F. Keary's "The Dawn of History. An Introduction to Prehistoric Study" (12mo, London and New York, n. d.) is a work of unquestionable merit.

E. Ledrain's "L'Histoire d'Israel, avec une appendice par Jules Oppert" (2 vols., 8vo and 12mo, Paris) brings the history to the revolt in the time of Adrien, A.D. 135, and is one of the best of historical manuals. The "Transactions of the Society of Biblical Archæology," of which the first seven volumes, 8vo, have been published, are of the first importance. Ignatz Goldziber's "Mythology among the Hebrews and its Historical Development," translated by Russel Martineau (8vo, London, 1877). Ernest Renan's "Histoire du Peuple d'Israel," of which the first volume appeared in 1887, is to be in five volumes, and is designed to form an introduction to the same author's "History of Christianity." Vol. I. brings the narrative to the establishment of Jerusalem as the capital of King David.

Pertaining to other peoples in the Orient the following works may be noted: George Rawlinson's "Egypt and Babylon from Scriptures and Profane Sources" (8vo, London, 1885), Jules Oppert's "Histoire des Empires de Chaldée et d'Assyrie d'après les monuments, depuis l'etablissement definitif des Semites en Mesopotamie jusqu'aux Sélucides, B.C. 2000–A.D. 150" (8vo, Paris, 1866), Van den Berg's "Petite Histoire ancienne des Peuples de l'Orient" (12mo, 3d éd., Paris, 1883) is prepared with great care from recently discovered sources. W. C. Taylor's "Student's Manual of Ancient History" (crown 8vo, London, 1882) is a good presentation of the political history and social state of the principal nations of antiquity. Delattre's "Le Peuple et l'Empire des Médes" (4to, Bruxelles, 1883) makes use of all recent researches and inscriptions, and was crowned for its excellence by the Belgian Royal Academy. Vaux's "Persia from the Earliest Period to the Arab Conquest" (12mo, London, 1875) continues to be the best sketch in English, though the most important authority on Persian history is J. A. de Gobineau's "Histoire des Perses d'après les auteurs orientaux, grecs, et latins et particulierement d'après les monuments orientaux inédits, etc." (8 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1869). The works of George Smith—"The History of Babylon, edited by A. H. Sayce," "Assyria, from the Earliest Times to the Fall of Nineveh," and "Assyrian Discoveries during 1873–74" (7th ed., 3 vols., 12mo, London, 1883)—are the work of a very superior scholar. Lenormant's "Histoire ancienne de l'Orient jusqu'aux guerres mediques, continué par Ernest Babelon" (9th ed., 4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1881–85) is a work of the first importance. Vol. I. is devoted to races and languages; Vol. II. to the Egyptians; Vol. III. to the civilization, customs, and monuments of the Egyptians; Vol. IV. to the Assyrians and Chaldæans. G. Ebers's "Ægypten in Bild und Wort" (2 vols., 4to, Stuttgart, 1879–80), L. Menard's "Histoire des anciennes Peuples de l'Orient" (12mo, Paris, 1882). Ragozin's "The Story of Chaldæa" (12mo, New York, 1887) is an excellent little volume in the "Story of the Nations Series."

Of the general histories of antiquity Duncker's not only continues to be the best, but has greatly increased in reputation as time has advanced. Six volumes of an English translation (8vo, London) have already appeared. Perrot et Chipiez's "L'Histoire de l'Art dans Antiquité," of which Vol. IV., 4to, appeared in 1886, is the most important and elaborate work on the subject of ancient art. L'Amiral Serre's "Les Marines de Guerre de l'Antiquité et du Moyen Âge" (8vo, Paris, 1886) is the most valuable work on naval affairs and methods with the ancients. Dahn's "Urgeschichte der Griechischen und Romanischen Völker" is of much geographical and ethnological importance. Falke's "Hellas und Rom; eine Culturgeschichte des Classischen Alterthums" (folio, Stuttgart, 1878–80) is illustrated with numerous engravings of exceptional interest and value.

CHAPTER IV.

HISTORIES OF GREECE.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Cox, George W.—A General History of Greece from the Earliest Period to the Death of Alexander the Great. With a Sketch of the Subsequent History to the Present Time. 12mo, London and New York, 1876. New edition, 8vo, London, 1883.

One of the best of the smaller histories of Greece. The style is unusually attractive, and the book is well supplied with maps and tables. The volume is somewhat better adapted to the wants of a general reader than to those of a special student. Perhaps the most striking peculiarity of the work is the importance the author attaches to mythology as a key to the characteristics of early civilization. With the mythology of the Greeks as a guide, he is confident that he can trace the sources of Grecian culture to the earliest Aryan civilization. He even goes so far as to believe he can detect the circumstances which led the Ionians to soften the exclusiveness of ancient society, and the Dorians to keep it alive. In these theories he follows Curtius and rejects Grote.

Cox, George W.—A History of Greece. Vols. i. and ii., 8vo, London, 1874; new edition, 1879.

These volumes treat of the history of Greece to the end of the Peloponnesian war. The author announces his intention to carry the narrative in the third and fourth volumes down to the revolution that ended in the reign of King Otho.

The work has the merit of being written with rare literary skill, but it can hardly claim to be founded on any such thorough Greek scholarship as that which characterizes the histories of Grote, Curtius, and Thirlwall. On the contrary, it follows, for the most part, the investigations of previous laborers in the same field. The author attaches little importance to traditions, regarding them generally as solar myths or etymological legends. He therefore indulges in no confident portrayal of early Greek life.

Of all the histories of Greece, it is perhaps the one best calculated to interest the general reader. It is Grecian history made easy through the charm of a delightful style. Though it lacks the qualities of originality that give to the works of Curtius and Grote their importance, it has the advantage of a greatly superior literary workmanship.

Curtius, Ernst.—The History of Greece. Translated by A. W. Ward. 5 vols., 12mo, London and New York, 1871–74. The 6th German ed., of which vol. I. appeared in 1887, is improved and enlarged.

The author is probably more familiar with the climate, resources, and physical characteristics of Greece than is any other writer on Grecian history. As an archæological and historical investigator, he travelled over and examined all parts of the Greek peninsula. With classical literature he is also very familiar; and he seems to have a special gift for the work of interpreting it. These qualifications doubtless go far towards justifying a manner of treating the subject which in a scholar of less general and special information would have been very unsatisfactory. Without taking the time and space to indicate his authorities, the author contents himself with advancing his theories and indicating his conclusions. As he differs on many points from the high authority of Grote, it would afford great satisfaction to the careful student of Greek history to see the reasons for the author's views. This absence of all references to authorities is the most unsatisfactory feature of the work, though the explanation is that the volumes were not so much intended for the use of scholars as for the use of general readers.

In his treatment of political questions the author resembles Thirlwall and Mitford more nearly than he resembles Grote. His sympathies are monarchical, and, therefore, he attaches far less importance than does Grote to the characteristics of self-government as an inspiring influence. He also differs from Grote in regard to the origin and movements of the early Hellenic races. Former historians have found no connecting thread till after the Dorian migrations. But Curtius, taking the myths as the foundation, and bringing to his assistance the results of modern philological research, has built up a theory which he puts forward with considerable confidence. He even goes so far as to describe the manner in which, as he believes, the ancestors of the Ionians separated from the ancestors of the Dorians. The author's views, however, are accepted by very few scholars, and are not in accord with the most recent philological theories.

Felton, C. C.—Greece, Ancient and Modern. Lectures delivered before the Lowell Institute. 2 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1867; also in 1 vol., 8vo, Boston, 1880.

These entertaining volumes consist of four courses of lectures, prepared for audiences of the cultivated people of Boston. The first course was entitled "The Greek Language and Poetry;" the second, "The Life of Greece;" the third, "The Constitutions and Orators of Greece;" and the fourth, "Modern Greece."

For the purposes of a general student who would get an insight into the activities of Greek life and culture, these volumes are of the first importance. The lectures not only give the results of an ardent enthusiasm and a thorough scholarship, but they also present their results with rare literary art. On the whole, they give to the general reader perhaps the most satisfactory picture of Greece we yet have. The object of the author was not critical inquiry, but a popular presentation of the subject.

On some points modern scholarship has somewhat changed its position since these lectures were prepared. For example, on the subject of the unity of Homer the author did not hesitate to say, "No person of common-sense would ever suspect while reading the Iliad or Odyssey a want of unity, coherence, or completeness." But, in spite of an occasional extravagance of this sort, the author's judgments are generally trustworthy, and his opinions are entitled to the highest respect.

Grote, George.—History of Greece. 12 vols., 12mo, New York, 1851–56. The American reprint of this great work embodies the important revisions prepared by the author for the second London edition. The changes in the third and fourth editions were of very slight importance, though the best London edition is the fourth, that of 1872, in 10 vols., 8vo.

No one of the great historical works produced in the course of this century has received more general or more hearty commendation than has the work of Grote. It possesses nearly every quality of an historical work of the very highest order of merit. In extent of learning, in variety of research, in power of combination, in familiarity with the byways as well as the highways of Grecian literature, it leaves nothing whatever to be desired. Almost the only regret one feels in making use of this noble work is that the author never acquired a mastery of an easy, correct, and graceful English style. His sentences are often involved and awkward, and sometimes obscure and ungrammatical. This, to be sure, is a small drawback, when placed in comparison with the great merits of the work; but it is sufficient to drive many readers from its pages.

The work may with some propriety be called a constitutional history. The author was a decided Liberal in politics; and in his work he exerts a manifest effort to counteract the influence of such historians as Mitford. One of the obvious motives of Grote was to display the inspiring influence of political freedom on the actions of human intelligence. In dealing with Athenian political affairs, as distinguished from the affairs of other Grecian states, he had the amplest of opportunities.

Like the chapters of Gibbon, each of this author's chapters is in some sense a monograph complete in itself. And some of these chapters are among the most admirable specimens of historical work ever produced. The last volume closes with the loss of Athenian liberty under Macedonian rule, at the period when the history of Greece became merged in the history of surrounding nations. For accounts of the Achaian League, therefore, the student must rely on other authorities.

Mitford, William.—The History of Greece, from the Earliest Accounts to the Death of Philip, King of Macedon. No edition before the seventh is to be recommended; as for that edition—8 vols., 8vo, London, 1838—the work was thoroughly revised and greatly improved.

As Grote's is the great Liberal history of Greece, so this is the great Tory history of the same country. Before the appearance of Thirlwall, it was the history most often consulted. In the use of terse and cogent English, Mitford was superior to his successors. He could praise tyrants and abuse liberty in a manner that was sure to interest his readers; and even his constant partialities and frequent exhibitions of anger give flavor to his narration. He hated the popular party of Athens, as he hated the Whigs of England. These characteristics give spirit to a book which, with all its labor and learning, is merely a huge party pamphlet. Though it has had much influence in England, it is no longer of any considerable importance.

Smith, William.—A History of Greece, from the Earliest Times to the Roman Conquest. With Supplementary Chapters on the History of Literature and Art. 12mo, New York; 8vo, Boston, 1865. The Boston edition contains a chapter on Modern Greece that adds somewhat to the value of the work. In the carefulness of its editing and proof-reading it is also superior.

First published in 1854, this is still one of the best summaries in our language of the ancient history of Greece for the use of schools and colleges. It follows Grote as an authority, many of its parts being chiefly an abridgment of that distinguished historian. To the general reader it will, perhaps, be found less interesting than the work of Cox; but its conclusions are probably quite as trustworthy, and, on that account, its intrinsic merits are somewhat greater. The maps and illustrations are good and abundant.

Thirlwall, Bishop Connop.—The History of Greece. Several editions, of which the best are those of London, 1845–52, and 1855, 8 vols., 8vo. The American edition in 2 vols. is a reprint of one of the earlier London editions.

A work which, as a whole, is not perhaps to be compared favorably with that of Grote, but which still has some points of great advantage. It shows learning, sagacity, and candor; but it falls far short of Grote in that power of combination and generalization which has made the later work so justly famous. The English of Thirlwall is superior to that of Grote, although the style of neither of them is entitled to very high praise.

Thirlwall's sympathies are aristocratic rather than democratic—the exact opposite of the sympathies of Grote. The books, therefore, may well be read at the same time, in order that conflicting views may be compared and weighed. Another difference between the two works is that while Grote is especially strong on the earlier history of Greece, Thirlwall is strong on the later history. Perhaps the best portion of Thirlwall's book is that which relates to the age beginning with the period at which Grote ends.

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS.

Benjamin, S. G. W.—Troy, its Legend, History, and Literature. With a Sketch of the Topography of the Troad in the Light of Recent Investigation. With Map. 16mo, London and New York, 1880.

This little volume is an attempt to tell the Trojan story in the light of recent discoveries and explorations. The story is pleasantly narrated, and is perhaps as near the truth as any other account in our possession. As a preliminary, or as an accompaniment to the reading of the works of Homer, or of Dr. Schliemann, the volume may be of some value. It must be remembered, however, that it rests upon no very firm historical basis.

Müller, C. O.—The History and Antiquities of the Doric Race.

Translated from the German by Henry Tupnell and Geo. Cornwall Lewis. 2 vols., 8vo, Oxford, 1830.

On the appearance of this work it was greeted as one of the most scholarly of modern time. It is still entitled to high praise, though the archæological studies of the past twenty-five years have shown that some of the author's positions are untenable. His theories concerning the early life of the Dorians are essentially the opposite of those held by Curtius and, probably, by a majority of modern scholars. The second volume is devoted to the political institutions of the Dorians, and still retains its great importance. The characteristics of the Spartan government and society have nowhere been more satisfactorily presented, unless it be in the recent work of Jannet.

Cox, George W.—The Greeks and the Persians. With Five Colored Maps. 16mo, New York, 1876.

The design of this little volume is to give a history of that great struggle between the despotism of the East and the freedom of the West, which came to an end in the final overthrow of the Persians at Plataia and Mykalê. The aim of the author is to show how much of the history and traditions is trustworthy, rather than how much is to be set aside as untrue. It is a narrative rather than a critical account, and is a clear exposition, not only of the great conflict which it is the more especial object of the volume to describe, but also of the political and military institutions of the Persians and of the several Grecian states. The author's studies preliminary to his larger work had admirably fitted him for the preparation of this. The style is clear and interesting. The maps are admirable.

Cox, George W.—The Athenian Empire. With Five Maps. 16mo, New York, 1877.

An account of Greek history from the rebuilding of the walls of Athens at the close of the Persian invasions to the surrender of the city at the end of the Peloponnesian war. The author shows this period to have been one of struggle not only between two cities, but also between two contending elements of society. Opinions favorable to the extension of popular liberty were arrayed against those desiring to establish the narrow and exclusive power of an oligarchy. The success of Sparta is attributed in great part to the fact that the Peloponnesians were powerfully aided by members of the haughty Eupatrids in Athens. The work is a reproduction, in more popular form, of much of the second volume of the author's larger history.

Herodotus.—A New English Version. Edited, with Notes and Essays, Historical, Ethnographical, and Geographical, by Canon Rawlinson, Sir H. Rawlinson, and Sir J. G. Wilkinson. With Maps and Wood-cuts. 4 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1859.

This must be considered as by far the most valuable version of the works of "The Father of History." The writings of the author are illustrated by the editors from all the most recent sources of information. Copious historical and ethnographical results are embodied in the illustrative notes. The superior scholarship in Eastern history of Sir Henry Rawlinson and Sir J. G. Wilkinson gives great importance to the essays furnished by these gentlemen and published as an appendix.

The history of Herodotus was probably not written until near the end of his life—it is certain that he had been collecting materials for it during many years. There was scarcely a city of importance in Greece, Asia Minor, Syria, Persia, Arabia, or Egypt that he had not visited and studied; and almost every page of his work contains results of his personal inquiries and observations. He visited the sites of all the great battles between the Greeks and Persians; followed the line of Xerxes's march; went to nearly all of the Greek islands; visited the tribes on the Black Sea; went to Babylon, Ecbatana, and Susa; made excursions into Arabia; saw with his own eyes the wonders of Egypt; travelled as far south as Elephantine, and as far west as Cyrene.

The object of these extensive journeyings was to procure information for his account of the struggles between the Greeks and the Persians. It will be seen that he brought to his work certain remarkable qualifications. His purpose was to sketch, in a manner that would interest as well as instruct, the long struggle which extended from the time of the first dispute in Asia Minor between the colonists to the final repulse of the Persians and the permanent establishment of Grecian authority. The history is a kind of prose epic, into which the author has wrought, with remarkable skill, the varied and interesting results of his inquiries and observations. It abounds in episodes and digressions; but these are given in organic connection with the other parts in such a way as not seriously to impair the unity of the whole. The work is woven together in a style so charming as to give at least plausibility to the story of Lucian that when the author, in his old age, recited his history at Olympia, the youthful Thucydides was moved to tears, and the assembled Greeks, in their enthusiasm, gave to the books of the history the names of the nine muses.

As an authority, the work of Herodotus must be used with discretion. Care must be taken to discriminate between what came under the author's own observation and what he relates as having been received from others. The stories related to him by priests are to be received as of little or no historical value. But recent researches in the East have tended to confirm the authority of the author in all matters that came under his personal observation. Many things laughed at for centuries as impossible are now found to have been described in strict accordance with truth. As a narrator of his own observations, he is now seen to have been a model of truthfulness and accuracy.

Xenophon.—The Whole Works of. Translated by Ashley Cooper, Spelman, Smith, Fielding, and others. Large 8vo, New York, 1861. Also translated by J. S. Watson and H. Dale. 2 vols., crown 8vo, London and New York, 1857. Of these translations, the former is more complete and elegant; the latter more literal and scholarly.

Xenophon is doubtless entitled to high praise as a writer of simple, clear, and unaffected style. His numerous histories are to be regarded as remarkable for their literary qualities, however, rather than for their great historical merits. His mind was not adapted to the deepest insight into political affairs, and therefore his work is not for a moment to be compared with that of Thucydides. The "Anabasis" and the "Hellenica" are the works of greatest importance from an historical and literary point of view. The "Cyropædia" is a political romance, of no historical value whatever. The author's purpose in this, as in several of his other works, seems to have been to represent what a state might be, and ought to be, in contrast with the actual turbulent condition of Athens. It is evident that he preferred the aristocratical institutions of Sparta to the more democratic methods of Attica. Even the "Cyropædia," though of no historical consequence, is of some importance as showing the political opinions of an intelligent observer. Throughout his works Xenophon shows that he had no faith whatever in the extreme tendencies to absolute democracy that prevailed at Athens.

Thucydides.—The History of the Peloponnesian War. A New and Literal Version, from the Text of Arnold, collated with Bekker, Göller, and Poppo, by the Rev. Henry Dale. Crown 8vo, London and New York, 1855. Also translated into English, with Introduction, Marginal Analysis, Notes, and Index, by B. Jowett. 2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1881. Of Jowett's work the first volume contains the translation; the second, the Notes, Essays, and Dissertations.

By all critics in all ages this has been considered one of the most remarkable pieces of historical composition ever produced. It is no exaggeration to say that the author has given us a more exact and a more complete history of a long and eventful period than we have of any modern period of equal length and importance. From beginning to end, the work shows the most scrupulous care in the collection of facts, and the utmost exactness in statements of chronology. Occasionally the author has a chapter of political and moral observations, showing the keenest perception and the deepest insight into human nature. He seldom pauses to make reflections in the course of his narrative. He relates his facts in the fewest possible words, without parade of ornament or of personal impression. Some of the events he describes he himself witnessed, others he became acquainted with through the most painstaking, and often difficult, investigations. But throughout the whole work there is the moderation and self-restraint that evinces a great mind and a lofty purpose. It is said that Macaulay read the work oftener than any other historical production, and was accustomed to say that though he might sometimes hope to rival any other work with which he was acquainted, he could never hope to rival the seventh book of Thucydides.

Plutarch's Lives.—Translated from the Original Greek, with Notes, Historical and Critical, and a Life of Plutarch, by John Langhorne and William Langhorne. There are many editions, one of the best being that of London, 6 vols., 8vo, 1819; republished in America in one large 8vo volume. The translation known as Dryden's, though really made by other persons, was, not long since, carefully revised and edited by Arthur Hugh Clough, and is, on the whole, preferable to Langhorne's version. This edition is republished in Boston, 5 vols., 8vo, 1875; also in 1 vol., large 8vo. A new translation by Stewart and Long appeared in 4 vols., 12mo, London, 1880–82.

This writer, one of the most celebrated of antiquity, lived in the first century of our era. The work that has immortalized his name, and made him a favorite with wise men and promising youth, is the lives of forty-six Greeks and Romans. These lives he wrote in pairs, portraying one Greek and one Roman, and then drawing a comparison between them.

The author has often been criticised for his peculiarities of style, for some mistakes in antiquities, and for an apparent partiality for the Greeks. But whatever criticisms of a minor nature may be made, it is still true that Plutarch's Lives are among the most delightful sketches ever written. As an ultimate and conclusive authority they cannot be accepted. But they are able to inspire, to charm, and to instruct. They take the reader into the heroic stir of Roman and Grecian life. They do more than that; they raise the Greek and Roman heroes from the dead, and clothe them again with flesh and blood.

Lloyd, William Watkiss.—The Age of Pericles. A History of the Politics and Arts of Greece, from the Persian to the Peloponnesian War. 2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1875.

A work that endeavors to give a broader view of Greek life and culture than had before been given by any English author. It aims to represent the Greek mind, not only in its political, but also in its artistic activity. The nature of the book may be correctly inferred from the following titles of chapters: "Athenian Democracy as Administered by Pericles;" "Poetry, Lyric and Dramatic, in the Age of Themistocles;" "Painting, Rudimentary and Advanced;" "Music in the Age of Pericles." To this breadth of method the author has brought thoughtful and scholarly research, and a judgment usually sound. Unfortunately, the merits of the book are in some measure counterbalanced by one serious drawback. The author does not add to the abundance of his good and strong qualities the graces of a literary artist. In his preface he gives expression to his contempt for "writers only on the lookout for opportunities to be smart, in the first place, and, in the second, picturesque;" and this clause, both by its sentiment and by its awkward method, conveys a correct intimation of the author's entire lack of appreciation of a good English style. His modes of expression are so awkward that the reader often finds his attention put to a severe strain to understand his meaning. Long sentences sometimes appear to have been transferred from the German almost without transposing a single word. This very serious drawback must limit the use of what is, nevertheless, a very useful and excellent book.

Schäfer, Arnold.—Demosthenes und seine Zeit. Zweite revidirte Ausgabe. 2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1885–86.

A very scholarly work, that gives an admirable representation of the state of Grecian affairs at the time of the decline of Athenian independence and the establishment of Macedonian ascendency. The book, on its publication, immediately took rank among works of the first importance on Grecian history, and time has not diminished its reputation. The great part played by the greatest of orators has nowhere else been so well described. Another valuable feature of the work is the representation it gives of the fatal malady of the Greeks: namely, the jealousies of the several states, and the impossibility of uniting them, even for the purposes of defence.

Curteis, Arthur M.—Rise of the Macedonian Empire. With Eight Maps. 16mo, New York, 1878.

A rapid but a clear and graphic picture of Macedonian power from its earliest development to the death of Alexander the Great. The special quality of the book is to be found in its judicious omission of encumbering details and its agreeable admixture of narrative and comment. While it is a book of facts, it is also a book of ideas. The most important events are described in such a way as to convey a clear impression of their peculiar significance and importance. At the beginning is a short but suggestive chapter on the influence of geographical peculiarities on the character of Grecian history. It is by far the best short history of Alexander we have.

Droysen, Joh. Gust.—Geschichte des Hellenismus. Erster Theil: Geschichte Alexanders des Grossen. Zweiter Theil: Geschichte der Diadochen. Dritter Theil: Geschichte der Epignoten. Zweite Auflage. 6 vols., 8vo, Gotha, 1877–78. The second edition contains corrections and additions of great importance.

The first edition of this work was published as early as 1836, and did much to establish that reputation which the author has now for many years enjoyed. Its importance was at once universally acknowledged. Though it was the production of a very young scholar, it was seen to be the best history of the period of Alexander the Great.

The first two volumes describe the growth of Macedonian power up to the time of the death of Alexander. This is perhaps the most important portion of the work; but the remaining volumes are not without value, as they describe a period which, at the hands of most historians, has received very inadequate treatment. The work, as a whole, may be regarded as the best history we have of the century following the advent of Alexander.

Polybius—The General History of. Translated from the Greek by Mr. Hampton. Fifth edition, 2 vols., 8vo, Oxford, 1823.

Beyond question, the writings of Polybius are among the most important that have come down to us from antiquity. Not many historical works, either ancient or modern, have more numerous or more striking excellences. He not only records, with great accuracy and precision, his impressions of what he describes, but he shows that he had studied the social, constitutional, and political institutions of the Greeks and Romans with great care. In his methods there are some striking peculiarities. He wrote with a manifest contempt for rhetorical graces, evidently striving to impart instruction rather than entertainment. He shows also an almost entire absence of imagination; and this peculiarity is the most conspicuous weakness of his writings. Originally the history consisted of forty books, covering the whole of the period from B.C. 220 to B.C. 146. It was divided into two parts, the first having for its object the work of showing how it was that in the short period of fifty-three years the Romans had succeeded in conquering the greater part of the world; and the second, the work of describing the important events between the conquest of Perseus and the fall of Corinth. A considerable part, however, has been lost, though the portions we still have throw invaluable light on the second and third Punic wars and on the Achaian League. Much of Livy's account of the wars with Carthage is but a literal translation from the Greek. Polybius himself was actively engaged in many of the scenes he describes. He was seventeen years in Italy, and was with Scipio at the destruction of Carthage. Though the work of Polybius is quite as important an authority in Roman as in Grecian history, it is, nevertheless, of the greatest value in the study of Greek confederations, from the Macedonian supremacy to the fall of Corinth.

Freeman, Edward A.—History of Federal Government, from the Foundation of the Achaian League to the Dissolution of the United States. Vol. I. General Introduction, and History of Greek Federations. 8vo, London, 1863.

Whether the learned author despairs of being able to complete the formidable task announced in this title, we are left to conjecture. It is only certain that he has not yet published more than the first volume of the series.

For this fragment, however, every student of Grecian history and every student of political institutions should be grateful. It is devoted to a period subsequent to those dealt with by Grote; but the events it describes were among the most important in Grecian history. The relations of the states to one another and the forms and characteristics of the several confederated governments are expounded with the author's well-known powers of insight and generalization. The American student of the work will find it one of absorbing interest, and will often be surprised by the striking similarities between certain features of federal government in Greece and certain features of federal government in the United States of America.

Finlay, George.—A History of Greece, from the Conquest by the Romans to the Present Time. Edited by H. F. Tozer. Revised edition, 7 vols., 8vo, Oxford, 1877.

This is a new and improved edition of a work on the Byzantine Empire and Greece, the several volumes of which appeared under separate titles as they were completed. The edition of 1877 received the careful revisions of the author, and has been edited by a competent and judicious hand.

It is no empty compliment to compare this work with that of the historian of the "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire." While some of the qualifications of Gibbon are notably absent, others that Gibbon did not possess are conspicuously present. The author carried on his investigations in the very heart of the country whose turbulent vicissitudes he describes. Spending a large portion of his life in his library, immediately beneath the Acropolis, he had the good fortune not only to complete his great work, but also to subject it to such careful revision as the criticism of recent scholarship had made necessary.

The most prominent characteristics of the work are learning, accuracy, and fidelity. In addition, it may be said that the author is severely critical. He is inclined to desponding views of those about him. This shows itself not only in the severity of his criticisms of Greek statesmen, but also in his judgments of English ministers who have had to deal with Greek affairs. He finds it not difficult to criticise the policy of Lord John Russell, or even that of Mr. Gladstone. He says of his book that "it has been its melancholy task to record the errors and the crimes of those who governed Greece, much oftener than their merits or virtues."

The last two volumes are devoted to a history of the Greek Revolution, and of Grecian affairs during the last twenty years. As a help to those who would become acquainted with the history of the East, these learned and eloquent volumes have no equals. They are worthy to stand by the side of those of Grote.

III. HISTORIES OF CIVILIZATION AND PROGRESS.

Blümner, Hugo.—Technologie und Terminologie der Gewerbe und Künste bei Griechen und Römern. 4 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1875–86.

The first effort that has been made to give a full and comprehensive account of what it is possible to know of the industries of the Greeks and Romans. The volumes have about a hundred and fifty illustrations. Each subject is treated both descriptively and historically. The author has made constant use of original authorities, and these appear to have been studied with conscientious diligence and thoroughness. The book is fundamentally different from those of Boeckh and Guhl and Koner; but it throws light on several subjects not elsewhere so well treated.

Boeckh, Augustus.—The Public Economy of the Athenians; with Notes and a Copious Index. Translated from the second German edition by Anthony Lamb. 8vo, Boston, 1857. The third German edition, 2 vols., 8vo, 1886, edited by Max Frankel, is much enlarged and improved.

The author of this remarkable book was for many years recognized throughout the world as the foremost living scholar in Greek antiquities. He has here brought together the results of all his investigations and thoughts; and though many books on Grecian antiquities have since appeared, the importance of that of Boeckh has not been diminished. It is essentially a financial history. "Interest," "Public and Private Revenues," "Public Buildings," "Fleets," "Markets," "Mines," "General Expenses, Public and Private, in Peace and in War," are some of the subjects brought under treatment. Every nook and corner of Greek literature was ransacked for contributions to the work. The result is a book which investigators find indispensable, and which every student of Grecian affairs will find as interesting for its methods as it is remarkable for its scholarship.

Coulanges, Fustel de.—The Ancient City. A Study on the Religion, Laws, and Institutions of Greece and Rome. Translated from the latest French edition by Willard Small. 12mo, Boston, 1874.

Whatever is written by Coulanges is worthy of the student's most thoughtful attention. He possesses the rare gift of uniting a very profound and broad scholarship with a spirited and entertaining literary style. Any one at all interested in Greek and Roman institutions will be enticed by a glance at the table of contents, and will not be disappointed when he puts the body of the work to the test of perusal.

In no other book has the organization of the ancient family been so briefly and clearly described; and nowhere else have the peculiarities of the Greek and Roman religious systems been so well presented. It will be a favorite book with every scholar that possesses it.

Jebb, R. C.—Homer. An Introduction to the Iliad and Odyssey. 12mo, Boston, 1887.

A successful attempt to bring within reasonable compass the arguments for and against the unity of the Homeric poems. The volume is perhaps the most satisfactory discussion of the subject accessible to the English reader. The author reviews all the questions involved in the study of the poems, and treats them in the light of the most recent investigations. The book is thus a complete reference manual.

Gladstone, W. E. — Studies on Homer and the Homeric Age. 3 vols., 8vo, Oxford, 1858.

One would suppose, in looking over these volumes, that the distinguished premier had abandoned the arts of statesmanship for the vocation of a professor of Greek. From the beginning to the end of these three huge octavos, the author's familiarity with the most minute details of Greek learning is curiously obvious. To the historical student the third volume is the only one to be of especial interest. Of this volume the first chapter, that on the Politics of the Homeric Age, will amply reward the student's examination. In other respects the work is chiefly technical.

Göll, Hermann. — Kulturbilder aus Hellas und Rom. Dritte, berichtigte und vermehrte Auflage. 2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1878.

These admirable little volumes were designed to take the reader into the life and stir of the Greeks and Romans. They are especially adapted to the wants of college and university students. The plan and scope of the work is well indicated by the titles of a few of the chapters. "Popular Education;" "Professors and Students under the Roman Empire;" "Travelling in Antiquity;" "Physicians;" "The Police;" "The Greek and Roman Dress;" "The Book Trade;" "The Social Position of Women;" "Wine and Beer;" are the titles of some of the chapters. The pages are not encumbered with references to original authorities, although they everywhere bear evidence of having been prepared with great care. The several chapters are to be regarded as descriptive rather than critical, and therefore may be read with profit as well as interest by every master of easy German.

Guhl, E., and Koner, W.—The Life of the Greeks and Romans, described from Antique Monuments. Translated from the third German edition by F. Hueffer. With five hundred and forty-three Illustrations. 8vo, London and New York, 1877.

The result of careful and unwearied research in every nook and cranny of ancient learning. Nowhere else can the student find so many facts in illustration of Greek and Roman methods and manners. Any one in the least desirous of becoming acquainted with the ways of antique life will find that this work is as interesting as it is informing. The illustrations are admirable, and the book is made easy of use by a good index.

Jannet, Claudio.—Les Institutions Sociales et le Droit Civil à Sparte. Deuxième édition. 8vo, Paris, 1880.

The first edition of this monograph was published in 1873, and was received with general favor. In preparing the revised form here published, the author took advantage not only of the reviews and criticisms to which the work had been subjected, but also of such other studies on the subject as had appeared in France and Germany. It is now probably the best account we have of the social institutions of Sparta. It deals, first, with the division into classes, then with the distribution of lands, the peculiarities of the constitution, the transformation of the constitution, and, finally, with the struggle between the rich and the poor. The work throughout rests on the basis of original authorities and of the most advanced modern criticism.

Mahaffy, J. P.—A History of Greek Literature. 2 vols., 12mo, London and New York, 1880.

We here find the same excellent characteristics as in the author's other works. From beginning to end it has the flavor of the open field and of fresh breezes. It is somewhat more descriptive and less critical than the work of Müller and Donaldson, doubtless for the reason that it is designed for a less mature class of scholars. But though the author has written for pupils in the schools, he compliments the robust scholarship of young England and Ireland by giving the illustrative quotations exclusively in the original Greek. Mr. Mahaffy, in common with a large number of modern German scholars, has abandoned the belief in the unity of Homer. In support of his position on this point he has introduced as an appendix to his first volume an essay by Professor Sayce, who presents with great cogency the reasons that have led a very large number of modern critics to give up the doctrine of unity. The essayist says that "a close examination of Homer shows that it is a mosaic," and that "in its present form it cannot be earlier than the seventh century before the Christian era."

The first volume is devoted to the poets; the second, to the writers of prose. It is furnished with a full index.

Mahaffy, J. P.—Social Life in Greece, from Homer to Menander. 12mo, London, 1874. Third edition, revised and enlarged, 8vo, London, 1879. Also, Greek Life and Thought, from the Age of Alexander to the Roman Conquest. 8vo, London, 1887.

A very interesting and successful attempt to portray the everyday life of the Greeks. The author visits them in their homes, in their temples, in their assemblies, and on their journeys. Every person in the least interested in the characteristics of ancient life and manners will read the book with profit and delight. It is as interesting as it is scholarly.

Mahaffy, J. P.—Rambles and Studies in Greece. Second edition, revised and enlarged, 12mo, London, 1876.

A delightful little book by one who is no enthusiast about the Greeks, ancient or modern, but who thinks that while the whole world is busying itself about the Slavs and Bulgars, the modern Greeks have failed to receive their due share of attention. The author is a Greek scholar, whose sympathies run to Greek literature and life rather than to Greek philology. He rambles into different parts of Hellas, and records with rare literary art the result of his observations and impressions. While the book has largely to do with modern life, it never loses the delightful aroma of an antique scholarship.

Müller, K. O., and Donaldson, J. W.—A History of the Literature of Ancient Greece. New edition. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1868.

For most students this will be found to be one of the most complete and satisfactory accounts of Greek literature. It is much less exhaustive in its treatment of the earliest period than is the great work of Colonel Mure; but it has the advantage of covering a much longer period of time. In matters of literary judgment, moreover, it is probably quite as trustworthy as the larger work. The concluding chapters are devoted to Greek literature during the Middle Ages, and the work closes with the taking of Constantinople by the Turks.

Mure, William.—A Critical History of the Language and Literature of Ancient Greece. 5 vols., 8vo, London, 2d ed., 1854–57.

This great work of Colonel Mure was the result of a long, earnest, and thorough study, as well as of a profound admiration of the noble literature of which it treats. The volumes are addressed principally to the classical scholar. They occupy ground which had scarcely been trodden by any English predecessor, and therefore at once on their publication they were felt to supply a serious want. They are the scholar's history. To the general reader they will probably be somewhat tiresome, on account of the exceeding fulness with which each author is treated. The five volumes bring the history down only to the death of Xenophon. On some points the author's judgments have not met with general favor from scholars; but these are exceptional cases, and the great value of the work, as a whole, has been everywhere acknowledged.

Overbeck, J.—Geschichte der griechischen Plastik. Dritte umgearbeitete und vermehrte Auflage. 2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1880–82.

For more than twenty years this work has been the highest authority on the plastic arts of Greece. It is the production of a specialist, and is much more elaborate than the books of Lübke and Winckelmann. In matters of Grecian sculpture, therefore, it is to be regarded as of the greatest importance. The latest edition is much to be preferred, as it is purged of previous errors, and is fortified by references to the results of recent explorations and discoveries.

Schömann, G. F.—The Antiquities of Greece. Translated from the German by E. G. Hardy and J. S. Mann. 8vo, London, 1880.

The work of Schömann, of which the first volume is now published in translation, is in Germany one of a series of manuals designed to spread among a wider circle a vivid knowledge of antiquity. The book was designed for a class of educated readers who have not made a special investigation into the characteristics of the ancient world. The present volume, entitled "The State," is to be followed by a second on "The Greek States in their Relations with one Another," and "The Religious System of Greece." The work, it will be seen from the title, is chiefly political in its character; and, as such, it occupies a distinctive place among books on Grecian antiquities. While Boeckh deals chiefly with financial questions, and Guhl and Koner with social ones, Schömann discusses with similar insight and thoroughness the affairs of politics. Nowhere else is there to be found so good an account of the political assemblies, and of their significance in the life of the State. The work is written in a scholarly and attractive style, and the translation is excellent.

Schömann, G. F.—Athenian Constitutional History. Translated by B. Bosanquet. 8vo, London, 1878.

By far the most interesting, and probably the most valuable, part of the work is that in which he discusses the reforms of Solon, Cleisthenes, and Pericles. On these reforms, like most of the German authorities, he joins issue with Grote. Schömann argues his cause with great force, and all who are familiar with the recent researches into the characteristics of primitive society must admit that, aside from positive evidence, his view seems the more probable. The translation of the work is unusually good.

Winckelmann, John.—The History of Ancient Art. Translated from the German by G. Henry Lodge, M.D. 4 vols. in 2, 8vo, Boston, 1880.

Winckelmann was doubtless the most skilful and delightful connoisseur of ancient art that has ever written. It is more than three fourths of a century since the original of the work was prepared; but these volumes are by no means yet superannuated. The numerous illustrations are exquisite, and, what is remarkable, are far better in the translation than in the original. The author's spirit may be gathered from his canon of criticism: "Seek not to detect deficiencies and imperfections until you have learned to recognize and discover beauties."

Becker, W. A.—Charikles. Bilder altgriechischer Sitte zur genaueren Kenntniss des griechischen Privatlebens. Neu bearbeitet von Hermann Göll. 8vo, Berlin, 1877.

Soon after this work was issued it was translated into English, and published in several editions. It has been greatly improved by subsequent revision, and is to be regarded as the most complete and trustworthy picture of the social life of the Greeks. The narrative is in the form of a Greek romance, but the most important part of the volume consists of the very abundant explanatory notes.

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. Perhaps the most interesting work in our language on Grecian history is Felton's "Ancient and Modern Greece." Smith's "Student's History" and Cox's "General History" are excellent books for a summary of the growth of Greek civilization and power. The political life of Greece is best described by Schömann; the social life by Mahaffy; and the literary life either by Mahaffy or by Müller and Donaldson. Chapters from Grote's "History," selected according to need or taste, may be read with great profit. The series of works under the title of "Epochs of Ancient History" is worthy of high commendation, especially for the general reader. The volumes, read in the order of the events they respectively describe, would form one of the best short courses.

2. Grote should be the basis of study for a longer course. On the earlier periods the bold theories of Curtius and the profound learning of Müller should not be neglected. The much disputed Homeric Question is expounded in Geddes's "Homeric Question," where the subject, from opposite points of view, is fairly presented. In Mahaffy's "Greek Literature" is also a valuable paper on the same theme. Gladstone's "Homer" advocates the theory of Homeric unity; and the same author's "Juventus Mundi" aims to show the conditions of life in Homeric days. Lloyd's "Age of Pericles" is the best monograph on Greece at its most brilliant period. Bulwer's "Rise and Fall of Athens" is a descriptive work, showing many of the author's best characteristics. Holm's "Geschichte Siciliens im Alterthum" is the most important authority on the condition of Sicily under Greek rule and influence. Schäfer's "Demosthenes," for one who commands German, is an invaluable portrayal of Grecian difficulties in the period of decline. Droysen's "Hellenismus" is also of the first importance. Freeman's "Greek Federations" is a very scholarly and a very interesting portrayal of the efforts made to bind the several states into a single nationality, and of the difficulties that beset these efforts. For an American scholar it is one of the best of books. For the subsequent history of Greece Finlay has no equal, and, indeed, no rival. The last half of Duncker's

"History of Antiquity" is a History of Greece of acknowledged excellence.

3. "Plutarch's Lives" are a wonderful source of inspiration for bright boys, though somewhat too heroic and exaggerated for mature scholars. Landor's "Imaginary Conversations" have a delightful flavor of antique and refined scholarship. Especially to be commended is the volume on "Pericles and Aspasia." As works of reference, Smith's "Classical Dictionary," and the same author's "Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities," either in the larger or in the abridged form, are of supreme value. On social life in Greece, Mahaffy is the most readable book; but Guhl and Koner's is the great work of reference. The religion of the Greeks is well treated in Clarke's "Ten Great Religions," in Max Müller's "Chips," and best of all in Coulanges's "Ancient City." Cox's "Mythology" is the latest and best English authority, though Bulfinch's "Age of Fable" is designed for more popular use. In the *North American Review* for July, 1869, is a valuable discussion of the relations of the religion of ancient Greece to her mythology. On Grecian art, Winckelmann and Overbeck are the great authorities; but Müller's "Ancient Art and its Remains," and Taine's "Art in Greece," are better adapted to the wants of the general reader. In the *Atlantic Monthly* for June and July, 1861, are two interesting and suggestive papers, by Henry Van Brunt, on "Greek Lines." Grecian landscape has been treated with characteristic force by Ruskin in vol. iii. of his "Modern Painters." Woltmann and Woermann's "History of Painting" deals with Grecian painting in a most fresh and satisfactory manner. Schlegel's "Dramatic Literature" presents an admirable review of the Greek dramatists, and gives, especially in its account of Aristophanes, some very striking comments on the comic poets as sources of historic information. Jebb's "Attic Orators" is a scholarly but somewhat technical work. Macaulay's essay on the Athenian Orators is in the author's enthusiastic vein. Brougham's paper on Demosthenes is plainly the work of a genius; but it is exceedingly immature and uncritical, and is a good illustration of Brougham's habit of talking like an authority on subjects of which he knew comparatively little. The essay on Demosthenes in Legaré's collected writings is vastly better, and is, perhaps, the most brilliant and scholarly summary in our lan-

guage of the great orator's work. In Mill's "Dissertations" is to be found a suggestive review of Grote. The physical characteristics of Greece are delightfully shown in Mahaffy's "Rambles" and in Christopher Coleridge's finely illustrated work. Still more minute information may be gained from Barthélemy's "Anacharsis," a book of imaginary travels in the ripest days of Greek civilization. The great original authority on the subject is Pausanias, whose travels and observations were translated into English, and published in three volumes in London in 1824. Becker's "Charicles" is a dull novel, designed to present the fruits of Greek scholarship in a form that would least tax the powers of the reader. On all financial matters Boeckh is not only the great authority, but is a marvel of comprehensive scholarship. Wachsmuth's "Antiquities of Greece" and Hermann's "Political Antiquities" have each been translated into English, and were published in Oxford in the early part of this century. When they appeared, they were of the first importance; but at the present time they are somewhat antiquated. Life among the Alexandrian Greeks is portrayed in a very striking manner by Kingsley in his novel of "Hypatia." Blackie's "Horæ Hellenicæ," published in 1874; Abbott's "Hellenica," published in 1880; and Newton's "Art and Archæology," also published in 1880, are each volumes of interesting and valuable discussions of subjects on Greek poetry, philosophy, history, archæology, art, and religion. Schliemann's "Troy and its Remains," London and New York, 1875; "Mycenæ," London and New York, 1878; and "Ilios," London and New York, 1880, are illustrated octavo volumes, describing the results of the recent discoveries by the author.

During the past few years scholarship has been especially active in its efforts to elucidate the customs and institutions as well as the history of Greece. A few recent works are worthy of note.

The most complete and convenient hand-book of information on the sources of ancient history is Schäfer's "Abriss der Quellenkunde der griech. u. röm. Geschichte;" 2 vols., published separately. The "I. Abtheilung" is devoted to "Griech. Gesch. bis auf Polybios" (3d ed., Leipzig, 1882). For one who would investigate the original sources, the work is invaluable. By far the most important chronological work is C. Peter's "Zeittafeln der Griechischen Geschichte" (6th ed., Halle, 1886). The footnotes give the chief sources of information concerning each event.

On the history of institutions J. Müller's "Handbuch der Classischen Alterthumswissenschaft in systematischer Darstellung" (4 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1876–86) is one of the most important and valuable. Volumes III. and IV. are each in two parts (part II. of Vol. III. not yet published), pertain especially to history, and have to do with some of the most difficult as well as the most important questions of Greek antiquity. The volumes embrace the following special titles: Hommel's "Abriss der Gesch. der vorderasiatischen Kulturvölker und Ægyptus bis auf die Zeit der Perserkriege," Lolling's "Geographie und Geschichte des Griechischen Alterthums," Busolt's "Griechische Staats- und Rechts-Alterthümer," Bauer's "Grieschische Kriegsalterthümer," Müller's "Griechische Privatalterthümer," Schiller's "Römische Staats- u. Rechtsalterthümer," Schiller's "Römische Kriegsalterthümer," Voigt's "Römische Privatalterthümer und Kulturgeschichte."

Gilbert's "Handbuch der Griechischen Staatsalterthümer" (2 vols., Leipzig, 1881–85) is a new and standard work on the subject. Vol. I. treats of the Lacedæmonians and Athenians; Vol. II. of the smaller states. The second volume deals with entirely fresh material.

K. F. Hermann's "Lehrbuch der Griechischen Antiquitaten," which has long been an important authority on the subject, has been revised and enlarged under the editorial direction of H. Blumer and W. Dittenberger (3 vols., 8vo, Freiburg, 1882–86). The last volume is entirely new, and is devoted to the important subject of "Bühnenalterthümer."

Ch. Daremberg and Edm. Saylis, "Dictionnaire des Antiquités Grèques et Romains." This great work is issued in parts, and had advanced only so far as the letter C, completing Vol. I., in 1887. The first volume, 4to, contains 1703 pages in double columns, and is illustrated with more than 6000 cuts. As a work of reference it is invaluable.

On special topics the following are of importance: Solomon Reinach's "Traité d'Epigraphie Grèque" (8vo, Paris, 1885). Martin's "Les Cavaliers Athéniens" (8vo, Paris, 1885) is full of facts and ideas, and can hardly be too much praised for the extent and accuracy of its learning. J. P. Mahaffy's "Greek Life and Thought, from Alexander to the Roman Conquest" (8vo, London, 1887). J. Beloch's "Die Attische Politik seit Perikles" (8vo, Leipzig, 1884) is a compact and valuable little book, but severely antagonistic to the democratic spirit. A. Pierron's "Histoire de la Littérature Grèque" (3d ed., Paris, 1887). G. Busolt's "Die Lakedaimonier und ihre Bundesgenossen" (8vo, Leipzig, 1878) is of great importance, though Vol. I. reaches only to the time of the maritime supremacy of Athens. Julius Schvarcz's "Die Democratie von Athen" (8vo, 2te Auf., Leipzig, 1884) is the first of six volumes announced to be published on the history of Athenian democracy. It is written from an unsympathetic point of view.

T. T. Timayenis's "History of Greece" (2 vols., 12mo, New York, 1881) is a brief account of the whole period of Grecian history. K. Mendelssohn-Bartholdy's "Geschichte Griechenlands von der Eroberung Konstantinopels durch die Türken bis auf unsere Tage" (2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1870–74) is of value chiefly for comparison with the work of Finlay. C. F. Hertzberg's "Die Geschichte Griechenlands unter der Herrschaft der Römer, nach den Quellen dargestellt" (8vo, Halle, 1875) is a careful and important study of a difficult and neglected period. The same author's "Geschichte von Hellas" and "Geschichte der Byzantiner und des Osmanischen Reichs" are important works embodying careful researches on the more modern periods. Gustave Gilbert's "Beiträge zur innern Geschichte Athens im Zeitalter des Peloponnesischen Krieges" (8vo, Leipzig, 1877) is characterized by the author's well known learning. Max Duncker's "Abhandlungen aus der Griechischen Geschichte" (8vo, Leipzig, 1886) are seven academic essays of much importance. Evelyn Abbott's "History of Hellas, from the Earliest Time to the Death of Alexander the Great" (2 vols., 12mo, London, 1888) is intended for the upper classes in the preparatory schools. Victor Duruy's "L'Histoire des Grecs," of which Vol. I. appeared in 1886, is modelled on the plan of the same author's "Histoire des Romains."

CHAPTER V.

HISTORIES OF ROME.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Ampère, J. J.—Histoire Romaine à Rome. 3 vols., 8vo, 4^e éd., Paris, 1871.

An attempt to reconstruct Roman history from Roman monuments. The result is therefore largely conjectural, and not by any means conclusive. The main argument is fallacious. The author appears to hold that Romulus and Remus and their successors, as far as to the younger Tarquin, were historical characters, *because* the works which historical tradition attributes to them were standing at the beginning of historical times. A fatal objection to this position, as an argument, is the simple fact that the very existence of the monuments called for some explanation, and that the necessity thus existing may have been the origin of the traditions concerning the kings. To the period of the kings the author has devoted the first half of the whole work. It is chiefly valuable as a somewhat interesting, but not very convincing, effort of literary ingenuity.

Duruy, Victor.—Histoire des Romains depuis les temps les plus reculés jusqu'à l'Invasion des Barbares. Nouvelle édition, revue, augmentée et enrichée d'après 2500 gravures désignées d'après l'antique et de 100 cartes ou plans. 7 vols., royal 8vo, Paris, 1879–85. Also in English, 6 vols., London, 1883–86.

This sumptuous work, of which the first volume brings the history to the close of the Second Punic War, and the second to the First Triumvirate, is designed to collect under one title and within moderate space the established results of the most recent research.

The first hundred and fifty pages are devoted to an attempt to give a description of Italy before the establishment of Roman power. Though this effort is largely speculative, the author has obviously endeavored to keep within the spirit of legitimate historical methods. The book is adorned with a vast array of well-selected and well-executed illustrations.

Duruy, for many years the Minister of Instruction in France, was a devoted historical scholar, and of his many books this one, though not the most important, is the most elaborate and complete. It is founded very largely on original research, or at least on the immediate results of such research; but it is very attractive in form, and is well adapted to the wants of such general readers as command French. As a popular history of Rome, the work, in the present edition—a great improvement on the former one—has no superior, and perhaps no equal. The English edition is edited by Mahaffy.

Dyer, Thomas H.—A History of Rome, its Structures and its Monuments, from the Foundation to the End of the Middle Ages. 8vo, London, 1865.

A history that is archæological rather than political. It is a guide to the study of Roman antiquities rather than to the study of Roman institutions. The author is exceedingly credulous in regard to the definiteness of early Roman history, and accordingly he criticises with considerable severity the scepticism of writers like Niebuhr and Sir George C. Lewis. But as soon as his work reaches what may be called historic times his methods become judicious and trustworthy. He skilfully breaks up his material into masses, and he carries the student over each of the periods from the time of the development of the Republic to the final extinction of the Western Empire. Except in his treatment of the earliest history, he shows sagacity, research, and good judgment.

Ihne, William.—The History of Rome. English edition. 5 vols., 8vo, London, 1871–82. Of the German edition, Vol. VI. was published in 1886.

This history differs in one important respect from all other histories of Rome in our language. The writer, simply sitting in the capacity of a judge, examines all the evidence and sifts it, shows the reader what is fact and what is conjecture, and then leaves him to form his own judgment.

There is much to be said in favor of this method of studying the early history of Rome. Before the time of Pyrrhus the facts of Roman history are not attested by a single contemporary writer. They had been shaped and reshaped in the interests of various patrician families until they were an inextricable confusion of inconsistencies and contradictions. Niebuhr, Arnold, and Mommsen have each endeavored to construct a history out of these materials, but at best the results of their labors stand upon a foundation of nothing but ingenious inference and conjecture. Ihne, on the contrary, has adopted the method of laying before the reader simply the facts, bringing out with clearness those circumstances which have adequate proof, but refusing steadily to build on mere hypothesis. He never indulges in special pleading. The result is that on the early history of Rome no more satisfactory study has ever been made. The great merits of the work are also scarcely less apparent when the author comes to the consideration of questions to be investigated in the light of what may more strictly be called original evidence.

As the book maintains in all its parts a strictly judicial attitude, it is far less entertaining than the brilliant advocacy of Mommsen; but for this very reason it is to be held as a safer authority, and it is far more likely to establish a firm and enlightened conviction in the mind of the reader. The followers of Ihne will not be swept along by any undue enthusiasm, but they will at all times feel that they are in the hands of a safe guide.

The political morality of the author is also of a higher tone than that of Mommsen. After picturing in a masterly way the manner in which the Romans destroyed Carthage, Ihne characterizes the course of the conquerors by saying that "it was the most shameful and fiendish perfidy of which any nation was ever the victim." Mommsen, on the other hand, describes the destruction of the city as a just punishment, because the Carthaginians had "tried to deceive their enemies in true Phœnician style."

One of the best portions of Ihne's work is that part of the third volume in which he describes the various conflicts after the

Punic wars by which the Romans gained control of the whole of the Mediterranean. He presents in a powerful light also the besetting weakness of the Greeks—"an abuse of power, and a disregard for the rights of others."

The general purpose of the author cannot but command the respect of every scholar. Still, in its execution it is not quite satisfactory. For the specialist the references are not sufficiently numerous to allow of verification, and for the general reader the discussions are sometimes too abstruse to be of interest. The consequence is that it does not quite supply the needs of either the one class of readers or the other, since the specialist wants to inspect every proof, and the general reader desires to be told what he is to believe. For these reasons the book, with all its great merits, probably never can be a very popular one.

The English version, though prepared by the author himself, would have done no discredit to an English scholar.

Leighton, R. F.—A History of Rome. Amply Illustrated with Maps, Plans, and Engravings. 4th ed., 12mo, New York, 1880.

The most satisfactory of the numerous small histories of Rome. It was prepared by a scholar who is familiar with the results of recent German researches, and who has made judicious use of these results in the preparation of his work. Though the volume was intended primarily for the use of schools, it will be found more interesting to the general reader than any of the other small volumes on the subject. As a bird's-eye view of the growth and development of Roman greatness, it has no superior. The maps and illustrations are of unusual excellence.

Liddell, Henry G.—A History of Rome, from the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire. With Chapters on the History of Literature and Art. Illustrated with numerous Maps and Wood-cuts. 12mo, London, 1856; New York, 1857.

A book as full of facts as an egg is of meat. It is liable, therefore, to be considered hard and dry. The author was a careful scholar, to whom the exact nature of facts in themselves was a matter of great importance. The relations of facts to one another, and the exact connection of cause and effect, were not so highly appreciated. These somewhat detracting characteristics are all that can properly be said against the work. It is a storehouse of accurate information; but its pages are so full and compact that, except under the guidance of a most judicious instructor, they are liable to discourage rather than inspire.

Livy, T.—The History of Rome. Translated from the Original, with Notes and Illustrations, by George Baker. A new edition, carefully revised and corrected. 2 vols., large 8vo, New York, 1861; also translated by D. Spillan, C. Edmonds, and W. A. M'Devitte, in 4 vols., 12mo, London and New York, 1864.

Of the one hundred and forty-two books written by Livy on the history of Rome, only thirty-five have come down to modern times. The first ten books, embracing the history from the foundation of Rome to the year B.C. 294, we have entire. The third decade, comprehending the period of the Second Punic War, from 219 to 201, is also preserved. The fourth decade and the first half of the fifth, books thirty-one to forty-five, are entire. Of the other books only summaries have been preserved.

The books that have come down to us Livy did not write as a contemporary, nor as an investigator. He seems to have been content to make use of such evidence as came easily to his hand, to have compared conflicting accounts, and to have adopted an opinion in accordance with the weight of probabilities. His aim was not to construct what we should call a critical history, but simply to produce a pleasing and popular narrative. He seems never to have attempted to test the accuracy of the authorities that came before him. It is certain that he never read the "Laws of the Kings," the "Commentaries of Servius Tullius," or even the "Licinian Rogations." These important documents, as well as the treaties, the decrees of the Senate, and the ordinances of the assemblies, were all accessible at the time of his writing; but he thought it not worth the trouble to examine them. As the work was written piecemeal, it is not strange that it abounds in inconsistencies and contradictions. Its great merits are not those of an accurate historical authority, but are simply those of an extraordinary historical narrative. As a master of style, Livy has been thought by all lovers of pure Latinity, ancient and modern, to be nearly faultless. The story flows on in a rich and strong current that has been admired by critics of all ages. In his effort to produce a narrative that should at once gratify the taste and compliment the national vanity of the Romans, he achieved an extraordinary success; but his work must be used with a constant remembrance of the methods and circumstances under which it was written.

Merivale, Charles.—A General History of Rome, from the Foundation of the City to the Fall of Augustulus, B.C. 753–A.D. 476. 12mo, London, 1875; New York, 1876.

The history of Rome presents so vast an amount of material for the historian that the author who tries to represent it within the limits of a single volume has a difficult task before him. He must either omit mention of many subjects altogether, or he must say so little on those subjects touched upon as to make his production a mere bundle of dry bones. Merivale has been content to pursue the former course. The result is that he has made an interesting volume. He shows a masterly grasp of materials, and he has the rare gift of knowing what it is best to omit. The book is one of conclusions rather than one of evidences; but the conclusions are those of a scholar who, in his larger works, has given abundant evidence for the positions which he holds. As an authority intermediate between Leighton and Mommsen or Ihne, Merivale is the most satisfactory we have.

Michelet, J.—History of the Roman Republic. Translated from the French by William Hazlitt. 12mo, New York, 1847.

A little volume of conspicuous merits and of somewhat serious defects. On every page it shows the genius of the author in the skill and acumen with which it interprets the events it describes. Its most striking characteristics are its brilliancy and its ingenuity. The defects of the book are the obscurity of many of the author's rhetorical figures, and a lack of thorough information on some important points of Roman history. It is also worthy of note that the translation is very inaccurate.

Mommsen, Theodor.—The History of Rome. Translated with the author's sanction, and Additions by W. P. Dickson. New edition. 4 vols., 12mo, London, 1868; New York, 1869.

It is worthy of note that this work, which has very generally become the scholar's favorite history of Rome, was not prepared especially for scholars, but for intelligent general readers. It is, however, by no means an elementary book. Indeed, it is impossible to derive full advantage from it, except after some previous acquaintance with Roman history. It is a series of historical disquisitions rather than a history according to the common acceptance of the term. The nature and the scope of the production may be correctly inferred from the titles of the chapters on "The Government and the Governed;" "The Management of Land and Capital;" "Faith and Manners;" and "Literature and Art." It is pre-eminently a constitutional history. It endeavors to describe the growth of the State. It cares far less for remarkable feats of valor than for the strategic and political movements by which feats of valor are turned to account.

The author's greatest power is shown in his grouping and generalizations. His chapter on "The Old Republic and the New Monarchy" is perhaps the most striking illustration of the manner in which he at once dazzles his readers by his brilliancy and overwhelms them by his impetuosity. He shows also a masterly gift in the delineation of character, though his delineations are entertaining rather than convincing. Cato he regards as the model citizen. Cæsar was the one great man of a thousand years—the one who perfectly understood the needs of the State, and who, but for his death, would have rescued the country from all its threatening ills. For Cicero he has little but contempt.

But this history, with all its brilliant qualities, rests on two foundations, neither of which ought to be regarded as perfectly secure. It relies, first, on the results of philological research, and, secondly, on monumental inscriptions. The consequence is that the final conclusions are at best only conjectural and probable. Mommsen's method of constructing his history is essentially the same as Niebuhr's; the chief difference being that he uses a different class of materials, and, what is a notable defect of the work, does not inform the reader whence his materials are derived. While his pages abound in most ingenious theories, and glow with the fervor and brilliancy of a great advocate, his partisanship is so obvious that his authority on any disputed point cannot be regarded as conclusive.

Niebuhr, B. G.—History of Rome. Volumes i. and ii. Translated by J. C. Hare and C. Thirlwall; Volume iii. by W. Smith and L. Schmitz. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1859.

The first edition of the original of Niebuhr's great history was published in 1812. A translation of it into English, by F. A. Walter, appeared in 1827. The author subsequently not only revised the volumes throughout, but adopted many changes of fundamental importance. The earlier German editions and Walter's translation are therefore of very little value.

Of all modern historians, probably Niebuhr has had the greatest influence. His methods are still followed, even by those who reject his conclusions. By far the most important of his writings is his "History of Rome." Its publication was hailed as a literary event in Germany; and in England more than seven thousand copies were almost immediately sold. The work, for a time at least, completely revolutionized the views of scholars on Roman history. The author's great erudition, his extraordinary memory, his vivid imagination, and his tireless research, seemed to render him capable of restoring from oblivion even the minutest details of Roman affairs. Dr. Arnold immediately became his disciple in England, paid him unquestioning homage, and almost without exception adopted his conclusions.

Before very long, however, Niebuhr's intuitions and combinations began to be distrusted. In Germany Schwegler, and in England Sir George Cornwall Lewis, subjected the work to an examination, before which several of the author's positions gave way. He held, for example, that the early history of Rome could be reconstructed out of the remains of the early Roman ballads. Snatches of these songs he discovered here and there in Roman literature and history, though none of them had been perfectly preserved. From these stray materials he built up a structure, and called it the early history of Rome. In the light of modern criticism, the edifice, though unmistakably a work of genius, has, in most of its parts, been condemned. Historians are more and more inclined to take the ground that historical evidence is like other kinds of evidence; and that intuitions and conjectures, however ingenious, can establish nothing more than a probability. Speculations may be interesting and valuable, but they are not history. Another theory of Niebuhr's, now generally rejected, is that the Roman patricians were the descendants of a dominant race, while the plebeians were the remains of a conquered people. His theory in regard to the Pelasgi has also been completely demolished by the researches of Schwegler.

Niebuhr, B. G. — Lectures on the History of Rome, from the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Western Empire. Edited by Leonhard Schmitz. Third edition, greatly improved. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1852.

The great fame that Niebuhr's "History of Rome" had acquired in Germany, and perhaps even more especially in England, made students of ancient history impatient for the publication of every scrap of historical writing that could be accredited to him. Accordingly, after the great historian's death, some copies of students' notes of his lectures were procured, and from such materials these volumes were made up. As the present value of Niebuhr is chiefly in his method, these volumes cannot be considered as having much importance.

Peter, Carl.—Römische Geschichte in kürzerer Fassung. Zweite verbesserte Auflage. 8vo, Halle, 1881.

A book prepared for advanced gymnasia students and general readers. The author has long been recognized as an authority in Roman chronology and history, and his work is probably the best of the numerous short accounts of Rome in Germany. The discussions of disputed points are brief, and aim to present the nature of the questions at issue rather than to advocate either side. Subjects on which historians are substantially agreed are described with greater fulness.

Schwegler, Dr. A.—Römische Geschichte. 3 vols., 8vo, Tübingen, 1853–58. Continued by Octavius Clason, 1873.

Since the death of Niebuhr, no student of Roman history in Germany has acquired greater fame as a specialist than Professor Albert Schwegler. Though he died at the early age of thirty-eight, he had already acquired the great distinction of completely overthrowing several of the most important conclusions adopted by his great predecessor nearly half a century before.

Nothing could be more strictly scientific than Schwegler's method. His effort was twofold. First, he subjected to examination all the historical material left by antiquity that would throw any light on the history of Rome. In the second place, he examined judicially, in the light of these authorities, the works of all the more important investigators since the time of Niebuhr. By no other writer has so comprehensive a study of the sources of Roman history been attempted.

The first hundred and fifty pages are devoted to a critical examination of authorities. In the light of these the author then proceeds to a systematic survey of the period extending to the Licinian Rogations. In extent of knowledge, in calmness of judgment, in grasp of details, and in comprehensiveness of view the work leaves little to be desired. While it has very few of the elements of a general popularity, it possesses those qualities which will long make it a favorite history with historians. It is an authority which the special investigator in Roman history will find peculiarly advantageous.

In the light of Schwegler's examinations, many of Niebuhr's theories, as already intimated, have to be rejected. The most important of these are the ballad theory, the theory of the Pelasgi, and the theory of the early relations of the patricians and plebeians.

The continuation by Clason promises to be not unworthy of the companionship of the first three volumes. In imitation of Schwegler, he begins by a critical examination of the works of modern historians of Rome. This part of the work is done with admirable method and spirit.

Stoll, H. W.—Geschichte der Römer bis zum Untergange der Republik. Dritte Auflage. 2 vols., 8vo, Hanover, 1879.

Two delightful little volumes for one who desires in easy German a popular presentation of the growth of the Roman power. The book makes no pretences to original research, but is merely a portrayal of what recent investigations have revealed. It was designed for popular reading, and it has been deservedly successful.

Stoll, H. W. — Die Helden Roms im Krieg und Frieden. Geschichte der Römer in biographischer Form, für Schulen und die reifere Jugend. 12mo, Leipsic, 1872.

An admirable book for boys and girls of sixteen that have the ability to read easy German, and the disposition to read something better than a novel. The author's method is modelled after Plutarch. Thirty-eight representative Romans, noteworthy either in peace or in war, form the subjects of the work.

Taine, H.—Essai sur Tite Live. Ouvrage couronné par l'Académie Française. 12mo, Paris, 1856.

A critical study of Livy, undertaken for the purpose of ascertaining "in what conditions of light and liberty" this historian wrote. The design of the author involved not only an examination of the essential traits of Roman society in the age of Augustus, but also an inspection of the sources of information, and a study of the interpretations put upon these sources by the most prominent of modern historians. He thus has occasion to examine not simply the work of Livy, but also the works of Machiavelli, Montesquieu, Beaufort, and Niebuhr.

The essay consists of two parts: the first is devoted to "History Considered as a Science;" the second, to "History Considered as an Art." Under each of these divisions of the subject the author discusses the works of the writers named, and he treats them with all that acuteness of insight and brilliancy of method so characteristic of his later productions.

Perhaps the most striking feature of the work is the prominence the author gives to the writings of Beaufort. In the opinion of Taine, Beaufort's "Dissertation sur l'Incertitude des cinque premiers Siècles de Rome" contained the most important of the ideas and methods that have made Niebuhr's name so famous.

Wägner, Dr. Wilhelm.—Rom. Anfang, Ausbreitung, und Verfall des Weltreichs der Römer. Für Freunde des klassischen Alterthums, insbesondere für die deutsche Jugend. Fünfte verbesserte Auflage. 2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1876.

Of the numerous efforts to restore the Roman State to life, this is one of the most successful. It is not designed for those who are already scholars, but rather for those who desire to become such. The illustrations are, for the most part, judiciously selected from the works of those modern artists who have attempted to reproduce ancient Roman life. If the work is not fully abreast of modern scholarship, it is owing to the peculiarity that the mythological period is described with the same confidence as the historical. For strictly popular uses, it is doubtful whether any modern work on any country excels it. Its great merit is in its strong presentation of the picturesque side of Roman life in such a manner as to awaken a lively interest in the subject.

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS.

Ihne, W.—Early Rome. From the Foundation of the City to its Destruction by the Gauls. 16mo, New York, 1878.

This little volume, by one of the most eminent German historians of Rome, is the result of an attempt to embody in readable form the fruits of modern criticism and research on the earliest period of Roman history. Though the book is intended for popular use rather than for the use of specialists, it may yet be said that the most thorough student will profit by reading what so eminent an investigator of Roman history has to say upon a subject of which he has made an especial study. The volume contains no references to sources, but we have the author's assurance that no statement has been made that does not rest on the basis of an original authority.

Lewis, Sir George Cornwall.—An Inquiry into the Credibility of Early Roman History. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1855.

Though the author of these volumes was actively engaged in political life, yet his recreations from the severe duties of his office were feats of scholarship of which any English writer might not be ashamed. This work is a most scholarly attempt to submit early Roman history to the same tests of credibility as are commonly employed in modern historical and judicial investigations. Applying these tests, the author objects to all efforts to build up an historical theory founded on a narrative wholly, or even in part, legendary. He holds that conjectural omissions, additions, alterations, and transpositions can lead at best to nothing but a purely conjectural result. His fundamental maxim was, "In order that the truth so perceived should recommend itself to the convictions of others, it is a necessary condition that it should admit of proof which they can understand." In the application of this maxim to the examination of Niebuhr's positions, he finds that several of them rest on no adequate foundation. Finally, he concludes that, as there is no contemporaneous evidence whatever, all further efforts to elucidate early Roman history will be time and energy thrown away.

Arnold, Thomas.—History of the Roman Commonwealth. New ed., 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1882; 1 vol., royal 8vo, New York, 1856.

Dr. Arnold lived to complete his history only as far as to the end of the Spanish Campaign in the Second Punic War. The work, therefore, breaks off just after its distinguishing merits began to be conspicuously manifest. The portion of the work that had to deal with the early periods of Roman history was founded on the investigations of Niebuhr, in whose genius as a guide Arnold placed implicit trust. The consequence inevitably was that as Niebuhr's conclusions one after another came to be rejected, those of Arnold fell with them. But from the time of Pyrrhus the author emerges upon ground where independent research becomes possible and fruitful. His account of the First Punic War, and of the Second, as far as to the return of Scipio from Spain, is the most satisfactory yet written in English. It has all the qualities of a great history. But the work is to be regarded only as a fragment, and one of which the last part only is of great value.

Beesly, A. H. — The Gracchi, Marius, and Sulla. With Maps. 16mo, New York, 1878.

In the preparation of this work the author made constant use of original authorities, though he relied for guidance chiefly on Long's "History of the Decline of the Roman Republic," and on Mommsen's "History of Rome." On some points he has not hesitated to differ from these high authorities. The social difficulties that led to the attempts of the Gracchi at reform are admirably described. The meaning of the civil wars, and the final triumph of Sulla, are shown in strong light. The most striking characteristic of the book is the spirited style in which it is written.

Merivale, Charles.—The Fall of the Roman Republic. A Short History of the Last Century of the Commonwealth. Second edition. 12mo, London, 1853.

Written before the same author's history of "The Romans under the Empire," this volume may be regarded as introductory to the larger work. It gives a graphic account of the decline of republican institutions and of the consequent preparation of the way for Julius Cæsar. Though it covers nearly the same ground as the history by Long, it is much briefer, and, through the greater merits of its literary workmanship, is more interesting. The picture of the struggles of the Gracchi is especially worthy of note, as it brings out into a very strong light one of the most fatal tendencies of the time. In his estimate of Julius Cæsar, Merivale is not essentially different from Mommsen, though he is more temperate in his methods of expression.

Long, George.—The Decline of the Roman Republic. 5 vols., 8vo, London, 1864–74.

As its title indicates, this is an account of only a limited portion of Roman history. The author begins his work with a description of the Republic, and of the several provinces at the end of the Punic wars, and concludes it with the final establishment of imperial power in the hands of Augustus Cæsar.

This is not a work of genius, but is the production of a very industrious and painstaking scholar. It does not attempt to instruct by brilliant sketches, broad generalizations, or profound political aphorisms. The author obviously has no desire for display, and he shows no inclination to establish opinions on the foundation of mere conjecture. He has a distinct theory that to study history with promise of good results is a work of labor, and that no adequate knowledge of Roman history can be acquired simply by reading fine dissertations and eloquent delineations of men and manners. He believes that the influence of these is to deceive the reader into believing that he knows what he does not.

A book constructed on the basis of such a theory cannot receive any such popular favor as that given to Mommsen and Niebuhr. But it may be a much safer guide, for the reason that it is much less subjective. Though Long has made use of all accessible material, he is often undecided in his conclusions when Mommsen is positive. But the student may as well be told that the author is true to his theory, and has made his book hard reading. He uses the plainest and simplest words; indeed, his style approaches absolute baldness. The facts authorized by the sources are given, but not a sentence is added to impart vigor or color to the story. The reader is often compelled to regret that the author does not give the opinions to which his studies have led him. The best portion of the work is that devoted to the earliest period. This has largely to do with Roman law, a subject in which Mr. Long was especially at home. In treating of Julius Cæsar, he shows nothing of the "blood and iron" so characteristic of Mommsen. Though he commends Cæsar and points out the weaknesses of Cicero, he does not, like the great German author, deify the one and vilify the other.

Merivale, Charles. — The Roman Triumvirates. With a Map. 16mo, New York, 1878.

Though this is an independent production, it begins where that of Professor Beesly ends. The author, by his long study of Roman history in the preparation for his other works, no less than by his general accomplishments as a scholar and writer, was admirably qualified for his task. He begins by showing the strong reaction against Sulla, and the consequent rise of Pompey into power. He then passes in review the consulship of Cicero; the triumvirate of Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus; the growth of Cæsar's power; the rupture between Cæsar and the Senate; the Civil War; the death of Cæsar; the establishment of the second triumvirate; and the advancement of Octavius to the mastery of the State. The book is written in that graceful and lucid style always characteristic of the author.

Trollope, Anthony.—The Life of Cicero. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1880; 2 vols., 12mo, New York, 1881.

An exceedingly vivid portrayal of the life of the great orator. No one of the numerous biographers of Cicero has succeeded so completely in transplanting him and his surroundings into our own days. The reader is almost led to forget that the events of which he is reading were history before the advent of Christianity. They are made to seem like the events of to-day.

The most essential peculiarity of the work is that it is written from what may be called Cicero's point of view. While Mommsen, Froude, Merivale, and others have looked at the condition and the necessities of the State, and have censured Cicero for not comprehending the nature of the situation, Trollope had studied the problem with a view to ascertaining and showing how it must have appeared to Cicero himself. Thus the volumes become very largely a personal rather than a political life.

Whatever may be the reader's views of Cicero's political course, he cannot fail to be charmed by the picture here given of the orator's personal characteristics. His exalted affection for son and daughter, his unfailing geniality and wit, his boundless stores of the most entertaining knowledge, the lavish generosity of his heart and his purse, and, above all, the charming companionship of his friendship, are presented in so skilful a manner that the reader forgets that in these same qualities were to be found the sources of both the strength and the weakness of the orator's character. The work may well be read in connection with the volumes by Froude and Beesly. Trollope will charm even those whom he is unable to convince.

Forsyth, William. — Life of Marcus Tullius Cicero. 2 vols., 12mo, New York, 2d ed., 1865; 2 vols. in 1, New York, 1871.

A book that may well be examined by the general student of this period. While the author has no such profound knowledge of Roman affairs as Mommsen, Ihne, and some of the other German scholars, he has, nevertheless, made of this period a special study, and is therefore entitled to a considerate hearing. He may be regarded as the modern champion of Cicero; and the work, therefore, is in strong contrast with the contemptuous treatment bestowed upon the orator by Mommsen. Forsyth admires Cicero, but his admiration is not blind. The book, in the way of contrast, may well be read in connection with Froude's Cæsar. It is less interesting than the recent work of Trollope, but has the qualities of solid merit.

Boissier, Gaston. — Cicéron et ses Amis. 12mo, 3ᵉ éd., Paris, 1875.

A delightful picture of the society by which Cicero was surrounded. The book received the high favor in France of being crowned by the French Academy. It may well be read by the student in connection with Froude's "Sketch" of Cæsar, though the author deals with the literary rather than with the political side of Cicero's career. The view is calculated to raise the reader's esteem for the great orator.

Beesly, Edward Spencer.—Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius. 12mo, London, 1878.

A collection of essays published originally in the *Fortnightly Review*. The importance of the work is in the picture it gives of the common people of Rome during the revolutionary period. Its argument is that the lower orders of Rome loved and trusted Catiline, exhibited a constant and determined hostility to Cicero, who had hunted their hero to death to please the oligarchy, and consequently that they seized the first opportunity to visit the orator with condign punishment. The arraignment of Cicero is very severe, and it may well be read with Forsyth or Trollope.

Arnold, Thomas.—History of the Later Roman Commonwealth to the Time of Cæsar and the Reign of Augustus. With a Life of Trajan. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1849.

A collection of papers, made up some years after Dr. Arnold's death, containing the articles contributed by him on Roman history to the "Encyclopædia Metropolitana." They derive their importance chiefly from the interesting methods and the great name of the author. Since the publication of Merivale's elaborate history these essays seem somewhat vague and unsatisfactory. The opinions of such a scholar and author as Thomas Arnold, however, will never cease to be of interest.

Froude, James Anthony. — Cæsar. A Sketch. 8vo, London and New York, 1879.

Though this volume bears a modest title, it is one of great popular interest. Few persons at all interested in ancient history will find themselves willing, after getting a taste of the book, to put it down until they have completed it.

It would be easy for a severe critic to point out faults in the work. But its faults are not those of a dangerous kind. It is at least something to have written a book on a great subject which many people will be interested in reading. The author's point of view is essentially the same as Mommsen's. He believes that the nation was in a hopeless state of demoralization, and that, if recovery was possible, it was possible only through the efforts of Julius Cæsar. He is more temperate in his condemnation of Cicero, but the facts he presents are much more effective than Mommsen's harsh words. In the opinion of Froude, "Nature half made a great man and left him incomplete." With "magnificent talents, high aspirations, and a true desire to do right," Cicero united "an infirmity of will, a passion, a cunning, a vanity, and an absence of manliness and veracity." On the whole, the picture of Cicero is probably one of the best ever drawn in few words.

Napoleon III.—History of Julius Cæsar. 2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1865. With very valuable Maps, on separate sheets.

It cannot be denied that this is a history of some importance, in spite of the questionable object for which it was written. The author himself declares that it was prepared "for the purpose of proving that when Providence raises up such men as Cæsar, Charlemagne, and Napoleon, it is to trace out to peoples the path they ought to follow; to stamp with the seal of their genius a new era; and to accomplish in a few years the work of many centuries." The object of the author seemed to have been accomplished when he had justified the course of Cæsar up to the beginning of the Civil War. It is maintained that the condition of the State and the action of his enemies made the war inevitable. Cæsar was the only person who fully understood the needs of the nation. The views held are not essentially different from those presented by Mommsen and Froude, but the argument is much more elaborate. As Book I. is introductory, and Book II. is devoted to the Gallic campaigns, Books III. and IV. contain the gist of the author's purpose in explaining the political condition of affairs. The work was prepared with the utmost care—a care which extended in some instances to special surveys, to insure perfect accuracy in the descriptions, as well as in the maps and illustrations.

Tacitus, C. Cornelius—The Works of. The Oxford translation, revised. 2 vols., crown 8vo, London and New York, 1854.

These works, in many respects the most important historical productions of antiquity, consist of four parts. Arranged in the order of their composition by the author, they were as follows: "The Life of Agricola," "The Histories," "The Annals," "The Manners and Peoples of Germany." "The Life of Agricola" has always been prized as a remarkable specimen of biographical writing. It is of great value, for its masterly qualities not only as a work of literary art, but also as a portrayal of the life and character of one of the most illustrious of Romans. In all literature there is no grander monument to the memory of an able commander, a just administrator, and a good man. "The Histories" originally comprehended the period extending from the accession of Galba, A.D. 68, to the death of Domitian, in 96. But of this invaluable production nearly the whole is lost. We have no portion complete excepting the first four books, which cover only the period of one year. In this work Tacitus treated of events that had transpired in his own time and largely under his own observation. The "Annales" comprise a description of the period extending from the death of Augustus, A.D. 14, to the death of Nero, in 68. The portions describing the whole of Caligula's reign, the five years of the reign of Claudius, and the last two of the reign of Nero are lost. The treatise upon the Germans has been variously estimated, but its importance is unquestionable. Though its geographical descriptions are of no value, all subsequent investigations have tended to confirm the author's accounts of the political institutions, the religion, and the social habits of the various German tribes.

The most obvious qualities of this historian are his moral dignity, the evident integrity of his purpose, his inflexible love of truth, his extraordinary insight into the motives of human conduct, and his power in the portrayal of dramatic scenes and startling catastrophes. His style is elaborated with the greatest care, and is stripped of every superfluity. Often a single word has the effect not simply of a sentence, but of a picture.

The Oxford translation contains many notes of great value to the reader, and is probably the best rendering of the Latin into English. The translation of Murphy, also, is one that has long enjoyed a high reputation for scholarship as well as for elegance of style.

Suetonius, C. Tranquillus.—The Lives of the Twelve Cæsars, to which are added the Lives of the Grammarians, Rhetoricians, and Poets. The Translation of Alexander Thomson, revised and corrected by T. Forester. Crown 8vo, London and New York, 1876.

Suetonius was born about the year 75 A.D.; was the intimate friend of the younger Pliny, and held a high office under the Emperor Hadrian. The work he has left is a collection of memoirs, rather than a history in the proper sense of the term. He does not attempt to philosophize on the causes of political changes, but rather relates the personal history of those of whom he writes. The work is not a landscape, but a gallery of statues and pictures.

It abounds in anecdotes. As a portrayal of character and as a picture of manners and customs, it has been regarded by all historians and critics as having great importance.

The translation by Thomson was made nearly a century ago, and was very diffuse and inaccurate; but it has been carefully revised and improved by Forester.

Capes, W. W.—The Early Empire. From the Assassination of Julius Cæsar to that of Domitian. With two Maps. 16mo, New York, 1877.

The first eleven chapters are devoted to the eleven emperors, from Augustus to Domitian. The scope of the remainder of the work is indicated by the following titles: "The Position of the Emperor," "The Rights of Roman Citizenship," "Life in the Provinces," "The State of Trade," "The Growing Population of Italy and Greece," "The Frontiers and the Army," "The Moral Standard of the Age," "The Revival of Religious Sentiment." The author's style is at once spirited and graceful. No one can read the last two chapters of the volume without being impressed with the acumen and the judicial impartiality of his methods of treatment.

Capes, W. W.—The Roman Empire of the Second Century; or, The Age of the Antonines. 16mo, New York, 1877.

This volume has the same admirable characteristics as its predecessor. It is everywhere marked by that breadth of view which a long and critical study of Roman history has given to the author's works. All of the chapters are excellent; but especially worthy of note are those on the attitude of the empire towards the early Christians, on the characteristics of the state of religion, and on the administrative forms of the imperial government. The last chapter, read in connection with Arnold's "Provincial Administration," will give an excellent view of the somewhat difficult subject of administrative methods.

Boissier, Gaston.—L'Opposition sous les Césars. Second edition. 8vo, Paris, 1885.

All the books of this author are worthy of the student's attention. This one is a picture of the various attempts that were made to organize opposition to the newly established Roman empire. It is a presentation from a neglected point of view, and the volume will be found a fruitful source of valuable information.

Curteis, A. M.—History of the Roman Empire from the Death of Theodosius the Great to the Coronation of Charles the Great, 395–800. 12mo, Philadelphia, 1875.

A good bridge over the dark gulf that separates the Roman Empire from the new nationalities. The volume contains not very much that is new, but it is an attractive presentation of conclusions judiciously drawn from a study of Gibbon, Milman, and Thierry. It is probably the most readable account we have of the darkest and most obscure portion of mediæval history. It would form a valuable accompaniment to Lecky's larger work on the same period.

Merivale, Charles.—A History of the Romans under the Empire. 7 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1872.

A work that has justly taken high rank in the historical literature of modern England. The author is not a genius of the first rank, but for the writing of such a history he has many splendid qualities. He is endowed with a love of research, a fervid imagination, and descriptive powers of a high order. Some of his chapters must long be regarded as admirable specimens of elegant literary workmanship. The author's portrayal of character is also generally excellent. Julius Cæsar he regards as the champion of what was best in the State. He holds that Cæsar's opponents were laboring in the interests of an aristocracy, the ascendency of which would have been surely and rapidly fatal to the nation. Corruption everywhere prevailed to such an extent that Cæsar had never known an election held or a law enacted that had not been the result of fraud and bribery. The great triumvir had a distinct object before him, and his first measures were prompt and decisive. His action was prolific in wise, just, reformatory, and beneficent measures.

In one respect Merivale is slightly open to criticism. The continuity of his narrative is somewhat too frequently broken. In describing provincial affairs, for example, he allows the links which bind all to Rome to be lost sight of. He deals somewhat too much in disquisitions and discussions, and thus fails to keep the whole picture before the reader's eye. Though the individual parts of the work are almost always admirable, what may perhaps be called its architecture is not so worthy of commendation. It is in this respect more especially than in any other that the work of Merivale falls short of that of Gibbon.

The author begins his history with the gradual transfer of the old Republic to the imperialism of the Cæsars, and ends it with the age of the Antonines. It therefore exactly fills the gap between Mommsen and Gibbon.

Ammianus Marcellinus — The Roman History of, during the Reigns of the Emperors Constantius, Julian, Jovianus, Valentinian, and Valens. Translated by C. D. Yonge. Crown 8vo, London and New York, 1862.

Of the historical writings of this author there were originally thirty-one books, embracing the history from the accession of Nerva, A.D. 96, to the death of Valens, in 378. As the narrative began at the period when the works of Tacitus and Suetonius ended, it was regarded as in some sense a continuation of the works of those authors. But the first thirteen books are lost, and the portions preserved embrace only the period between 353 and 378. This, however, is the most important portion of the history, as it is a record of events that occurred during the years of the author's active life. All historians and critics agree as to the general accuracy, fidelity, and impartiality of the author's writings. They are not only a valuable record of events, but they are an instructive commentary on the institutions and manners of the time. The merit of the work owes nothing to the quality of the author's style, which indeed is harsh and inflated. Gibbon attached great importance to his authority, and parted with his guidance with an earnest expression of regret.

✓ **Gibbon, Edward.**—The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. Of the numerous editions, Milman's, 6 vols., 12mo, is the most common. A much better edition is that edited by Dr. Smith, published in London in 1854, and reprinted in New York in 1880. The superiority of this edition is very great, not simply in its material appearance, but also in its more essential characteristics. It has excellent maps, and it embodies the notes of Milman, Guizot, and Wenck, as well as the results of later researches brought together by Dr. Smith. The best London edition is in 8 vols., 8vo; the best New York edition in 6 vols., 8vo.

Though Gibbon's history was completed nearly a century ago, its great importance has not declined, and it is probably still entitled to be esteemed as the greatest historical work ever written. The period embraced extends from the middle of the second century of our era to the fall of Constantinople, in 1453. The author did not pursue a strict chronological order, but massed his materials and arranged them in accordance with their moral and political significance. The completed work, therefore, has somewhat the appearance of a succession of monographs, each one of which is perfect, or very nearly perfect, in itself. These individual parts, each finished with extraordinary skill, are formed together in so admirable a manner that the architecture of the work is one of its most conspicuous merits.

The minuteness and comprehensiveness of Gibbon's historical knowledge are somewhat appalling to the scholarship of the present day. For twenty-two years before the appearance of his first volume he was a prodigy of steady and arduous application. His investigations extended over almost the whole range of intellectual activity for nearly fifteen hundred years. And so thorough were his methods that the laborious investigations of German scholarship, the keen criticisms of theological zeal, and the steady researches of a century have brought to light very few important errors in the results of his labors. But it is not merely the learning of the work, learned as it is, that gives it character as a history. It is also that ingenious skill by which the vast erudition, the boundless range, the infinite variety, and the gorgeous magnificence of the details are all wrought together into a symmetrical whole.

Two objections to Gibbon's history have often been urged. The one is to the stately magnificence of his style, the other to his strong bias against Christianity. In both of these objections there is considerable reason. The majestic periods with which the author describes even the least important events are a source either of annoyance or of amusement to nearly every modern reader. The other characteristic not only leads the author tc describe the origin and growth of Christianity without sympathy, but it throws a gloomy hue over the whole, and gives to events as they pass before the reader something of the melancholy pomp of a funeral procession. But whatever objections different minds may raise, either to the unbending stateliness of his style or to the stinging sarcasms of his spirit, these peculiarities will prevent no genuine scholar from studying the work and profiting by it.

Gregorovius, Ferdinand.—Geschichte der Stadt Rom im Mittelalter, vom V. bis XVI. Jahrhundert. 3te verb. Auflage, 8 vols., 8vo, Stuttgart, 2d ed., 1875–82. 4te Aufl., Vol. I., 1886.

Though Gregorovius would seem to traverse the ground trodden by Gibbon, yet he had a very different object, and wrote from a very different point of view. His design was to describe not the imperial government so much as the city in its relations with the empire, the papacy, and the exterior world. The author, in early life, was professor of history at the University of Königsberg, but, with rare devotion to his subject, gave up his position and went to Rome, where he carried on his researches for more than twenty-five years. The result of his labors has been the completion of a history that does honor to the author and to German scholarship. The work is permeated with evidence of deep philosophical insight and great critical ability. In addition to its minute and varied learning, it has the rare merit among German books of abounding in sharp and picturesque delineations of character and in graphic descriptions of events and places. Though the author thinks like a German, he writes with something of the clearness and the spirit of a Frenchman.

The work has a copious index; and, therefore, for the purposes of reference as well as for the general reader it is of the highest value. The last volume ends with a description of the fall of Rome in 1527, and with an eloquent passage, written in 1872, and inspired by the complete re-establishment of Italy under Victor Emmanuel. Whether considered as an historical authority or as a work of literary art, it is one of the most valuable productions of modern German scholarship.

III. HISTORIES OF CIVILIZATION AND PROGRESS.

Arnold, W. T.—The Roman System of Provincial Administration to the Accession of Constantine the Great. Being the Arnold Prize Essay for 1879. 12mo, London, 1879.

A very scholarly and admirable essay. The author had at his command all the more important of those numerous recent works in German and French which throw light on the subject of which he treats. The greatness of the Romans in the administration of provincial affairs is nowhere represented in so accessible and convenient a form. While it is a book that every student of history may study with profit, it has altogether exceptional value for the special student of political institutions.

Bähr, Johann Christian Felix.—Geschichte der römischen Literatur. Vierte, verbesserte und vermehrte Auflage. 4 vols., 8vo, Carlsruhe, 1868–73.

A work of comprehensive design and of the most thorough and conscientious execution. It is everywhere recognized as having a standard value. The author begins with an Introduction of one hundred and forty-eight pages on the general characteristics of Roman literature. The remainder of the first volume is devoted to the history of Roman poetry. The subjects are treated in the order of "Tragedy," "Comedy," "The Epos," "Narrative Poetry," "Didactic Poetry," "Satire," "Bucolics," "Fables," "Epigrams," "Lyrics and Elegiacs." Each of these varieties of poetry is traced historically from the earliest to the latest history. Of the second volume, about three hundred pages are devoted to the subject of "History," and they include not only a description and analysis of the more important historical works, but also an account of such fragments and other original sources of information as the writers of Roman history must rely upon. Some two hundred and fifty pages are given to "Oratory." The remainder of the second volume and the whole of the third are given to the various other branches of literature. The table of contents is very full, and is so arranged as to make the work easy of use. For a student who would make an exhaustive study, perhaps the most helpful feature of the work is the fulness of the references to modern literature. Not only at the end of each chapter, but even at the end of each paragraph, is a very comprehensive account of what has been written on the subject by other authors. The fourth volume is devoted to the Christian poets and historians.

Becker, Wilhelm Adolph. — Handbuch der römischen Alterthümer nach den Quellen bearbeitet. 2 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1843.

A monumental work, long considered indispensable to the specialist. The first volume is devoted exclusively to a discussion of the sources of information and to the geography of the State. The second is of more general interest, as it is taken up with the consideration of the Roman Constitution. It considers, with the utmost care, all questions that can arise concerning the organization and methods of the government. Within the past few years its influence has declined before the success of the more voluminous works of Marquardt and Mommsen. For bibliographical purposes, however, it still continues to be consulted with great profit.

Boissier, Gaston.—La Religion Romaine d'Auguste aux Antonins. 2^e éd., 2 vols., 12mo, Paris, 1878.

The object of the author is to trace the causes and the character of that great religious revolution which took place at Rome between the days of Cicero and the days of Marcus Aurelius. That this was a real revolution Boissier abundantly shows. In the time of Cicero religion was disbelieved, and was looked upon as having been everywhere dethroned. Those who even occupied themselves with religious things hardly believed in the existence of the gods. But in the time of Marcus Aurelius a great change had taken place. The philosophers were all religious, not to say superstitious. They scarcely formed a project without adding "if the gods will." They gave thanks for returning health before all the altars and beneath all the sacred trees. The cause of this change the author finds in the influence of the government and of the national literature. Augustus was ambitious to build on the ruins of the republic a durable political structure. In the Roman religion he saw a conservative power of great force. He determined to re-establish the religious faith, and consequently he caused for that purpose temples to be reconstructed in all parts of the empire. So, too, with the literature. Virgil had most universal influence, and Virgil was essentially a religious poet.

Among the most interesting parts of this very interesting and valuable book are those which treat of the condition of the inferior classes and the organization of popular associations. The chapter on slavery is one of the best brief descriptions of the subject we have.

Cruttwell, Charles Thomas.—A History of Roman Literature from the Earliest Period to the Death of Marcus Aurelius. With Chronological Tables, etc., for the Use of Students. 8vo, London and New York, 1878.

In form and spirit this work is the very opposite of Bähr's and Teuffel's, though the author has laid his great German masters under constant contribution for his facts. The book before us is one for general readers, and, though it has very little of that picturesque freshness which is the characteristic of Mahaffy's

"History of Greek Literature," yet it is presented in a style that a person of Roman tastes will have no difficulty in reading.

Hadley, James.—Introduction to Roman Law. In Twelve Academical Lectures. 12mo, New York and London, 1873.

This admirable course of lectures is the most valuable short account we have of the nature and importance of the body of Roman law. As the lectures were prepared for undergraduate students, they are free from embarrassing technical details, while at the same time they are sufficiently elaborate to give a definite idea of the nature and the greatness of the subject.

In the first chapter the author explains the composition and character of the Corpus Juris Civilis, as well as the circumstances under which it was prepared. In the second, he points out the part played by the Roman law in the course of the Middle Ages and in modern times. The third lecture is devoted to a general account of the Roman law before the time of Justinian, while the fourth traces its progress during the Republican period. In the fifth the author, having completed what may be called the historical introduction, comes to a discussion of the various characteristics of the Roman law itself. In the course of the lectures that follow, the status of family and of family-relations, the law of property, the law of obligations, and the law of inheritance receive admirable treatment at the hands of this excellent teacher and writer. The style is remarkable for its perspicuity and simplicity.

Kuhn, Emil.—Verfassung der Städte des römischen Reichs. 8vo, Leipsic, 1874.

The constitution and organization of the cities of the Roman empire unquestionably had much to do with the readiness with which the empire yielded to assaults from without. Since Guizot's famous essay on the subject, scholars have been in the habit of attributing the weakness of the empire to the comparative independence of the cities. The subject, therefore, is of much importance, and the book named is the most learned and exhaustive treatment of it. It may well be studied in connection with Arnold's briefer work on "Provincial Administration."

Lange, L.—Römische Alterthümer. 4 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1862–78.

A presentation of the interior development of the life of Rome from its beginning to the establishment of the imperial monarchy. The most distinctive feature of the work is the great stress the author lays on the family as the foundation of the State. He holds that the early division of the State into communes was but the natural result of the family system. The positions taken are fortified with a vast number of authorities, by which an examination of the author's views is made possible, if not easy.

Mackenzie, Lord. — Studies in Roman Law, with Comparative Views of the Laws of France, England, and Scotland. 8vo, 5th ed., London, 1880.

To the non-professional student this is one of the most satisfactory expositions of the spirit and significance of Roman law. It may be found somewhat too technical for the general reader, but in no other book are the essential characteristics of Roman jurisprudence traced with more spirit and clearness. The author was one of the judges of the Court of Session in Scotland, and he availed himself freely not only of the best English works on the subject, but also of the more famous Continental authorities. It is less elementary than Hadley's book, and for that reason is likely to be less interesting to the general reader.

Marquardt, Joachim.—Römische Staatsverwaltung. 3 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1873–80. Das Privatleben der Römer. 2te Aufl., 8vo, 1886.

Marquardt first came into the conspicuous notice of scholars through his continuation of Becker's "Handbook" in 1851. His work was received with so much favor that he was encouraged to go forward with his researches, and the volumes before us are the result. The masterly manner of his treatment will best be appreciated by those who have had occasion to know something of the difficulties of the subject. While he shows great original talent, he also brings together the fruits of all recent explorations in the field of Roman antiquities. He chose the topical rather than the chronological method. Although there are necessarily still many obscurities, owing to the imperfections of the Roman records, yet the student is likely to find a more satisfactory answer to his constitutional queries in Marquardt than in any other author.

The first volume is devoted to an account of the organization of the government in Rome and in the provinces; the second, to the financial and military systems. Religious and social questions remain to be treated in subsequent volumes. The account of the political economy of the Romans is the most thorough and scholarly ever published. The sources of income, the systems of exchange, and especially the methods of taxation are treated with a fulness and comprehensiveness that leave little to be desired. It is the nearest approach we yet have to Boeckh's "Public Economy of the Athenians." The volume on the private life of the Romans is the highest of all authorities on the subject.

Mommsen, Theodor.—Römische Forschungen. 2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1864–78.

The great value of this series of papers is in the fact that the author has here presented the grounds of many of the peculiar positions taken in his history. Those who have regretted that the text of Mommsen's famous work affords no clew to the reasons for his differences from other writers will generally find in these papers all needed explanation. The Roman patrician families, the respective rights of patricians and plebeians, the various assemblies, and the Roman clients are some of the subjects discussed, and will serve to indicate the scope of the work.

Mommsen, Theodor.—Römisches Staatsrecht. 2 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 2d ed., 1876.

Published with that of Marquardt, under the title of "Handbuch der römischen Alterthümer," this treatise is especially devoted to Roman constitutional law. It is perhaps the most important of all works on the subject. It belongs, however, to the province of the specialist, and is not likely to interest the general student of Roman history.

Pierron, Alexis.—Histoire de la Littérature Romaine. 12mo, 2ᵉ éd., Paris, 1857.

One of the excellent series of books published under the direction of M. Duruy. It is the work of a learned professor in one of the French lycées, and is admirably adapted to the uses of a student. While it is especially serviceable as a book of reference, it is also eminently readable. It covers the whole ground of Roman literature, but, as it was intended for pupils more than for teachers, it is not to be compared for comprehensiveness and thoroughness with the works of Bähr and Teuffel.

Sellar, W. Y.—The Roman Poets of the Republic. The Roman Poets of the Augustan Age. 2 vols., 8vo, London and Edinburgh, 1863–77. Vol. I. revised and enlarged, 1881. Also, The Roman Poets of the Augustan Age. 2d ed., 8vo, 1883.

Of the several books in our language on Roman literature this is one of the most agreeable and scholarly. It aims at once to describe the works of the most important of the poets, and to extract from them the peculiar flavor of their literary qualities. The general method may be inferred from the titles of the four chapters on Lucretius. These are, "Personal Characteristics," "The Philosophy," "The Moral Teaching," and "The Poetical Style and Genius."

The volume already published on the "Augustan Age" is devoted exclusively to Virgil. The "deep and tranquil charm" of this poet has, perhaps, never been discussed with more judicious discrimination.

The author expresses the hope of treating of Horace and the Elegiac Poets in the third and concluding volume.

Teuffel, W. S.—A History of Roman Literature. Translated, with the author's sanction, by William Wagner. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1873.

A work of great erudition, but one not intended for the general reader. The purpose of the author appears to have been to supply the largest possible amount of information within the briefest possible space. The result is a history that is invaluable for the use of the special investigator, but one which, at the same time, to the general reader will not fail to be dry, heavy, and uninteresting. It is universally recognized in Germany as a textbook of great accuracy and comprehensiveness. In point of style it is exceedingly awkward, and the awkwardness of the original is imitated with painful fidelity in the translation. But, notwithstanding these characteristics of form, the volumes are a mine of wealth from which every special student of Roman literature will be glad to profit.

The first volume is devoted to the period of the Republic, the second to the days of the Empire.

Thierry, Amédée.—Tableau de l'Empire Romain, depuis la Fondation de Rome jusqu'à la Fin du Gouvernement Impérial en Occident. 12mo, Paris, revised edition, 1862.

A small book of the greatest importance. The first edition of it was published as early as 1840, and was introductory to the author's "History of the Gauls." The design of the volume is a portrayal of the influence of Rome as a civilizing power at the head of universal society. It is its great merit that it gives a more adequate idea than has ever been given elsewhere in brief space of the consummate greatness of the Roman political organization. The author combines in the happiest manner powers of vivid description and broad generalization. He shows not only great learning, but also great ability, in grasping and using the materials at hand. The work, on its first appearance, was hailed as one of the highest merit, and in no subsequent book have the mutual influences of civilization and barbarism on each other been more successfully pointed out. It will probably long be a favorite volume with every thoughtful student of Roman history.

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. Merivale's "General History," as far as to the times of the Gracchi, is one of the best books for a short sketch. The same work may be continued; but, from this period, events are so important that it is better to take up the same author's "Fall of the Roman Republic." This should be followed by the two small volumes by Capes, and these, in turn, by Curteis. Froude's "Cæsar" and Trollope's "Cicero" will be sure to interest the intelligent reader. In connection with these works, it would be well to read selected chapters from Mommsen for a more complete idea of the organization of the Roman government; and selected chapters from the same author and from Merivale's "Romans under the Empire" for admirable descriptions of Roman life and manners, and Roman art. The best bird's-eye view is that of Leighton. The "Epochs of History" series, beginning with Ihne, will also afford a good short course.

2. Mommsen and Ihne may well be read together, the former for his brilliant theories and striking conclusions, the latter for the critical severity of his judgment. If the reader is master of German, Schwegler and Clason should be read with care; if not, Lewis's "Credibility of Early Roman History" may be used with good results. Arnold has given the most satisfactory account of the earlier portion of the Second Punic War. Long's "Decline of the Roman Republic" has much historical though but little literary merit. Froude, in his "Sketch of Cæsar," makes a strong plea in favor of his hero, and, at the same time, succeeds in persuading the reader to despise the vacillating character of Cicero. Before finally making up his mind, the reader should examine

Trollope's or Forsyth's "Cicero." From this period the great authorities are Merivale's "Romans under the Empire" and Gibbon's "Decline and Fall." Arnold's "Roman Provincial Administration" and Kuhn's "Verfassung der römischen Städte" throw much light on certain elements which at once extended and hastened the fall of the Roman power.

3. The works illustrative of Roman history are very numerous. Dyer has a dissertation on the sources of early Roman history in which he takes a view precisely the opposite of that of Sir George Cornwall Lewis. Michelet, in an appendix to his "Roman Republic," discusses the same question. Schwegler, in his first volume, enumerates the authorities for and against the theories of Niebuhr. The so-called ballad theory is explained by Macaulay in his Introduction to the "Lays of Ancient Rome." Essentially the same position, but from another point of view, is taken by Dyer in his "History of the City of Rome," in which an effort is made to show that authentic materials for history existed in the times of the first annalists. The same ground is taken by Ampère, who argues that the discoveries resulting from recent excavations confirm the traditional theory. Taine's "Tite Live" is one of the most brilliant and one of the most suggestive books on Roman history. George Dennis's "Cities and Cemeteries of Etruria," published in London, 1878, are two volumes of valuable information on Etruscan archæology. On the archæology of Rome the several volumes of monographs by J. H. Parker, with numerous photographic illustrations, are the most important. Beesly's "Gracchi" is a good monograph in English, though less carefully wrought out than the German works of Lau and Nitzsch on the same subject. In a study of the Carthaginian wars, Heeren's "Politics, Intercourse, and Trade of the Carthaginians" and F. W. Newman's "Defence of Carthage" may be read with profit. Bancroft's essay on "The Decline of the Roman People," published in that author's "Miscellanies," gives a good picture of the destructive tendencies of Roman slavery. The same subject may be followed out in great detail in Wallon's "Esclavage." Lau's "Cornelius Sulla" depicts the character and legislation of that leader. The orations and letters of Cicero are, perhaps, the most important contributions we have to a knowledge of the times between Sulla and Augustus. Middleton's "Cicero" is an old but

a still valued authority. Forsyth's "Cicero" is one of the most successful attempts to defend the great orator against the tendencies of modern writers to denounce him. Trollope's "Cicero" has a similar purpose and is more readable. Thierry's "Tableau de l'Empire" is one of the most valuable and charming books ever written on Roman affairs. Montesquieu's "Grandeur and Decay of the Romans" is written with the author's well-known grasp and ability, but is somewhat loose in its statements of facts. For the best picture of the city of Rome under the Empire, chapters xxx.–xxxiv., xl., and xli. of Merivale's "Romans under the Empire" are perhaps the best. Wey's "Rome" is a large and sumptuous volume, with hundreds of cuts illustrative of the city at different periods of its history. Burn's "Rome and the Campagna" is designed especially to connect the early traditions of Rome with individual localities. The most important authority on Roman chronology is Peter's "Zeittafeln der römischen Geschichte," the fifth edition of which was published in 1875. A work that has long had great reputation is Bergier's "Histoire des Grands Chemins de l'Empire Romain," published in two volumes, 4to, at Brussels, in 1728.

For a description of Rome at a later period, selected chapters from Gregorovius's "Geschichte der Stadt Rom" and Part VI. of Hübner's "Life of Sixtus V." will be found most useful. On the religion of Rome, Boissier's "La Religion Romaine" and Coulanges's "Ancient City" are the most comprehensive; though Clarke, in his "Ten Great Religions," has treated the subject in a manner for the most part satisfactory. Maurice, in his volume "Learning and Working," has given four lectures on "The Religion of Rome" that show the author's genius at its best. The political institutions of Rome are most fully described by Marquardt, though individual chapters in Mommsen, Ihne, Merivale, and Gibbon will be found very useful. Gibbon's chapter xliv. is a masterly though a brief account of the growth and character of Roman law. Sellar and Cruttwell give, perhaps, the best brief accounts of the growth and character of Roman literature. De Quincey's essay on "The Barbarism of the Empire" and Seeley's "Roman Imperialism" are worthy of careful study. Winckelmann and Müller are the best authorities on the technical details of Roman art; but for scholarship and artistic enthusiasm combined consult Ampère's "L'Histoire Romaine à Rome." Woltmann is now the great authority on painting. Domestic life is portrayed in Becker's "Gallus," in Guhl and Koner's "Life of the Greeks and Romans," in Dezobry's "Imaginary Journey to Rome in the Time of Augustus," and in Landor's "Imaginary Conversations." On the same subject, see also *Harper's Monthly* for 1872–3. Story's "Roba di Roma," Hare's "Walks about Rome," and Valery's "Historical, Artistic, and Literary Travels" are chiefly descriptive of modern Italy; but they all endeavor, with considerable success, to connect the present condition of Rome with the past history of the city. Of works of fiction having historical significance, Macaulay's "Lays of Ancient Rome," Shakespeare's "Julius Cæsar" and "Antony and Cleopatra," Dryden's "All for Love," Ben Jonson's "Sejanus," Bulwer's "Pompeii," Ware's "Zenobia," Ware's "Aurelian," Moore's "The Epicurean," Mrs. Charles's "Conquering and to Conquer," and Wiseman's "Fabiola" are the most noteworthy.

The following are recent works of importance: Otto Gilbert's "Geschichte und Topographie der Stadt Rom im Alterthum" (2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1885) is learned in the results of modern topographical research. J. G. Curios "Vorgeschichte Roms," of which the first part, "Die Kelten," was published in 8vo, Leipzig, 1878, notwithstanding its importance, remains only a fragment. Benj. Aubé's "Les Chretiens dans l'Empire Romain de la fin des Antonins jusqu'au mileau du III^e Siècle" (8vo, Paris, 1881); also "L'Église et l'État dans le Seconde Moitié du III^e Siècle" are continuations of the author's "History of the Persecutions." E. Renan's "Histoire des Origines du Christianisme" (8 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1887) is a work of brilliant and varied learning, but is pervaded by an unsympathetic spirit. Theodore Mommsen's "The Provinces and People, from Cæsar to Diocletian, translated by W. F. Dickson" (2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1886), is invaluable for the study of later Roman history.

In the field of constitutional history and political institutions, modern scholarship has been peculiarly prolific. Marquardt and Mommsen's great work on "Roman Institutions" is now in process of translation, and is promised in fourteen volumes. Bouché-Leclercq's "Manuel des Institutions Romains" (8vo, Paris, 1886), though brief, is an admirable hand-book, characterized by much learning, originality, and power. P. Wilhelm's "Le droit Public Romain, ou les Institutions de Rome depuis l'Origine de la Ville jusqu'à Justinien" (8vo, 5^e éd., Louvain, 1883) has long been recognized as a work of the first importance. The same author's "Le Sénat de la Republique Romaine" (3 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1879–85) is a work of acknowledged originality and authority. G. Block's "Les Origines du Sénat Romain" (8vo, Paris, 1883) is also a book of great merit. Mispoulet's "Les Institutions Politiques des Romains" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1882–83) is an excellent book, though less important than those of Wilhelms and Bouché-Leclercq. Émile Marlot's "Précis des Institutions Politiques de Rome" (12mo, Paris, 1886) is designed for students rather than scholars. Otto Hirschfeld's "Untersuchungen auf dem Gebiete der römischen Verwaltungsgeschichte," of which the first volume only has been published, is scarcely inferior to the works of Marquardt and Mommsen. Paul Guirand's "Le Différend entre César et le Sénat" (8vo, Paris, 1878) is a work of much ability, written from a point of view opposite to that of Mommsen. Joseph Klein's "Die Verwaltungs-Beampten der Provinzen des römischen Reichs bis auf Diocletian" (8vo, Berlin, 1878) is important, though this volume is confined to Sicily and Sardinia. E. Person's "Essai sur l'Administration des Provinces Romaines sous la République" (8vo, Paris, 1878) contains valuable matter, mingled with not a few errors in minor details. J. N. Madvig's "Verfassung und Verwaltung des römischen Staats" (2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1881–82) is one of the most valuable of all books on the subject. The first volume relates to the Constitution; the second to Administration. E. Desjardins's "Geographie Historique et Administrative de la Gaule Romaine" (3 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1876–85) abounds in maps and plans, and is the best work on the subject. A fourth volume is promised. W. Soltan's "Ueber Entstehung und Zusammensetzung der altrömischen Völkerversammlungen" (8vo, Berlin, 1880) is the most thorough study of this important subject. H. Lenormier's "Étude Historique sur la Condition Privée des Affranchis" (8vo, Paris, 1887) is the most successful account of the freedmen. P. F. Girard's "Essai sur les Finances et la Comptabilité Publique chez les Romains" (2 vols., 8vo, 1886) is probably the best work on Roman finances. A. Esmein's "Mélanges d'Histoire du droit et de Critique" (8vo, Paris, 1887) consists of five important essays, for the most part on the laws of marriage.

On subjects of a less political nature the following may be named: L. Friedländer's "Darstellungen aus der Sittengeschichte Roms" (3 vols., 5th ed., Leipzig, 1881) is one of the most important books on the subject. J. Müller's "Handbuch der Klassischen Alterthumswissenschaft" contains Schiller's "Die römischen Staats-, Rechts-, und Krieges-Alterthumswissenschaft" (1881), M. Voigt's "Die römischen Privatsalterthümer und römische Kulturgeschichte" (8vo, 1887), B. Niese's "Abriss der römischen Geschichte" (8vo, 1888), and J. Jung's "Geographie und Geschichte des römischen Alterthums" (8vo, 1888). W. R. Inge's "Society in Rome under the Cæsars" (8vo, London and New York, 1888). Sellar's "Roman Poets of the Republic" (8vo, London, 1882) treats especially of Ennius, Plautus, Terence, Lucretius, Lucilius, and Catullus. G. A. Simcox's "History of Latin Literature, from Ennius to Boethius" (2 vols., 8vo, London, 1883). J. Reville's "La Religion in Rome sous les Sévères" (8vo, Paris, 1886) is a forcible and brilliant presentation of a study carried on in a scientific spirit. Babelon's "Description Historique et Chronologique des Monnaies de la Republique" (2 vols., 8vo, 1885–86). Gustave Cruchon's "Les Banques dans l'Antiquité" (8vo, Paris, 1879) is of interest and importance. J. Overbeck's "Pompeii" (Lex. 8vo, Leipzig, 1884) continues to be the most important work on the subject. Thomas H. Dyer's "Pompeii, its History, Buildings, and Antiquity" (8vo, London, new ed., 1875), though less important than the work of Overbeck, is scholarly, and has the advantage of being in English. E. von Hudemann's "Geschichte des römischen Postwesens während der Kaiserzeit" (12mo, Berlin, 1878).

CHAPTER VI.

HISTORIES OF THE MIDDLE AGES.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Dunham, S. Astley.—History of Europe during the Middle Ages. 4 vols., 12mo, London, 1833–36.

These volumes, though the production of a learned and judicious writer, are no longer of very great importance. Dr. Dunham wrote before the profound researches of the last twenty-five years had been made, and, consequently, many of his inferences and conclusions are now known to be erroneous. At the time the work was written, however, it was one of the most satisfactory accounts of mediæval events in our language. Perhaps it would not be easy even now to name a book in English on the general history of the Middle Ages containing a smaller number of serious defects or blemishes. But in the light of modern investigations, it leaves much to be desired, especially on the subject of the growth and organizations of institutions.

Duruy, Victor.—Histoire du Moyen Âge, depuis la chute de l'Empire d'Occident jusqu'au milieu du xv^e siècle. 12mo, Paris, 8^e éd., 1875.

Probably the best work in a single volume on the general history and character of the Middle Ages. All the books of this author are valuable; and this is one of the best of them. Duruy was at one time Minister of Public Instruction in France, and not the least of his service was the work of providing a most valuable series of historical books for the use of schools of different grades.

These were all prepared under his superintendence, and several of them were written by his own hand. They are presented in clear and attractive style, are supplied with excellent maps and tables and other means of illustration, are very accurate, and, as a whole, probably form the most valuable series of historical text-books ever published.

The work on the Middle Ages deals with causes and effects rather than with details of events, and gives clear views of the general movements of tendencies of society. The description of the rise and essential character of feudalism is one of the best brief accounts anywhere to be found. The growth of the papal power, and the relations of the early Church with the temporal authorities, are also admirably presented.

Hallam, Henry.—View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages. The first edition appeared as early as 1818, but the work was subjected to thorough revision in 1848, when much new and important matter was added. The issues in a single volume both in England and America are generally reprints of one of the first English editions, and are, therefore, of greatly inferior value. The best editions are those in 3 vols., 8vo, London, and 3 vols., 12mo, New York.

Hallam weighed all the materials that came into his hand with the utmost care and impartiality. He also showed great industry and patience in the prosecution of his researches. But at the time he wrote, knowledge of the Middle Ages, even with the most thorough students, was very imperfect compared with what it is at the present day. Researches in France and Germany during the past twenty-five years have added so much to the accessible information concerning various phases of mediæval history that very little of what was written more than thirty years ago can now be safely regarded as conclusive authority. By those students, therefore, who are able to make free use of French and German, Hallam will be not very highly esteemed. Even the best of his chapters, those on "The Constitutional History of England" and "The State of Society in the Middle Ages," have been superseded by the more successful investigations of Stubbs, Guizot, and others.

The literary qualities of the work are not such as to attract the general reader, though the author's unfailing impartiality cannot but secure the respect of every thoughtful student.

Kingsley, Charles.—The Roman and the Teuton. A Series of Lectures delivered before the University of Cambridge. 8vo, London. New edition, 1879.

The characteristics of this entertaining volume are well indicated by the subjects of the lectures. These are: "The Forest Children;" "The Dying Empire;" "The Human Deluge;" "The Gothic Civilizer;" "Dietrich's End;" "The Nemesis of the Goths;" "Paulus Diaconus;" "The Clergy and the Heathen;" "The Greek a Civilizer;" "The Lombard Laws;" "The Popes and the Lombards;" "The Strategy of Providence."

These lectures throw no light upon any of the difficult and disputed points in the history of the Middle Ages. But this fact does not detract from their value. They were intended not as a history, but rather as a commentary on the significance and influence of historical events. They are to be judged, therefore, simply as the speculations of a remarkably ingenious and interesting mind; and, as such, they form, for the general reader, one of the most stimulating volumes ever written on this somewhat dreary period. Every lecture shows the fertility of imagination, the exuberance of fancy, and the ingenuity of expression that have made Kingsley's writings so delightful to a large number of readers. Few persons will read the book without being aroused and stimulated to new trains of thought.

Koch, M.—Tableau des Révolutions de l'Europe, depuis le Bouleversement de l'Empire Romain en Occident jusqu'à nos Jours; précédé d'une Introduction sur l'Histoire, et orné de Cartes géographiques et Tables généalogiques et chronologiques. Nouvelle édition, corrigée et augmentée. 4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1814.

Though written in the early part of the century, these volumes were the result of an unusual amount of special labor, and they are still not without considerable value. We are assured that the author devoted thirty years to their preparation and completion. In style the work is not elegant, but it is concise and clear; and the descriptions and statements are generally accurate. On account of these qualities, it long stood unrivalled as a general survey of mediæval and modern history. It was originally designed for the use of young men preparing themselves especially for political life. In 1828 an English version of the body of the work appeared, but, as it lacked the maps and tables, it was of much less value than the original. The third and fourth volumes are devoted to maps, tables, and charts. The maps are excellently engraved, and are so numerous as to throw light on all the most important events described.

Kœppen, Adolphus Louis.—The World in the Middle Ages: an Historical Geography, with accounts of the Origin and Development, the Institutions and Literature, the Manners and Customs, of the Nations of Europe, Western Asia, and Northern Africa, from the Close of the Fourth to the Middle of the Fifteenth Century. Accompanied by complete Historical and Geographical Indexes, and six colored Maps from the Historical Atlas of Charles Spruner, LL.D., Captain of Engineers in the Kingdom of Bavaria. Folio, New York and London, 1854.

The author's purpose was to present in this volume an accurate geographical description of the world during the different periods from the ultimate division of the Roman empire, at the death of Theodosius the Great, down to the conquest of Constantinople in the East, and the discovery of America in the West. He has made ample use of the best geographical authorities, and has brought together a vast amount of minute information on subjects that are often very obscure. The way in which geographical changes were brought about is generally explained with sufficient minuteness and accuracy. The historical portion of the work is not very important, except in so far as it serves to account for geographical changes. The maps are excellent, though they are not so complete as those in the great historical atlas of Spruner

Mencke. The book will be found too dry for a general reader; but for a student in want of geographical details it has great value. By means of the indexes the geographical history of any country or province can generally be traced without difficulty. To the recently published work of Freeman on "The Historical Geography of Europe" it is generally inferior, though it often gives minute and useful details where Freeman contents himself with giving the reasons for such changes as were made, without indicating very minutely what the changes were.

Potthast, August.—Bibliotheca Historica Medii Aevi. Wegweiser durch die Geschichtswerke des europäischen Mittelalters, 375–1500. 8vo, Berlin, 1862. Also, supplementary vol., 8vo, Berlin, 1868.

A book of no interest to the general reader, but of great value to the special student of the Middle Ages in general, and of the German states in particular. It not only contains the titles and brief descriptions of "all the historical works produced in Europe between 375 and 1500 which have ever appeared in print," but it also gives the contents of the leading modern collections of these sources. In an appendix the author gives a brief title of the important original authorities for the history of each of the different European nations. The book is most comprehensive in plan, and most scholarly in execution. The supplementary volume contains, besides other valuable matter, a "Complete List of the Saints."

Robertson, William.—A View of the Progress of Society in Europe, from the Subversion of the Roman Empire to the Beginning of the Sixteenth Century. 8vo, Edinburgh, 1818. This volume is properly an introduction to the author's "History of the Reign of the Emperor Charles V.," and is usually to be found in the various editions of that work.

This was perhaps the first really philosophical view of the Middle Ages ever written. In calmness of judgment, in breadth of scholarship, and in comprehensiveness of treatment it still has no superior among the shorter treatises on the Middle Ages.

It is divided into three sections. The first is: a View of the

Progress of Society in Europe "with respect to Interior Government, Laws, and Manners;" the second: "with respect to the Command of the National Force Requisite in Foreign Operations;" and the third: "with respect to the Political Constitution of the Principal States in Europe at the Commencement of the Sixteenth Century."

The "proofs and illustrations" form nearly a half of the whole volume, and are not the least important and interesting portion of the work. They abound in facts of the utmost interest and importance. It is difficult to discriminate against any portion of this excellent piece of historical writing; but the first and the third section will be found by most students more interesting, if not more valuable, than the third.

Savigny, F. C.—Geschichte des römischen Rechts im Mittelalter. 7 vols., 8vo. Zweite Auflage, Heidelberg, 1850–51. A French version was published in Paris in 1839, 5 vols. The first volume alone has been published in English.

The author was one of that remarkable galaxy of teachers and writers brought together at the new University of Berlin in 1811. After that date the successive volumes appeared from time to time, until the last was published in 1831.

The author's purpose was the difficult task of showing the influence of Roman law on the laws, customs, and institutions of the Germanic nations and races during the Middle Ages. Before the appearance of this work, it had generally been supposed that, until the discovery of the Pandects at Amalfi in the twelfth century, the Roman law had exerted no influence in shaping institutions north of the Alps. But Savigny completely revolutionized public opinion on the subject. He proves that the Justinian Code had been studied, and had exerted its influence, from the time of its first promulgation down through the Middle Ages.

The work has two very striking characteristics. It shows at once an almost phenomenal affluence of learning, and a very unusual power of interpretation and generalization. In point of style, it is unpicturesque and uninteresting. While, therefore, its use will be confined to the few, it is a source from which even the most learned scholar may derive large additions to his knowledge.

Sheppard, John G.—The Fall of Rome and the Rise of the New Nationalities. A Series of Lectures on the Connection between Ancient and Modern History. 8vo, London and New York, 1861.

One of the best manuals for the use of a student of the Middle Ages. Perhaps its most striking characteristic is in its large dependence on original authorities, and in the stress which it lays on the use of such authorities in the study of the period under examination. It also has the merit of bringing out with great clearness the way in which the new nationalities were evolved out of the confusion resulting from the invasions and the breaking-up of the old empire. The author's religious point of view is the opposite of Gibbon's, his pages revealing a constant desire to impress upon his readers the principle of the "fatherhood of God and the brotherhood of man."

Sullivan, William.—Historical Causes and Effects; from the Fall of the Roman Empire, A.D. 476, to the Reformation, A.D. 1517. 12mo, Boston, 1838.

As a general introduction to the study of modern history, this little book still remains one of the best. It was written by a scholar, and its contents are well selected and arranged. In point of style the volume is clear and interesting. The account of the feudal age is the least satisfactory part of the work.

White, Rev. James.—The Eighteen Christian Centuries. 12mo, London and New York, 2d ed., 1862.

This book, at the time of its publication, was received with much favor both in England and in America. It is an attempt to picture the prevailing characteristics and tendencies of each of the centuries. Its merit is in the fact that the spirit of each age is generally well apprehended and correctly represented; while its weakness shows itself in what must be considered an altogether artificial division of history into exact periods of a hundred years each. The author's style is at all times bright and vigorous, though it has the fault of descending occasionally to the use of jocose, if not even vulgar, expressions.

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS AND OF INSTITUTIONS.

Alzog, John.—Manual of Universal Church History. Translated, with Additions from the ninth and last German edition, by F. J. Pabisch and Thomas S. Byrne. 3 vols., roy. 8vo, Cincinnati, 1874–78. The tenth German edition was published in 1882.

The latest and by far the most important of Roman Catholic authorities on the general history of the Church. It is put forth with the official imprimatur, and it is regarded by high authority as a book without a rival. The author was one of the most influential of German professors of ecclesiastical history, and his standing in the Church is indicated by the fact that he was called to Rome in 1869 to assist in the preparatory work of the Vatican Council. In his labors of preparation Dr. Alzog made use of Protestant and infidel, as well as of Roman Catholic, authorities. The bibliographical notes at the beginning of each chapter are of much value. The volumes may be consulted with profit, especially on the period of the Reformation. The views of the author in regard to Wycliffe, Huss, and Luther are put forth with moderation, but with distinctness. In point of literary workmanship the volumes leave little to be desired. The work is not free from dogmatism, and it not unfrequently puts forth views which will startle the Protestant reader. A good example is his saying of Alexander VI., that he "never lost sight of the essential duties of the head of the Church."

Aubé, M.—Histoire des Persécutions de l'Église. 8vo, Paris, 1875.

One of the most scholarly as well as one of the latest productions on the persecutions of the early Christians. The most striking fact brought out by the book is the real attitude towards the Christians of Marcus Aurelius. The author shows that this emperor was no more guilty than were Hadrian and Antoninus Pius. The fact is demonstrated that neither of these emperors cared enough for Christianity to reverse the decisions of his own official subordinates. The author shows that the mob was always ready to rise up against Christianity, but that the Christians enjoyed the almost constant toleration of public law. The emperors above named neither softened nor aggravated the rescript of Trajan. The book is an interesting study of the early relations of Christianity to the Empire.

Balmes, Rev. James.—European Civilization. Protestantism and Catholicity Compared in their Effects on the Civilization of Europe. 8vo, 16th ed., Baltimore, 1850.

This famous work, by a learned Spanish Catholic ecclesiastic, was prepared for the purpose of counteracting the influence of Guizot's lectures on European civilization, and "to neutralize the facilities offered under the régime of Espartero for the success of a Protestant propagandism in Spain." The American editor, in describing the work, says of the author: "He does not say that nothing has been done for civilization by Protestantism; but he asserts and proves that Protestantism has been greatly unfavorable and even injurious to it." This is a fair statement of the object aimed at by the work. From beginning to end the book is controversial; but it is very able, and is well worth looking into, as the strongest presentation of what most Americans have reason to consider as the other side. Chapters xxxiv. to xxxviii. treat of "Tolerance in Matters of Religion," of "The Right of Coercion," and of "The Inquisition in Spain." These chapters contain the gist of the whole argument, and, even if the book is not read as a whole, may well be examined for the explanation they give of the methods by which the Church defends the most questionable part of its policy.

Baring-Gould, S.—Curious Myths of the Middle Ages. 12mo, London, 1866; New York, 1880; new edition, London, 1884.

An interesting volume, devoted to the work of describing and demolishing some of the most important traditional stories rife in the Middle Ages. The subjects brought before the reader are, "The Wandering Jew;" "Prester John;" "The Divining-rod;" "The Seven Sleepers;" "William Tell;" "The Dog Gellert;" "Tailed Men;" "Antichrist and Pope Joan;" "The Man in the Moon;" "The Mountain of Venus;" "Fatality of Numbers;" and "The Terrestrial Paradise." The stories of Tell and of Pope Joan are of most interest and consequence to the historical student. The author destroys the personality of the Swiss hero, and does it without use of the ponderous and superfluous learning brought to the same service by recent German critics. The faults of the volume are an all-pervasive flippancy, and a tendency to drift into occasional attempts, not altogether successful, at fine writing. The book is instructive, but it entertains and amuses even more than it instructs.

Bulfinch, Thomas.—Age of Chivalry, or Legends of King Arthur. Legends of Charlemagne, or Romance of the Middle Ages. 2 vols., 12mo, London and New York, 1863.

A successful effort to present the most important legends of the Middle Ages in a form adapted to modern taste. While they throw considerable pleasant light on the life and manners of the times, they guide the reader through that treasure-house of modern mythology from which modern poets of all countries have drawn so much of their material. The work will be of more interest and value to the student of romantic literature than to the student of history.

Church, R. W.—The Beginnings of the Middle Ages. With three Maps. 16mo, London and New York, 1877.

A worthy introduction to the series of volumes known as "Epochs of Modern History." Though a small book, it embodies many of the fruits of recent scholarship, and is one of the best brief accounts of events from the fall of Rome to the breaking-up of the Carlovingian empire. A rapid but graphic account is given of the relations of the Franks to the Church; of the peculiar civilization of the Lombards; of the work in religion and government of Gregory the Great and of Charlemagne; and, best of all, of the methods by which the way was prepared for the union of the Church and the empire under Otto the Great.

Cox, George W.—The Crusades. With a Map. 16mo, London and New York, 1878.

This little volume is written with the author's well-known thoroughness of knowledge and brilliancy of style. It makes no pretence to original research, but it embodies in admirable form the results of the most recent investigations. The book begins with an account of the causes of the general impulse towards the East; continues with a description of the nine crusades; and ends with what the author calls "The Sequel of the Religious Wars." Interspersed are chapters on "The Council of Clermont," "The Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem," "The Loss of Jerusalem," and "The Latin Empire of Constantinople."

For a student who would investigate the period thoroughly, the book has very little value except by way of suggestion; but for the general reader it is probably the most interesting and satisfactory brief account of the Crusades yet produced in English.

Cox, George W., and Jones, E. H.—Popular Romances of the Middle Ages. First American, from the second London, edition. 12mo, New York, 1880.

Probably the most valuable of the several manuals on the subject of the folk-lore of Europe. It contains all the more important of the tales that enter so largely into the romantic literature of modern times. The more prominent of the authors has devoted himself for many years, with great assiduity, to the systematic study of mythology, and the fruits of his learning are here brought together. The book, therefore, is valuable alike to the student of literature and the student of history.

Döllinger, Johann Joseph.—The First Age of Christianity. Translated by H. N. Oxenham. 3d edition, 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1877.

Dr. Döllinger has long been held as one of the ablest historians in the Roman Catholic Church; and this work may be regarded as the most successful representation of the early history of the Church from the Catholic point of view. The subject is one of the most important in the whole range of ecclesiastical history, for the reason that the authority claimed by the Church rests largely upon the nature of its early organization. Döllinger should be studied by every student interested in the Roman Catholic view of the subject.

Fisher, George P.—The Beginnings of Christianity, with a View of the State of the Roman World at the Birth of Christ. 8vo, New York, 1877.

The chapters that go to make up this volume were first delivered in a somewhat less amplified form as Lectures before the Lowell Institute in Boston. The author had three purposes in view: first, to give an account of the ancient world, including heathen and Jewish society; second, to examine the New-Testament doctrines from which our knowledge of the Christian religion must be derived; and, third, to discuss the most important topics connected with the life of Christ and the apostolic age.

The most distinctive features of the work are its views of the Jewish, Greek, and Roman religions, and its comparisons between them. It represents extensive study of the best literature on the subject, is without parade of learning, and is written in a style at once clear and refreshing.

Geffcken, Heinrich.—Church and State; their Relations Historically Considered. Translated and edited, with the assistance of the author, by Edward Fairfax Taylor. London, 2 vols., 8vo, 1877.

An excellent historical guide-book for the study of the relations of Church and State from the earliest times down to the present day. An introductory chapter is devoted to definitions and statements of principles, after which the author gives an exposition of the relations of Church and State during the long period under review. The whole of the second volume is devoted to the period since the French Revolution. The author is a professor of international law in the University of Strasburg, is a conservative Protestant, and is opposed to the recent harsh policy of the Prussian government in dealing with the Catholic question. For knowledge, acumen, and fairness the work is worthy of high praise. Opponents of State churches can find no better arsenal from which to draw than the vast array of facts here presented.

Gfrörer, A. F.—Pabst Gregorius VII. und sein Zeitalter. 7 vols., 8vo, Schaffhausen, 1859.

This ponderous work of some four thousand octavo pages is the most elaborate portrayal of the great conflict between the popes and the temporal powers in the Middle Ages. The author is a Catholic historian of repute, is wedded to his work, and is master of an attractive literary style. Were life not so short, the book might be earnestly recommended. As if to make the use of the work impossible, the author gave it to the world without an index. But, notwithstanding this fact, if the student is willing to enter earnestly upon the labor of exploring the vast mazes of these volumes, he will find much to reward his search. The relations of Pope Gregory to the subordinate clergy and to the civil powers in all the different countries of Europe are presented with the utmost fulness and minuteness. In spite of the want of an index, the reader will generally be able to find in the table of contents a clew to what he desires.

Gieseler, Dr. John C. L.—A Text-book of Church History. Translated from the Fourth Revised German Edition, by Samuel Davidson and the Rev. John W. Hull. A New American Edition, revised and edited by Henry B. Smith. 5 vols., 8vo, New York, 1857–79. Revised edition, 1880.

As a text-book on the history of the Church, this is unquestionably one of the best ever written. Its most striking peculiarity is the admirable manner in which the author has classified and verified the sources of information. The text is admirable for the ability and the judicious fairness with which it is written, but it is perhaps in the notes that the extraordinary merits of the work are most conspicuous. The fourth and fifth volumes are devoted to the period since the beginning of the Reformation. This is the strongest portion of the work, as it is the portion to which the author devoted his best energies. As a description of the religious features of the Reformation, it is infinitely superior, for the purposes of a scholar, to the better-known work of D'Aubigné.

Gosselin, L'Abbé Jean Edme Auguste.—Pouvoir du Pape au Moyen Âge, ou Recherches Historiques sur l'Origine de la Souveraineté Temporelle du Saint-Siége et sur le Droit Public au Moyen Âge relativement à la Déposition des Souverains; précédées d'une Introduction sur les Honneurs et Prérogatives Temporelles, etc. Nouvelle édition, 8vo, Paris, 1845. An English translation appeared in London in 1853.

The chief importance of this volume, the first edition of which appeared in 1839, is in the fact that its writer was an ecclesiastic of influence and learning, and in some sense represented the position of the Roman Catholic Church on the important subject of which he treats. It is not a book, however, to be regarded as a final authority.

Guizot, F.—History of the Origin of Representative Government in Europe. Translated by Andrew R. Scroble. Crown 8vo, London, 1860.

This attractive volume consists of fifty lectures delivered as early as 1820, but carefully revised and published after the Revolution of 1848. They have deservedly obtained great popularity, not only on account of the author's pleasing method, but also for the clear insight they give into the comparative conditions of the several governments of Europe during the Middle Ages.

The second part is devoted exclusively to a consideration of the growth of representative government in England. It embraces the period from the Norman Conquest to the reign of the Tudors. Students of English history will find the observations of this author especially interesting, though some of his positions will not endure the examination of such modern scholarship as that of Stubbs and Freeman. His statements of fact are occasionally, though very seldom, inaccurate, but his generalizations are usually founded on correct information, and they are always able and suggestive. In Part i., Lectures vi.–xxvi. are devoted to an examination of the early legislative assemblies of continental Europe, and, for the purposes of the general student this will probably be found the most valuable portion of the book.

Hardwick, Charles.—A History of the Christian Church. 2 vols. Vol. i.: Middle Ages, with Maps constructed for the work by A. Keith Johnston. Vol. ii.: The Church during the Reformation. 3d edition, 8vo, London, 1873.

A book designed especially for the use of students, and one well adapted to its purpose. While the narrative portion is written in a very spirited style, the notes are very full, and thus afford abundant means of verification. The author is tolerant as well as learned. He writes as a representative of the Church of England, and he has, what is not too common with learned writers on ecclesiastical history, the art of presenting what he has to say in a style possessing real literary merits.

The most striking qualities of the work are shown in the second volume. Chapter vi., on "The Counter-Reformation," discusses the subject under the heads "The Mediating Party," "The Council of Trent," "The Inquisition," and "The Jesuits." Chapter viii., on "The Constitution of the Church and its Relations to the Civil Powers," describes "The Roman Communion," "The English Communion," "The Saxon Communion," and "The Swiss Communion." Chapter ix. is an admirable presentation of "The State of Intelligence and Piety." These titles are enough to show that the purpose of the author was a far higher one than to present merely an account of events as they occurred.

Hecker, J. F. C.—Epidemics of the Middle Ages. Translated from the German by B. C. Babington, M.D. 8vo, London, 1844.

The author first gives an account of the pestilence of the fourteenth century called the "Black Death," by which it is computed that twenty-five millions of people, or one fourth of the population of Europe, were destroyed; that in a single cemetery alone, near London, more than fifty thousand victims were buried; and that in Venice the number of deaths probably reached a hundred thousand. The consternation that seized the people of all parts of Europe, he assures us, was such that many instances are recorded of self-destruction. In some localities a feeling of torpor amounting to despair became general, so that fear seems to have been almost as fatal as the pestilence. The five visitations of the sweating sickness, the last occurring in 1551, are also described; and the author shows the similarity, though not the identity, of this disease with the military fevers prevalent at a later day in Europe. The importance of the subject may be inferred from the testimony of Sir William Petty, who said, "A plague happeneth in London every twenty years, or thereabout, and doth constantly kill one fifth of the inhabitants." The number who died of the plague in London in 1665 is given at 68,596.

Irving, Washington.—Mahomet and his Successors. 2 vols., 8vo and 12mo, New York, 1850, and many subsequent editions.

One of the most attractive accounts of the rise of Mohammedanism, and of its development from 622 to 710. During this short period the adherents of the new and strange faith planted themselves firmly in Western Asia, and extended their empire from east to west, a distance of nearly four thousand miles. This course of conquest is what the work has admirably described. It cannot be said to contain any very important additions to our knowledge of Mohammedanism ; but, like all of Irving's histories, it does much to compensate for any lack of profound research by the charm of an unusually attractive style.

Johnson, A. H.—The Normans in Europe. With Maps. 16mo, London and New York, 1877.

A good sketch of what the author happily calls the Scandinavian exodus—a movement which began about the year 800 and culminated in the conquest of England more than two hundred and fifty years later. During the first century of this period the people of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway harassed Europe with their petty incursions, and formed more or less definite settlements in England, Russia, and France. About a century later France became the starting-point from which incursions, on a gigantic scale, were made into Spain, Italy, and the British Isles.

More than half of the volume is devoted to the conquest of England and its influence on English institutions. This is the most meritorious portion of the book, though the rapid sketch of the Normans in other parts of Europe is not without its value. The weakness of the volume is in the fact that the account of the Norman settlements in Sicily and Italy is altogether inadequate to the importance of the subject. The whole account of this very important branch of Norman history occupies no more than about fifteen pages.

Though this little book has unquestionable historical merits, in point of style it falls below the average quality of the "Epochs of History Series," of which it forms a part.

Kremer, Alfred.—Culturgeschichte des Orients unter den Chalifen. 2 vols., 8vo, Vienna, 1875.

The best picture of that wonderful civilization which had its centre at Bagdad, and which taught and studied Aristotle and Plato, Euclid and Ptolemy, while Europe was still in the darkness of the early Middle Ages. The author was long a resident of the Levant, and it was during his residence there that he collected the materials of which he has made so good use. The book will prove a genuine revelation, even to those somewhat familiar with the presentations of the same subject by Condé and Sismondi.

Labarte, Jules.—Histoire des Arts Industriels au Moyen Âge, et à l'époque de la Renaissance. 4 vols. 8vo, avec grav. sur bois, et deux albums in-4to de 150 planches chromo lithographiques, gravés sur métal. A second edition, with the text in three vols., was published in 1871; but as the plates of this edition are slightly worn, it must be considered inferior to the first.

This is a work of great magnificence, and, accordingly, is one not to be enjoyed by many private libraries; but it is of great interest and importance to a student of the Middle Ages. Its minute descriptions, as well as its sumptuous plates, make it invaluable to a student of mediæval art.

Lea, Henry C.—An Historical Sketch of Sacerdotal Celibacy in the Christian Church. 8vo, Philadelphia, 1867.

As a view of that great struggle which resulted in the universal prevalence of celibacy among the clergy of the Latin Church, this volume has no equal. The subject is traced in different countries with extreme care, and the work is enriched with a great variety of interesting and valuable notes. Though the book was written from a Protestant point of view, it has no controversial character; indeed, in spirit it is as admirable as it is in scholarship.

Lea, Henry C.—Studies in Church History. The Rise of the Temporal Power; Benefit of Clergy; Excommunication. 8vo, Philadelphia and London, 1869.

These three essays, the first of which was published in a less amplified form in the *North American Review*, are a presentation of facts designed to show how the Church, in meeting the successive crises in its career, succeeded in establishing the absolute theocratic despotism which diverted it so strangely from its spiritual functions. To the general student probably the essay on excommunication will be of most interest and value. The practices and penalties imposed by the Church in different times and countries are clearly and fully presented. Reference to different topics is made easy by an analytical table of contents and a very full index.

Lea, Henry C.—Superstition and Force. Essays on The Wager of Battle, The Wager of Law, The Ordeal, Torture. 8vo, 3d ed., Philadelphia, 1880.

In a less amplified form these essays attracted great attention in the pages of the *North American Review*. The volume is by far the most complete and satisfactory account we have in English of what may be called the methods of administering injustice in the Middle Ages. The ability and learning of the book would be creditable to the historical literature of any language. No more adequate view is anywhere given of the slowness and difficulty with which modern institutions have been evolved out of mediæval confusion.

Lecky, William E. H.—History of European Morals from Augustus to Charlemagne. 2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1875.

A work abounding in important facts and suggestive thoughts. To all but students of philosophy the first chapter, "The Natural History of Morals," is likely to be found somewhat tedious, though it has great intrinsic merits. One of the most valuable chapters is the fourth—that on the period from Constantine to Charlemagne—in which, however, the weaknesses of the various monastic orders are probably given a somewhat undue prominence. The second volume concludes with a valuable but rather depressing chapter on the position of woman. The work is very scholarly, and may be read with profit by every student. It is, however, subject to one criticism. In dealing with the ecclesiastical phases of the period, the author cannot resist the temptation to indulge in innuendoes and sarcasm. A little less contempt or pity for the religious zeal of the early monks, and a somewhat larger allowance for the turbulence of the times, would have improved the work.

Lacroix, Paul.—Works on the Middle Ages, the Period of the Renaissance, and the Eighteenth Century. 5 vols., imperial 8vo, London, 1880.

The work of which these five sumptuous volumes are a translation was published in a first edition at Paris some thirty years ago; but the importance of the material brought together, the skill of the descriptions, and the artistic execution of the illustrations have given to it a recognized and a permanent value. The volumes are each embellished with about twenty chromo-lithographs and from three hundred to five hundred wood engravings, all executed with great artistic skill. The first of the volumes below mentioned has appeared in a new issue with an additional chapter on music, which, for the accommodation of owners of the first edition, has also been separately published.

The volumes are issued separately, and their titles respectively are as follows: "The Arts in the Middle Ages and at the Period of the Renaissance;" "Manners, Customs, and Dress during the Middle Ages;" "Military and Religious Life in the Middle Ages and at the Period of the Renaissance;" "The Eighteenth Century — its Institutions, Customs, and Costumes;" "Science and Literature in the Middle Ages and at the Period of the Renaissance."

The author was for many years curator of the Imperial Library at the Arsenal in Paris, and in the preparation of these volumes he made good use of the vast storehouse of materials at his hand.

Mason, Arthur James.—The Persecutions of Diocletian. An Historical Essay. 8vo, Cambridge, 1876.

The first form of this essay received in 1874 the Hulsean Essay prize. It is founded largely upon original investigations, although the author acknowledges his great indebtedness to German and French writers, chief among whom are Hunziger and De Broglie. The aim and effect of the book are to exculpate Diocletian from the imputations under which he has so long rested. The author holds that Constantine's policy, in all essential particulars, was a continuation of that of Diocletian, and that Diocletian's persecution was modelled after that of Valerian.

Michaud, J. F.—History of the Crusades. Translated from the French by W. Robson. 3 vols., London, 1852, and New York, 1881.

Though written half a century ago, this is the most important history of the Crusades yet produced. Michaud's biographer tells us that to the work he sacrificed "almost every moment of twenty of the best years of his life." Much of this time was spent in visiting and examining places in the East. The author wrote in delightful style, and for his work was rewarded with a seat in the Academy. The translation, unfortunately, is not worthy of the book. On this account readers of French will prefer the work in the original tongue.

Mills, Charles.—A History of the Crusades, and the Recovery and Possession of the Holy Land. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1822.

A work at one time highly esteemed, but, in reality, one that is, in almost every respect, inferior to those of Michaud, Sybel, Cox, and Gibbon. The only quality of the book worthy of note is the fact that the author dwells quite largely upon what may be called the picturesque side of the Crusades. The spirit of the movement is successfully caught, but it is questionable whether the author has not magnified the sentimental side of the subject.

Mills, Charles.—The History of Chivalry; or, Knighthood and its Times. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1825.

A work almost forgotten, but written with considerable fidelity, learning, and elegance. It is the most useful of this author's books, and it presents in readable form a history not elsewhere more conveniently brought together. The plan of treating the subject is to trace the origin, growth, and development of chivalry in each of the European nations.

Milman, Henry Hart. — The History of Christianity from the Birth of Christ to the Abolition of Paganism in the Roman Empire. 3 vols., 8vo, London, and 12mo, New York; new and revised edition, 1871.

One of the early works by which Dean Milman laid the foundation for his literary fame. It now stands as a fitting introduction to the more mature and more famous "History of Latin Christianity."

In style it shows the author's well-known qualities, and it is marked by his equally well-known freedom from bondage to the traditions of the Church. It is liberal in spirit, graceful in method, and, if it has not the learning of Döllinger and Neander, it still is entitled to a high rank among the most scholarly of English works.

Milman, Henry Hart.—History of Latin Christianity; including that of the Popes to the Pontificate of Nicholas V. 8 vols., 8vo, New York. New London edition, 9 vols., 8vo, 1883.

To the student of the Middle Ages this work is second in importance only to that of Gibbon. It covers substantially the same period, and, although its plan is much more limited, it is in its way scarcely less satisfactory. Milman was a distinguished divine of the Church of England, yet his treatment of the popes and of their policy is so liberal that his work has received the heartiest commendation of so prominent a Catholic as Cardinal Newman. Of especial excellence is the author's account of the establishment and growth of monastic institutions and monastic orders. Worthy of note, also, is the struggle between the pope and the emperor in the time of Gregory VII. In chap. viii. of vol. viii. is a skilful account of Christian architecture. Of the numerous works on the history of the Church in the Middle Ages this will generally be found at once the most readable, the most impartial, and the most satisfactory.

Montalembert, Count de.—The Monks of the West, from St. Benedict to St. Bernard. Translated from the French. 7 vols., 8vo, Edinburgh and London, 1860–70.

A very eloquent history of monasticism, written from a very friendly point of view. The author, at about the time of the completion of his work, fell into disfavor with the Church in consequence of his opposition to the dogma of papal infallibility. But until the meeting of the Vatican Council his standing with the officials at Rome was of the best. The book, therefore, may be regarded as having the sanction of the highest Catholic authority. It is the ablest plea that has ever been made for the several orders of monks, being at once scholarly, sympathetic, and conscientious.

Mullinger, J. Bass.—The Schools of Charles the Great, and the Restoration of Education in the Ninth Century. 8vo, London, 1877.

A valuable study of a limited but an important field of inquiry. It is the best account not only of the great attempt of Charlemagne to revive something like an intellectual life, but also of the real nature of education in the Middle Ages. As a picture of that part of Charlemagne's work which probably exerted a more enduring influence than his conquests, or perhaps even his laws, the book has unique value. It may well be read in connection with the lectures on Charlemagne in Guizot's "History of Civilization in France."

Nasse, E.—On the Agricultural Community of the Middle Ages; and Inclosures of the Sixteenth Century in England. 8vo, London, 1871.

A book of much learning and value. The author has made a special study of the subject for some years, and his conclusions are entitled to great consideration. There can be no complete understanding of the several systems of land-tenure in Continental Europe without some knowledge of the system of communities in the Middle Ages. It may well be read as a preliminary study to the admirable series of essays on the systems of local government and land-tenure in modern Europe entitled "The Cobden Club Essays for 1875."

Neander, Augustus.—General History of the Christian Religion and Church. Translated from the 2d improved German edition by Joseph Torry. 5 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1854; also 8 vols., 12mo, London and New York, 1861.

On many accounts this still remains the most remarkable history of the Church ever written. No Church historian has ever shown so extensive learning, and no one has ever used his learning in a more scholarly manner. But it is a work that very few people can read. Its learning is so prodigious as to be oppressive; and, for this reason, nearly all students except those who are makers of books will turn to histories of a more readable kind.

O'Brien, John.—A History of the Mass and its Ceremonies in the Eastern and the Western Church. 12mo, New York, 4th edition, revised, 1879.

This little book bears the imprimatur of ecclesiastical authority; and, consequently, it may be accepted as having the sanction of the Catholic Church. It is not simply what its title would imply, but it has to do with all the ceremonies of worship in the Eastern and Western churches. It treats historically of the various subjects with which it has to deal, and its purpose is to show that there is a deep significance and importance in all of the authorized ceremonies of worship.

Ockley, Simon.—The History of the Saracens; comprising the Lives of Mohammed and his Successors to the Death of Abdalmelik, the Eleventh Caliph. With an Account of their Remarkable Battles, Sieges, Revolts, etc. Collected from the most authentic sources, especially Arabic MSS. Crown 8vo, London, 6th edition, 1857.

This work, by a learned and distinguished professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge, was published as early as 1718; but it has been carefully revised and improved by adapting it to the requirements of recent scholarship. Ever since its publication the book has been regarded as remarkable for the amount of its curious and instructive learning. Though written so long ago, it is still one of the most valuable histories of the eventful period it describes. It is not only learned, but by many it will be found interesting, and by all it will be regarded as a remarkable instance of success in one of the most difficult fields of historical authorship. Ockley prosecuted his labors to the end with rare devotion and perseverance. Though he was still a professor at Cambridge, the last part of his history was written in prison, where he was confined for debt. Gibbon made frequent use of the work, and spoke of the author as "a learned and spirited interpreter of Arabian authorities."

Ozanam, A. Frédéric.—History of Civilization in the Fifth Century. Translated from the French by Ashley C. Glyn. 2 vols., 12mo, London and Philadelphia, 1867.

A work that for some years has enjoyed considerable favor in

France, and that possesses not a little real value. The author was a Liberal in politics, a Catholic in religion. The book is made up of what was originally a course of lectures. The most important position of the author is that the Christian Church was the only civilizing force that survived the Revolution and the invasions. It is a strong and learned presentation.

Pressensé, E. de. — The Early Years of Christianity. 4 vols., 12mo, London and New York, 1870.

These volumes, the production of a brilliant French Protestant divine, are among the most eloquent writings on the early history of the Church. The subjects treated are—"The Apostolic Era," "The Martyrs and Apologists," "Doctrine and Heresies," and "The Church Worship and Christian Life." They are perhaps the most eminently readable books we have on the first centuries of ecclesiastical history. The author's style is peculiarly epigrammatic and forcible, a fact which adapts the volumes admirably to popular use.

Reuter, Hermann.—Geschichte der religiösen Aufklärung im Mittelalter. 2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1877.

The purpose of this well-known theologian is to present a view of the various efforts made during the Middle Ages to throw off the authority of dogma and establish the right of independent reason. The first volume of the work is divided into four books—the first being devoted to the age of Charlemagne, the second to the tenth and eleventh centuries, the third to the twelfth century, and the fourth to the age of Abelard. An appendix contains numerous proofs and illustrations. The style is not altogether attractive, but the author is very able, and, in spite of some infelicities of form and arrangement, the work has great merits.

Roth, Paul.—Geschichte des Beneficialwesens von den alten Zeiten bis in's zehnte Jahrhundert. 8vo, Erlangen, 1850.

The most notable value of this volume is in the great light it throws on the origin of the feudal system. All modern writers of authority agree that this system sprang out of the mutual obligations imposed by the early tenure of benefices. What these obligations were in different countries and periods it is the object of Roth to explain. As an authority the work is entitled to great weight. It may well be used on the study of the feudal system with Waitz, Laurent, and Secretan.

Sartorius, Georg.—Geschichte des hanseatischen Bundes. 3 vols., 8vo, Göttingen, 1802–8.

As an authority on the subject of which it treats, this work is one of recognized importance. Though it was written before the publication of the works of the Historical Society of the Hanseatic Cities, it has not yet been superseded. As a representation of Hanseatic activity it is inferior to the work of Schäfer, but as a view of the development and decline of the League it still has a value of its own. The first volume is devoted to the rise of the League, the second to its prosperity, and the third to its decline and fall. The Introduction is an interesting description of the way in which the freedom of cities in general during the Middle Ages was established.

Secretan, Édouard.—Essai sur la Féodalité: Introduction au Droit Féodal du Pays de Vaud. 8vo, Lausanne, 1858.

One of the most critical and satisfactory examinations of feudalism. After devoting somewhat more than a hundred pages to the origin and formation of the system, the author discusses "The Feudal Hierarchy," "The Feudal Contract," and "Systems of Feudal Justice." Each of these subjects is treated analytically and comprehensively. By means of the very full table of contents at the close of the volume, the student will be able to select the particular topic he may wish to examine.

The subject of the volume is one of many difficulties, but the author has done much to deprive it of its obscurities.

Smith, Toulmin.—English Gilds. The Original Ordinances of more than one hundred Early English Gilds. Edited with Notes. With an Introduction and Glossary, etc., by his daughter, Lucy Toulmin Smith; and a Preliminary Essay, in five parts, on the History and Development of Gilds, by Lujo Brentano. 8vo, London, 1870. Brentano's essay is also published separately.

One of the most important of the many valuable publications of the Early English Text Society. On the subject of which it treats it is of far greater value than any other work in the English language. The "Ordinances" are edited with the utmost care, and the archaic forms of the early English in the text are made amply intelligible by the notes.

The historical essay by Dr. Brentano is at once scholarly and readable. To students without an understanding of German it will be in most respects an ample substitute for the more comprehensive work of Wilda. The author discusses "The Origin of Gilds," "Religious and Social Gilds," "Town Gilds or Merchant Gilds," "Craft Gilds," and "Trades-unions."

By the study of Brentano and the subsequent use of the "Ordinances," the student will not fail to arrive at a generally correct understanding of the subject.

Sommerard, Alexandre du.—Les Arts au Moyen Âge en ce qui concerne principalement le Palais Romain de Paris, l'Hôtel de Cluny, issu de ces ruines, et les objets d'art de la collection classée dans cet hôtel. 5 vols., 8vo, avec un atlas in-fol., 510 planches. Paris, 1839–46.

A sumptuous work on the arts of the Middle Ages, though somewhat less comprehensive in its scope than that of Labarte. The plates are admirable illustrations of much of the finest work of the great masters of design.

Stanley, Arthur Penrhyn.—Lectures on the History of the Eastern Church. With an Introduction on the Study of Ecclesiastical History. Second edition, revised, 8vo, London and New York, 1862.

For the purposes of a student of general history this is the most useful of Dean Stanley's works. It not only has to do with a subject of very considerable importance, but it possesses the rare charm of a graceful, scholarly, and eloquent method of treatment. It is one of the few ecclesiastical histories that every genuine student of the Middle Ages will find himself interested in reading.

The work begins with three introductory lectures on the study of ecclesiastical history, in which the author discusses the province, the methods, and the advantages of the subject. Then follow the twelve lectures that make up the body of the volume. The subjects are—"The Eastern Church;" "The Council of Nicæa;" "The Emperor Constantine;" "Athanasius;" "Mahometanism in its Relations to the Eastern Church;" "The Russian Church;" "The Russian Church in the Middle Ages;" "The Patriarch Nicon;" and "Peter the Great and the Modern Church of Russia." On the Council of Nicæa four lectures are given, in the course of which the author describes, with admirable skill and spirit, the general condition of the Church in the early part of the fourth century. The lectures on the Russian Church are also of great importance and interest.

The volume has a very full analytical table of contents, and closes with an index.

Sybel, Henry von.—The History and Literature of the Crusades. From the German. Edited by Lady Duff Gordon. 12mo, London, 1861.

Von Sybel's studies of the period of the Crusades, begun while he was still a student at the university, were carried on until he became the foremost living authority on the subject. His investigations were especially directed to a critical examination of the several original writers on the period. The results of his researches were embodied in a number of lectures and essays, from which this volume has been compiled and translated.

The first part, consisting of a hundred and thirty pages, is entitled "History of the Crusades," and is the substance of four lectures delivered at Munich in 1855. It is incomparably the ablest brief sketch we have. Part second is entirely devoted to the "Literature on the Crusades;" a "Critical Account of the Original Authorities and the Later Writers on the Crusades." For a careful examination of this period, this is, of course, by far the most important part of the volume. The translation is well done. The work is not only very valuable, but is also very attractive.

Theiner, Augustin.—Histoire des Institutions d'Éducation Ecclésiastique, traduite de l'Allemand par Jean Cohen. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1841.

Of the numerous historical and theological writings of this author, this is likely to be of greatest value to the student of history. It is an important authority on the history of educational institutions connected with the Roman Catholic Church. The author represented at different times in his life nearly every phase of ecclesiastical opinion, but his instability in no way affected the character of his labors on this work. In an important sense it is a history of all education in the Middle Ages, as well as of ecclesiastical education in modern times.

Thompson, R. W.—The Papacy and the Civil Power. 8vo, New York, 1876.

A carefully prepared account of the growth of the civil power of the Roman See. It is written from a Protestant point of view; but the author has used a large number of Catholic authorities, and has used them with considerable skill. The work is hardly judicial in its character, but rather is a powerful indictment of the temporal policy of the Catholic Church. It contains several ecclesiastical documents that enhance its value. While it is not of sufficient importance to be regarded as an ultimate authority, it is the best easily accessible sketch of the subject of which it treats.

Villemain, Abel François.—Life of Gregory the Seventh; preceded by a Sketch of the History of the Papacy to the Eleventh Century. Translated by J. B. Brockley. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1874. The original was published in 2 vols., Paris, 1873.

The author long enjoyed the reputation of being one of the most accomplished of French scholars. To the preparation of the "Life of Gregory" he gave the closing years of a long and brilliant literary career. In the first two hundred and thirty pages of the book the author surveys the men and measures of the first thousand years of our era. He regards Constantine as a politician who availed himself of the growing power of Christianity to aid his own ambition, and who finally convinced himself that he was an appointed agent for working out the Divine purpose. In the second volume will be found a very clear exposition of the doctrine of papal supremacy over the temporal power. "Can there be any doubt," says the pope, "that the priests of Jesus Christ are the fathers and masters of kings and princes and of all the faithful?" The long struggle that resulted from an attempt to establish the principles here enunciated ended, the author thinks, first, in a victory for the papacy at Worms, and, secondly, in the still further pretensions of Innocent the Third.

The translation contains an occasional ambiguity; but, in the main, it is faithful and correct.

Wilda, Wilhelm Eduard.—Das Gildenwesen im Mittelalter. Eine von der königlich dänischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Kopenhagen gekrönte Preisschrift. 8vo, Halle, 1831.

Ever since its publication this volume has been a work of standard importance. It is founded upon thorough research, and has the qualities of a genuine scholarship.

The plan of the author is fourfold. In the first place, he treats of the origin, growth, and development of the guilds of the Middle Ages; then of the different orders of guilds; thirdly, of the peculiarities of the guilds in different countries; and, lastly, of the spiritual orders and brotherhoods. These divisions are subdivided as the nature of the subject seemed to require. The method of treatment is direct and well adapted to interest as well as instruct. Though there have been important investigations since Wilda wrote, yet the work has by no means become superannuated. It continues to be quoted as a high authority on the general subject, though on the peculiarities of guilds in individual localities much additional light has been thrown by subsequent investigators. The account of guilds in England, for example, is much inferior to that of Smith.

III. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. If the student hopes to find in a single book a satisfactory account of the thousand years between the fifth century and the fifteenth, he will be disappointed. The multitudinous events of this millennium do not lend themselves to condensed description. The reader, therefore, is forced to the necessity either of being content with general views or of dealing with somewhat voluminous works. The most successful general study of this period is "Robertson's View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages," forming the Introduction to his "History of Charles the Fifth." Both the text and the "Notes and Illustrations" should be carefully studied by every student. Of the books that attempt to narrate the events of this period, perhaps Dunham's "Middle Ages" is still the best in English. Duruy's "Histoire du Moyen Âge" is much better—indeed, is probably the most satisfactory single volume on the Middle Ages yet published. Hallam's well-known work on the same period has not been superseded, though for the general reader it is dry, and for the scholar it is no longer sufficiently accurate. A good beginning course would be the following works in the order named: Church's "Beginnings of the Middle Ages," Cox's "Crusades," Johnson's "Norman Kings and

the Feudal System," Stubbs's "Early Plantagenets," and Gairdner's "Houses of Lancaster and York." Sheppard's "Fall of Rome and Rise of New Nationalities" would be of service in binding all these together. Bryce's "Holy Roman Empire" is invaluable for clearing up the relations of Germany and Rome. The "Students' Gibbon" is a successful condensation, though very many readers will prefer to read selected chapters from the larger work. Kingsley's "Roman and Teuton" will interest every reader.

2. For a fuller study of the period Gibbon's "Decline and Fall" is still of unrivalled importance, though some of the chapters may be omitted without serious loss. Coulanges's "Institutions Politiques" is a work of genius; and though it relates chiefly to the history of France, it is by far the most successful description of the relations of Romans and barbarians. Notice especially his account of the different ways in which the Germans came to be gradually infused into the Empire. Lecky's "History of Morals," of which the first chapter may be omitted, is a scholarly and, with the limitations already noted, a helpful book. Bryce may always be consulted with profit, as he throws light on many subjects that the historians have generally failed to make clear. Geffcken's "Church and State" is the most satisfactory book on the important subject of which it treats. Selected chapters from Milman's "Latin Christianity" will be found most valuable on ecclesiastical questions. The best view of the feudal system we have in English is contained in the translation of Guizot's "History of Civilization in France." The fifth chapter of Maine's "Village Communities" is also of great importance. In French, the seventh volume of Laurent, and the "Essai" of Secretan are the best. Of the Crusades, if the accounts by Gibbon and Cox are not deemed adequate, Michaud and Sybel should be made the authority. For the period subsequent to the Crusades the works of Symonds and Burckhardt are of the first importance. For a still more comprehensive view Sismondi is the chief authority in French; Gregorovius and Leo in German. Of course, anything like a profound study of the Middle Ages requires a study of individual nationalities.

3. In Guizot's "Essais" are two very important papers—one on the "Roman Municipal Organizations as Elements of Weakness," and one on the "Social and Political Institutions of France

from the Fifth Century to the Tenth." The letters and essays of Thierry are also of great importance, not only for the wise judgments of the author on the political and social characteristics of the Middle Ages, but also for the information they give on the historians who have treated the same subject. Smyth's "Lectures on Modern History" (lectures i. to ix.) give valuable comments on authorities, though the book is now somewhat out of date. Book iii. of Adam Smith's "Wealth of Nations" is worthy of consultation. The religious condition of society may be studied in Aubé's "Histoire des Persécutions," Gosselin's "Power of the Popes," Lea's "Studies in Church History," and Lea's "Sacerdotal Celibacy." Gieseler, Neander, Milman, Ranke, and Hardwick are the most valuable authorities on the Protestant side; Döllinger, Alzog, Montalembert, Spalding, Gfrörer, and Balmes on the Roman Catholic. Balmes's "European Civilization" is a work of the most radical Catholic type. Mrs. Oliphant's "Francis of Assisi" is an interesting picture of religious life in the thirteenth century. Sir James Stephen's "Ecclesiastical Essays" give an excellent account of the founding of the chief religious orders. The same subject is treated with enthusiastic and eloquent fulness in Montalembert's "Monks of the West." Professor Thomas Smith's "History of Mediæval Missions," and the Rev. G. F. Maclear's "Apostles of Mediæval Europe," are standard modern works, each in one 12mo volume, written from the Protestant point of view. One of the chapters in Lecky's "Morals" gives a striking description of early asceticism. Lea's "Superstition and Force" is the best description in English of mediæval judicial methods; Wächter is a great authority on the same subject in German. Spalding, in his "Miscellanea," takes a rose-colored view of the manners of the Middle Ages. The best pictures of chivalry are found in Froissart's "Chronicles," Mills's "Chivalry," Bulfinch's "Age of Chivalry," Scott's "Essay on Chivalry" and "Ivanhoe," though this author's pictures are to be taken with some allowances. Life in Italy in the fourteenth century is admirably depicted in Bulwer's "Rienzi." The literature of the Middle Ages is adequately described in Hallam's "Introduction to the Study of Literature," and Sismondi's "Literature of the South of Europe." The second chapter of Sismondi is a graphic picture of the literature and civilization of the Arabs. Fauriel is one of the best authorities on the ballad literature of Provence. Wright's "Essays on the Middle Ages" throw much light on the customs of the time, though they appertain exclusively to England. The great authorities on the arts in the Middle Ages are Labarte, Du Sommerard, and Lacroix. The condition of the common people will be found described with graphic and painful realism in Bonnemère's "Histoire des Paysans," Sugenheim's "Aufhebung der Leibeigenschaft," and Monteil's "Histoire des divers États." Hecker's "Epidemics in the Middle Ages" is a book of great interest on a subject of no small importance.

For still further hints on the Middle Ages, see "Suggestions to Students" in the chapters on Italy, Germany, France, and England.

4. The new aids in historical instruction known as "Quellenbücher," or collections of sources, have made accessible to the general reader many of the most important historical documents, and sifted out for his use many of the most significant contemporary narratives. Among the best of these are Schilling's "Quellenbuch zur Geschichte der Neuzeit" (8vo, Berlin, 1884), Oechsli's admirable "Quellenbuch zur schweizer Geschichte," and Richter's less scrupulously edited "Quellenbuch zur deutschen Geschichte." Akin to the Quellenbücher are the abridged translations of the mediæval chroniclers, which have, since 1882, been appearing in France under the general editorship of Berthold Zeller, with the title "L'Histoire de France racontée par les Contemporains" (16mo, Paris, 1882–), and more recently in London and New York under that of J. York Powell, in a series entitled "English History from Contemporary Writers." A valuable series is also that entitled "Early Chroniclers of Europe," published by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge (12mo, London), namely, "England," by James Gairdner, "France," by Gustave Masson, and "Italy," by Ugo Balzani. Throughout the series, which is intended to popularize the sources of mediæval history, the simple narrative is enriched by numerous extracts. Balzani's volume for Italy, which is the first attempt in its field, is perhaps the most valuable and satisfactory yet issued. The most complete collection of the councils of the Church to the end of the Middle Ages is Mansi's "Sacrorum Conciliorum nova et amplissima Collectio" (31 vols., fol., Florence and Venice,

1757–98, and since 1885 in process of reprint at Paris); but this breaks off at 1509, and must be supplemented for the modern era by the earlier collections of Labbe and Coleti. S. Le Nain de Tillemont's "Histoire des Empereurs et des Autres Princes qui ont Régné durant les six Premiers Siècles de l'Église" (6 vols., fol., Paris, 1690–1738), and "Mémoires pour servir a l'Histoire Ecclésiastique des Six Premiers Siècles" (fol., Paris, 1693–1712), though exploited by Gibbon, of whose great work they may be said to have formed the basis, are still an almost exhaustless mine upon the period to which they relate. G. P. Fisher's "Discussions in History and Theology" (8vo, New York, 1880) contains several admirable historical essays, notably one on "The Influence of the Old Roman Spirit and Religion on Latin Christianity." Those on "The Temporal Kingdom of the Popes" and "The Massacre of St. Bartholomew" are perhaps the best discussions of these topics accessible to the English reader. Dean R. W. Church's "St. Anselm" and J. C. Morison's "The Life and Times of St. Bernard" are based strictly on original sources, and give admirable views of the true character of the Middle Ages. Philipp Jaffé's "Regesta Pontificum Romanorum," re-edited by W. Wattenbach, brings the work down to 1198, when it is taken up by Potthast, and carried forward to 1304. These "Regesta," or indexes, are the prime source for the study of the papal policy throughout the Middle Ages. The regesta of several later popes have been separately published. L. F. Alfred Maury's "La Magie et l'Astrologie dans l'Antiquité et au Moyen Âge" (12mo, Paris, 1863) is a most learned and suggestive study upon the history of superstition and the continuity of popular thought. Charles Seignobos's "Histoire de la Civilisation" (2 vols., 12mo, Paris, 1887), though dealing with the whole field of history, gives a singularly entertaining picture of the Middle Ages. Gustave Ducoudray's "Histoire Sommaire de la Civilisation" (12mo, Paris, 1886) is a valuable summary for school use. Theodor Lindner's "Die Veme" (8vo, Paderborn, 1887) is based on wide original research, and contains many valuable documents throwing light on the obscure history of this famous mediæval court.

No original studies of the Middle Ages can be very satisfactorily carried on without access to several of the great collections in Latin. One of the most celebrated of these is the "Annales Ecclesiastici" of Baronius, continued by Raynaldus and Laderchius. A new edition, edited by Augustin Theiner, and to be brought down to our time, is now going through the press in Paris, the 37th volume bringing the history well through the sixteenth century. It has long been the authoritative history from the Church's side. The Abbé Migne's "Patrologia Latina" (221 vols., royal 8vo, Paris, 1844–56) is a carelessly edited but comprehensive and convenient collection of the Latin literature of the Church to the end of the twelfth century. Through the four volumes of indexes the contents are easily available. The "Patrologia Græca," collected also by Migne, embraces (in 81 vols., royal 8vo) the works of the Greek fathers, with parallel translations into Latin. The vast collection of the Bollandists, known as the "Acta Sanctorum" (as yet 63 vols., folio), contains all available information in regard to the saints and their history. An index volume has recently appeared which makes the contents easily accessible. F. C. Baur's "Geschichte der christlichen Kirche" (5 vols., 8vo, 2d ed., Leipzig) is entitled to consideration on account of the author's peculiar scepticism. Vol. III. has to do with the material development of the Church, and is the most important. K. R. Hagenbach's "Kirchen-Geschichte von der ältesten Zeit bis zum 19. Jahrhundert" (neu ges. Ausg., 7 vols., 8vo, Leipzig) is most valuable on the later history of the Church. De Broglie's "L'Église et l'Empire Romain au IV. Siècle" (6 vols., 8vo, Paris, 2d ed., 1857–62). C. J. v. Hefele's "Concilien-Geschichte nach den Quellen bearbeitet" (4 vols., 8vo, 2d ed., Freiburg, 1873–79, also in Eng. transl.). Gerhard Uhlhorn's "The Conflict of Christianity with Heathenism" (transl. from the 3d Germ. ed., 12mo, New York, 1879) is an excellent little book. Of the history of the Church a very complete and admirable bibliography is given as an appendix in Fisher's "History of the Christian Church."

J. Burckhardt's "Die Zeit Constantins des Grossen" (8vo, 2te Aufl., Leipzig, 1880) is a very important authority. On Mohammedanism the three works of W. Muir are important, viz., "Annals of the Early Caliphates, from Original Sources" (8vo, London, 1883), "The Rise and Decline of Islam" (8vo, London, 1883), and "The Life of Mahomet, with Introductory Chapters on the Original Sources" (4 vols., 8vo, London, 1858–61). Also in Eng lish, F. Neale's "Rise and Progress of Islam" (2 vols., 8vo, London, 1854), J. M. Arnold's "Islam: its History, Character, and Relation to Christianity" (3d ed., 8vo, London, 1874), J. W. N. Stobart's "Islam and its Founder" (8vo, London, 1877), E. A. Freeman's "History and Conquests of the Saracens" (12mo, 2d ed., London, 1876), Bosworth-Smith's "Mohammed and Mohammedanism" (2d ed., 8vo, London, 1876). Much better, however, are Sédillot's "Histoire générale des Arabes, leur Empire, leur Civilisation, leurs Écoles Philosophiques, Scientifiques et Littéraires" (2 vols., 8vo, 2d ed., Paris, 1877), and Gustav Flügel's "Geschichte der Araber bis auf den Sturz des Califats von Bagdad" (2te umgearb. u. verm. Aufl., 8vo, Leipzig, 1867), A. Sprenger's "Das Leben und die Lehre des Mohammed" (2te Aufl., 3 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1861–69), A. Müller's "Der Islam im Morgen- und Abendland" (8vo, Berlin, 1885). The three works of G. Weil are old, but still have some importance, viz., "Mohammed der Prophet" (8vo, Stuttgart, 1843), "Geschichte der Califen" (3 vols., 8vo, Mannheim, 1846–51), "Geschichte der islamitischen Völker" (8vo, Stuttgart, 1866). R. Dozy's "Essai sur l'Histoire d'Islamisme" (8vo, Paris, 1879).

P. v. Roth's "Feudalität und Unterthanenverband," together with the same author's "Beneficialwesen," may be cited as still of importance. B. Kugler's "Ges. der Kreuzzüge mit Illustrationen u. Karten" (8vo, Berlin, 1880); H. Prutz's "Kulturgeschichte der Kreuzzüge" (8vo, Berlin, 1883); Henne-am-Rhyn, "Die Kreuzzüge und die Kultur ihrer Zeit" (2te Aufl., 4to, Leipzig, 1886); Choiseul-d'Aillecourt's "De l'Influence des Croissades" (8vo, Paris, 1809); E. Pears's "The Fall of Constantinople: being the Story of the Fourth Crusade" (8vo, London and New York, 1886). W. Heyd's "Histoire du Commerce du Levant au Moyen Âge" (2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1885–86) is much enlarged and improved in the French edition. R. C. Trench's "Lectures on Mediæval Church History" (8vo, London, 1877) is very valuable and very interesting. C. A. Hase's "Kirchengeschichte" (11te Aufl., 8vo, Leipzig, 1886) is one of the most compact and useful of the German manuals. J. H. Kurtz's "Lehrbuch der Kirchengeschichte für Studierende" (2 vols., 9th ed., 2 vols. in 4 pts., Leipzig, 1885). J. Scheible's "Das Kloster," "Das Schaltjahr," "Der Schatzgräber" (25 vols., Stuttgart, 1845–49) continue to be an inexhaustible but chaotic mine of erudition. Adolf Ebert's "Allgemeine Geschichte der Literatur des Mittelalters im Abendlande" (3 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1874–87) is the most thorough and satisfactory of all works on the subject. Sir Kenelm Digby's "Mores Catholici; or the Ages of Faith," is a work of remarkable erudition, and is in sharp contrast with the hasty generalizations of Lecky. R. B. Vaughan's "Life and Labors of St. Thomas of Aquin" (2 vols., 8vo, London, 1881) is of much importance in regard to the early history of scholasticism. S. R. Maitland's "The Dark Ages; State of Religion from the Ninth to the Twelfth Century" (8vo, London, 1853) is a delightful book that tends to sweep away much narrow-mindedness. The Rev. Joseph Berington's "The Literary History of the Middle Ages" (8vo, London, 1846) is a convenient but not very meritorious work, the first edition of which appeared in 1814. H. Clark's "Concise History of Knighthood" contains the religious and military orders which have been instituted in Europe (2 vols., 8vo, London, 1884). Christoph Meiners's "Historische Vergleichung der Sitten, Verfassungen, u. s. w., des Mittelalters mit denen unseres Jahrhunderts" (3 vols., 12mo, Hannover, 1794). A. H. L. Heeren's "Geschichte der classischen Literatur im Mittelalter" (2 vols., 8vo, Göttingen, 1822) forms Parts IV. and V. of Heeren's works. Alphonse Wauters's "Les Libertés Communales, Essai sur leur Origine," etc. (2 vols., 8vo, Bruxelles, 1878) is of much importance. Paul Fournier's "Les Officialités au Moyen Âge" (8vo, Paris, 1880) is an important volume having to do chiefly with the ecclesiastical tribunals in France from 1180 to 1328. A. Schultz's "Das höfische Leben zur Zeit der Minnesänger" (2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1879–80) is an admirable work with plentiful illustrations. A. Giry's "Études sur les Institutions municipales" has to do chiefly with Saint-Omer, but is an important contribution to the history of municipal institutions before the fourteenth century. H. Reuter's "Geschichte der religiösen Aufklärung im Mittelalter" (2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1875–77) is one of the ablest histories of rationalism. E. Müntz's "Les Précurseurs de la Renaissance" (4to, Paris, 1881) and F. Schultze's "Geschichte der Philosophie der Renaissance" (8vo, Jena, 1874) are also of value.

Many of the most important recent authorities on the Middle Ages are referred to or described in the chapters on Germany, France, Italy, and England. A very considerable number, however, relate to the general condition of society between the third and the fifteenth centuries of our era. Of these the following are worthy of note.

Ulysse Chevalier's "Répertoire des Sources Historiques du Moyen Âge" (8vo, Paris, 1877–86) was issued in parts, but is now completed, and is unquestionably the most valuable of all books to guide the student in the study of the historical authorities. Its most noteworthy characteristic is the fulness of the bibliographical notes on each author and subject. With the help of the book in a good library, it will be possible to learn for the most part what has been said about any one mediæval author. Smith and Wace's "Dictionary of Christian Biography, Literature, Society, and Doctrines during the first Eight Centuries" (4 vols., large 8vo, London, 1880–87) was prepared by the most eminent scholars in Great Britain, and is of great value. Jules Quicherat's "Mélanges d'Archéologie et d'Histoire" (2 vols., gr. 8vo, Paris, 1885) is an invaluable collection of archæological materials on the Middle Ages. Hermann Oesterley's "Wegweiser durch die Literatur der Urkundensammlungen" (2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1885–86) attempts to do for historical documents what Potthast has done for the chronicles and biographies. Vol. I. pertains to Germany; Vol. II. to France, Italy, Great Britain, Scandinavia, Iberia, Hungary, etc. Henne-am-Rhyn's "Allgemeine Kulturgeschichte" (6 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1877) is one of the latest and most valuable works on the development of civilization.

E. Emerton's "Introduction to the Study of the Middle Ages" (12mo, Boston, 1888) will be found a most valuable guide for the student. It is, however, limited to the period before the death of Charlemagne. Passmann's "Geschichte der Völkerwanderung" (2 vols., 8vo, Gotha, 1863–64) and Wietersheim's "Geschichte der Völkerwanderung," though scholarly works, have been largely supplemented or superseded by the later investigations of Dahn and of Schultze. Victor Schultze's "Geschichte des Unterganges des griechisch-romanischen Heidenthums" (8vo, Jena, 1887) promises to be of much importance.

E. Bourgeois's "Le Capitulaire de Kiersy-sur-Oise (877): Étude sur l'État et le Régime Politique de la Société Carolingienne à la fin du IX^e Siècle" (8vo, Paris, 1885) touches all

the important questions of the history of the ninth century, and is one of the most noteworthy of recent books on the Middle Ages. H. C. Lea's "History of the Inquisition of the Middle Ages" (8vo, New York, 1886–88) is a remarkable example of erudition and good judgment, and is by far the most important authority on the subject of which it treats.

CHAPTER VII.

HISTORIES OF MODERN TIMES.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Arnold, Thomas. — Introductory Lectures on Modern History. With a Preface and Notes written by Professor Henry Reed. 12mo, New York, 1847. 6th ed., London, 1874.

These eight lectures, though forming Dr. Arnold's Inaugural Course at the University of Oxford, were prepared and delivered in the last year of the author's life, and, consequently, were the ripe fruit of a profound scholarship. The author's object was not to impart historical knowledge, but rather to awaken a greater interest in the study of history. The first lecture is devoted to a definition of history in general, and of modern history in particular; while the body of the work is an expansion of these definitions, and a description of the proper manner of studying the external and the internal life of nations.

The value of the book is considerably increased by the scholarly notes of Professor Reed.

Browning, Oscar. — Historical Hand-books. Edited by Oscar Browning. Now in course of publication. Crown 8vo and 16mo, London and Philadelphia.

This series, in purpose, is not very unlike that edited by Mr. Morris, and known as the "Epochs of History."

Volumes on the following subjects, several of which have already appeared, while others are announced as either in press or in a state of preparation, are to form the series:

"History of English Institutions," by Philip V. Smith; "History of French Literature," by M. Demogeot; "The Roman Empire," by A. M. Curteis; "History of Modern English Law," by Sir R. K. Wilson; "English History in the Fourteenth Century," by Charles H. Pearson; "The Great Rebellion," by Oscar Browning; "History of the French Revolution," by Rev. Frank Bright; "The Age of Chatham," by Sir W. R. Anson; "The Age of Pitt," by Sir W. R. Anson; "The Reign of Louis XI.," by F. Willert; "The Supremacy of Athens," by R. C. Jebb; "The Roman Revolution," by H. F. Pelham; "History of the United States," by Sir George Young.

Of the volumes that have appeared, those of Smith and Curteis are most noteworthy.

Duruy, Victor. — Histoire des Temps Modernes, depuis 1453 jusqu'à 1789. 12mo, Paris, 7th ed., 1875.

This excellent book was prepared by one of the most eminent and skilful of modern French historical writers. It shows the same general characteristics as the author's "Histoire du Moyen Âge." It is compact, accurate, and interesting. Its great popularity in France is fully deserved; and it is doubtful whether any other single volume on the period of which it treats can be of so much value to the student.

Dyer, Thomas Henry.—The History of Modern Europe from the Fall of Constantinople to the Close of the War in the Crimea. 5 vols., 8vo, London, revised edition, 1878.

The value of this work is in the fact that it is compactly written and is made easy of consultation by full tables of contents and an excellent index. Its statements of fact are generally accurate, but its style is heavy and unattractive. On account of the author's lack of skill in narration, few readers will have the intellectual energy to read the book from beginning to end. As a work of reference, especially in libraries scantily provided with books on special subjects, it is of great value.

Heeren, A. H. L.—Vermischte historische Schriften. 3 vols., Göttingen, 1821–24.

The great ability of Heeren nowhere appeared to better advantage than in the essays and dissertations which form the first three volumes of his collected works. Several of them, on subjects of great difficulty, had the honor of winning prizes offered by various learned societies.

The following are the most important: "Entwickelung der politischen Folgen der Reformation für Europa;" "Versuch einer historischen Entwickelung der Entstehung und des Wachsthums des britischen Continental-Interesses;" "Ueber die Entstehung, die Ausbildung, und den practischen Einfluss der politischen Theorien und die Erhaltung des monarchischen Princips in dem neueren Europa;" "Versuch einer Entwickelung der Kreuzzüge für Europa;" and "Ueber den Einfluss der Normannen auf französische Sprache und Literatur."

The essay on the Crusades, at the time of its appearance, was greatly admired for its breadth of judgment and the comprehensiveness of its learning. A translation of it into French, by Ch. Villers, was published at Paris as an octavo volume in 1808.

Heeren, A. H. L.—A Manual of the History of the Political System of Europe and of its Colonies, from its Formation at the Close of the Fifteenth Century to its Re-establishment upon the Fall of Napoleon. Translated from the fifth German edition. 2 vols., 8vo, Oxford, 1834; and London (Bohn), 1860.

A work written in the midst of the turbulence occasioned in Westphalia by the Napoleonic wars. But on its first appearance in 1809 its importance was at once recognized, and it was very soon translated into all the more prominent languages of Europe. It was several times revised, and the edition of 1830, the one from which the Oxford translation was made, embodied such corrections and improvements as had been suggested by critics and reviewers. Its great importance has not been essentially diminished by any subsequent publication. Of course its references to authorities cannot include the important histories written within the last fifty years. It also suffers the great disadvantage of having been prepared before the international relations of Europe had been subjected to the incomparable scrutiny of Ranke. But though Ranke has treated the relations of individual countries and governments with clearer insight, he has nowhere given so general and systematic a view as that of Heeren. For the study of Europe since the Reformation these volumes are still among the most valuable in our language.

Heeren, A. H. L. — Historical Treatises: The Political Consequences of the Reformation; The Rise, Progress, and Practical Influence of Political Theories; The Rise and Growth of the Continental Interests of Great Britain. 8vo, Oxford, 1836; and London (Bohn), 1860.

The titles of these essays and the great reputation of the author are enough to attract the attention of the scholar; nor will the expectations raised be disappointed. The generalizations are of the broadest, but they are founded on the basis of a very extensive knowledge. It was in discussion of this kind that Heeren was at his best. These treatises were written in the early part of the present century, but they are still entitled to the thoughtful attention of the historical student.

Heeren, A. H. L., und Ukert, F. — Geschichte der europäischen Staaten. 105 vols., including 3 indexes, 8vo, Hamburg, 1829–88.

One of the most valuable of the several collections of historical works issued in Germany in the course of the present century. The several productions forming the series are prepared by writers judiciously selected by the editors, and, in several instances at least, they are the most important histories yet published of the countries of which they respectively treat.

The list of the works, of which brief descriptions will generally be found under the appropriate heads, is as follows: Mailath's

"Geschichte der Magyaren," 5 vols.; Böttiger's "Sachsen," 2 vols.; Dahlmann's "Dänemark," 3 vols.; Geijer und Carlsson's "Schweden," 5 vols.; Kampen's "Niederlände," 2 vols.; Lappenberg und Pauli's "England," 5 vols.; Lembke und Schäfer's "Spanien," 3 vols.; Leo's "Italien," 5 vols.; Mailath's "Oesterreich," 5 vols.; Pfister und Bülow's "Geschichte der Teutschen," 6 vols.; Röpel und Caro's "Polen," 3 vols.; Schäfer's "Portugal," 5 vols.; Schmidt's "Frankreich," 4 vols.; Stenzel's "Preussen," 5 vols.; Strahl und Hermann's "Russland," 6 vols.; Wachsmuth's "Revolutions-Geschichte Frankreichs," 4 vols.; Zinkeisen's "Geschichte des osmanischen Reichs in Europa," 7 vols.; Hertzberg's "Geschichte Griechenland's," 3 vols.; Riezler's "Geschichte Baiern's," 2 vols.; Brosch's "Geschichte des Kirchenstaates," 2 vols.; Schirrmacher's "Geschichte von Spanien," 4 vols.; Reimann's "Geschichte des preussischen Staats," vols. i., ii.; Stälin's "Geschichte Würtemberg's," vol. i.; Dahn's "Geschichte der deutschen Urzeit," vol. i.; Dove's "Zeitalter Friedrich des Grossen," vol. i.; Wenzelburger's "Geschichte der Niederlande," 2 vols.

Lord, John.—A Modern History from the Time of Luther to the Fall of Napoleon. For the Use of Schools and Colleges. 8vo, Philadelphia, 1860.

Michelet, Jules.—Modern History. Translated and Continued to the Present Time by M. C. M. Stimson. 12mo, London and New York, 1875.

Michelet was a monarchist, a Roman Catholic, and one of the most brilliant historical writers of his day. The work is generally accurate, and, on the whole, has many merits. Its fault is that its author was a sentimentalist, and was so fond of soaring that it was never quite easy for him to keep his feet on the solid earth. The book has the further fault of abounding in allusions too obscure for the intelligence of common readers. For any person whose greatest dread is a dread of dulness, the work is the best on the subject.

Morris, Edward E.—Epochs of History. Edited by Edward E. Morris. Many volumes, the number of which is still increasing. 16mo, London and New York.

A series of concise and carefully prepared volumes on special eras of history. Each is devoted to a group of events of such importance as to entitle it to be regarded as an epoch. Each is also complete in itself, and has no especial connection with the other members of the series. The works are all written by authors selected by the editor on account of some especial qualifications for a portrayal of the period they respectively describe. The volumes form an excellent collection, especially adapted to the wants of a general reader.

The series at present consists of volumes on the following subjects: "The Era of the Protestant Revolution," by F. Seebohm; "The Crusades," by Rev. G. W. Cox; "The Thirty Years' War," by S. R. Gardiner; "The Houses of Lancaster and York, with the Conquest and Loss of France," by James Gairdner; "The Age of Elizabeth," by Rev. M. Creighton; "The Fall of the Stuarts and Western Europe," by Rev. E. Hale; "The Puritan Revolution," by S. R. Gardiner; "The Early Plantagenets," by Professor W. Stubbs; "The Beginning of the Middle Ages," by R. W. Church; "The Normans and the Feudal System in Europe," by A. H. Johnson; "Edward the Third," by Rev. W. Warburton; "The Age of Anne," by Edward E. Morris; "Frederick the Great," by F. M. Longman. The volume on "The French Revolution," by William O'Connor Morris, was not accepted by the English editor, but is published in New York as a part of the series in this country. The work has a valuable appendix, prepared by President A. D. White, entitled "An Abridged Bibliography of the French Revolution." The latest additions are "The Early Hanoverians," by E. E. Morris; and "The Epoch of Reform," by Justin McCarthy.

Priestley, Joseph.—Lectures on History and General Policy. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1793.

These lectures were delivered to a class of lads, not so much for the purpose of teaching them history as for the purpose of showing them the value of it, and how to study it. The form of the lectures is quaint, but their value is still very considerable. They abound in interesting practical suggestions and in scraps of the most curious information. Many of the books that the author recommends are no longer of much value; but, with some abatement of this kind, the lectures may still be read with real profit.

Russell, Dr. William.—The History of Modern Europe; with a View of the Progress of Society from the Rise of the Modern Kingdoms to the Peace of Paris in 1763, and a Continuation of the History to the Present Time, by William Jones. With Annotations by an American. 3 vols., 8vo, New York, 1857.

A reprint of an old book, and one of not very great intrinsic value. It is in the form of letters written by a good grandfather to a good grandson. It has a goodish flavor that interferes somewhat with the enjoyment, if not the profit, of the reader of robust intelligence. But it is generally accurate and judicious; indeed, is considerably better than it seems. There are many better books on the subject in French and German, but not many in English; hence it is worthy of note.

Smyth, Dr. William.—Lectures on Modern History, from the Irruption of the Northern Nations to the Close of the American Revolution. Third American edition, revised and corrected, with Additions, including a List of Books on American History, by Jared Sparks. 8vo, Boston, 1856.

The course of lectures embodied in this volume was delivered early in the present century by the professor of history at the University of Cambridge.

The purpose of the lectures was not so much to teach history as to teach how and what to read in order to become successful historical students. The lectures were well adapted to their purpose. They may be described as comments on various authors, rather than as descriptions of events. Though age has somewhat diminished the usefulness of the book, yet the student will still find in it much that is of permanent value. Especially worthy of note are the commentaries of the author on the sources of history, such as memoirs and original documents.

Yonge, Charles Duke. — Three Centuries of Modern History. 12mo, London and New York, 1878.

In this volume, Professor Yonge, of Queen's College, Belfast, has produced a text-book of considerable merit and of serious faults. The narrative is usually accurate, and the author has made use of abundant and well-selected materials. But while the book imparts to the student much information, it does not tend to inspire him with any additional zeal for his work. The author's style is involved and awkward; the general arrangement of the material is unskilful; the proof-reading was careless; and the book gives too great prominence to many unimportant events. But, in spite of these faults, it is perhaps one of the best single volumes on the period we have in English.

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS.

D'Aubigné, J. H. Merle.—History of the Great Reformation of the Sixteenth Century in Germany, Switzerland, etc. 5 vols., 12mo, New York, 1846; and many subsequent editions.

This can hardly be called a standard history of the Reformation, and yet it is probably more used by Protestant readers than all other histories of the Reformation combined. The causes of the great popularity of the work are the grace and spirit of the author's style, the enthusiastic Protestantism of his belief, and the great skill with which he has marshalled his evidence.

D'Aubigné's dislike of the Catholic Church amounted to hatred and abhorrence. Though he probably made an honest endeavor to be judicious in his treatment of it, it was not in his nature to succeed. The work, therefore, can never be relied upon by a student as ultimate authority, or even as a safe guide. It is simply one side of a great question, presented with great power by a skilful and brilliant advocate. As a specimen of historical pleading it has unsurpassed merits. But no judgment should be rendered until the other side has been heard. Bishop Spalding's work on the same period may well be examined in connection with it.

D'Aubigné, J. H. Merle.—History of the Reformation in Europe in the Time of Calvin. 8 vols., 12mo, New York; 8vo, London, 1864–78.

This may be considered as a continuation of the author's "History of the Reformation in the Time of Luther." It partakes of the same general characteristics as its predecessor. In style it is graphic and eloquent; in faith it is ardent and one-sided. Earnest and devoted Protestants will find nothing in it to weaken their faith, but probably much to strengthen it. The author writes what a majority of his readers will be glad to read. These characteristics make it certain that the popularity of the work will always exceed its merits.

Döllinger, J. J.—Die Reformation, ihre innere Entwickelung und ihre Wirkungen im Umfange des lutherischen Bekentnisses. 3 vols., 8vo, Regensburg, 1846–48.

This is probably the most able and most judicious of all works on the Reformation, from a Roman Catholic point of view. While the author is an energetic opponent of Protestantism, he does not hesitate to assail vigorously the prevalent immoralities of the Church.

The work was translated into French by Emile Perrot, and was published in Paris, 3 vols., 1847–51. But no translation of the work into English has been made.

Seebohm, Frederic.—The Era of the Protestant Revolution. Second edition, with Notes on Books in English relating to the Reformation, by George P. Fisher. 16mo, New York, 1875.

This volume belongs to the series published under the general title of "Epochs of History." It is not one of the best of the series, but it is a convenient and popular summary of events from the beginning of the sixteenth century to near its close. While the author holds that the Protestant Revolution was but the beginning of the great wave which broke over Europe at the time of the French Revolution, he limits his discussion to the influence of the events of the sixteenth century. The book is less comprehensive in scope, and less able in manner of treatment, than the work of Häusser.

Fisher, George P.—The Reformation. 8vo, New York, 1873.

A thorough piece of literary work, the result of many years of study. The most distinct characteristic of the volume is the attempt on the part of the author to interweave with the account of religious and theological affairs such secular and political events as had an important influence in shaping the great movement. The history of theological doctrine has received very adequate treatment—perhaps somewhat fuller treatment than a layman would have desired. If this history is not the best single volume on the Reformation for the use of a student, its value is exceeded only by that of Häusser.

Fischer, Karl.—Geschichte der auswärtigen Politik und Diplomatie im Reformationszeitalter, 1485–1556. 8vo, Gotha, 1874.

An interesting sketch, designed to present in strong light the various external and political influences that tended to shape the course of the Reformation.

The volume is divided into two very nearly equal parts. The first is devoted to describing external relations; the second, to giving an account of the various efforts that were made to change those relations by diplomatic means and methods.

The sources appear to have been industriously studied, though very few references are given. The style is easy and agreeable.

Häusser, Ludwig.—The Period of the Reformation. 1517–1648. 12mo, London and New York, 1874.

A course of fifty lectures by one of the ablest and most popular German professors of history. For a thoughtful student the work is, beyond all rivalry, the best we have on the period in a single volume. The author has made full use of the researches of Ranke and of other German scholars, and has embodied the results of these researches in very attractive form. Häusser was a conservative Protestant, and his work is entirely free from everything of a controversial nature. The most distinguishing merit of the book is the great skill with which it shows the intimate and often subtle relations of political with religious affairs. This characteristic is notably conspicuous in the treatment of Philip II. and the Netherlands, and also in the treatment of the Thirty Years' War. To this latter subject, so difficult in itself, eleven lectures are given, which for insight, clearness, and comprehensiveness leave little to be desired. The student will probably nowhere else find, within fifty pages, a better account of the Thirty Years' War, and of the peace by which that great struggle was concluded.

The work also gives a very satisfactory account of the efforts at reform made in Spain, Italy, Switzerland, and Scandinavia, as well as of the more powerful movement in England. The book ends with an excellent index.

Hübner, Baron.—The Life and Times of Sixtus the Fifth. Translated from the original French by E. J. Jerningham. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1872.

When Ranke wrote his great "History of the Popes," the archives at Simancas had not yet been opened to the inspection of scholars; but the vast treasures of that collection have been freely used in the preparation of this work by Baron Hübner. He has also been able to find some new sources of information in Venice, Paris, Vienna, Florence, and the Vatican. These have enabled him to correct a few errors of detail into which Ranke had fallen. The author is doubtless much more perfectly informed of the details of the life of Pope Sixtus than was his great German predecessor; but it is noteworthy that the judgments of the two historians concerning the pope are not essentially unlike. Hübner writes as a Roman Catholic, but he has given us a statesmanlike view of the plans and achievements of the great pontiff who directed the affairs of the Church during much of the time of Philip II. and Elizabeth. The efforts of the pope to direct the Spanish king and to restore the Roman Catholic faith in England are well described; and the delineations of the pope's more prominent contemporaries add much to the interest and value of the work. The pope's struggle with the Jesuits is also clearly outlined. The book contains admirable pictures of social life in the sixteenth century.

Praet, J. van.—Essays on the Political History of the Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth Centuries. Edited by Sir E. Head. 8vo, London, 1868.

Taken as a whole, these essays form a very important comment on the modern history of Europe. The subjects around which the author has grouped his thoughts and comments are, "An Introduction;" "Charles V.;" "Philip II.;" "William the Silent;" "Cardinal Richelieu;" "The First English Revolution;" and "William III."

Van Praet was for thirty years member of the household to the late King of the Belgians; and during that period he had ample opportunities for observing the methods of monarchical governments. His essays, therefore, aim to present what might be called an interior view of the men and the periods of which they treat. The author has far less power in narration than has Macaulay or even Motley; but while the more famous writers have succeeded in giving the reader more brilliant pictures of their heroes, Van Praet has probably painted them more nearly as they really were. His great effort is to trace the real springs that moved the characters he deals with, and to find in them, if possible, some explanation of the turn affairs have taken. It is in the work of critical historical portraiture that these essays excel.

The work of translation is but indifferently done. There are occasional grammatical errors, and the French idiom is but imperfectly concealed.

Ranke, Leopold von.—The History of the Popes, their Church and State, and especially of their Conflicts with Protestantism in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. Translated by E. Foster. 3 vols., 12mo, London, 1840.

First published as early as 1837, this great work did more than any other to raise its author to that supreme rank among historians which he has now long enjoyed. Professor Ranke is a Protestant, but he carries forward all his work with such fairness and impartiality as to command the general, if not even the entire, respect of his religious opponents. The work is founded largely on documents still in manuscript, and lying unedited in the libraries of Venice and Rome. Selections from these make up the whole of the third volume of the work.

As a portrayal of the interior policy of the Church, and of the course that led to the reaction against the Reformation, these volumes have no equal. The distinguishing characteristic of Ranke is the deep insight with which he penetrates to the very bottom of affairs, and brings the causes and springs of action into the light. It is for this reason that he has long been the favorite historian with historians.

Spalding, M. J.—History of the Protestant Reformation in Germany and Switzerland; and in England, Ireland, Scotland, the Netherlands, France, and Northern Europe. Various editions, 8vo, Baltimore and New York, 1860.

This work, by the eminent Catholic archbishop of Baltimore, was first published as a review of the well-known history by D'Aubigné. It is consequently too controversial to be of the greatest historical value, but it is scarcely more one-sided than the work of D'Aubigné, and it is perhaps the strongest presentation we have of the Catholic side of the Reformation. It is successful in refuting many of the positions taken by the Protestant historian.

Raumer, Frederick von.—History of the Sixteenth and Seventeeth Centuries, Illustrated by Original Documents. Translated from the German. 2 vols., 12mo, London, 1835.

To those already somewhat familiar with the centuries of which these volumes treat, the presentation of Von Raumer is of much interest and value. The author, when engaged in exploring the archives of Paris for his famous "History of the Hohenstaufen," found an abundance of material illustrating the events of the centuries of the Reformation. From these materials he has made up the useful volumes before us. They consist in part of extracts, and in part of abbreviated accounts of important state-papers. The papers examined are original documents written by envoys and others, and they abound in curious comments on the events that happened under the writers' observation.

In vol. ii., letter li., is a very interesting account of the manners, customs, and characteristics of the English in the time of Edward VI., by the Florentine Petruccio Ubaldini. In the same volume letter lxi. gives also a good account, from original observers, of the manner of James I., and of the causes of the rapid decline of that monarch's popularity.

Gindely, Anton.—Geschichte des dreissigjährigen Krieges. 2d ed., 3 vols., 8vo, Prague, 1884. Also, History of the Thirty Years' War, translated by Andrew Ten Brook. Complete in 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1884.

The first work, if it were ever to be completed on the scale begun, would transcend in importance all other histories of the period. But the author apparently despaired of finishing the larger history, and therefore wrote the smaller one, the translation of which is by far the best account of the war we have.

Of the larger work no volume has appeared since 1880. The mass of materials is so enormous, and the struggle extended over so large a territory and was so far-reaching in its interests and results, that it is probable the magnitude of the undertaking will prove too great for a single author.

The first two volumes are devoted to the first year of the war, and Gindely tells us that the second volume rests on the substantial foundation of between 5000 and 6000 original documents.

Gardiner, Samuel Rawson.—The Thirty Years' War, 1618–48. 16mo, London and New York, 1874.

The history of the Thirty Years' War is practically yet to be written; but as a brief sketch of the changing events of that stupendous conflict this account is unequalled. The chief merit of the book is in the prominence it gives to the great turning-points of the war. The struggle is thus invested with an interest that would have been utterly wanting in the production of a less accomplished literary master. Especially noteworthy is the account of the effects and results of the war.

Schiller, Friedrich.—History of the Thirty Years' War. Translated by A. J. W. Morrison. Crown 8vo, London, 1841; 12mo, New York, 1846.

For nearly a century this history has enjoyed the reputation reflected upon it by the name of the author. But it deserves to have a place in the history of literature rather than in the literature of history. Schiller was a great writer, but he was not a great historian. The work may still be read in the original as an admirable specimen of German prose, but it is no longer of any considerable value as a history. The little book of Gardiner, or the few lectures on the war in Häusser's "Period of the Reformation," will give a far more adequate idea of the momentous conflict.

Noorden, Carl von. — Europäische Geschichte im achtzehnten Jahrhundert. Erste Abtheilung: Der spanische Erbfolgekrieg. 3 vols., 8vo, Düsseldorf, 1874–83.

This must be regarded as by far the most important contribution ever made to our knowledge of the war of the Spanish Succession. It rests upon a very thorough study of the original sources, not only in London and the Hague, but also in Berlin and Vienna. Free use has been made of the correspondence of all the more prominent actors in the events under consideration. Unfortunately, the author did not gain access to the military archives of France.

Each of the volumes is divided into five books, the first group tracing the origin of the war, and its progress to 1704; the second having to do with the great events between that year and the close of the campaigns of 1706.

The author by no means limits himself strictly to a history of the war. For example, in the beginning of the second volume he gives a general survey of the governments of Denmark, Poland, Sweden, and Russia; and portrays with great skill the danger which threatened the coalition through the Godolphin-Marlborough ministry in England.

Unfortunately the work is left as a fragment by the death of the author.

Russell, Lord John.—History of the Principal States of Europe from the Peace of Utrecht. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1826.

Though published anonymously, this work was soon traced to the hand of Lord John Russell. Strictly speaking, it is a sketch of only about ten years—1713–1723. It discusses at considerable length the treaty by which the great war of the Spanish Succession was brought to a close, and portrays in an easy way the manners prevailing during the last days of Louis XIV.

The second volume gives a graphic picture of the internal government of France during the Regency, and also presents a number of very curious anecdotes illustrative of society while the scheme of John Law was monopolizing attention.

The third and fourth volumes, with which the author intended to bring the history down to the close of the American war, never appeared.

Schlosser, F. C.—History of the Eighteenth Century, and of the Nineteenth till the Overthrow of the French Empire, with Particular Reference to Mental Cultivation and Progress. Translated, with a Preface and Notes, by D. Davison, M.A. 8 vols., 8vo, London, 1843–52.

At the time of their first publication in Germany these volumes met with a success that has seldom been surpassed by any historical production of similar magnitude. The author's "Universal History," in nineteen volumes, had already been so well received that as many as eighteen thousand copies of the complete work had been sold. The popularity of the "History of the Eighteenth Century," however, even surpassed that of the earlier work.

In some respects the book is quite worthy of its fame. From beginning to end, the author endeavors to excite a spirit of national independence in his countrymen, to wean them from their unreasoning imitation of other nations, to arouse them from crouching servility to their own miscalled constitutional rulers, and to give them the bearing of men acquainted with the full power of reason and argument.

A work written for such a purpose could not fail to lose a portion of its importance with the passage of years. But, in spite of this fact, whoever makes use of the book at the present time will be struck with the originality of the thought, the extent of the research, and the suggestiveness of the mode of expression. For twelve years Schlosser lectured on the present century at the University of Heidelberg, and during the whole of that time he labored and spoke with an earnestness and devotion that made him no inconsiderable power in the modern transformation of Germany. The study of those years was incorporated into the last volume of this series.

Alison, Sir Archibald.—History of Europe, from the Fall of Napoleon, in 1815, to the Accession of Louis Napoleon, in 1852. Numerous editions.

The English edition, in eight vols., 8vo, will be found by students to be the most satisfactory, though it contains some serious errors on American affairs—errors, too, that have been corrected only in the American edition. The index published in England forms a separate volume; and, in order that it may be readily used with either edition, its references are made, not to pages, but to chapters and paragraphs. There is also to be obtained a very valuable atlas, containing 109 maps, plans of sieges, etc., illustrative of the work.

This history is not only the most valuable in our language on the period described, but, although it is not without faults, it is a production of many good qualities. It was prepared with the utmost care, and its descriptions have the merits of minuteness and honesty. It would not be easy to show that any fact is suppressed or given less than its true force in order to strengthen the author's position. But while the author obviously endeavors to be entirely fair in his statements of facts, he allows his political sympathies, those of a high Tory, to pervade every part of the production and give color to his interpretations. His strong prejudices draw him often into ardent political discussions, and the work is written in a style that shows a constant tendency to run into exaggerated and frothy declamation. But the thoughtful student has only to keep these characteristics in mind, in order to profit greatly by the work. As a description of the great events that intervened between the two Napoleons there is no other book in our language comparable with it. It is admirably supplied with an analytical table of contents and very full marginal references.

Beaumont-Vassy, E. F. Vicomte de.—Histoire des États Européens depuis le Congrès de Vienne. 6 vols., 8vo, 1843-53.

Not a work of genius, but a useful book for the study of the first half of the present century. The various European nations are taken up in order. The narrative begins with a description of political affairs at the close of the Napoleonic wars. This is followed by a somewhat rapid, but sufficiently comprehensive, account of subsequent events down to the date of publication.

Gabourd, Amédée. — Histoire Contemporaine. Comprenant les principaux événements qui se sont accomplis depuis la Révolution de 1830 jusqu'à nos jours, et résumant, durant la même période, le mouvement social, artistique et littéraire. 12 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1863–74.

The great prominence of France in international affairs during the period treated is not quite sufficient reason for giving to that nation so large a proportion of the space of what purports to be a general history. The affairs of other nations are not very satisfactorily described. The author does not limit himself to political facts or to the struggles of arms and diplomacy, but deals with social events and the history of ideas. Industrial development, the progress of science, and the manifestations of literature and art receive a considerable share of attention.

The volumes are written in pleasing style, and are pervaded with independence of spirit, and impartiality and calmness of judgment.

Bulle, Dr. Constantin.—Geschichte der neuesten Zeit, 1815–85. 4 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 2d revised edition, 1886–87.

No other history conveys in moderate space so good an idea of the progress of events in Europe down to the close of the Franco-German war. The work is the result of careful and thorough study, and is presented in attractive form. The author has shown an aptness for clear and suggestive modes of expression, an earnestness of moral and patriotic conviction, and an ability to group his materials in the most effective manner. The book, therefore, has merits of a kind not often found among German works. It is made useful for reference by a good index.

Wernicke, C.—Die Geschichte der Welt. 6te Auflage. 6 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1878–1881.

The first volume is devoted to ancient history; the second to the Middle Ages; the third and fourth to the period between the Reformation and the French Revolution; the fifth and sixth to the years between 1789 and 1871.

It is a book of facts rather than of opinions. The narrative flows on in a tranquil stream that conveys much information, but never arouses any very great interest. The author's absolute impartiality seems often to reach the point of indifference.

Mackenzie, Robert. — The Nineteenth Century. A History. 12mo, London and New York, 1880.

This volume might very properly have been called a sketch, or a series of sketches, rather than a history. If it is not very satisfying, it still enjoys almost a monopoly of the subject among books written in English. The arrangement is good, and the style is spirited, though often inelegant. The most serious fault of the work is a certain nonchalant and irresponsible manner of the writer, somewhat tending to shake the confidence of the reader. The book is much inferior to Müller's.

Fyffe, A. C.—History of Modern Europe. Vol. i. (1792–1814). 8vo, London and New York, 1880. Vol. ii. (1814–1848). 1886.

The most brilliant picture we have in English of the age of revolution. It is a remarkably successful attempt to show the fundamental characteristics of the revolutionary period, and the connection of Napoleon with them. The author holds that the emperor cared little for anything but the establishment and increase of his own power; that he felt a contempt for republican dreams and aspirations; but that at the same time he was at heart a Jacobin, though a Jacobin of genius. Thus he makes it appear that although Napoleon broke down the Revolutionary government and established imperialism in its place, he was in reality the leader and representative of the Revolution itself.

The other important idea of the volume is that although Napoleon embodied in himself almost everything that was bad, yet the government he established was better in almost all essential characteristics than the governments by which he was surrounded and which he supplanted. In Italy, in Switzerland, and along the Rhine he established far better methods of administration than those which he displaced.

The volume is both brilliant and suggestive. No one will read it without clearer ideas of the true nature of that great struggle which for years drew all interests into its vortex.

Cayley, Edward Stillingfleet.—The European Revolutions of 1848. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1856.

A somewhat entertaining book ; but it is inaccurate, and really possesses very little historical value. It gives an account of the revolutionary movements in France, Italy, Germany, and Austria, and closes with a sketch of what the author seems to regard a revolution in England. It is of the lurid kind, and its conclusions are quite worthless. The author evidently had no adequate conception whatever of the causes of the movements he describes. His pages abound in irrelevant facts and foolish reflections.

Cantu, Cesare.—Les Trente Dernières Années (1848–78). Édition française, revue par l'Auteur, précédée d'un Essai Biographique et Littéraire sur César Cantu, et suivie de la Vie de l'Archiduc Maximilien d'Autriche, Empereur du Mexique. 8vo, Paris, 1880.

The latest words of an eminent scholar and writer of history can hardly fail to be of interest. But there are special reasons why the observations of the venerable historian of Italy on recent affairs should be of value. He is at once an ardent republican in sympathy and a close observer of the republican movements that have taken place during the last half-century. We have had so much from the Germans and the French that it is interesting to hear the story from the Italian point of view. And herein, perhaps, is the chief value of the book.

The author is patriotic, ardent, positive, almost unquestioning in his opinions. He never doubts in his history any more than in his Catholic faith. This peculiarity gives to all his writings the interest of an ardent fervor; but, at the same time, it takes away from them that judicious quality which is the only sure guarantee of permanent interest and value. But, in spite of this characteristic, the volume is not without considerable importance, especially to a student of recent Italian affairs.

Müller, Wilhelm.—Political History of Recent Times, 1816–75. With special reference to Germany. Revised and enlarged by the author. Translated with an Appendix, covering the period from 1876 to 1881, by the Rev. John P. Peters, Ph.D. 8vo, New York, 1882.

Professor Müller, though a German, writes with the vivacity of a Frenchman. It is almost needless to say, therefore, that he produces a very readable book; but his book is not only readable, it is valuable. It is founded on a good knowledge of events, and is the product of a judicious as well as a vivacious mind. The work does not profess to throw new light on political affairs, nor, indeed, to give to them, in all cases, the exact amount of attention strictly their due. It is rather the purpose of the author to present an account of such events as have exerted an exceptional influence in shaping modern political affairs. It is, perhaps, a slight weakness in the book that it tends to convey the impression that political affairs have an existence independent of material affairs. As the author, however, chose to limit his subject, perhaps this trifling drawback is inherent in his method. With this slight qualification, the work may be heartily recommended. Especially noteworthy is the author's wholesome hatred of Metternich and his policy. The translation of Dr. Peters is good, and the version in English is somewhat more extended than the original.

Müller, Wilhelm.—Politische Geschichte der Gegenwart. 19 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1867–86.

The successive volumes of this annual, as they have appeared from year to year, have done much to keep readers of the German language informed on the current political affairs of the world. They are written with the skill and spirit characteristic of the author. The discussions and descriptions are confined chiefly to political affairs, but they are presented with so much force that the work has justly attained great popularity. The political movements of the last twelve years are nowhere else so well described.

The Annual Register.—Comprising a Record of Public Events at Home and Abroad; a Retrospect of Literature, Art, and Science; a Chronicle of Remarkable Occurrences; an Obituary of Eminent Persons; Remarkable Trials, Public Documents, and State-papers. 8vo, London. A volume has been published annually since 1758.

The most famous, and one of the most useful, of the annual publications on the events of current history. It was given character in the last century by the editing of Burke; and its reputation has been well sustained down to the present day. It is much less strictly political than is the German work of Müller, but it is far more comprehensive in its scope, and therefore, to the general student, is even more useful.

III. HISTORIES OF INSTITUTIONS AND CIVILIZATION.

Bonnemère, Eugène.—Histoire des Paysans depuis la fin du Moyen Âge jusqu'à nos jours. 1200–1850. Précédée d'une Introduction, B.C. 50–A.D. 1200. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1856. Also 4to, illustrated edition, Paris, 1876.

The purpose of the writer of these important volumes is not only to describe the condition of the peasantry of France during the modern history of the nation, but also to show the relations of the peasantry to the nobles and the king.

The author begins his work with a graphic account of the relations of kings and nobles during the Middle Ages, and then proceeds to describe the circumstances which enabled the nobles to reduce the people into serfs.

The first chapters of that portion of the first volume which follow the Introduction are among the most important. They describe in strong light the fatal influence of the power given to the nobility. While in England, in order to secure the support of the masses, the nobles were obliged to confer upon the people a share of those rights which they had received from the king, in France the nobles were strong enough to fight their battles without the necessity of conferring political privileges on their followers. While, therefore, in England the rights of the people were constantly increasing, in France they were constantly diminishing. The French nobles not only became practically absolute in their own districts, but they became hereditary rulers. It was thus that popular freedom in France practically disappeared.

In the early chapters of the second volume is described the terrible condition of the peasantry in the seventeenth century. The fifth chapter of this volume is especially noteworthy. The book as a whole is entitled to the thoughtful attention of the student. Few modern works will be found of greater interest or greater value.

Bossuet, Bishop J. B.—Histoire des Variations des Églises Protestantes. Suivie de la Défense de cette Histoire et de la Correspondance entre Bossuet et Leibnitz sur un Projet de Réunion entre les Catholiques et les Protestantes. 2 vols., 12mo, Paris, 1844. Numerous subsequent editions.

The great Bishop of Meaux spent much of his energies and eloquence in controversy. His endeavors to break the force of the Reformation, and to call back to his own Church all those who had gone astray, constituted no inconsiderable part of his work. His attacks on the Protestants were sometimes harsh and unjust, but they were always able and eloquent.

The correspondence with Leibnitz is of interest, as it shows the spirit with which a genuine effort to bring the churches together was carried on. These two volumes probably constitute the most important of the numerous works left by Bossuet.

Dorner, J. A.—History of Protestant Theology, particularly in Germany. Translated from the German. 2 vols., 8vo, Edinburgh, 1871.

A book of great ability as well as of great learning. It not only describes the theological differences of the various Protestant sects, but it also points out the causes of those differences. The theological movements during the present century are traced with remarkable learning and acumen. It is not a book calculated to interest the general reader, but for those desiring an acquaintance with the subtler workings of theological thought it is of great importance.

Hallam, Henry.—Introduction to the Literature of Europe in the Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth Centuries. 4 vols., 8vo and 12mo, London; 4 vols., 12mo, New York, 1870. Originally published in 1837–39, the work was revised for the editions of 1842, 1847, and 1853. The American issue in four volumes embodies all the corrections and additions.

This was the latest of the great works on which the literary fame of Hallam rests; and it shows the ability and the accomplishments of the author to better advantage than either of his other productions. Its great qualities have been universally acknowledged. It displays conscientiousness, accuracy, good judgment, and great familiarity with the vast subject of which it treats. It comprehends within its scope the literature of poetry, history, romance, natural science, mathematics, physics, medicine, law, and theology; and at all points the author shows himself, not merely a good descriptive writer, but also a fair and competent critic. The style is less faulty than that of Hallam's earlier works, as it is less involved and more uniform and straightforward.

The chapters are grouped into four parts. The first is "On the Literature of the Fifteenth and the first half of the Sixteenth Century;" the second, third, and fourth are each devoted to one of the half-centuries between 1550 and 1700. Each part is subdivided into chapters, each chapter being devoted to some one of the numerous branches of literary activity. Thus, all the chapters after those of the first part are in some sense monographs, each being complete and independent.

The arrangement is slightly artificial, and may afford the reader some inconvenience, inasmuch as the different writings of the same author are sometimes treated in different chapters. But, on the whole, the advantages of the topical method far more than counterbalance the slight annoyance of occasionally having to turn to other parts of a volume. In spite of this small drawback, the admirable qualities of the work are so marked and so numerous that the lover of good historical description and criticism will scarcely deem any praise of it extravagant.

The table of contents and index are so full as to make the volumes very easy of use.

Honegger, J. J.—Grundsteine einer allgemeinen Kulturgeschichte der neuesten Zeit. 5 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1868–74. Also by the same author: Allgemeine Kulturgeschichte, vols. i. and ii., Leipzig, 1882–86. To be completed in 5 vols., and to cover the whole history of human affairs.

The first work, the product of years of devoted labor, is a picture of the advancement made in the several branches of culture in the course of the nineteenth century. The various subjects treated are taken up topically, and are described with admirable thoroughness and freshness. Each topic is traced in its course through different countries in such a manner as to give a very satisfactory view of the progress of literature and the arts in all their manifestations.

The fifth volume is devoted to a comprehensive survey of the whole field, including politics and government. The work ends with a very full index.

Hurst, John F.—History of Rationalism; embracing a Survey of the Present State of Protestant Theology. With Appendix of Literature. 8vo, New York, 1865.

A very different book from that of Lecky, both in spirit and in method. It is not so much a history of the spirit of *rationalism* as a history of the spirit of *rationalists.* A vast number of philosophers are passed in review for the purpose of exposing their doctrines. The work shows unmistakable learning, though it is wanting in the care and exactness of a finished scholarship. Dr. Hurst shows considerable familiarity with the literature of the subject; but, unfortunately, his work contains so few references to authorities that it is often impossible, or at least very difficult, to verify his conclusions.

The most obvious weakness of the work is the extreme polemical spirit in which it is written. The very first words of the book are an accusing sentence from Bacon quoted with approbation. The result of this method has been to produce a work that is likely at once to give great satisfaction to intense and unthinking religionists, and to disgust and repel those who are in doubt, but are seeking the truth. It may fortify those who are already strong, but it is not likely to change any man's opinion.

Lange, Fred. Albert.—History of Materialism, and Criticism of its Present Importance. Authorized translation by E. C. Thomas. 3 vols., 8vo, London and Boston, 1880.

The author of this book is a scholar of unquestionable ability; and the work itself is valuable both as history and as criticism. It shows that with some minor differences the positions of modern materialists are not essentially unlike those of Democritus and Lucretius. As a portrayal of an important phase of modern thought the book is worthy of the highest recognition.

Lecky, W. E. H.—History of the Rise and Influence of the Spirit of Rationalism in Europe. 2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1865.

A very able and interesting historical study. It is an effort to trace the historical development of that method of reasoning which, since the Reformation, has been steadily gaining an ascendency in Europe. The author defines his purpose as an attempt to trace that spirit which "leads men on all occasions to subordinate dogmatic theology to the dictates of reason and of conscience, and, as a necessary consequence, greatly to restrict its influence upon life"—which "predisposes men, in history, to attribute all kinds of phenomena to natural rather than miraculous causes; in theology, to esteem succeeding systems the expressions of the wants and aspirations of that religious sentiment which is planted in all men; and, in ethics, to regard as duties only those which conscience reveals to be such."

The author traces the declining sense of the miraculous; the æsthetic, scientific, and moral developments of rationalism; the spirit of persecution; the secularization of politics; and the industrial history of rationalism.

The work abounds in facts and discussions of extreme interest. The author's style is always attractive. His learning is extensive, though he seems not to have made much use of the numerous German authorities on the subject. His sympathies are obviously rationalistic, though he usually succeeds in maintaining a moderate and judicious spirit.

Llorente, D. Jean Antoine.—The History of the Inquisition of Spain, from the Time of its Establishment to the Reign of Ferdinand VII. Composed from the Original Documents in the Archives of the Supreme Council, and from those of Subordinate Tribunals of the Holy Office. 8vo, London, 1826.

This is at once a free translation and an abridgment of the author's voluminous work in Spanish. Llorente was at one time secretary of the Inquisition and chancellor of the University of Toledo. Some knowledge of the Inquisition is necessary to an understanding of Spanish history; and of the various works on the subject, that of Llorente is probably the most authentic and valuable. The recent work of Dr. Rule may well be examined in connection with it.

Rule, William H.—History of the Inquisition, from its Establishment in the Twelfth Century to its Extinction in the Nineteenth. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1874.

Dr. Rule is a Wesleyan divine, and consequently writes from a Protestant point of view. His work is somewhat controversial in character, but it is written with general fairness and considerable ability. It has also the advantage of being the only comprehensive history of an important subject in our language. It may well be consulted in connection with a reading of Balmes and Llorente; though the points of view of the three authors are so different that the one hardly even tends to refute or neutralize the other. If coercion is once established as a right and a duty, of course all questions as to the manner of coercion are simply questions of policy.

Schaff, Philip.—The Creeds of Christendom, with a History and Critical Notes. 3 vols., large 8vo, New York, 1877.

Of these volumes, the first contains the historical narrative, while the second and third contain the text of the creeds, both in the original language and in translation. The first, therefore, is to be regarded as a history of Christian doctrine, while the others are an embodiment of the doctrines themselves. In the second volume are to be found the Greek and Latin creeds, with translations; in the third, the Evangelical Protestant creeds.

Shedd, William G. T.—A History of Christian Doctrine. 2 vols., 8vo, 3d ed., New York, 1872.

Though designed especially for theologians and theological students, these volumes are not without some interest to the student of general history. The doctrines of the Church at different periods are nowhere more clearly or accurately presented. As a work of reference, therefore, the volumes may be heartily recommended. With the help of a good table of contents and an excellent index, the student will have no difficulty in ascertaining what the Church, or almost any part of it, believed at any given time.

Sugenheim, S.—Geschichte der Aufhebung der Leibeigenschaft und Hörigkeit in Europa bis um die Mitte des neunzehnten Jahrhunderts. 8vo, St. Petersburg, 1861.

The best presentation of the nature of serfdom and slavery in the different countries of Europe during the Middle Ages and modern times. The volume also conveys a striking impression of the constant obstacles to the advancement of liberty imposed by the minor barons. It was crowned by the Imperial Academy of Sciences at St. Petersburg, in recognition of its great and numerous merits.

Tooke, Thomas, and Newmarch, William.—A History of Prices and of Paper Currency from 1798 to 1837 *et seq.* 6 vols., London, 1833–1857.

A standard work of very great value to one who would go to the bottom of modern political economy. It is a conscientious effort to trace carefully all the causes that have in any way affected the subject under examination.

The value of the book has been greatly enhanced by the index, which is so full as to form what is sometimes bound separately as a seventh volume.

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. Arnold's "Lectures" are the best discussion of the importance and nature of modern history. Yonge's "Three Centuries of Modern History," followed by Mignet's or Morris's "French Revolution," and these by either Müller's or Mackenzie's "History of the Nineteenth Century," would be a good short course of study. The political and religious phases of the great period extending from 1515 to 1648 are presented with great ability and acute discrimination by Häusser in his "Period of the Reformation." The same age is also well described, though with less conspicuous ability, by Seebohm, in his "Era of the Protestant Revolution," and by Gardiner, in his "Thirty Years' War."

2. Dyer's "Modern Europe" covers the whole ground of this

period; and the book is the best we have on the subject, though the author's style is somewhat dry and unattractive. The best books on the Renaissance are those of Symonds and Burckhardt. The religious condition of Italy just before the Reformation is best portrayed in Villari's "Savonarola." In the same connection George Eliot's "Romola" may be read with advantage. Taine's "Art in Italy" aims to show that the excellence of Italian art sprang from the social and religious character of the times. On the Reformation, D'Aubigné is the representative of ardent Protestantism, Spalding and Balmes of ardent Catholicism. Ranke, though a Protestant, is at once moderate and judicial in his views. The work of Fisher on the Reformation has a valuable list of authorities in an appendix. Gieseler's "Church History" presents what is probably, on the whole, the most satisfactory view of the Reformation. Ranke's "History of the Popes" may still be regarded as this author's greatest work. Hübner's "Life of Sixtus the Fifth" is also of great importance. Of the seventeenth century after the Treaty of Westphalia no good, comprehensive view has been published, though Von Raumer's is perhaps the least defective. The student, therefore, will be obliged to resort to the histories of individual nationalities for the best results. Van Praet's Essays are valuable. Schlosser's "Eighteenth Century" is a work, for the most part, deserving of its great reputation. The strong and ever-present Toryism of Alison makes his work offensive to many readers; but it is entitled to great praise for its candor, its fulness, and the general attractiveness of its style. In spite of some faults, it has not been equalled by any other work. Bulle's "Neueste Zeit" and Müller's "Politische Geschichte der neuesten Zeit" are briefer works, of admirable spirit and ability. Mackenzie's "History of the Nineteenth Century" is much less valuable; Fyffe, on the other hand, is able and excellent. Müller's "Politische Geschichte der Gegenwart," Martin's "Statesman's Manual," "The Annual Register," "Appletons' Annual Cyclopædia," "The British Almanac and Companion," and Spofford's "American Almanac" are the best annuals on current events.

3. A curious paper on the first sources of modern history is given in the first volume of Disraeli's "Amenities of Literature." The "Annual Register," published from 1758 down to the present time, is a very valuable contemporaneous chronicle, the his-

torical portions of the earlier volumes having been written by Burke. Cellini's "Autobiography" is one of the most graphic pictures of life at the beginning of the sixteenth century. For accounts of the revival of art, Grimm's "Michael Angelo" and the works of Crowe and Cavalcaselle are recent and standard authorities. Erasmus's "Colloquies" and Luther's "Table-talk" give important views of the times of the Reformation. Father Paul Sarpi's "Council of Trent" is a work of genius, concerning which see Dr. Johnson's account in his "Lives of Eminent Persons," also a charming account in Howell's "Venetian Life." Audin's "Life of Luther" and Cobbett's "Reformation in England and Ireland" present the extreme Roman Catholic view. Döllinger's "Reunion of the Churches" and Spalding's "Miscellanea" represent the more moderate views of the same Church. Macaulay's essays on Ranke, Hallam, and Burleigh present very striking views. Froude, in his "Short Studies," has very interesting essays on "Erasmus and Luther," on the "Influence of the Reformation on the Scottish Character," on the "Philosophy of Catholicism," and on "Calvinism." Sir James Stephen's essay on Loyola, published in his "Ecclesiastical Essays," is the best brief account of the rise of the Jesuits. Carlyle, in his "Hero-worship," has treated Luther and Knox as heroes in the priesthood. Macaulay's essay on Ranke takes the ground that the history of the Jesuits is the history of Catholic reaction; and Carlyle's essay on Jesuitism, in his "Latter-day Pamphlets," goes so far as to say that the present age should be called the Age of Jesuitism. The Catholic Inquisition is best described by Llorente, is most heartily justified by Balmes, and most vigorously denounced by Buckle. The recent histories by Stanhope, Burton, and Wyon throw light especially on the part of Marlborough in the war of the Spanish Succession, though for a full history of that great contest the reader should consult Mahon's "War of the Succession" and Macaulay's review of it. The baleful influence of Louis XIV. is nowhere so powerfully shown as in the first volume of Buckle. The same subject is indirectly but admirably shown in Taine's "Ancient Régime." On the general character of society in the eighteenth century Biedermann's "Germany" and Lecky's "England" are the most valuable authorities. Since the outbreak of the French Revolution general

European politics must be studied in the light of the history of individual nations. The great events of the last twenty years are generally well described in the yearly volumes of the "Annual Register" and in Müller's "Politische Geschichte der Gegenwart;" though, if the student desires very full information, he will be obliged to resort to the works on individual nationalities. On the history of Literature, Hallam is the most important of all authorities.

The fiction of most value bearing on the period are Reade's "The Cloister and the Hearth," George Eliot's "Romola," and Mrs. Charles's "Schönberg-Cotta Family." If the student desires that his history should be still further diluted, he will find satisfaction in James's "Henry of Guise" for the French religious wars, "Heidelberg" for the beginning of the Thirty Years' War, "Richelieu" for the intrigues of the French nobles, and "The Huguenots" for the persecution of Protestants under Louis XIV. Dumas' "Forty-five Guardsmen" is a graphic picture of the turbulence under Henry III.; and De Vigny's "Cinq-Mars" is an admirable portrayal of the contest between Richelieu and the French nobles.

4. Of recent works on Modern Times the larger part are to be found under the individual nationalities of which they respectively treat. The following, however, are of a general nature, and are here brought together.

W. Maurenbrecher's "Geschichte der katholischen Reformation" (vol. i., 8vo, Nordlingen, 1880) is as yet only a keen and judicial introductory study, stopping at the year 1534, before the Catholic Reformation proper had begun; Auguste Himly's "Histoire de la Formation Territoriale des États de l'Europe Centrale" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1876), a work quite worthy of the very important subject of which it treats; W. Cooke Taylor's "Students' Manual of Modern History: the Rise and Progress of the Principal Modern Nations" (cr. 8vo, London, 1882); Archibald Weir's "The Historical Basis of Modern Europe (1760–1815)" (8vo, London, 1887); Oskar Schade's "Satiren und Pasquinade aus der Reformationszeit" (3 vols., 8vo, Hannover, 1863); A. Henne's "Histoire de Charles Quint en Belgique" (10 vols., 8vo, Brussels, 1858–60); Köstlin's "Luther's Leben" (3d ed., 2 vols., Leipzig, 8vo, 1883); F. Kühn's "Luther, sa Vie et son Œuvre" (3 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1883–84); G. Droysen's

"Bernhard von Weimar" (2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1885); also "Gustav Adolph" (2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1869–70); J. L. Stevens's "History of Gustavus Adolphus" (8vo, New York, 1884); E. Charvériot's "Histoire de la Guerre de Trente Ans" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1876–78), a work of considerable importance; Le Comte de Garden's "Histoire Générale des Traités de Paix et autres Transactions Principales entre toutes les Puissances de l'Europe depuis la Paix de Westphalie" (15 vols., 8vo, Paris) ends with the close of the Napoleonic wars. Geo. Fr. de Martens's "Récueil de Traités d'Alliance, de Paix, de Trêve, de Neutralité, de Commerce, de Limites, de l'Échange," etc., is the most important collection of modern treaties in existence. It consists of four series, and is made up as follows: from 1761 to 1807, 8 vols.; from 1808 to 1839, 19 vols.; from 1840 to 1876, 22 vols.; from 1876 to 1886, 10 vols. (8vo, Göttingen). The work is continued by Charles de Martens and others. Henry Wheaton's "Histoire du Droit International" (8vo, Paris, 3d ed., 1853; also in English translation, 8vo, New York, 1845) continues to be a work of standard authority.

Of the many recent works on the development of modern civilization the following may be noted: K. Grün's "Culturgeschichte des 16ten Jahrhunderts" (8vo, Leipzig, 1872); the same author's "Culturgeschichte des 17ten Jahrhunderts" (2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1880); A. F. Gfrörer's "Geschichte des 18ten Jahrhunderts" (4 vols., Schaffhausen, 1880–84).

The following histories of the Jesuits may be noted: R. T. W. Guettée's "Histoire des Jésuites" (3 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1858–59), Jacques Crétineau-Joly's "Histoire Réligieuse, Politique, et Littéraire de la Compagnie de Jésus" (3d ed., 6 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1858–59), A. Steinmetz's "History of the Jesuits" (3 vols., 8vo, London, 1848), E. Zirngiebl's "Studien über das Institut der Gesellschaft Jesu, mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der pädagogischen Wirksamkeit dieses Ordens in Deutschland" (8vo, Leipzig, 1870). This last is a valuable contribution to the History of Education; and not less notable from this point of view are the volumes devoted to the Jesuits in the "Monumenta Germaniae Paedagogica" (vols. ii. and v. of the series, of which six volumes are now in print).

In the general history of literature the most important of recent works is George Brandes's "Die Hauptströmungen der Literatur des neunzehnten Jahrhunderts" (5 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1872–86). It is characterized by excellent arrangement and great critical ability. J. J. Honegger's "Literatur und Cultur des 19ten Jahrhunderts" (8vo, 2te Aufl., Leipzig, 1880).

In political economy Karl Knies's "Die politische Oekonomie vom geschichtlichen Standpunkte" (8vo, 2te Aufl., Braunschweig, 1883) is the most noteworthy example of the historical method. The work is much enlarged and improved in the second edition. Robert v. Mohl's "Geschichte und Literatur der Staatswissenschaften in Monographien dargestellt" (3te Aufl., 3 vols., Leipzig, 1858). Eugen Dühring's "Kritische Geschichte der National-Oekonomie und Socialismus" (8vo, 3te Aufl., Berlin, 1879); the author is an ardent disciple of Carey. Travers Twiss's "Progress of Political Economy in Europe since the Sixteenth Century" (8vo, London, 1847), though out of print and scarce, is valuable for learning and good judgment. Walter Bagehot's "Economic Studies" (8vo, London, 1880) are the comments of a specialist of remarkable acumen and power.

On the history of the nineteenth century Karl Biedermann's "Staatengeschichte der neuesten Zeit" is by far the most important general collection of works. The series is prepared by selected authors, and in 1888 consists of about 20 vols., 8vo, Leipzig. Wilhelm Hohoff's "Die Revolution seit dem 16ten Jahrhundert im Lichte der Forschung" (8vo, Freiburg, 1887) consists of an effort to connect all the modern revolutionary movements directly with the Reformation. Also cf. A. Ruge's "Geschichte unserer Zeit" (8vo, Berlin, 1881), and T. Flathe's "Das Zeitalter der Restauration und Revolution (1815–51)" (8vo, Berlin, 1885). G. G. Gervinus's "Geschichte des 19ten Jahrhunderts seit den Wiener Verträgen" (8 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1855–67) is noted for the author's great ability and the badness of his style. Wilhelm Pütz's "Geschichte der neueren Zeit (1492–1815)," "Geschichte der neuesten Zeit" (2 vols., 8vo, 2te Aufl., Köln, 1876–77), C. Bulle's "Geschichte der neuesten Zeit (1815–85)" (4 vols., 8vo, 2te Aufl., Leipzig, 1886), and "Geschichte der Jahre 1871–77" (8vo, Leipzig, 1878). W. Müller's "Politische Geschichte der Gegenwart" has appeared in annual volumes since 1866, and is a valuable companion of the "Annual Register." These two works, with the "Statesman's Year Book" (12mo, London), may be relied upon to give the most trustworthy information of very recent events.

Chapter VIII.

HISTORIES OF ITALY.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Cantu, César.—Histoire des Italiens. Traduite sous les yeux de l'auteur, par M. Armand Lacombe, sur la deuxième édition italienne. 12 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1859.

A history of Italy, or rather of the Italian people, from the earliest times down to the present day. The author dwells much more fully upon the habits and institutions of the Italians than upon their military struggles; and hence the work is in some sense a history of civilization in Italy. Cantu's writings have gained for him considerable distinction in his own country; and, as this work covers the whole field of Italian history down to quite recent times, it is worthy of attention. The student, however, will generally be better served by the histories of special periods.

The author is an ardent republican in politics, and a Roman Catholic in religion. His sympathies are with the Church, on the one hand, and with free institutions on the other.

Hunt, William.—History of Italy. 16mo, London and New York, 1874.

One of the excellent series prepared by selected authors and edited by Dr. Freeman, for the use of schools. As a bird's-eye view of the continuous history of Italy from the fall of the Western Empire to the establishment of the united kingdom under Victor Emmanuel, it has no superior.

The second half of the volume, beginning with chapter vii., will probably be found most interesting, as it gives in brief space a clear presentation of the obstacles to Italian unity. The manner in which these obstacles were finally overcome is well described in chapter xi.

Leo, Heinrich.—Geschichte von Italien. 5 vols., 8vo, Hamburg, 1829–32.

Though it is now nearly half a century since Leo's "History of Italy" was completed, it still remains the most satisfactory comprehensive work on the subject we have. Several periods of the national life have been more successfully treated by other authors, but no other general work can boast of so many and so striking excellences. Its style is clear, its grouping of subjects is skilful, its learning is abundant, and its positions are, for the most part, such as subsequent investigations have tended to confirm. It is entitled to a high rank among the series edited by Heeren and Ukert.

The work begins with an introductory account of the country and of the condition of the people under the Romans. The second and third books describe Italy under the Lombards and Franks, while a fourth gives a view of the country under the monarchs of the Saxon and Hohenstaufen lines. With the fifth book begins an account of the growth of the cities, and of the struggle which resulted in the general establishment of independent republics. The eleventh describes the manner in which, between 1492 and 1559, the several individual republics lost the peculiarities of their government, and finally their independence. The twelfth book closes the work with an account of the period between 1559 and 1830. There is a full table of contents, but no index.

Mariotti L. [pseudonym of Antonio Gallenga].—Italy, Past and Present. 2 vols., 12mo, London, 1846.

A cry raised by the author to create an interest in behalf of something like the union which has since been achieved.

The first volume is a summary of Italian history before the sixteenth century; the second a continuation to the period of the principalities. The last three chapters are of the most value as giving a picture of Italy since Napoleon I., and as showing the difficulties in the way of a united nationality. The book has had no little influence, and is still of considerable value.

Sismondi, J. C. L. Simonde de.—Histoire des Républiques Italiennes du Moyen Âge. Nouvelle édition, revue et corrigée. 16 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1826. Two volumes on the Renaissance were added in 1841, and the whole was published in 10 vols., 8vo.

Sismondi has been regarded as a standard authority ever since his great work was published. To the collection and preparation of the material he devoted his gifted powers from 1796 to 1818, in which latter year the last volume of the first edition was issued.

The author's style is generally clear and sometimes eloquent, though it is not quite of the highest quality. His judgment is discriminating and impartial; his investigations are thorough and conscientious.

The period covered embraces the centuries intervening between the fall of the Western Empire and the establishment of comparative peace in the sixteenth century. A few concluding chapters explain the general course of events to the outbreak of the French Revolution.

More recent investigations have thrown new light on Italian affairs of the Middle Ages, and consequently Sismondi's work cannot now be regarded as possessing all its former value. But though the author's conclusions in regard to individual events can no longer be accepted as final, his work continues to enjoy the distinction of being the best comprehensive history of the Italian republics as a whole. For the best history of the individual states the student must now go to other works.

Spalding, William.—Italy and the Italian Islands. From the

Earliest Ages to the Present Times. 3 vols., 12mo, New York, 1842.

A work which has the rare merits of general accuracy, of literary finish, and of judicial impartiality. It is still a good authority for one who desires a somewhat fuller view of Italian history than that given by Hunt, and has not time for the great works of Cantu and Sismondi. It was intended for the general reader rather than for the special student, and it lays no claim to such merits of original research as those which characterize the pages of Leo.

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS.

Hodgkin, Thomas.—Italy and her Invaders. 4 vols., 8vo, Oxford, 1880–85.

The first attempt to sum up for English readers the results of modern research into the civil, social, and political characteristics of the early German and Asiatic invaders. It is a field in which much has been done by the modern scholars of Germany and France. The subject is one which, in Gibbon's great work, is treated in a less satisfactory manner than perhaps any other; and the fruits of recent explorations amply justify Mr. Hodgkin's endeavor.

The first volume is devoted to the Visigothic irruption; the second to the invasion of the Huns and Vandals. In later volumes the author hopes to trace in similar manner the movements of the Franks, Burgundians, Lombards, and Ostrogoths, bringing the history down to the accession of the Carlovingian dynasty.

The work is not the result of independent research, but is rather the accumulation for English readers of the results reached by Thierry, Sismondi, Guizot, and Martin, as well as by the best German authorities.

The author agrees with Gibbon in thinking that Christianity was one of the most powerful solvents of the Roman Empire; also with the best modern authorities in identifying the Huns with the inhabitants of Mongolia. In his opinion, they were the same great race that gave the Chinese so much trouble and that forced their southern neighbors to erect the Great Wall in self-defence.

The third and fourth volumes by their thorough mastery of all new sources have added not a little to the already good reputation of the work.

Testa, Giovanni Battista.—History of the War of Frederick I. against the Communes of Lombardy. Translated from the Italian and revised by the author. 8vo, London, 1877.

A picture of the manner in which Italy was broken up into the petty states of the twelfth century. The work includes in its scope the thirty years extending from 1152 to 1183; but the history of this period is preceded by a preliminary discourse of about one hundred pages, designed to portray the tendency of affairs during the whole of the Middle Ages. The work is unique in its design, and, as a picture of an important struggle, is of much value; indeed, to the special student of Italian history it is indispensable.

The translation, though generally true to the original, abounds in faulty English.

Heyd, Wilhelm von.—Geschichte des Levantehandels im Mittelalter. 2 vols., 8vo, Stuttgart, 1879.

One of the most important of recent works on the Middle Ages. It is the fruit of some twenty years of industrious and skilful research in this special field. While the narrative is coherent, the notes present an imposing mass of details for the benefit of all those who would follow the subject to its limits. It describes the commercial relations of the Levant with all the nations of Europe.

Hegel, Dr. Carl.—Geschichte der Städteverfassung von Italien seit der Zeit der römischen Herrschaft bis zum Ausgang des zwölften Jahrhunderts. 2 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1847. In the French translation (" Histoire du Commerce du Levant au Moyen Âge," 8vo, Leipzig, 1885–86) the work is rewritten and enlarged.

The author is of the opinion that the extraordinary intellectual activity which displayed itself in Italy from the twelfth to the fifteenth century is to be adequately accounted for only by the peculiar nature of the early municipal organizations. To show the peculiarities of the city governments from the time of the Empire to the general establishment of the republics in the thirteenth century is therefore the purpose of this work. It begins with a description of the development of municipal law in Rome; describes the various changes to which that law was subjected during the Empire; points out the peculiarities of the changes that resulted from the invasions as well as from the institutions of the Franks, Goths, and especially the Lombards; shows the influence of the Church on the nature of the municipalities; and, finally, describes the insurrection of the communes and the establishment of the free cities.

The author's method at once secures the admiration of the student. Every page of the work gives evidence of the most painstaking and the most comprehensive study of all the materials at hand. He has explored the archives of the Italian cities with rich results, and he has thus been able to controvert some of the positions taken by Savigny and generally accepted on his authority. In point of style the volumes are unusually attractive.

Guicciardini, Francesco.—The History of Italy from the year 1490 to 1532. Translated into English by Austin Parke Goddard. 10 vols., 8vo, London, 1753.

A classical work, giving an account of one of the most turbulent periods in Italian history. It is a great storehouse of information, chiefly useless except as a picture of the "unutterable chaos" of the time. It is filled with the minutest details of events important and unimportant, and is of little use save for purposes of research and verification.

It was concerning this book that the story was originally told of a man who was condemned either to read it through or go to the galleys for life. Not familiar with its character, he chose the book. But when he had got into the wars of the Pisans he could go no further, and accordingly reappeared before the judge, got his sentence changed, and joyfully accepted the commutation of going to the galleys.

Botta, Carlo Giuseppe Guglielmo.—Storia d' Italia. 14 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1837.

The most comprehensive history of modern Italy. It takes up the narrative at the point where Guicciardini drops it (1532), and brings it down to 1837.

The author's knowledge and application, however, were not quite adequate to so great a task. The narrative is easy and spirited; but the work as a whole lacks the erudition necessary to give it a prominent place among literary works of a high rank. It is not founded on the extent of research that has given to the works of Leo, Hegel, and Reuchlin their great merits.

Symonds, John Addington.—Renaissance in Italy. The Age of Despots. The Fine Arts. The Revival of Learning. Italian Literature. The Catholic Reaction. 7 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1875–86.

The student of the transitional period, extending from the thirteenth to the end of the sixteenth century, should apply himself to these portly volumes with diligence. Though the author's method is dignified and even severe, his style is graceful and at times brilliant. The student of political history will find the volume on "The Age of Despots" of especial service. In chapter iii. of this volume is an interesting description of the "Six Sorts of Italian Despots;" in chapter v. a good account of Machiavelli and his writings; and in chapter viii. a similar and even a better description of that great prophet of the reformation, Savonarola, and of his attitude towards the Renaissance.

The character of the other volumes is fully indicated by their titles. It may be said, however, that the author has pursued

Gibbon's method of making each chapter a monograph but little dependent for its interest on what precedes or follows.

As a whole, these works are among the most valuable of the many recent contributions to our knowledge of Italy.

Voigt, Dr. Georg. — Die Wiederbelebung des classischen Alterthums, oder das erste Jahrhundert des Humanismus. 2te umgearbeitete Aufl. 2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1880–81.

The object of the author is to portray that revival of classical learning which was the first harbinger of the Renaissance. He discusses the condition of Italy at the time of Petrarch, the influence of the poet in calling attention to Greek and Latin letters, the discovery of the works of classical authors, the influence of the family of Medici, and of the papal government, and, finally, the propagation of the humanistic spirit north of the Alps.

The work shows unquestionable learning and ability. At the time of its publication it was received with great favor throughout Germany.

Burckhardt, Jacob.—The Civilization of the Period of the Renaissance in Italy. Authorized translation by S. G. C. Middlemore. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1878.

For some years the work from which this translation was made has been acknowledged in Germany as one of the most prominent among several books of great merit on the subject of the Renaissance. It is founded on real erudition, and is written with great literary skill as well as sobriety of judgment. The author is especially successful in his account of the political preparation for the Renaissance; and he treats the whole subject with a judicious moderation that constantly increases the reader's respect for his knowledge and impartiality. With many readers the book will probably be found less entertaining than the works of Symonds and Villari; but, if so, it is because of a certain want of enthusiasm that comes from the extreme impartiality with which the author holds the balance of probabilities.

Cellini, Benvenuto—Memoirs of. Written by Himself. Containing a variety of Information respecting the Arts, and the History of the Sixteenth Century. With notes and observations by G. P. Carpani. Translated by Thomas Roscoe. Crown 8vo, London, 1850.

On many accounts one of the most interesting and valuable autobiographies ever written. The author was contemporaneous with Raphael and Michael Angelo, and was the most skilful worker in metals in that age of artists. It was while he was engaged in the varied labors of his craft that he dictated this fascinating work. The variety of its incidents, the minuteness of its descriptions, the pictures of the people, and of the manners of the time, and, above all, the view it affords of the life of one of the most powerful characters of the age, give it at once the charm of romance and the value of a record of contemporaneous events.

Sarpi, Father Paul (Pietro Soave Polano).—The History of the Council of Trent. Containing eight books, in which, besides the ordinary Acts of the Council, are deduced many notable occurrences which happened in Christendom during the space of forty years and more, and particularly the Practices of the Court of Rome, to hinder the Reformation of their Errors and to maintain their Greatness. Translated into English by Nathaniel Brent, Knight; whereunto is added the Life of the Learned Author and the History of the Inquisition. English translation, folio, London, 1676.

A very remarkable book by a very remarkable man. Its appearance, about the middle of the seventeenth century, was a literary and religious event. The author was a political envoy of Rome at the moment when the papacy was making its most strenuous endeavor to plant itself above the Temporal Power. He would not adopt the views and methods of the Church, and consequently the harmony between him and the papal authority came to an end. He was placed under the interdict; and from an assassin he received wounds from which for months it seemed likely that he would not recover. It was after this event that his great work was written.

The picture which Father Paul gives of the Church is perhaps the most damaging ever painted. He does not break out into reproaches like Luther, but adopts the far more effective method of rending the veil and simply allowing the public to judge for itself. His representations evince remarkable dramatic power. In a few words he is able to concentrate the meaning of an event on a trait of character in a manner probably never excelled since the time of Tacitus. His portraits of the popes are entitled to rank among the best specimens of clear, concise, nervous, and comprehensive description to be found in modern literature.

Villari, Pasquale.—Niccolò Machiavelli and his Times. Translated by Linda Villari. 4 vols., 8vo, London, 1878–81.

The latest and most satisfactory work on the life and public services of this great political philosopher and writer. For centuries Machiavelli has been regarded as a species of sphinx of whom no one could solve the riddle. While some have maintained that the most famous of his works was a collection of iniquitous precepts for the support of tyranny, others have held with equal confidence that this same work was a sharp satire on despots, was calculated to turn daggers against them and to arouse people to rebellion. The work of Professor Villari is an effort to solve the enigma. The theory of the author is that an adequate explanation can only be found in a study of the man and of his times, as revealed especially in his unpublished writings. To this task Villari has applied himself with unusual assiduity and success. He has made use of several thousands of Machiavelli's official letters still unedited, and never before examined by any biographer.

The first volume is taken up with an excellent introductory account of the political condition of Italy; the second with the life of Machiavelli to the time of his retirement from office, in 1512. The third and fourth volumes complete the book. The literary workmanship of the volumes is admirable, and the translation, for the most part, is excellent.

Villari, Pasquale.—The History of Girolamo Savonarola and of his Times. Translated from the Italian by Leonard Horner, with the co-operation of the author. 2 vols., 12mo, London, 1863.

The work of an eminent scholar, who has made a special study of the period of the Renaissance. It is founded on the results of much original research, not only in the archives of the government, but also among papers preserved by the families of the old Italian nobility. The search has brought to light many new documents of great importance; and in the light of them the author has considered Savonarola, both as a philosopher and as a statesman. The work may be considered the only one that does full justice to the life and public services of one of the most remarkable men of his time.

Grimm, Herman.—Life of Michael Angelo. Translated, with the author's sanction, by Fanny Elizabeth Burnett. 2 vols., 12mo, Boston, ninth edition, 1877.

One of the most valuable contributions ever made to our knowledge of the greatest age of Italian art. It is not simply a life of a very extraordinary man, but is also a description by an able writer and critic of the most remarkable period in the history of art. The book contains much information that had never before appeared, many letters of a private and domestic nature, and much new light on the relations of Michael Angelo to the other great artists of the day. The translation is inferior.

Crowe, J. A., and Cavalcaselle, G. B.—A New History of Painting in Italy, from the Second to the Sixteenth Century. Drawn up from Fresh Materials and Recent Researches in the Archives of Italy, as well as from Personal Inspection of the Works of Art scattered throughout Europe. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1864–66.

The recent labors of these authors in the various fields of art have given them great prominence, and, indeed, great fame. The long and slow development of painting during the obscurities of the Middle Ages has never before been so fully described. By the title of the work it will be observed that it deals with the history of painting before the time when the art had arrived at the condition of its greatest excellence. The author gives a sufficiently full account of Perugino, and of the less distinguished of his pupils; but of Raphael and his works the description is very meagre, and is perhaps reserved for future consideration.

The descriptions are too elaborate to maintain the continuous interest of a general student. While the style is by no means unattractive, the accounts are often so minute, and the analysis so subtle, that they can be of general interest only to artists or art critics. The greatest value of the work for general purposes is in the fact that it affords easy means of getting the most complete information attainable of any of the mediæval painters. Its pages are enriched with very full illustrative notes, the engravings are numerous and excellent, and the index is unusually complete.

Crowe, J. A., and Cavalcaselle, G. B.—A History of Painting in North Italy, Venice, Padua, Vicenza, Verona, Ferrara, Milan, Friuli, Brescia, from the Fourteenth to the Sixteenth Century. Drawn up from Fresh Materials after Recent Researches in the Archives of Italy, and from Personal Inspection of the Works of Art scattered throughout Europe. With illustrations. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1871.

Characterized by the same minute and exhaustive scholarship as that manifested in the same authors' earlier work. Its thoroughness and its critical acumen must long make it a final authority on the subject. Its very full index enables it to be of use to the general student of Italian history.

Reuchlin, Hermann.—Geschichte Italiens, von der Gründung der regierenden Dynastien bis zur Gegenwart. 4 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1859–73.

The first two hundred pages are devoted to an introduction, which brings the history down to the French Revolution. The remainder of vols. i. and ii. complete the history to 1848, while vols. iii. and iv. are devoted to the subsequent period, and the immediate events that resulted in the completion of Italian unity in 1871.

Of the histories of Italy during the present century this is incomparably the best. It is not only the result of twenty years of laborious and successful study, but it is written in fluent and graceful German. Unfortunately, the work has no index, and has only a very meagre table of contents. Otherwise, the book, from almost every point of view, is all that could be desired. The conflicting interests that long prevented Italian unity, and the various means by which these interests were made to yield to the statesmanship of Cavour and Victor Emmanuel, are analyzed with a master's hand.

Botta, C. G. G.—History of Italy during the Consulate and Empire of Napoleon Bonaparte. Translated from the Italian. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1828.

This was one of the earliest of Botta's works, but it shows the characteristics which, a little later, made his writings so well known. It is not a history of the highest type, but is the author's best work, and it is an agreeable portrayal of the condition of Italy during the stormy period of Napoleon's dominance.

The most noteworthy characteristic of the book is the fact that the writer was the most ardent exponent of the reaction against France. In point of style it is often impassioned and eloquent, but it is also somewhat stilted, and is written in imitation of models now quite antiquated.

Butt, Isaac.—The History of Italy from the Abdication of Napoleon I., with Introductory References to that of Earlier Times. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1860.

The title of this history is delusive, as the author appears to have abandoned his task soon after it was begun. The fragment embodied in the first two volumes carries the history no further than to the Treaty of Vienna.

The author's purpose evidently was elaborate. He begins with an account of the Treaty of Paris, and of the changes introduced into Italy by the Restoration of the Bourbons. He then builds up a number of historical books on separate foundations, going back into the heart of the Middle Ages for the early history of the different Italian states. This method gives the work an unsymmetrical form, and detracts somewhat from the interest of the reader, if not from the real value of the production.

The researches seem to have been carried on with integrity; the spirit is liberal and the style ornate. The book, therefore, is not without value, though its title is misleading and disappointing.

Wrightson, Richard Heber.—A History of Modern Italy, from the First French Revolution to the year 1850. 8vo, London, 1855.

The most satisfactory brief account in English of the course of political events in Italy during the present century. With a firm and discriminating hand the author describes the various events that led to the part played by Italy in the Napoleonic days, and to the final establishment of the dynasties of Tuscany, Lombardy, and the Two Sicilies.

Not the least valuable portion is the account of political complications during the early years of the reign of Pope Pius IX. Unfortunately, the book ends before the drama was completed.

Mazzini, Joseph.—Life and Writings of. 6 vols., 8vo, London, 1869.

The best description of the man who for many years was the great moving force among the revolutionists of Italy. The present unity of the Italian State is in no small measure due to his writings and his influence.

Of his collected works the first and fifth volumes are the most important. These are largely autobiographical, and contain the most valuable part of his political writings. Mazzini was not a statesman like Cavour, but he furnished many of the ideas with which Cavour and his followers were inspired. For a student of recent Italian history, therefore, they are invaluable.

D'Azeglio, Massimo—Recollections of. Translated, with Notes and an Introduction, by Count Maffei. 2 vols., 12mo, London, 1868.

The memoirs of one who did a considerable part of the work of preparing Italy for the great general movement which finally placed Victor Emmanuel on the throne. In the later years of his life D'Azeglio, as cabinet officer and ambassador, wielded an influence second only to that of Cavour.

Mazade, Charles de.—Le Comte de Cavour. 8vo, Paris, 1877. Also in English. London, 1877.

A criticism by a very acute and discriminating French writer of the life and work of the father of modern Italian unity. To no other one in this century does Italy owe so much as to Cavour, and no one has given a better view of Cavour's life and work than Mazade. As a brief representation of the struggle for unity, and also of the various international questions involved, the book is the best accessible. It deals with forces quite as much as with facts, and, therefore, will be used with most profit by those who already have some familiarity with recent Italian affairs.

About, Edmond.—The Roman Question. Translated by H. C. Coape. 12mo, New York, 1859.

An exceedingly brisk assault on the temporal power of the pope. Its spirit may be inferred from these words of the preface: "I travelled over every part of the country; I conversed with men of all opinions, examined things very closely, and collected my information on the spot. My first impressions, noted down from day to day without any especial object, appeared in the *Moniteur Universel.* I was obliged to discontinue in consequence of the violent outcry of the Pontifical government. I threw my notes into the fire, and wrote a book instead. Pardon me certain vivacities of style, which I have not time to correct, and plunge boldly into the heart of the book. You will find something there. I fight fairly, and in good faith. I do not pretend to have judged the foes of Italy without passion, but I have calumniated none of them."

The caustic wit of the book may be conjectured from its first sentence: "The Roman Catholic Church, which I sincerely respect, consists of one hundred and thirty-nine millions of individuals, without counting little Mortara."

Trollope, Adolphus.—The Story of the Life of Pius the Ninth. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1877.

An attempt to portray simply the outer life of Pope Pius IX. The book is a spirited piece of writing; but it is scarcely entitled to very high rank either as history or as biography. The conspicuous fault of the volumes is the author's habit of seizing upon some one picturesque fact, and putting it forward as the cause of all that follows.

The work will receive no permanent place in historical literature; but it is interesting, and, until something better appears, is not to be despised.

Arrivabene, Count C.—Italy under Victor Emmanuel. A Personal Narrative. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1862.

A very bright description of the stirring events in Italy from 1859 to 1862. Count Arrivabene was with the Italian and

French armies as the correspondent of the London *Daily News.* The author was warmly attached to Garibaldi, and admired the Emperor of the French, but he endeavored to be just to all parties.

The book is one of striking and brilliant pictures. That of the conduct of Cavour, and of his meeting with the king after the announcement of the truce of Villafranca, is remarkable for its vividness and graphic power. The work does not complete the important story; but, so far as it goes, it is one of the best accounts of a struggle that did more, perhaps, than any other to establish Italian unity.

Godkin, G. S.—Life of Victor Emmanuel II., First King of Italy. 2 vols., 12mo, London, 1879.

Not a profound, but an interesting, work. It is devoted primarily to the personal life and character of the king; but incidentally it shows the course and significance of those events which placed the king on the Italian throne. Many anecdotes are related which give charming glimpses of the king's character.

The book is defective in arrangement, and bears frequent marks of too great haste in preparation. It also contains some inaccuracies that even careful correction of the proofs would have remedied.

III. HISTORIES OF INDIVIDUAL STATES.

Daru, Pierre Antoine.—Histoire de la République de Venise. 9 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1853.

This work, the first edition of which appeared in 1819, has long been the standard history of Venice in the French language, though its faults are numerous and conspicuous. It owes its popularity to the vigor and perspicuity of its style. It is founded, however, on a very shallow investigation of facts, and for any other purpose than that of entertainment is quite untrustworthy.

The author's fame as a diplomatist gave to the work a popularity which its merits as a history never deserved.

Hazlitt, W. C.—History of the Venetian Republic. Her Rise, her Greatness, and her Civilization. 4 vols., 8vo, London, 1860.

A full, and in the main a satisfactory, history of Venice from the origin of the city to the middle of the fifteenth century. It is founded on a careful study of authorities, and consequently it shows that many of the popular notions concerning Venetian history are grossly erroneous. The worthlessness of Daru's famous history is made very obvious. The third and fourth volumes (1309–1457) will be found by most students of especial interest and value. The author's style is clear and often picturesque.

Ranke, Leopold.—Zur Venetianer Geschichte. 8vo, Leipsic. Vol. 42 of Ranke's Sämmtliche Werke. Also published separately, 1878.

The Venetian archives are exceedingly rich, and no historian has explored them so thoroughly as Ranke. In the course of these investigations on various subjects this author has not been forgetful of Venice herself. Whatever he has found of interesting import he has gathered into this volume.

Machiavelli, Niccolò.—The History of Florence, and of the Affairs of Italy, from the Earliest Times to the Death of Lorenzo the Magnificent. Crown 8vo, London, 1847. Also a part of the author's works, translated by Detmold. 4 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1882.

The last of this famous author's works. It was written at the command of the pope, who, as the head of the family of Medici, was also ruler of Florence. But the history treats the characters of that illustrious house with fairness and impartiality. It does not seem to have been the fruit of great original research, and is by no means free from inaccuracies. But, in spite of this fact, it has qualities of great excellence. It is spirited and picturesque, beyond any other history of Italy. Notwithstanding its occasional errors of detail, the reader will bring away from its perusal a more lively and a more correct impression of early Florentine history than he could acquire from any other source. The great and striking features of the history are painted with a master's hand.

It had been the author's purpose to continue his narrative beyond Lorenzo de' Medici. But death prevented; and the task of describing the turbulence and ruin that followed devolved on the less skilful pen of Guicciardini.

Capponi, Gino.—Geschichte der florentinischen Republik. Aus dem Italienischen übersetzt von Dr. Hans Dütschke. 2 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1876.

At the time of the first appearance of the original of this work, in 1874, it awakened unusual interest. The author had long been known as a wealthy nobleman of scholarly habits and tastes, whose encouragement and hospitality had been freely extended to literary men from all parts of the world. The misfortune of blindness had come upon him, but, in spite of every temptation, he had persevered with his investigations until the publication of his history in extreme old-age.

The scope of the work is the entire history of the Florentine republic from its earliest existence to the conquest of the city by the imperial and papal army, and the establishment of the princely house of Medici in 1532. The first volume describes the history of the republic to the return of Cosmo de' Medici from banishment, in the year 1434; the second, the course of the government under the first Medici until the overthrow of Piero, in 1495, and the re-establishment of republican methods between 1495 and 1532.

Capponi's knowledge of the Italian archives was doubtless very extensive and very exact. His style is fluent and graceful, qualities that are also manifest in the translation. It is obvious, however, that the noble author did not, either by inclination or habit, apply to his authorities those rigid methods of criticism at present demanded of the historical investigator. While the production, therefore, is amply fortified by authorities, and is more readable than the works of Reumont, Scheffer-Boichorst, and Bernhardi, it is somewhat less trustworthy, for the reason that it has freely used a number of documents thought by the severer critics to be undoubtedly spurious.

Scheffer-Boichorst, Paul. — Florentiner Studien. 8vo, Leipsic, 1874.

A remarkable series of studies, said to be preliminary to an elaborate work on the "Politik und Cultur des Trecento." The volume consists of three essays designed to show the spuriousness of certain very important historical documents.

Of these essays by far the most noteworthy is that entitled "Die Chronik des Dino Compagni eine Fälschung." The others, "Die Geschichte der Malespini eine Fälschung," and "Gesta Florentinorum," are somewhat less important, but still are of much interest. All of these documents had previously been relied upon as of undoubted authority. It is here shown, however, that they contain within themselves evidences either of entire spuriousness, or, at least, of spurious interpolations.

Napier, Henry Edward.—Florentine History, from the Earliest Authentic Records to the Accession of Ferdinand the Third, Grand-duke of Tuscany. 6 vols., 12mo, London, 1847.

By no means a great book, but one that has some sterling qualities. Its characteristics are impartiality of judgment, a rough energy of expression, and an honest independence on the part of the author of all other people's opinions.

These vigorous characteristics are counteracted by a certain prolixity of style, a constant tendency to digression, and a somewhat defective arrangement.

Perrens, F. T.—Histoire de Florence. 6 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1877–84

A work of the first importance. The author has long been recognized as one of the most learned and judicious students of the Middle Ages, and this work has even raised still higher the estimation in which he has for many years been held. The thoroughness with which the details of early Florentine history are presented will long make it the basis of all successful studies of that period. It unites with these solid qualities the charm of having been written in a vivacious and interesting style.

The most striking feature of the work is its unusual fulness in its treatment of the earliest period of Florentine history. The third volume brings the history only to the conclusion of what may be called the period of the formation of the republic. Especially worthy of commendation are the chapters on the institutions of Florence. By no other writer have these been so ably analyzed and fully described. The fourth volume ends with the events of 1358.

Reumont, Alfred von.—Geschichte Toscana's seit dem Ende des florentinischen Freistaats, 1530–1859. 2 vols., 8vo, Gotha, 1876.

The author is a diplomatist who for some years was a resident of Florence in the service of one of the German courts. He made industrious and judicious use of the vast literary treasures at his disposal, and one of the fruits of his labors is the history of Tuscany. It has everywhere been recognized as a work of ability and importance. It portrays the period since the Reformation in a manner not unworthy of comparison with the history of earlier centuries by Perrens.

Reumont, Alfred von. — Lorenzo de' Medici, the Magnificent. Translated from the German by Robert Harrison. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1876.

Not so much a biography of Lorenzo as a history of Italy at the time when Lorenzo was its most important figure. The work fully sustains the author's high reputation as a scholar and an historian. Residing for many years as German ambassador at Florence, Von Reumont was able to discover and make use of valuable materials hitherto unknown. These he has wrought into his writings with unquestionable skill.

Eight introductory chapters treat at some length of the constitution, art, manners, and commerce of mediæval Florence, and show the tendency which finally culminated in the overthrow of the republic. The work is written with considerable literary skill, though its most striking merits are the industry, the accuracy, and the rigid impartiality of the author. The translation is disfigured with numerous errors, and the work has no index.

Roscoe, William.—The Life of Lorenzo de' Medici, called the Magnificent. 2 vols., 8vo, London; 8th ed., greatly improved, 1845.

This work, like the same author's "Pontificate of Leo X.," is not to be regarded as a good authority. Roscoe's style introduced his books easily into public favor, but his works have been shown again and again to be inaccurate. He evidently took very little pains to inform himself on doubtful points; and some absurd blunders he did not take the trouble to correct, even though they were pointed out before the earlier editions were exhausted.

Trollope, T. Adolphus. — A History of the Commonwealth of Florence, from the Earliest Independence of the Commune to the Fall of the Republic, in 1531. 4 vols., 8vo, London, 1865.

The most satisfactory history of Florence written in English, though, in some respects, it is much inferior to the works of Perrens, Reumont, and even Capponi. It should be classed with those correct but rather dull books which give information, but which awaken little interest and no enthusiasm. The most obvious fault of the work is that it is written with too little regard for historical perspective. Many unimportant events are given too conspicuous a place.

Colletta, General Pietro.—History of the Kingdom of Naples, 1734–1825. With a Supplementary Chapter, 1825–56. 2 vols., 8vo, Edinburgh, 1858.

A brilliant but a partisan narrative by a military officer who had suffered much at the hands of the Neapolitan government. In spite of very serious defects, it is the most satisfactory history in English of the important period of Neapolitan history of which it treats. It is graphic and interesting, but it lacks those high qualities of judicial impartiality necessary to give it permanent value.

Dennistoun, James. — Memoirs of the Dukes of Urbino. Illustrating the Arms, Arts, and Literature of Italy from 1440 to 1650. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1851.

This description of one of the most important duchies on the Adriatic is a valuable picture of Italian society in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. The volumes are not likely to interest the general reader; but the student of Italian life and manners will find in them much that is useful, and a little that is entertaining. The author's style is not attractive, but his investigations were thorough, and his observations judicious.

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. The best short sketch of Italian history is that of William Hunt in Freeman's "Historical Series." Mariotti's book is a gen-

eral and rapid survey down to 1840; and Spalding's "Italy and the Italian Islands" is a successful review of Italian history down to the same year. There is a small volume in Lardner's "Cyclopædia of History," compiled from Sismondi, which describes briefly but clearly the vicissitudes of the various Italian states from 476 to the accession of Napoleon I. A good short course on the mediæval history of Italy would be the sixty-ninth and seventieth chapters of Gibbon, followed by the third chapter of Hallam's "Middle Ages." These might be followed with Burckhardt's "Renaissance," or Symonds's "Age of Despots;" and these, in turn, by the second volume of Mariotti. From the time of the French Revolution, Reuchlin's work is the great authority; but if a book in English is desired, that of Wrightson will probably give most satisfaction.

2. The great works of Sismondi and Cantu have unquestionable merits, but they are too voluminous except for consultation on specific subjects and periods. If the reader can use German, he will find Gregorovius the most useful of all authorities on mediæval Italy. If, on the contrary, he is confined to English, the chapters on Italian history in Gibbon and Hallam will be found among the best accessible. On the period of the Renaissance there are now so many excellent books that the student has much freedom of choice. Burckhardt, Symonds, Reumont, Villari, and Perrens each have marked excellences. Voigt's "Wiederbelebung des classischen Alterthums" is a monograph, but it is the best authority on the revival of classical learning. For a full account of events in Italy from the Reformation to the French Revolution the reader may use Botta, but he will do best to resort to the histories of the individual states. Since the Revolution, Reuchlin is the best of all authorities, though Botta, on the period of the Revolution, may be read with profit. The "Memoirs" of D'Azeglio give an excellent view of the preliminaries of Italian unity; and Mazade's "Cavour" is the most appreciative and just account of the work of that great statesman. The books of Godkin and Arrivabene on the achievements of Victor Emmanuel are graphic pictures, though they will probably have no very permanent value.

3. The most important collection of original authorities on Italian history is the great storehouse of Muratori, the best edi-

tion of whose works is that of Milan, 18 vols., 8vo. The edition of Florence (40 vols., 8vo, 1827–32) is also well edited, and has a continuation down to the date of publication.

The contributions of the different Northern races to the character of modern Italy may be studied with best advantage in the works of Hodgkin and Coulanges. Much light is thrown on the same subject by Freeman's essays on "Bryce's Holy Roman Empire," "Frederick I.," and "Frederick II."—all in the "First Series" of Freeman's essays; and by the essay on "The Goths at Ravenna," in the "Third Series." Testa's "Frederick I." is the most recent portrayal of the period when Italy was broken up into petty governments. Machiavelli's "History of Florence" is not a work of accuracy, but is a work of genius. Under the guidance of Villari, it may well be examined. Macaulay's essay on Machiavelli will be likely both to interest and to mislead. If the student should desire to examine Guicciardini, he will profit by doing it in connection with an article on this author in the *London Quarterly Review* for October, 1871. In the first volume of Grimm's "Michael Angelo" is a good account of the sources of early Italian history. Of the period just before the Renaissance, Bulwer's novel of "Rienzi" is a striking and, in the main, an accurate picture.

Of more recent Italian history, interesting and instructive views are given by D'Ideville in his "Journal d'un Diplomate en Italie;" by the *London Quarterly Review* for July, 1867, and for July, 1872; and by the *Fortnightly Review* for June, 1868. The recent separation of ecclesiastical from temporal power may be studied in Mazzini's "Religious Side of the Italian Question;" in About's "Roman Question;" in the *Fortnightly Review* for 1872; in the *Atlantic Monthly* for 1867; and in the *Westminster Review* for 1867.

The works on Italian art are very numerous. Viardot's "Wonders of Italian Art," and the same writer's "Wonders of Sculpture," are perhaps the most valuable small works for strictly popular use. The most exhaustive authorities, however, are the works of Crowe and Cavalcaselle. Eastlake's edition of Kugler's "Schools of Painting" is less voluminous, and it justly enjoys high repute. Taine's "Art in Italy" aims not so much to describe as to account for the characteristics of Italian art. Lanzi and Vasari are native authorities of importance, Vasari having himself lived and painted in the days of the great artists he describes. Valery's "Historical, Literary, and Artistical Travels in Italy" is a mine of scholarly wealth. Hillard's "Six Months in Italy" is also an admirable book. The works of Mrs. Jameson treat attractively of Italian art; and Hawthorne, in his "Marble Faun," throws around the same subject the weird witchery of his remarkable genius. The essays of Horace Binney Wallace may also be read, in the study of Italian art, with great profit.

On Italian literature the books are also numerous and copious. The most famous native authority is Tiraboschi, a learned Jesuit, monarchist, and professor of history of the last century. His work, in thirteen volumes, has been translated into French, but not into English. The subject of Italian literature has been attractively treated in French by Villemain and Sismondi, the work of Sismondi having been translated into English. Fauriel's "Provençal Literature" gives a review of Italian letters at the time of the Renaissance; but the best special authorities on this period are Symonds and Voigt. The whole ground is briefly traversed in English by Mrs. Foster's "Hand-book of Italian Literature;" and information in regard to any particular author can generally be found in Hallam's "Literature." Leigh Hunt's work on the Italian poets, with prose translations, will please the most refined literary tastes. The essays in Prescott's "Miscellanies" on the "Narrative Poetry of Italy" and the "Poetry and Romance of Italy" are written in the author's well-known style. Symonds has published a charming little volume of translations of the "Sonnets of Michael Angelo." The *North American Review* for October, 1864, and October, 1866, has valuable articles on "Italian Literature;" and the same review for July, 1867, has an instructive paper on the "Origin of the Italian Language."

Numerous other articles may be readily found by looking under "Italy" in Poole's "Index to Periodical Literature," in the Catalogue of the Brooklyn Mercantile Library Association, and in the Catalogue of the Library of the Boston Athenæum. A very complete list of historical novels and dramas on Italian history is to be found under the head of "Italy" in the "Class List for English Prose Fiction" published by the Boston Public Library.

If the list above given were to be extended, the following works would be entitled to mention: Heinrich Leo's "Entwickelung der Verfassung der Lombardischen Städte bis zur Ankunft Kaiser Friedrich I., in Italien" (8vo, Hamburg, 1824). Lorenzo Pignoti's "History of Tuscany," translated by John Bowring (4 vols., 8vo, London, 1828), of which the original is in 12 vols. (12mo, Livorno, 1820–21). Riguzzio Galluzzi's "Storia del Granducata de Toscana" (new ed., 11 vols., 8vo, Firenze, 1822) is an indispensable source of information to one who would make a thorough study of the subject. Giovanni Villani's "Historie Fiorentine all' anno 1348, continuaté da F. Villani" (12 vols., 8vo, Milano e Firenze, 1802–46). Giuseppe Montanelli's "Mémoires sur l'Italie; traduction de F. Armand" (2 vols., 12mo, Paris, 1859). Jules Zeller's "Abrégé de l'Histoire d'Italie depuis la Chute de l'Empire Romain" (2d ed., 12mo, Paris, 1864). F. L. Kington's "History of Frederick II., King of the Romans" (2 vols., 8vo, London, 1862). William Sheppard's "The Life of Poggio Bracciolini" (8vo, Liverpool, 1837), a valuable biography of a famous Italian scholar of the fifteenth century. William Gilbert's "Lucretia Borgia, Duchess of Ferrara, a biography illustrated by rare and unpublished documents" (2 vols., 8vo, London, 1869). Karl Hillebrand's "Dino Compagni; Étude Historique et Littéraire sur l'Époque de Dante" (8vo, Paris, 1862), an admirable book, though much new light has since been thrown on the subject. F. Gregorovius's "Lucrezia Borgia" (3te verb. Aufl., 2 Bde., 8vo, Leipzig, 1875), the best of all books on Lucretia Borgia. Le Vicomte de Beaumont-Vassy's "Histoire des États Européens depuis le Congrès de Vienne" (6 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1843–53) is only a fragment, but vol. IV., pertaining to Italy, is valuable. James Whiteside's "Italy in the Nineteenth Century" (new ed., 8vo, London, 1860). Edgar Quinet's "Les Révolutions d'Italie" (8vo, Paris, 1857) is a commentary rather than a history, but, like all of Quinet's works, shows great acumen and power. L. C. Farini's "The Roman State from 1815 to 1850, translated by W. E. Gladstone" (4 vols., 8vo, London, 1851–54). Alfred Reumont's "Bibliografia dei Lavori Publicati in Germania sulla Storia d'Italia" (8vo, Berlino, 1863) is invaluable for the special student of Italian history.

4. Of recent works on Italian history the following are most worthy of note. On the Italian Folk-lore of the Middle Ages, T. F. Crane's "Italian Popular Tales" (8vo, New York and London,

1885) is unique, and throws light upon a very curious phase of mediæval civilization. John Addington Symonds's "Renaissance in Italy" (7 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1880–87): Vol. I. "The Age of Despots;" Vol. II. "The Revival of Learning;" Vol. III., "The Fine Arts;" Vols. IV. and V., "Italian Literature;" Vols. VI. and VII., "The Catholic Reaction." The whole constitutes a work of great historical and literary merit. J. Burckhardt's "Cultur der Renaissance in Italien" (2 Bde., 8vo, 3te Aufl., von Lud. Geiger, Leipzig, 1877) is greatly enlarged and improved in Geiger's edition. A. Gallenga's [Luigi Mariotti's] "The Pope and the King" (2 vols., 8vo, London, 1879) is an account of the contest between the temporal and the spiritual power. The same subject is more satisfactorily treated in Zeller's "Pie IX. et Victor Emmanuel (1848–78)" (12mo, Paris, 1878).

To one who would make a special study of Italian history, the following will be found invaluable. Otto Hartwig's "Quellen und Forschungen zur ältesten Geschichte der Stadt Florenz" (2 vols., 4to, Halle, 1875–80) is the most important of all publications on the subject. A. Bartoli's "I Primi due Secoli della Litteratura Italiana" (8vo, Milano, 1880) is the first really scientific Italian literary history. P. L. Ginguené's "Histoire Littéraire d'Italie" (8vo, Paris) is a very successful condensation of Tiraboschi with enough original material to give it considerable independent value. Pöhlmann's "Die Wirthschafts-Politik der Florentiner Renaissance und das Princip der Verkehrsfreiheit" (8vo, Leipzig, 1878) is a remarkably successful attempt to ascertain in what measure the principles of modern agricultural, commercial, and industrial liberty were applied to Italy. Giuseppe Bertocci's "Repertorio Bibliografico delle Opere stampate in Italia nel Secolo XIX." (vols. I.–III., Roma, 1876–87), an admirable but badly arranged and, as yet, incomplete descriptive catalogue of the historical works published in Italy in this century.

CHAPTER IX.

HISTORIES OF GERMANY.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Bryce, James.—The Holy Roman Empire. 12mo, London and New York. Seventh edition, 1887.

A book that has steadily grown into the highest favor with scholars. It is a portrayal of the mutual relations of Rome and Germany during the Middle Ages—of that singular connection which received the name of Holy Roman Empire, but of which Voltaire said that it was neither holy, nor Roman, nor empire. Bryce has shown clearly that the Roman Empire had a continued existence throughout the Middle Ages—an existence which, as Freeman has well remarked, is the key to a correct understanding of the whole period. Freeman's essay on the subject may well be read with the volume.

Dunham, S. A.—A History of the Germanic Empire. 3 vols., 16mo, London, 1834.

All of Dr. Dunham's works are carefully and competently written. The one before us deals somewhat less fully with the more modern history of Germany than most readers would desire, but the mediæval portion is a clear and judicious narrative of a period that is often confusing to the mind of the student.

As especially worthy of notice may be mentioned the author's account of "Indulgences," at the end of the second volume. In an appendix are brought together the views on this subject of a large number of doctors of the Roman Catholic Church. The period subsequent to the Treaty of Westphalia is much less satisfactorily described than is the same period by Menzel and Lewis. That of the Reformation is given with more fulness and care. For an account of events during the present century, the reader will be obliged to resort to other works.

Kohlrausch, Frederick.—A History of Germany. Translated by James D. Haas. 8vo, London, 1844.

This work long enjoyed much popularity in Germany. It was written in a style adapted to excite the interest and sympathy of readers, especially of those who wish to acquire accurate knowledge of the records of the country. As it does not include a record of events during the last forty years, and as it has no characteristics of superior excellence, it must be regarded as deficient in comparison with the works of more recent writers. The translation is faulty.

Lewis, Charlton T.—A History of Germany from the Earliest Times. Founded on Dr. David Müller's "History of the German People." Large 12mo, New York, 1874.

Of the several works from which the youth of Germany learn the history of their fatherland, that of Dr. David Müller is one of the most popular and valuable. Many of its details concerning some of the princely houses have no interest except to a German subject, and such have wisely been omitted in the preparation of the volume before us. Additions have also been made from the works of Ranke, Menzel, and Wirth for the purpose of amplifying the too meagre account of the empire before the period of the Reformation. With these exceptions, and the addition of a chapter on the principal events since 1870, the volume is substantially a translation of Müller's work.

It is the best brief history of Germany for the use of students we have. Each of the six periods is subdivided in such a way as to unite happily a narration of events with an account of civilization and progress. Chapters xiii. and xiv. give an admirable account of "The Cities and their Leagues," and of the "Life of the People, Plague and Persecution, Science and Art," in the fourteenth century. The fifth and sixth books are devoted to the period since the Treaty of Westphalia, and will be found an admirable presentation.

Menzel, Wolfgang.—The History of Germany from the Earliest Period to the Present Time. Translated from the fourth German edition by Mrs. George Horrocks. 3 vols., crown 8vo, London, 1849.

Menzel is a Protestant, a man of strong feelings, an earnest patriot, and, above all, a man of ideas. The work has enjoyed much popularity in Germany. The third volume is devoted to the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, and will be found to contain a more intelligible account of German complications during that period than is to be obtained elsewhere within limited space.

The author's style, unlike that of most Germans, is epigrammatic and eminently readable. The account of the turbulence that long disquieted Germany after the fall of Napoleon I. is especially full. The history during the present century is brought no further than 1848, but down to that year the account is the most satisfactory accessible to the general student. The book is made easy of use by a good index.

Pütter, John Stephen.—An Historical Development of the Present Political Constitution of the German Empire. Translated from the German by Josiah Dornford. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1790.

Though hastily prepared, and written a century ago, these volumes still possess some value as a description of Germany in former days. The author was one of the prominent jurists of his time, and he wrote the work at the suggestion of the Queen of England. It is not the result of any especial study, but rather the easy effusion of a scholar whose head was full of the subject.

As a whole, it need not receive the very serious attention of the scholar; but the last five chapters of the third volume are of considerable value. They are devoted to a general description of the constitutional peculiarities of the German empire at the end of the last century. Of these peculiarities no better account is anywhere accessible to the reader of English.

Sime, James.—History of Germany. 16mo, New York, 1875.

No very small volume calling itself a history of Germany can be very satisfactory, for the reason that Germany is not one nation, but a confederation of many. The details are too numerous and too intricate to be crowded into a brief space.

There has been no more successful effort, however, in this direction than the one before us. The author has brought the prominent events so well into the foreground, and has so judiciously omitted the less important details, that the result is not only a useful, but also an interesting, little book.

Taylor, Bayard.—History of Germany. 12mo, New York, 1874.

Like the larger volume by Lewis, this is founded on the work of Müller. It gives us general views rather than minute details, touching only the most important features of the great events. For the use of a student who would get a sketch rather than a history of Germany, the volume is one of the most useful, and will dispute the palm with that of Sime. To a majority of students, the somewhat ampler history by Lewis will be more satisfactory.

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS.

Giesebrecht, Wilhelm von.—Geschichte der deutschen Kaiserzeit. 5 vols., 8vo, 3d ed., 1863–81.

One of the great modern works on the mediæval history of Germany. The author passes the period before Otho the Great in rapid review; but from the tenth century his narrative is very complete and satisfactory. Its value for the general student is in the fact that it is the latest and perhaps the best presentation, from a German point of view, of the struggle between Germany and Rome in the time of Gregory VII. The work is carried forward with admirable spirit, and is fully entitled to the abundant praise it has received in Germany. In point of style it is perhaps a trifle less attractive than the history of the same period by Von Raumer; but it has the advantage of the author's acquaintance with the results of the most recent researches.

At the end of vol. i. is an admirable map by Kiepert of the political divisions of Germany at the time of the First Crusade.

Raumer, Friedrich von.—Geschichte der Hohenstaufen und ihrer Zeit. 6 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1825; 5th ed., 1878.

Long the standard history of the great house which so valiantly carried on the struggle with the popes in the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth centuries. The subject was perhaps the most important that could engage the historian of mediæval Europe; and it was treated by Von Raumer in a manner worthy of the great events described. The volumes established the reputation of the writer as one of the foremost historians of his day.

The work is exceptional among German histories, in that it abounds in eloquent passages and elaborate descriptions; and, what is far better, it is wrought into so complete and symmetrical a whole that it impresses the character of the age with great force and clearness on the mind of the reader. When to this is added abundant evidence of true German diligence in the collection and examination of materials, it will be seen that the work is entitled to a distinguished place among the great histories of this century.

The narrative fills four volumes. The fifth and sixth are devoted to an account of the laws, customs, and arts of the period. This, of course, is not the least valuable portion of the work.

Lindner, Prof. Dr. Theodor.—Geschichte des deutschen Reiches, vom Ende des vierzehnten Jahrhunderts bis zur Reformation. Vols. i., ii., 8vo, Braunschweig, 1875–80. As the first volume reaches only to the year 1388, the complete work seems likely to be voluminous.

The period which Lindner purposes to describe has heretofore received very inadequate treatment at the hands of German historians. The great works of Raumer and Giesebrecht are brought to an end before the beginning of the fifteenth century is reached. The present undertaking, therefore, is not unwelcome.

The author has made a thorough study of the sources, and has brought to light much new material. An appendix contains twenty-two papers of valuable illustrative matter.

Robertson, William. — The History of the Reign of the Emperor Charles V. With an Account of the Emperor's Life after his Abdication, by William H. Prescott. 3 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1870. One vol., 8vo, New York, 1860.

A work deservedly recognized as a classic among English histories. Though written nearly a century ago, it was prepared with the utmost care, and must still be regarded as a standard authority on the period of Charles V.

The author's style is one of the utmost dignity, and consequently he finds it convenient to omit the consideration of many events that an historian of the present day would deem of importance. Though Robertson's judgments are founded on a careful scrutiny of evidence, yet it can hardly be claimed that he penetrates, like Ranke, to the secret springs of action.

Of the numerous editions, that of Prescott is to be preferred, as it throws new light on the last two years of the emperor's life. The body of the work, however, received no important changes or additions from the hand of the American editor.

Ranke, Leopold von.—History of the Reformation in Germany. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1845–47.

A book of commentaries on the Reformation rather than a history of the Reformation itself. Its greatest value is in the light it throws on the relations of Germany to the other states of Europe while the Reformation was in progress. It shows how completely the great upheaval in Germany was connected with Continental affairs everywhere. It is to be valued for its judgments on difficult and obscure points rather than for its descriptions. The opinions of the author are quoted with the greatest respect by all recent writers on the period.

Ranke, Leopold von.—Zur deutsche Geschichte vom Religionsfrieden bis zum dreissigjährigen Krieg. 8vo, Berlin, 1870.

This might with propriety be called an Introduction to the Thirty Years' War. It throws a flood of light on that period of turmoil and uncertainty extending from 1552 to 1618. It shows all of Ranke's well-known characteristics, and is a commentary on the meaning of events, rather than a description of events themselves. It is especially strong in the knowledge it displays of the diplomatic correspondence of the times.

It forms vol. vii. of Ranke's Sämmtliche Werke.

Droysen, G.—Gustav Adolph. 2 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1869.

The author takes it for granted that the most prominent facts in the life of Gustavus are sufficiently well known. He therefore limits his purpose to the work of describing and discussing the various political considerations and situations into which the Swedish king was drawn. He has gathered his information from many archives. He makes clear the general policy in European affairs of the House of Vasa. The various German problems, the foreign policy of Gustavus before and after 1625, and the different phases of the situation between 1630 and 1632 are analyzed with great ability. The work is an important contribution to the literature of the period.

Schäfer, Arnold.—Geschichte des siebenjährigen Kriegs. 2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1867–74.

By far the most able and satisfactory of the histories of the Seven Years' War. Until Schäfer wrote, many of the archives that contained important records of this period had not been carefully examined; some of them had not even become accessible. The embarrassments arising from this exclusiveness were not completely removed until after the publication of Schäfer's first volume; but before the publication of the second, the archives of Vienna, as well as the other bureaus of publication in Germany, were placed at the service of scholars. Schäfer was therefore able to throw much new light on the diplomacy of the period under examination.

As a narrative of events the book is somewhat wanting in color; but what is lacking in spirit is perhaps gained in impartiality. It is to be considered as really a diplomatic history; and as such it is of the first order of importance. For these reasons the reader is likely to find it less interesting than valuable.

Duncker, Max.—Aus der Zeit Friedrichs des Grossen und Friedrich Wilhelms III. Abhandlungen zur preussischen Geschichte. 8vo, Leipsic, 1876.

The critical skill shown by Duncker in his "History of Antiquity" is fully maintained in this volume of essays. Some of them are among the ablest productions of recent historical criticism. The most noteworthy are entitled "Die Besitzergreifung von Westpreussen," and "Preussen wärend der französischen Occupation." The first of these is an examination of recent evidence in regard to the first partition of Poland; the latter is the fruit of ten years of study of the period of French supremacy. The importance of the first has been somewhat lessened by the recent work of Beer; but the second is still of the greatest consequence.

Ranke, Leopold von.—Die deutschen Mächte und der Fürstenbund. Deutsche Geschichte von 1780 bis 1790. 2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1872.

The object of Ranke in this work is to show that, after the Peace of Hubertsburg, Germany had a right to look forward to peace and a promising future. The nation, however, was surprised and overwhelmed by the French Revolution; and the people gave themselves up, in great measure, to revolutionary ideas. The complications of Prussia and Austria are described in a few masterstrokes at the very beginning of the volume.

The book constitutes vols. xxxi. and xxxii. of Ranke's Sämmtliche Werke.

Ranke, Leopold von.—Ansprung und Beginn der Revolutionskriege, 1791–92. 8vo, Berlin, 1878.

A remarkable presentation of the various causes that finally embroiled all Europe in war with France. The difficult complications of the German governments have been nowhere more skilfully presented.

The book is vol. xlv. of Ranke's Sämmtliche Werke.

Häusser, Ludwig.—Deutsche Geschichte vom Tode Friedrichs des Grossen bis zur Gründung des deutschen Bundes. 4 vols., 8vo, 3d enlarged and improved edition, Berlin, 1863.

By far the ablest and most valuable history of Germany during its trying struggles with the French Revolution and with Napoleon. Häusser was esteemed by many as the most successful professor of history in Germany during his times; and he devoted himself with especial fervor and success to the study of the Revolutionary period. This is his most important work. It shows conspicuous evidence of great industry, of scrupulous fairness, and of what is far more rare among German historians—the gift of forcible and graphic narration. Joined to these qualities also is an unusual ability to trace out and bring into bold relief the subtle causes and relations of events. Of all the pupils of Ranke, probably Häusser most resembled his master.

In politics Häusser was a liberal monarchist; and, like most of the other German historians, he set his influence firmly against the influences of the French Revolution.

Ségur, L. P., l'Ainé.—Tableau Historique et Politique de l'Europe depuis 1786 jusqu'à 1796, ou l'An 4. Contenant l'histoire des principaux événemens du règne de Guillaume II., Roi de Prusse. Seconde édition, revue et corrigée. 3 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1801. Also published in translation under the title of "History of the Principal Events in the Reign of Frederick William II., and a Political Picture of Europe from 1786 to 1796." 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1801.

An account by an intelligent observer of a turbulent period and a contemptible king. As French Ambassador at the Court of Russia, Ségur had unusual advantages for observing the springs of diplomatic action. He was a skilful diplomatist and a spirited and graceful writer. His account, therefore, is an interesting picture of certain secret movements of considerable importance. As a narrative it is unquestionably inaccurate in some minor particulars. But as a picture it represents the more prominent features of the time with accuracy as well as with spirit.

Seeley, J. R.—Life and Times of Stein; or, Germany and Prussia in the Napoleonic Age. 3 vols., 8vo, London and Boston, 1879.

Unquestionably one of the most important contributions to the history of Germany ever placed before English readers. It is founded upon a long and arduous study of original materials, and it is a substantial contribution to the knowledge of the world.

The influence of Stein in shaping the destiny of Prussia during the years that followed the disaster of Jena was scarcely less important than has been that of Bismarck since 1865. This influence it has been the purpose of Professor Seeley to describe. And he has fulfilled his task with rare ability and moderation. He is never intemperate in his criticisms or laudations, and he uses few allurements of rhetoric to entice the reader.

The work has to do with the whole range of activity during the long period under review, and perhaps its most striking characteristic is that the author never for a moment allows himself to become the victim either of a prejudice or an enthusiasm. It may, perhaps, be said that the work lacks spirit; but it is so eminently judicial in tone that even when a reason for a position taken is not given, the reader does not doubt that a good reason exists.

It is not easy to discriminate in favor of any one portion of so excellent a book, but in part v. of vol. ii. will be found what to most students will probably be of greatest value. The author here gives a better description than is elsewhere to be found in English of those legislative, administrative, municipal, and educational reforms which have been the potent means of raising Prussia to her present greatness. This portion of the work cannot be too heartily recommended.

Ranke, Leopold von. — Denkwürdigkeiten des Staatskanzlers Fürsten von Hardenberg. 5 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1877.

A work entitled to the highest rank among the important publications illustrative of the recent history of Germany. It is edited with the characteristic skill of the foremost of German historians, and it abounds in papers, notes, and fragments of the highest moment. Few more valuable contributions have ever been made to the literature of the Napoleonic period.

The first and fourth volumes are written by Ranke himself, and might be called the Life and Public Services of Hardenberg; the other three volumes are made up of illustrative documents. For the general student, the portions contributed by Ranke are the most interesting and the most important. In fact, they are this distinguished author's account of that most turbulent and most disastrous period extending from the outbreak of the French Revolution to the organization of the Grand Alliance after the close of the Russian campaign.

The first book shows the condition of Germany at the beginning of the French Revolution, and the clear insight of Hardenberg into the necessities of the government. Book second describes Hardenberg's part in German politics in 1794 and 1795. The third book is a masterly account, in twenty chapters, of the "Period of Neutrality," extending from 1796 to 1806. The still more important events between the outbreak of the war in 1806 and the reconstruction of Prussia after the establishment of peace occupy the whole of the twenty-six chapters of the fourth book. At the close of the fourth volume is to be found in full the famous paper of Hardenberg on the "Reorganization of the Prussian State," written in 1807 at the command of the king. This should be read in connection with a similar paper prepared at the same time by Stein and published by Seeley. In connection with both, the reader may profit by Ranke's last chapter, where a most critical and interesting comparison is drawn between the two statesmen.

Droysen, Joh. Gust.—Das Leben des Feldmarschalls Grafen York von Wartenburg. 3 vols., Berlin, 2d ed., 1851.

York was the last great general of Prussia of the old school; and he set his face firmly against those reforms of Scharnhorst which have resulted in the modern military system of Prussia. He was sent by the king to aid Napoleon in the famous Russian campaign; but as soon as the disasters of that campaign compelled the French to retreat, York saw that the interests of Prussia called for an immediate alliance with Russia against Napoleon. At the Convention of Tauroggen such an alliance was negotiated without the knowledge of the Prussian king. This assumption of responsibility was doubtless treason — indeed, York himself said that "his old head felt very loose on his shoulders;" but the event seemed to justify the action. In the beginning of the second volume of Droysen's "Life" these singular events are best narrated.

Metternich, Prince—Memoirs of, 1773–1815. Edited by Prince Richard Metternich, and translated by Mrs. Alexander Napier. 4 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1880–81.

The papers left by Chancellor Metternich constitute three series, the first of which is here given to the public, twenty years after the death of the writer. They are of great importance to the historian of that period, and of great interest to the general reader.

So much may be said without asserting that they are not disappointing. Metternich held the threads of European diplomacy from the battle of Wagram, in 1809, to his own downfall in 1848; and during the whole of this period he was not only one of the most conspicuous figures, but he was one of the most potent forces, in European politics. In his "Memoirs," therefore, we might expect to find much that is new; but such an expectation will be disappointed. In these volumes there are not many facts that were not known long ago, and there are not many descriptions that have not been equalled or excelled by others.

But while this is true, it ought also to be said that the impressions of a man who was himself a great part of the great events he describes can never be without interest. The Duke of Wellington might not have given a fuller or more accurate description of the battle of Waterloo than those of Thiers and Victor Hugo, but who would not have preferred his account?

Metternich was the most influential, if not the greatest, conservative opponent of the French Revolution; and his policy from first to last was directed to the work of thwarting its results. It was in the interest of this policy that he supported Ferdinand of Naples, Ferdinand of Spain, and Sultan Mahmoud; and that he did whatever he could to stifle every popular movement within his reach and influence. As the expression of one of the most formidable opponents of liberal government in Europe during nearly forty years, these "Memoirs" will always be of interest.

The author's pictures of Alexander I., and of the famous interview with Napoleon at Dresden in June, 1813, are the most valuable portions of the book. This interview, however, had been described by Thiers after a sight of the Metternich MSS., and, therefore, the presentation as it here appears is not to be regarded as strictly new.

Treitschke, Heinrich von.—Deutsche Geschichte im neunzehnten Jahrhundert. Vols. i.–iii., Leipzig, 1879–86.

Of modern German historical writers, probably Treitschke is the most picturesque and graphic, as well as the most powerful. He is an ardent admirer of Prussian methods and Prussian statesmanship. His object in the great work, the first volumes of which are here before us, is to explain the origin and depict the characteristics of the new life of Germany. The chief agent of this new life the author regards as the House of Hohenzollern.

The first volume begins with a full general introduction, designed to show the sources of disunion. This disunion the author attributes chiefly to the House of Hapsburg. The Treaty of Westphalia was the first blow that disunion received. This made the several states independent *de jure* as well as *de facto*; and, consequently, from that time they were able to group themselves as they chose.

The principal part of the volume is devoted to a description of "The Downfall of the Empire," and "The Beginnings of the Confederacy." The work of Stein receives full and adequate, as well as generous, treatment, and the volume closes with the second Treaty of Paris.

The author writes with strong prepossessions if not prejudices; but his work in point of ability must take rank among the foremost of recent historical productions. The second and third volumes are especially worthy of notice.

Klüpfel, K.—Geschichte der deutschen Einheitsbestrebungen bis zu ihrer Erfüllung, 1848–71. 2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1872–73.

The most satisfactory history yet written of the various efforts to establish a German Union in place of the old German Confederation. The author published in 1853 a similar work on the period previous to 1848; and the encouragement which that preliminary study received led to the further prosecution of his investigations, and the ultimate publication of the present more elaborate work. It has substantial merits; and, though not a work of the first order of talent, may be used with profit by any student of the present century.

Frank, Constantin.—Die Wiederherstellung Deutschlands. 8vo, Berlin, 1865.

A book of considerable value in the work of showing the condition of Germany before the constitutional changes that resulted from the war of 1866. The work is a powerful plea for the dissolution of the old confederation and the establishment of a new and a stronger union. The necessity of a union, the weakness of the tie at the time the author wrote, the difficulties in the way, and the proper methods of overcoming them are presented with clearness and ability.

Van Deventer, M. L.—Cinquante Années de l'Histoire Fédérale de l'Allemagne. Étude historique et politique. 8vo, Brussels, 1870.

In no book will the student get a better account of the German Confederation from 1815 to 1866 than in this volume. The author discusses the organization and character of the Federal constitution, the characteristics of the Diet, the Zollverein, the effort in behalf of unity in 1848, the dissolution of the old Confederation, and the final establishment of the North German Union under the leadership of Prussia.

Lecomte, Ferdinand.—Guerre de la Prusse et de l'Italie contre l'Autriche et la Confédération Germanique en 1866. Relation historique et critique. Avec cartes et plans. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1868.

This work, prepared by a Swiss officer, is probably the most satisfactory yet published on the war of 1866. It has good maps and plans, and is especially excellent in its account of the growing political animosities of Prussia and Austria before the final outbreak of the war.

Hozier, H. M.—The Seven Weeks' War. Its Antecedents and its Incidents. 2 vols., 8vo, London and Philadelphia, 1867.

One of the best accounts in English of the war of 1866. It is founded on letters written to the *Times*, is easy to read, and is well illustrated with maps and plans.

As a history of the war it is, of course, not to be accepted as final authority on all points. It has the merits simply of a graphic picture of a short but momentous struggle.

Véron, Eug.—Histoire de l'Allemagne depuis la Bataille de Sadowa. 12mo, Paris, 1874.

A spirited picture of Germany during the important period between the close of the Austro-Prussian war and the end of the great struggle between Germany and France in 1871. The author admits the infatuation of France, and sees no hope of coping with Germany except in a thorough reform of her institutions. The reforms that took place in Germany, and the reorganization of administrations at the close of the war, are well described at the end of the volume.

Droysen, Joh. Gust.—Abhandlungen, zur neueren Geschichte. 8vo, Leipsic, 1876.

The importance of these essays is chiefly in the light they throw on the relations of the several German states with one another during the present century. The author here develops more fully the idea advanced in the early part of his great "History of Prussian Politics"—namely, that Prussia, throughout its history, has had a distinct mission in German political affairs; and that it is the prime duty of the historian tc point out that mission. The great work of Prussia has been, in his opinion, to prevent Germany from becoming "kosakisch," on the one hand, and "republikanisch," on the other. This position gives a key to the spirit of all of Droysen's works.

The most valuable of the essays have the following titles: "Zur Geschichte der deutschen Partei in Deutschland;" "Preussen und das System der Grossmächte;" "Zur Geschichte der preussischen Politik in den Jahren 1830–32;" and "Friedrichs des Grossen politische Stellung im Anfang des schlesischen Krieges."

The author's style is always difficult, and here, as well as in his larger work, he maintains his apparent contempt for what he calls "rhetorische Geschichtschreibung."

Treitschke, Heinrich von.—Zehn Jahre deutscher Kämpfe, 1865–74. 2te Aufl., fortgeführt bis zum Jahre 1879. 8vo, Berlin, 1879.

A book quite worthy and characteristic of one of the most influential teachers and writers of history in Germany. Treitschke was a pupil of Häusser's; he writes in an especially spirited and rhetorical style, and is an intense supporter of Prussian policy. The essays which make up the volume are perhaps the ablest presentation we have of the important political problems arising between the Danish war and the complete establishment of the empire.

Rüstow, W.—The War for the Rhine Frontier. Its Political and Military History. Translated from the German by J. G. Needham. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1871–72.

Though the writer is a military officer, and, in general, an historian of military affairs, yet the portions of this work that will be found of greatest interest and value are those of a political nature. The author has succeeded, in the first volume, in giving an admirable portrayal of the difference between the German and the French system, as well as of the events immediately preceding the war. The more strictly military events are described with the author's well-known ability and skill.

Junck, Karl.—Der deutsch-französische Krieg, 1870 und 1871. Historisch, politisch und kriegswissenschaftlich dargestellt. Mit Karten und Plänen. 2 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1876.

One of the most satisfactory histories of the war from a German point of view. The author was an officer of the army, and consequently the work is cast in a military mould; but the volumes give abundant evidence that Herr Junck thought of other matters besides battles and sieges. The historical and political phases of the work are worthy of commendation.

III. HISTORIES OF INDIVIDUAL STATES.

Coxe, William. — History of the House of Austria from the Foundation of the Monarchy by Rodolph of Hapsburg to the Death of Leopold the Second, 1218–1792. 3 vols., crown 8vo. Also Continuation from the Accession of Francis I. to the Revolution of 1848. 1 vol., crown 8vo, London, 1860.

Of the numerous scholarly productions of Archdeacon Coxe, this is one of the most useful. Besides being a work of real intrinsic merit, it has the greater distinction of being the only complete history of the House of Austria accessible to the reader of English. The author has dealt very fully with the military affairs with which Austria has been engaged, and his accounts of military transactions are always clear and often graphic. In his presentation of the causes of the wars he is not so fortunate.

There is often a certain vagueness that must be regarded as a fault. As an example of this may be noted his account of the Prussian claims to Silesia. But, in spite of this defect, the work is one of substantial value.

The "Continuation" was prepared by two hands. Mr. Walter K. Kelley wrote the epitome of the history from the accession of Francis I. to the close of the Hungarian war in 1849. This is followed by the treatise that forms the body of the work, entitled "Genesis of the Revolution in Austria." It is written by Count Hartig, an Austrian official of high rank. At the time of its publication it attracted so much attention for its ability and its boldness that several editions were called for in rapid succession. The author took the ground that "there are no abrupt transitions in nations," and that the causes of the Revolution were to be looked for in the characteristics of the government itself. It is a most searching piece of criticism, and is well worth the study of any student of political history. It had much to do with the amelioration of Austrian methods of government and administration.

Krones, Franz.—Handbuch der Geschichte Oesterreichs, von der ältesten bis zur neuesten Zeit, mit besonderer Rücksicht auf Länder-, Völkerkunde und Culturgeschichte. 4 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1876–79.

For acquiring a knowledge of early Austrian history this is, perhaps, the best authority for the use of a student. Its references to other works are sufficiently numerous to enable the reader to pursue his investigations at will. As yet, however, the book has not advanced to a date later than 1700. The Austrian part in the Thirty Years' War, and in the great struggles of the seventeenth century with France, form the most interesting and valuable part of the work.

Mailath, Johann Graf.—Geschichte Oesterreichs. 5 vols., 8vo, Hamburg, 1834–50.

These volumes form a part of the Heeren and Ukert series, and they are entitled to high rank. They make up what for thirty years has been considered the standard history of Austria. The style of the author is not of the best; but to the reader of German desirous of tracing the tortuous course of that imperial house, the work will give much valuable information.

Its superiority over the work of Coxe is in the fact that it is founded on a much more thorough study of the original sources. The archives of the government, however, had not been fully opened to investigation at the time Mailath wrote.

Asseline, Louis.—Histoire de l'Autriche depuis la Mort de Marie Thérèse jusqu'à nos jours. 12mo, Paris, 1877.

A convenient and useful little book, designed to inform French readers of the general course of events in Austria during the last century.

The author has made diligent use of the best authorities, and has framed his materials into a readable book. The portion which relates to the period before 1848, however, is inferior to the work of Coxe; but for events since the Revolution the volume has more substantial value.

Springer, Anton.—Geschichte Oesterreichs seit dem Wiener Frieden, 1809. 2 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1863–65.

One of the best of the excellent series edited by Biedermann on the contemporary history of European nations. Springer brought to his work unusual qualifications. In addition to the attractions of a clear and compact style of narration, he gives his readers a vast amount of information derived from sources hitherto unexplored.

Though the Austrian archives were still, for the most part, inaccessible, yet the proceedings of the parliaments of Bohemia and Hungary were placed before the author, and consequently he was able to throw much new light on several dark questions. His description of the Austrian policy during the Napoleonic rule is masterly; and his account of the "System" of Metternich, in the second book, is one of the best specimens of modern analytical treatment. The work is pervaded with a spirit of intellectual freedom as refreshing as it is rare. The second volume is devoted chiefly to that turbulent period which ended in the present union of Hungary and Austria.

Almost the only word to be said against the book is that it has only a very meagre table of contents, and no index.

Vehse, Dr. E.—Memoirs of the Court, Aristocracy, and Diplomacy of Austria. Translated from the German by Franz Demmler. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1856.

A picture of society and of public characters. The author's model is Horace Walpole, though it ought to be said that, if he follows Walpole, he follows him at a long distance behind. His pictures are not derived from personal observation so much as from study of what others have written. This is, of course, a necessity, as the author deals with the whole period of Austrian history from Maximilian I. to the death of Francis II., in 1835.

Arneth, Alfred, Ritter von.—Geschichte Maria Theresia's. 10 vols., 8vo, Vienna, 1880.

A work which takes high rank among the great historical productions of the present generation. In many respects the volumes of Arneth sustain the same relation to Maria Theresa and Austria that those of Carlyle do to Frederick the Great and Prussia.

The German author is even more comprehensive in his method of treatment than is his English contemporary. On the subjects of art, education, and religion, where Carlyle showed some weakness, Arneth is especially strong. The merit of the work is not simply in its comprehensiveness of design and fulness of treatment, but also quite as much from the fact that the author had access to a vast amount of original materials never before examined by any historian. As a history of Austria during the most important period of the last century, it is without a rival.

De Worms, Baron Henry.—The Austro-Hungarian Empire. A Political Sketch of Men and Events since 1866. 8vo, 2d ed., London, 1877.

This volume is both historical and descriptive. The author had the advantage of a long residence in Austria, and of great familiarity with its political and social condition. As an account of the present condition of the Austro-Hungarian empire the work has no equal—indeed, in English, has no rival. The value of the book is enhanced by several excellent maps, designed to show the ethnographical and religious divisions of the people.

Hüffer, Hermann.—Oesterreich und Preussen gegenüber der französischen Revolution bis zum Abschluss des Friedens von Campo Formio. Vornehmlich nach ungedruckten Urkunden der Archiv in Berlin, Wien und Paris. 8vo, Bonn, 1868.

A work of considerable importance, designed to show the critical relations of the two most powerful of the German states to each other, and the reasons why Germany was unable to pursue a united policy towards France. The student of European politics during the period of the French Revolution will find the work suggestive and helpful.

Beer, A.—Zehn Jahre österreichischer Politik, 1800–1810. 8vo, Leipsic, 1877.

Since the opening of the archives at Vienna to historical investigators, the writings of Beer have been among the most important contributions to our knowledge of recent German history and policy. His volume on Austrian politics during the Napoleonic period rests upon a minute, and at the same time comprehensive, study of the rich stores in the possession of the government. It is divided into two parts, the first of which—entitled "Die Coalition von 1805"—deals with the period of Austrian history under Graf Ludwig Cobenzl; and the second—entitled "Die österreichische Politik unter Stadion"—with the events from 1805 to the Peace of Vienna.

Though somewhat ungraceful in style, the volume is a valuable contribution to the literature of that eventful period. An appendix furnishes several of the most important of the newly discovered sources.

Böttiger, C. W., and Flathe, T.—Geschichte des Kurstaates und Königreiches Sachsen. 3 vols., 8vo, Hamburg, 1830–71.

These volumes form a part of the Heeren and Ukert series, and are still probably the best history of the Electorate and Kingdom of Saxony. The prominence of the electorate in the time of the Reformation, and of the kingdom in the period of the Napoleonic wars, gives to the history of the country a very considerable general importance. The position of Saxony during these periods is described with clearness and discriminating judgment.

Stenzel, G. A. H.—Geschichte des preussischen Staates. 5 vols., 8vo, Gotha, 1831–54.

Stenzel's History of Prussia is one of the most valuable of the series edited by Heeren and Ukert; and for some years has been regarded as one of the most satisfactory general accounts of that nation. The author was professor of history at the University of Breslau, and enjoyed a high reputation as a scholar and author. His work is free from the military flavor of Cosel, on the one hand, and the strong political partisanship of Droysen, on the other. The author's style is refreshingly picturesque, and, what is not less rare among the historical productions of Germany, is free from the strong bias of political prejudice. Unfortunately the author did not live to complete the work. It ends with 1763.

Eberty, Prof. Felix.—Geschichte des preussischen Staates. 7 vols., 8vo, Breslau, 1873.

Of the larger histories of Prussia, this is the only one of importance that embraces within its scope the whole period of the national life. It begins with the earliest known events, and concludes with the stirring scenes of 1871. In spirit and purpose it is a happy mean between the military history of Cosel and the political history of Droysen. It is more nearly what Stenzel's work would have been had the author lived to complete his undertaking. The result of Eberty's labors is the most readable and the most useful of the several large histories of Prussia.

The portion relating to the period since Frederick the Great is of especial interest. The author has made judicious use of his materials, has given interesting views of social life and culture, and has shown himself especially happy in his analysis of character and his narrations of events. The prominent personages he places before us with unusual clearness and vividness. This is especially noteworthy in the period of the Napoleonic wars. The description of the years between 1848 and 1871 are much less elaborate and somewhat less satisfactory.

The usefulness of the work is enhanced by a very full index.

Pierson, William.—Preussische Geschichte. 4te vermehrte u. verbesserte Aufl. 2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1881.

The author's style is compact and sententious; and, consequently, he is able to condense a vast amount of information into a small space. He is not only a man of thought, but a man of discriminating judgment. He penetrates at once to the kernel of the subject in hand, and lays it before the reader with great clearness and force. The narrative is accompanied with a large and excellent map of Prussia, showing the acquisitions of territory at different periods of the nation's history.

The history is pervaded with an earnestness of patriotic admiration for Prussia which, if it does not add to the judicial fairness of the work, imparts a welcome glow of warmth to its pages. It closes with a good index.

Heinel, Dr. Eduard. — Geschichte Preussens. Bearbeitet und vom Jahre 1867–71 fortgeführt von E. F. Laudien. 8vo, 7th ed., Königsberg, 1876.

Heinel's "History of Prussia" has for some years been a favorite in Germany. The author's clear, simple, and picturesque style of narration, his good judgment, and his firm grasp of the significance of leading events have given his work a very great and a very just popularity.

In the continuation, Dr. Laudien has endeavored strictly to preserve the original characteristics of the earlier editions, and in this effort he has been in the main successful. As a history of Prussia in one volume, this is one of the best.

Droysen, Joh. Gust. — **Geschichte der preussischen Politik. 5 vols. in 14, 8vo, Leipzig, 1868–86.**

The first volume of this important work appeared in 1855, and was at once hailed as the production of a master. The author, almost immediately afterwards, was appointed to a professorship of history in the University of Berlin, where he has since exerted his powerful influence upon a very large number of students.

The eight volumes already published bring the history down only to the early years of the reign of Frederick the Great. The size of the work, therefore, puts it out of the range of all except special students. But for one who would understand the fundamental principles of the Prussian government as they have been slowly wrought out of a turbulent history, the volumes are indispensable.

For thoroughness of research, the work of Droysen certainly leaves nothing to be desired. In point of style, however, it is involved, and lacking in perspicuity. In politics the author is a monarchist of the Bismarck type, and, throughout the work, he shows his devotion to high Tory ideas. He is as much opposed to the principles of the French Revolution as was Burke or George III.; and, though his history only comes down to the middle of the last century, his antipathies to the principles of that great upheaval are often made manifest.

These are what may be regarded, perhaps, as faults of minor importance. A more fundamental defect is the apologetic spirit with which the author is accustomed to treat the unconstitutional usurpations of the early Hohenzollerns. The manner in which the early promises of liberty in Prussia were trodden under foot has received no adequate condemnation at his hands.

Cosel, E. von.—Geschichte des preussischen Staates und Volkes unter den Hohenzollern'schen Fürsten. 8 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1869–76.

As a description of the development of Prussia from the earliest times of the Hohenzollerns down to the close of the Franco-Prussian war, this history, in spite of some defects, is perhaps to be preferred above all others. The author has not the deep political insight of Droysen, nor the literary skill of Stenzel; but his work has the great advantage of describing a longer and a more important period. It is founded on original research, and is written with considerable skill, though it is hardly entitled to the highest rank.

The most important portion is the latest. Five of the volumes are devoted to the period subsequent to the outbreak of the French Revolution. The criticism most likely to be made is that undue importance has been given to military affairs—a fact probably accounted for by the military vocation of the author. But it must not be forgotten that the growth of Prussia has very largely resulted from military successes.

As a comprehensive history of Prussia during all the most important periods of the national history, it has no superior, except, perhaps, the work of Eberty.

Ranke, Leopold.—Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg, and History of Prussia during the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries. Translated from the German by Sir Alexander and Lady Duff Gordon. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1849.

The most valuable account accessible in English of the history of Brandenburg and Prussia before the outbreak of the Seven Years' War. It begins with an account of the gradual development of the German territorial princes, the rise of the House of Hohenzollern, and the way in which the family obtained possession of Brandenburg and Prussia. The accounts of the Great Elector and of Frederick I. are brief, but of the highest value. The reign of Frederick William I. is treated with much more fulness, and with great discrimination and insight. This monarch is shown to be not merely the brutal father and ruler he is often represented as being, but a king with a stern purpose, who carried out a definite domestic and foreign policy, and who left the impress of his ideas permanently stamped upon his country.

The second and third volumes are devoted to the reign of Frederick II., from his accession in 1740 to the end of the peace before the Seven Years' War. The value of this part of the book is in the calm but comprehensive account of the reforms instituted in the earlier part of Frederick's reign. Every reader will regret that the history terminates so abruptly at an unnatural point. The work was subsequently continued by the author, but no translation of the continuation has been published.

Carlyle, Thomas.—History of Friedrich the Second, called Frederick the Great. 6 vols., 12mo, New York, 1858–66. People's Edition, 10 vols., 16mo, London and New York, 1873.

A work of superlative genius, which defies every canon of criticism and sets at nought every rule of historical composition. It is a succession of startling flashes and detonations. In no one of Carlyle's works do the peculiar qualities of his genius show themselves with more intensity. There is scarcely a paragraph that does not contain in itself either a poem or a picture.

The book is founded on the most exhaustive study and the most careful observation. The author even visited the more important of Frederick's battle-fields, and had surveys made in the interests of absolute accuracy. Every scrap of German writing that would throw light on the reign appears to have been examined and weighed. The result is one of the most remarkable books in the English language, and one which, all things considered, is unquestionably the best history of Frederick the Great in any language.

The first two volumes are devoted to an account of the history of Prussia down to the accession of Frederick. That which describes the reign of the eccentric father of the great king is one of the most interesting and valuable portions of the work. The third, fourth, and fifth volumes, and the first half of the sixth, are devoted to the course of Frederick's reign during the wars that have made his name so famous. The last half of the sixth volume discusses the remaining twenty-three years, which the author calls "the afternoon and evening" of Frederick's life. A great believer in kings and heroes, Carlyle found in Frederick a king and a hero after his own heart. Though he is not blind to the monarch's faults, he attributes them generally to the defects of his education and the peculiarities of his age. In his last paragraph he defines him as "hitherto the last of the kings."

The book is admirably supplied with maps, tables of contents, and an index.

Preuss, J. D. E.—Friedrich der Grosse. Eine Lebensgeschichte. 5 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1832–34.

Dr. Preuss, for more than twenty-five years, devoted himself almost exclusively to the study of the life and works of Frederick. No other man has ever so thoroughly mastered the subject. His work is distinguished for great carefulness and exactness in the statement of facts and details. As an authority, therefore, it is of the highest value; but it is not readable. The author had no gift for organizing, arranging, or setting forth the results of his researches. The volumes, therefore, with all their merits, can hardly be said to be accessible to the general reader.

Thiébault, Dieudonne.—Frédéric-le-Grand, sa Famille, sa Cour, son Gouvernement, son Académies, ses Écoles, et ses Amis, Généraux, Philosophes, et Littérateurs; ou mes Souvenirs de

Vingt Ans de Séjour à Berlin. 4th ed., 5 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1826.

A book abounding in piquant anecdotes. It is not organized into any conventional form, but is simply an interesting bundle of recollections founded upon the author's experience of twenty years at the Prussian court.

The most valuable portion is the first half of the fourth volume, which is devoted to a description of Frederick's government in its different branches.

The anecdotes of the book, though often very curious, are utterly untrustworthy. They were related long after the time when they are said to have occurred, and the author must often have depended upon his imagination for his facts.

Raumer, Frederick von.—Frederick the Second and his Times, being Contributions to Modern History from the British Museum and the State-paper Office. 8vo, London, 1837.

This volume, made up largely from new materials, throws much new light on the international relations of Prussia and the other countries of Europe. The general reader will find it, however, somewhat devoid of interest, as it makes no effort towards a continuous narration of events. It may be used with profit in connection with other works on the subject.

Mirabeau, Le Comte de.—De la Monarchie Prussienne sous Frédéric-le-Grand. Avec un Appendice contenant des recherches sur la situation actuelle des principales contrées de l'Allemagne. 8 vols., 8vo, London, 1788.

In 1786, Calonne sent Mirabeau to Prussia on a secret mission, partly to remove him from France, and partly to obtain information concerning the resources of Prussia.

The result was that, in less than two years from the time of his appointment, Mirabeau had accomplished the stupendous feat of collecting the materials for this work, of writing it, and of putting it through the press. The haste of preparation accounts for many inaccuracies of detail; but, in spite of numerous faults of this kind, the work has great value as a description of the condition of the nation. Agricultural, commercial, and military resources are all surveyed; and a folio volume of charts, maps, and tables is given in illustration of the text.

Véron, Eugène.—Histoire de la Prusse depuis la Mort de Frédéric II. jusqu'à la Bataille de Sadowa. 12mo, Paris, 1867.

A skilful presentation of the most important facts of Prussian history since the death of Frederick the Great. The author passed lightly over details of minor importance in order to devote more space to those of peculiar significance. His object was to show that Prussian power has not come by chance, but is the result of causes long in course of preparation. The book is written from a French point of view and with French sympathies, but without animosity.

Hillebrand, M. K.—La Prusse Contemporaine et ses Institutions. 12mo, Paris, 1867.

Of this volume, part first is devoted to a description of the work of Prussia in Germany in 1866; part second, to Prussia and her institutions. The account, therefore, is descriptive rather than historical. It is devoted to a discussion of the internal character and of the external relations of Prussia at the period of the war which secured Prussian ascendency in Germany.

Hillebrand was a revolutionist in 1848, and ever since he has been a keen observer of political affairs. As a study of Prussian institutions, the work has real merits; though, like all the minor works of the author, it has an air of controversy about it which detracts somewhat from its value.

Tuttle, Herbert.—German Political Leaders. 16mo, London and New York, 1876.

Nineteen descriptive essays, forming an admirable introduction to the leading personages in the recent political history of Germany. The author's habit of mind is essentially critical. He therefore not only describes, but analyzes and compares. He is convinced that the experiment that Germany is making in constitutional government is already rich in lessons for the philosophic student of politics, and several of these lessons he has not neglected to point out. The volume may be studied with much advantage by any student of recent German political affairs. "The Chancellor," "The Principal Ministers," "The Diplomatists," "The Parliamentarians," "The Party Leaders," and "The Scholars in Politics" are the titles of the several chapters into which the volume is divided.

IV. HISTORIES OF INSTITUTIONS AND CIVILIZATION.

Arnold, Wilhelm.—Ansiedelungen und Wanderungen deutscher Stämme. Zumeist nach hessischen Ortsnamen. 8vo, Marburg, 1875.

A masterly study of one of the most difficult subjects of mediæval history. At the time the volume appeared it was everywhere greeted as a genuine contribution to historical knowledge. It has to do not so much with the movements of the German races before what may be called historical times as with the changes that have taken place since the fourth century. The most interesting part of the work is that embraced between chapter vi. and the end of the volume, in which the author describes the divisions of the land, and the nature of social and military institutions.

Arnold, Wilhelm.—Deutsche Geschichte. Vols. i.–iii., 8vo, Gotha, 1881–83. Vol. i. is devoted to the Deutsche Urzeit; vols. ii. and iii. to Die Fränkische Zeit.

The investigations carried on by the author while preparing his great work on "Migrations" fitted him admirably to present in popular form an account of early German institutions. This he has done in the volume before us. The title, however, is slightly misleading. It is not a description of prehistoric times, but of the conditions of the Germans and their institutions at the time they emerge into the historic period. Divided into two parts, it describes, first, the movement which led to the establishment of the Frankish dynasty, and, second, the condition of the people and of their political and social customs.

Ozanam, A. F.—Les Germains avant le Christianisme. Recherches sur les Origines, les Traditions, les Institutions des Peuples Germaniques, et sur leur Établissement dans l'Empire Romain. 12mo, 5th ed., Paris, 1872.

The author, a professor of foreign literature in the University of Paris, availed himself very fully of the results of recent German research. Though the book is perhaps somewhat less profound than the works on the same period by Arnold, it has the advantage of being written in a picturesque and entertaining style, and is therefore more likely to awaken the interest of the student.

The first part is devoted to a description of the origin, the religion, the laws, the languages, and the poetry of the Germans. In the second part a description is given of the conflict between the Romans and Germans—a conflict which the author deems quite as much one of institutions as one of arms. In chapter vi. he presents essentially the same view as that put forward by Coulanges—viz., that the Germans worked themselves into the empire in various pacific methods, and that these methods constitute the most important and interesting feature of what are commonly called the invasions. A very interesting account is that entitled "The Germans in the Public Offices."

Sohm, Rudolph.—Die Altdeutsche Reichs- und Gerichtsverfassung. I. Band. Die frankische Reichs- und Gerichtsverfassung. 8vo, Weimar, 1871.

For a student of early German institutions this is a book of the first importance. It embraces in its treatment the period from the earliest history to the fall of the Carlovingians. It describes with great fulness the courts of the early Germans, as well as the methods of imperial and local administration. The book is a part of the best results of recent German scholarship, and perhaps, for the limited period of which it treats, is to be compared in importance only with the great works of Waitz and Maurer.

Maurer, Georg Ludwig von.—Geschichte der Markenverfassung in Deutschland. 8vo, Erlangen, 1856.

With the possible exception of Waitz, no living writer has investigated with so much care the early organization of German local institutions as has the author of this work. It is his belief that the Mark system is the basis of modern municipal institutions throughout Germany, and, as such, should be thoroughly understood. The book is full of learning, and is indispensable to one who would go to the lower foundations of German local institutions.

Maurer, Georg Ludwig von.—Geschichte der Dorfverfassung in Deutschland. 2 vols., 8vo, Erlangen, 1865–66.

Every student of German history and every traveller in Germany has noted the peculiarities of the German village system. The system is unique in some of its particulars. It is the result of a slow evolution, which it is the object of Von Maurer in these volumes to describe. The work is quite worthy of the author's great fame.

Maurer, Georg Ludwig von.—Geschichte der Städteverfassung in Deutschland. 4 vols., 8vo, Erlangen, 1869–71.

This great work is the culmination of Von Maurer's studies of local institutions, carried on with unusual diligence and skill for nearly half a century. He began his life work in the belief that the theories then prevailing concerning the origin of German municipal institutions were essentially erroneous. A general belief had been entertained that they were Roman in their derivation. It was the purpose of Von Maurer to overthrow this belief. He examines the condition of the cities at each period in the Middle Ages; and the result is a work that, for its learning and its critical acumen, has everywhere awakened the admiration of the best scholarship. It takes high rank among the great historical works of the present century.

Waitz, Georg. — Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte. 8 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1844–78. The first three volumes passed into a second and enlarged edition, 1865–80.

These formidable volumes bring the constitutional history of Germany down only to the middle of the twelfth century. The work may be called comprehensively exhaustive, but it is as learned and able as it is elaborate. It is founded on the solid basis of the most thorough and protracted investigation, and is written in a style that is not unattractive. Every phase of the early constitutional history of Germany has received the author's careful attention. Very few students will find time to read it from beginning to end; but it is to the investigator of German institutions what the work of Stubbs is to the student of the early institutions of England.

The first volume is entitled "Die deutsche Verfassung in der ältesten Zeit;" the second, third, and fourth, "Die deutsche Verfassung im fränkischen Reich;" the fifth to the eighth, inclusive, "Die Verfassung des deutschen Reichs bis zur vollen Herrschaft des Lehnwesens."

The wealth of learning here shown will be most appreciated by the student who has most to do with the questions discussed. In the fifth volume nearly three hundred pages are devoted to "Das Volk und seine Stände." At the beginning of the sixth the description of "Das Lehnwesen" occupies a hundred pages. In the seventh is to be found an admirable account of the feudal courts and of the prevailing systems of finance. The last chapter of the work, of somewhat more than a hundred pages, under the title of "Die Fürstenthümer und Städte," shows the way in which the Free Cities grew out of the feudal relations.

Some of the author's positions on the nature of benefices were successfully controverted by Roth; but the work as a whole is a great monument of ability, learning, and industry.

The revisions made in the first three volumes are of much importance, as the author has re-examined all positions that have been assailed, and in a few instances has changed his views.

Kriegk, G. L.—Deutsches Bürgerthum im Mittelalter, nach urkundlichen Forschungen. 2 vols., 8vo, Frankfort, 1871.

A systematic presentation of the different vocations and characteristics of citizenship in the Middle Ages. Trades and guilds as well as social and political institutions and customs are carefully described. The value of the work is lessened by the absence of references; but the want of them is in part atoned for by copious notes and illustrations at the end of each volume. The arrangement is good. Each subject is treated historically, and is carried through the entire period. For example, "Physicians," "Brotherhoods," "Beggars," etc., are titles of chapters. It differs from Maurer in being a social rather than a political history.

Schafer, E. Dietrich.—Die Hansestädte und König Waldemar von Dänemark. Hansische Geschichte bis 1376. Gekrönte Preisschrift. 8vo, Jena, 1879.

The latest and one of the most satisfactory studies we have of that remarkable commercial activity which sprang up on the Baltic at the dawn of modern history. The work is the fruit of a careful examination of the numerous writings recently published by the Historical Society of the Hanseatic Cities. It is an animated picture of the urban activity of the period. Though not an analysis and description of the entire system, it is a good portrayal of many of its general characteristics.

Ave-Lallemant, F. C. B. — Das deutsche Gaunerthum in seiner social-politischen, literarischen und linguistischen Ausbildung zu seinem heutigen Bestande. Mit zahlreichen Holzschnitten. 4 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1858–62.

One of the most curious products of modern German scholarship and industry. It is a picture of the various forms of rascality in Germany during the past centuries, and, as such, throws much light on the development of the German people. The first and second volumes are the only ones of any practical value, the third and fourth being devoted to the philology of the rogues' dialects. The author was not a philologist, but a somewhat learned commissioner of police.

Riehl, W. H. — Die Naturgeschichte des Volkes als Grundlage einer deutschen Social-Politik. 3 vols., 8vo, Stuttgart, 1847–51. The sixth edition, containing many corrections, was published in 1866. The volumes are also published separately, under the following individual titles: "Land und Leute," "Die bürgerliche Gesellschaft," and "Die Familie."

In the volume on "Land und Leute," the author describes the geographical and ethnographical characteristics of Germany and of the German people, including also the various groupings into nationalities and cities as well as into ecclesiastical systems. The second volume describes the organization of society. After the introduction, the work is divided into four parts—one on "Die Bauern," one on "Die Aristokratie," one on "Das Bürgerthum," and one on "Der vierte Stand." The volume on the Family is devoted to a discussion of "Mann und Weib" and "Haus und Familie."

The first and second volumes are of much the greatest importance. They are descriptive rather than analytical; and, as the style is easy and flowing, and is enlivened by the frequent introduction of illustrative anecdotes, they are easy and agreeable reading. The author's other works, "Geschichte der alten Zeit," "Kulturstudien," "Kulturgeschichtliche Novellen," "Aus Feierabend," and "Aus der Ecke," are entertaining and excellent books."

Soldan, Wilhelm Gottlieb.—Geschichte der Hexenprocessen, neu bearbeitet von Dr. Heinrich Heppe. 2 vols., 8vo, Stuttgart, 1880.

A history of witchcraft, and of the attempts of humanity to exterminate it. Beginning with Oriental and Grecian history, the author traces the delusion through the Middle Ages, and ends with the last of the witches in the eighteenth century. He shows that a belief in witchcraft has prevailed everywhere, excepting, perhaps, in America; for of the few persons burned as witches in America he has apparently never heard.

The account embraced in chaps. xii.–xix. is a portrayal of one of the most remarkable episodes in the history of the human race. The author gives a list of the executions at Würzburg for a single month, during every day of which from two to nine persons were burned.

The attitude of the Church to witchcraft at different periods is presented with admirable self-restraint. The author shows that Protestants and Catholics were equally zealous in their determination to exterminate all who were possessed with the devil.

Wächter, Dr. Carl Georg v.—Deutsches Strafrecht. 8vo, Leipzig, 1881. Also Beilagen zu Vorlesungen über das deutsche Strafrecht. 8vo, Leipzig, 1881.

An important contribution to our knowledge of the judicial processes in Germany before the reforms of the eighteenth century. The most curious part of the work is that which describes the witchcraft mania that raged in Germany during most of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. For example, the author shows that in one part of Germany, in the course of a single "Process" extending from 1661 to 1664, one eighteenth of the inhabitants were burned for witchcraft, and that, too, generally on the testimony of the witches themselves.

Wirth, Johann Georg August.—Die Geschichte der Deutschen.

Second and greatly improved edition, 4 vols., 8vo, Stuttgart, 1853.

Not so much a history of events as a history of development. The author touches but slightly upon the means and methods by which one dynasty came to succeed another, but he dwells with great fulness on the characteristics of the various national institutions and on their influence on the life of the people. The work shows industry and discrimination in the use of materials, good judgment in arrangement, and simplicity and clearness in method of presentation. While it is learned, it is popular in the best sense of the term. It begins with the earliest known history, and ends with the fall of the empire in 1806.

Sugenheim, S.—Geschichte des deutschen Volkes und seiner Kultur von den ersten Anfängen historischer Kunde bis zur Gegenwart. 3 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1866–69.

Sugenheim has long been known as a careful and diligent student of the Middle Ages. His history of the emancipation of slavery and serfage was everywhere received as a masterpiece of historical and literary work.

The book before us has much more considerable scope. It sets out with the purpose of describing the condition of the several classes of the German people in each of the periods from the earliest time to the present day. But the work is brought down by the three volumes only to A.D. 1470. So far as has yet been published, it is, therefore, a work on the social condition of Germany in the Middle Ages.

Janssen, Joh.—Geschichte des deutschen Volkes seit dem Ausgange des Mittelalters. Vols. i.–v., 8vo, Freiburg, 1876–86. The great Catholic modern authority, the popularity of which is indicated by the fact that it has already passed through twelve editions.

The author assures us that he has given the labors of twenty years to the study of the German people from the close of the Middle Ages to the fall of the empire. It is his purpose to embody the results of these studies in six volumes, each of which shall be devoted to the consideration of one of the phases of this period, and be independent of the others. The first volume, that given to a consideration of the moral and intellectual condition of Germany at the time of the Reformation, was so successful that it speedily passed through four editions. It gives abundant promise that the whole work, if completed, will be a most valuable addition to the historical literature of Germany.

The first part, devoted to "Volksunterricht und Wissenschaft," and "Kunst und Volksleben," gives a very entertaining view of the German people in the fifteenth century. This includes a picture of the universities and schools, and of literature and art at the time of the invention of printing.

Janssen writes with strong convictions from a Catholic point of view; but his investigations have been so comprehensive, and his style is so pungent, that the work has at once taken rank among the most noteworthy of recent historical works.

Biedermann, Karl.—Deutschlands politische, materielle, und sociale Zustände im achtzehnten Jahrhundert. 4 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1854–80. The first two volumes appeared in a new and revised edition in 1880.

A descriptive rather than an historical work, but one of very great importance. Nowhere else can so many interesting facts be found illustrative of the social and political condition of Germany during the last century. No one can advance very far in the way of a complete appreciation of the labors of Frederick the Great, of the reforms of Stein, or even of the influence of the French Revolution, until he has made himself familiar with the wretched state of affairs which it was their mission to supplant. And in no other book is this condition so well described. The author's investigations were most thorough and most comprehensive; his arrangement is generally skilful, and his method of presentation is always attractive.

The good qualities of the work appear most conspicuously in the first two volumes, which are devoted to questions of a social and political nature. With the condition and history of literature and art the author seems to be equally familiar; but this phase of the general subject has been ably treated by others, and therefore its presentation here is less new and less important. The third and fourth volumes seem also to show somewhat less skill in their arrangement and method. For the work as a whole, however, every student of German history should be thankful.

Balcke, Theodor.—Bilder aus der Geschichte der deutschen Landwirthschaft. 3 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1876–77.

A series of ten pictures arranged in historical order, for the purpose of showing the industrial condition of Germany from the earliest times to the present day. The most striking portions of the work are the views given of German husbandry since the beginning of the sixteenth century.

The deep wounds of the Peasants' War were, in the author's opinion, completely healed in the course of one generation. Then followed a period of remarkable prosperity. Merchants became wealthy, products of the soil were sold at a high price, and the streams of wealth continued to flow until the disastrous outbreak of the Thirty Years' War. Then the land once more became almost a desert. The author asserts that "almost three fourths of the inhabitants and eighty per cent. of the movable property perished;" while "all the villages and many of the cities were in ruins." Great credit, in the opinion of the writer, is due to Frederick William I. for a system of husbandry which enabled Prussia at least to recover from the effects of these disasters. The labors of Frederick the Great, the impotence of Frederick William II., the abolition of serfdom by Stein, are each subjected to careful examination.

The whole work rests upon a painstaking and comprehensive study of authorities; and, excepting, perhaps, for a somewhat too emphatic method of statement, it is entitled to hearty commendation.

Staël, Baroness de. — Germany. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1813. Many subsequent editions have been issued, but no important revision has been made.

Perhaps the greatest work of one of the greatest literary geniuses of her age. In it the author endeavored to portray the character of the Germans, and to account for the peculiarities of their social and political life. This purpose led her into an examination and a discussion not only of their institutions, but also of their literature and their philosophy.

The book was the first to call the attention of the outside world to the real character of German life and letters. It came upon Europe as a new revelation. It was therefore as surprising for its novelty as it was remarkable for the keenness of its insight and the grace of its expression.

Freytag, Gustav.—Bilder aus der deutschen Vergangenheit. 4 vols. in 5, 12mo, Leipzig, 1884–86.

The key to the spirit of these volumes is in the first sentence of the introduction, in which the author says that "the German seeks in vain for the good old time." Each of the volumes contains twelve essays, the first group being devoted to the task of illustrating the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries; the second, to that of the seventeenth and eighteenth.

The titles of the chapters will convey some idea of the character of the work. Among others are to be named the following: "Leben eines deutschen Gutsbesitzers vor 300, 200, 100 Jahren," "Deutsche Fürsten auf dem Reichstage," "Eines jungen Gelehrten Hochzeit und Haushalt," "Deutscher Adel im sechszehnten Jahrhundert," "Der deutsche Teufel," "Gauner und Abenteurer," "Brautstand und Ehe am Hofe," "Deutsches Badeleben." No less than six of the "pictures" in the second volume are devoted to the period of the Thirty Years' War.

The noteworthy characteristic of these sketches is their delightful literary flavor. They are just what the title indicates, a series of historical pictures; and they are painted by a master's hand.

Perhaps no writer of German prose at the present day commands a more graceful and charming method of expression. The great popularity of the volumes in Germany has been well deserved. Many new editions have been called for, but no revisions have been needed.

Freytag, Gustav.—Neue Bilder aus dem Leben des deutschen Volkes. 12mo, Leipsic, 1862.

Of these twelve charming papers, four or five are especially worthy of note. The first, "Aus dem Leben des deutschen Bauers," is a sketch, fifty pages in length, of the condition of the peasantry from the time of the Romans down to the French Revolution. The second is a similar picture, entitled "Aus dem Leben des niedern Adels." The third portrays the growth of the middle class. Under the title "Aus dem Staat Friedrichs des Grossen," the author gives a series of views of the real condition of the country; and in the eleventh essay, entitled "Die Erhebung," we have a view of the way in which all classes were aroused to throw off the foreign yoke after the disasters of 1806. The concluding paper, "Erkrankung und Heilung," is an endeavor to point out the real difficulty, and the nature of the true remedy.

All of these essays are remarkable for that delightful combination of instruction and entertainment of which Freytag is so consummate a master.

Hawkins, Bisset.—Germany, the Spirit of her History, Literature, Social Condition, and National Economy. Illustrated by reference to her Physical, Moral, and Political Statistics, and by comparison with other Countries. 8vo, London, 1838.

This study of Germany from a political economist's point of view is not without some merits. It is an attempt to draw a picture by means of colorless statistics and not very interesting facts. The volume, therefore, is not so attractive as it is valuable. It marshals a formidable array of figures of considerable interest to one who is studying the natural resources and the productions of the country, but it presents very few attractions to the general reader.

Baring-Gould, S.—Germany, Present and Past. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1879.

In these volumes the author has successfully attempted to trace the causes of the condition of modern Germany. He has studied the country with care, and has recorded the results of his observations with great discrimination and skill. Even the more difficult intricacies of German social rank he has succeeded in presenting before the reader, and in explaining them with admirable clearness. In two chapters on the upper and the lower nobility he has pointed out the peculiar stratification of German society.

Perhaps the most valuable portion of the work is that which is devoted to a description of the peasant proprietors. The subdivisions of property and the influence of small holdings on the people are discussed in admirable spirit; and an interesting account is given of the way in which, during the present century, many of the larger and entailed estates have been broken up.

The book is one to be heartily recommended to any student desirous of informing himself concerning the characteristics of modern Germany. One of its prominent features is the information it gives of what was done and what was not done for Germany by the revolution of 1848.

Lorenz, Ottokar.—Drei Bücher Geschichte und Politik. 8vo, Berlin, 1876.

The essays here brought together are seventeen in number, and the three books into which they have been grouped by the author bear the titles, "Staat und Kirche," "Zur neuern und neuesten Geschichte," and "Kritische Untersuchungen zur Geschichte des 13. und 14. Jahrhunderts."

The discussions show comprehensive learning, good judgment, and critical insight. In the less amplified form in which they were first published they attracted considerable attention. Most of the essays relate to German subjects, but several of the papers in the second book are devoted to English history. The author here discusses, in a very suggestive manner, "English History in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries," "English and German Historians," "Henry VIII. and Anne Boleyn," "Lord Palmerston," and "The Growth of the English Constitution."

Stroehlin, Ernest.—L'État Moderne et l'Église Catholique en Allemagne. Premier volume : L'Allemagne sous le Régime des Concordats, 1742–1870. 8vo, Geneva, 1875.

The most able and the most satisfactory discussion of the ecclesiastical questions that have presented themselves in Germany during the present century. The author belongs to the Old Catholic wing of the Church, is a professor of theology at Geneva, and has been personally familiar with all the important movements in ecclesiastical affairs since the decrees of the Vatican Council.

The present volume is devoted to Bavaria, the Rhenish territory, and Prussia. It is apparently the author's intention to deal with Austria and the remaining German states in a second volume; and, in a third, to describe the contest between the Empire and the Church since the Franco-German war.

Löw, Ludwig, Freiherr von.—Geschichte der deutschen Reichs- und Territorial-Verfassung; auch zum Gebrauche bei academischen Vorlesungen. 8vo, Heidelberg, 1832.

This is one of the most convenient and perspicuous descriptions of the constitutional and political development of Germany. It was the aim of the author to seize hold of the strategic points, and to exclude rigidly all matter having no direct bearing on the subject of constitutional development. Of course, the book is no substitute for works like those of Maurer and Waitz, but it gives an excellent bird's-eye view of the whole subject. The author has brought his materials together with conscientious care, and has placed them before the reader in his foot-notes. The volume is made easy of use by a good table of contents and a good index.

Martin, Dr. T. H.—Verfassung und Grundgesetze des deutschen Reichs. Zum praktischen Gebrauche nach authentischen Quellen zusammengestellt. Als Anhang: Die Verfassungs-Urkunde für das deutsche Reich. 8vo, Jena, 1871.

The organization of the German Empire, the most important of the Federal statutes, the relations of the various states to the general government and to one another, and the fundamental laws which prevail throughout Germany are the subjects that the author of this little volume has endeavored to make clear to the reader. The book is especially helpful to a foreigner who would get a clear insight into German political institutions.

Isaacsohn, S.—Geschichte des preussischen Beamtenthums vom Anfang des fünfzehnten Jahrhunderts bis auf die Gegenwart. 3 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1874–84.

These two volumes give ample promise that the work, when completed, will be the most satisfactory history of the Prussian government ever published. The second volume brings the history down only to the beginning of the eighteenth century. It is as learned as it is elaborate.

The several branches of the government are described with a minuteness that will hardly be needed by any but a special student; but an excellent table of contents and a full index make the work easy of consultation and useful to every explorer of early Prussian affairs.

Lancizolle, Carl Wilhelm von.—Geschichte der Bildung des preussischen Staats. 8vo, Berlin, 1828.

Beginning with a description of the methods by which the House of Hohenzollern laid the foundation for their future success in Nuremberg, the author proceeds to describe with careful minuteness the various steps by which additions from time to time have been made to the original Mark of Brandenburg. The description, however, extends only to the year 1608.

The volume is one of great learning, and it has the reputation of trustworthy accuracy. Its chief importance to the student of Prussian history is in the fact that it brings within reach a clear presentation of the grounds upon which Prussia laid claim to Cleves, Pomerania, and Silesia. It also gives many interesting glimpses of early methods of administration.

Oesfeld, Max von. — Preussen in staatsrechtlicher, kameralistischer und staatswirthschaftlicher Beziehung. Das innere Staatsrecht mit besonderer Bezugnahme auf die preussische Verfassungs-Urkunde vom 31. Januar 1850. Ein populäres Hand- und Hülfslehrbuch der inneren Staatsverfassungs- und Verwaltungskunde überhaupt. 2 vols., 8vo, Breslau, 2d ed., 1870.

As its title indicates, this is a popular hand-book. But it is more. It contains an explanation of the Prussian systems of finance, of police, of agriculture, of political economy, of municipal organization, and of the relations of the various parts of the State to one another. It also abounds in references to authorities where further information may be obtained. To any student of Germany not already familiar with the somewhat obscure characteristics of German institutions, the work will be of great value.

Gervinus, G. G. — Geschichte der deutschen Dichtung. Fünfte, gänzlich umgearbeitete Ausgabe. 5 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1853.

Of the many writers on the history and characteristics of German literature, Gervinus is probably entitled to be called the most able and the most critical. His knowledge is comprehensive, his insight is profound, and his methods are severely analytical. Ever since the first part of this work appeared, in 1837, it has been regarded as an authority of the first importance. It embraces within its scope the entire field of German literature from its earliest appearance to the death of Goethe, in 1832.

But in spite of many great qualities, the work can never be so highly esteemed by foreigners as it is by Germans. Of all writers of German prose, Gervinus is one of the most difficult. His sentences are not only long, but they are idiomatic, and often so involved as to put a severe strain upon the reader's attention. In one division of this history, covering nearly a hundred pages, the paragraphs average five pages in length, and there are sometimes not more than three or four sentences on a page. This is a tax upon the reader's energies, to which not many foreigners will submit. Fortunately, however, the work is made easy of reference by a very complete index. The fifth edition is much the best.

Hettner, Hermann.—Geschichte der deutschen Literatur im achtzehnten Jahrhundert. 2te Aufl. 4 vols., 8vo, Brunswick, 1879–81.

This author, who had already made himself well known in Germany by his works on English and French literature, here gives us his most important production. It is divided into three books. The first describes German literature from the end of the Thirty Years' War to the accession of Frederick the Great. The second deals with the period of struggle for the establishment of a sentiment of German nationality as seen in the writings especially of Klopstock, Wieland, Lessing, and Winckelmann. The third book, in two volumes, portrays the classical period of German literature—the age of Kant, Goethe, and Schiller, and their great contemporaries.

The characteristics of the author are clearness and elegance of style, skilful arrangement of material, independent and unprejudiced judgment, and especially a fine æsthetic sense and practical instinct, which enable him to detect and point out the reciprocal influences that have been at work in each of the periods under review. Of all histories of German literature, it is the most readable, the most entertaining, and probably, for the period embraced within its scope, the most instructive.

The work closes without an index, but the order of arrangement and the full tables of contents afford an easy clew to whatever may be desired.

V. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. Bryce's "Holy Roman Empire" may well be the beginning of all systematic study of German history. This should be accompanied, however, by Sime, if a very brief sketch is desired; or, for a somewhat fuller account, by Lewis or Taylor. Menzel and Dunham may be used for still fuller information. The part of Germany, in the period of the Reformation, is best described by Häusser. The period of the Revolution is treated exhaustively, as well as with great intelligence and good judgment, by Seeley, in his "Life of Stein." For the period since the Revolution, either the chapters on Germany in Alison's "Europe" or the works of Véron and Hüffer may be used with advantage. The "Political History" by Müller, though brief, is both interesting and instructive.

2. The books for a more thorough study of Germany can be found only in the German language. Arnold, Ozanam, Coulanges, and Sugenheim are the most valuable authorities on the earliest period. These should be followed by the works of Von Raumer and Von Giesebrecht. Robertson's "History of Charles the Fifth," Ranke's "Germany in the Time of the Reformation," and the same author's "History of the Popes," are of great value in the study of the sixteenth century. Häusser's "Period of the Reformation" is the ablest general portrayal of Germany from 1515 to 1648. Gardiner's little book on the "Thirty Years' War" is the best on that subject written in English. The next period is best described in Coxe's "House of Austria." Of the histories of Prussia, Heinel, Pierson, Eberty, and Stenzel are the best; or, if the reader is not a master of German, Ranke's "House of Brandenburg" and Carlyle's "Frederick the Great" should be the substitutes. The great authority for the period from the death of Frederick the Great to the Congress of Vienna is the masterly work of Häusser. German history during and immediately after the Napoleonic wars may be studied to best ad-

vantage in Ranke's "Hardenberg" and in Seeley's "Life of Stein;" though Van Deventer's "L'Histoire Fédérale," Véron's "La Prusse et l'Allemagne," Springer's "Geschichte Oesterreichs," and Hillebrand's "La Prusse Contemporaine" are all of importance. Treitschke's "Deutsche Geschichte," the first volume of which only has yet appeared, is a work of great power and brilliancy, and promises to exceed all others in interest, if not in value. De Worms's "Austro-Hungarian Empire" gives a very satisfactory view of the more recent Austrian affairs and institutions.

3. The student desirous of consulting original sources will find the great collection of Pertz, entitled "Monumenta Germaniæ Historica," of the utmost value. It is in 13 vols., 4to, and was published in Hanover, 1826–54. Invaluable information concerning the further sources of German history may be found in Potthast's "Wegweiser."

The most trustworthy authorities on the early political characteristics of Germany are Waitz, Sohm, Maurer, and Arnold. Kriegk's "Deutsches Bürgerthum" is probably the best representation of German municipal institutions in the Middle Ages. Wächter's "Beiträge" and Soldan's "Hexenprozesse" throw floods of light on early German methods of jurisprudence. Lea's "Superstition and Force" is also of great value. Sugenheim's "Aufhebung der Leibeigenschaft" paints in strong colors the system of serfage that long prevailed. Isaacsohn is the most trustworthy authority on the early political institutions of Prussia. Sir James Stephen's essay on "Hildebrand," in his "Ecclesiastical Essays," is the best brief account in English of the great contest between Gregory VII. and Henry IV. On the cities of the Hanse, Sartorius and Schäfer are the authorities. Of the political turbulence just before the Reformation, Goethe's "Götz von Berlichingen" is one of the most successful representations. Scott's "Anne of Geierstein" also gives a striking picture.

In the study of the Reformation, Luther's "Table-talk" ought not to be neglected. Erasmus's "Colloquies" and "Praise of Folly" show at once why this author was willing to assail the Church, but was unwilling to join in the assaults by Luther. Drummond's "Life of Erasmus," Stephen's "Essay on Luther," and especially Froude's essays on Luther and Erasmus, are of value. Fischer's "Auswärtige Politik" is a valuable explanation of the way in which the Reformation was influenced by foreign complications. The most convenient accounts of German affairs in the time of the War of the Spanish Succession are to be found in the works of Noorden and of Coxe. The deplorable condition of Germany in the last century is graphically portrayed in Biedermann's "Deutschland im achtzehnten Jahrhundert." Floods of light are also thrown on the same subject by Perthes's "Staatsleben vor der Revolution," by Moser's "Herr und Diener," and by the "Gesetztafel" of the Bishop of Speyers. The "Memoirs" of Pöllnitz, and of Wilhelmina of Baireuth, may also be read; though, from the representation of the latter, large deductions should be made. Carlyle's "Frederick the Great" is reviewed in the *North British Review* for January, 1859, and by J. R. Lowell in the *North American Review* for April, 1866. Macaulay's essay on "Frederick the Great" is brilliant, but several of his positions are utterly demolished by Grimm in his essay on "Macaulay and Frederick the Great." Brougham, in his "Statesmen," has a sketch of Frederick that further investigation would doubtless have modified. Max Müller, in reviewing Schlözer's "Chasot" in vol. iii. of "Chips," discourses on the character of the king. Frederick's own account of his reign and times may be found in Holcroft's translation of his works. On the military career of Frederick, Jomini is the great authority. The king's literary activity is discoursed upon in an entertaining manner in the "Life of Frederick" by Voltaire; also by Stahr in his "Life of Lessing." On the same subject see also papers in *Harper's Monthly* for December, 1858, and September, 1862; *Quarterly Review* for January, 1873; and *Littell's Living Age* for December 10, 1870. The Austrian side of the great contests, extending from the accession of Frederick to the fall of Napoleon, are best studied in the writings of Arneth and Beer.

The general breakdown after the death of Frederick the Great is best portrayed in Ségur's "Frederick William II.," in Seeley's "Life of Stein," and in the early pages of Häusser's "German History." The subsequent military reform is well described in those chapters of Seeley's "Stein" devoted to Gneisenau, Scharnhorst, and Blücher. Ranke's "Hardenberg" is of the first importance to the student of the political phases of this period. Especially to be commended is this historian's comparison, at the end of the work, of the parts accomplished respectively by Hardenberg and Stein. Madame de Stäel's "Germany" is a book of real genius, and is of interest not only for its great intrinsic merits, but also because it was the first to point out the intellectual characteristics of modern Germany. The impression thus made was deepened by Carlyle's masterly essays on German authors, published in the first volume of his "Miscellanies." The "Memoirs" of Metternich are of great value for the light they throw on the motives of Austria in the Napoleonic struggle. On the events that led to the supremacy of Prussia, the essays of Von Treitschke, Duncker, and Droysen are of the utmost importance. On a kindred subject see the *North American Review* for October, 1871. The student will also receive valuable assistance from Tuttle's "German Political Leaders," and from Stroehlin's "L'État Moderne et l'Église Catholique en Allemagne." Klüpfel's "Einheitsbestrebungen" is perhaps the most satisfactory general review of Germany during this century. Oesfeld gives the best description of Prussian institutions at the present day; and Martin of those of the modern German Empire. Matthew Arnold's "Higher Schools and Universities of Germany" is the best description in English of the German school system; though Hart's "German Universities" is the most graphic account of the life of a German university student. Baring-Gould's "Germany, Past and Present" is the best view in English of social institutions and customs; though if the reader is able to make use of German, he will receive unfailing satisfaction in the "Bilder" of Freytag. The works of Riehl and Balcke are also valuable and interesting. Of the several works on German literature that of Hettner is the most readable and one of the most valuable. An excellent brief sketch of less than two hundred octavo pages is that in the second volume of Weber's "Lehrbuch der Weltgeschichte."

The following titles are also worthy of note: W. Zimmermann's "Popular History of Germany from the earliest period to the present day, with 600 illustrations by Geiger and others, translated by Hugh Craig" (4 vols., 4to, London and New York, 1877), is an excellent popular history, but without an index. W. Wachsmuth's "Geschichte der deutschen Nationalität" (3 vols., 8vo, Braunschweig, 1862). J. Scherr's "Germania" (folio, Stuttgart, 1876) is a popular illustrated work. J. Sighart's "Albert the Great, translated by Rev. F. T. A. Dixon" (8vo, London, 1876). D. F. Strauss's "Ulrich von Hutten," translated from the second German edition (8vo, London, 1874). R. Stadelmann's "Friedrich Wilhelm I. in seiner Thätigkeit für die Landescultur Preussens" (8vo, Leipzig, 1878)—a striking presentation of the national influence of Frederick William I. F. T. Kugler's "Life of Frederick the Great, translated from the German" (royal 8vo, London, 1877), has illustrations by Menzel of extraordinary merit. E. N. Hudson's "Life and Times of Louise of Prussia" (2 vols., 8vo, 3d ed., London, 1878). Fr. v. Weech's "Die Deutschen seit der Reformation" (4to, Leipzig, 1879). W. Oncken's "Oesterreich und Preussen im Befreiungskriege" (2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1879)—a work of much importance, showing that Thiers is often in error. Also the same author's "Das Zeitalter Friedrichs des Grossen" (2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1880–82). G. A. H. Stenzel's "Geschichte Schlesiens" (vol. I., Breslau, 1855). W. Maurenbrecher's "Carl der Fünfte und die deutschen Protestanten" (8vo, Düsseldorf, 1865). M. Ritter's "Geschichte der Union von den Vorbereitungen des Bundes bis zum Tode K. Rudolfs II." (2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1867–73). A. W. Schmidt's "Preussen's deutsche Politik" (8vo, 3te Aufl., Leipzig, 1867). Also "Geschichte der Preussisch-Deutschen Unionsbestrebungen seit der Zeit Fr. d. Grossen" (8vo, Berlin, 1851). E. Dümmler's "Geschichte des Ostfränkischen Reichs" (2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 2te Aufl., 1865) extends to the end of the Carolingian dynasty. H. v. Sybel's "Die deutsche Nation und das Kaiserreich" (8vo, Düsseldorf, 1862). S. O. Riezler's "Geschichte Baiern's" (2 vols., 8vo, Gotha, 1878–80). H. Berghaus, "Deutschland seit Hundert Jahren" (5 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1859–62). H. Rückert's "Culturgeschichte des deutschen Volkes" (8vo, Leipzig, 1854). H. Kurz's "Geschichte der deutschen Literatur mit ausgewählten Stücken aus den Werken der vorzüglichsten Schriftsteller" (4 vols., 7te Aufl., Leipzig, 1876)—in double columns and small type, but of much value, especially for its well-chosen extracts. L. Cholevius's "Geschichte der deutschen Poesie nach ihren antiken Elementen" (2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1854–56)—a standard authority showing in detail the relations of German poetry to the ancient classics. J. Hillebrand's "Die deutsche National-Literatur im XVIII. u. XIX. Jahrh." (3 vols., 8vo, Gotha, 1875). Gostwick and Harrison's "Outlines of German Literature" (8vo, London, 1873)—before the appearance of Scherer and Hosmer, the best manual in English. R. Haym's "Die Romantische Schule" (8vo, Berlin, 1870)—the best of several works on the subject. R. von Raumer's "Geschichte der Germanischen Philologie, vorzugsweise in Deutschland" (8vo, München, 1870)—of great importance. H. Rückert's "Culturgeschichte des deutschen Volkes in der Zeit des Uebergangs aus dem Heidenthum in das Christenthum" (2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1883–84). J. J. Honegger's "Kritische Geschichte der französischen Cultureinflüsse in den letzten Jahrhunderten" (8vo, Berlin, 1875). F. H. Hedge's "Prose Writers of Germany" (large 8vo, Philadelphia, many editions)—an admirable and useful work by a very accomplished scholar. W. Taylor's "Historic Survey of German Poetry interspersed with various translations" (3 vols., 8vo, London, 1830)—antiquated but interesting and valuable on account of its numerous and skilful translations.

On the history of institutions the following are noteworthy: Wilhelm Sickel's "Geschichte der Staatsverfassung bis zur Begründung des constitutionellen Staates" (vol. I., 8vo, Halle, 1879; two other volumes promised). W. Stieda's "Zur Entstehung des deutschen Zunftwesens" (8vo, Leipzig, 1877). C. Wehrmann's "Die älteren Lübeckischen Zunftrollen" (8vo, 2te Aufl., Lubeck, 1872)—important contribution to the earliest history of guilds. C. Th. v. Inama-Sternegg's "Deutsche Wirthschaftsgeschichte" (8vo, Leipzig, 1879)—a book showing great ability and learning, but bringing the history only to the end of the Carolingian period. George Meyer's "Geschichte des deutschen Gerichtsverfahrens" (8vo, Braunschweig, 1878). Also, "Lehrbuch des deutschen Verwaltungsrechts" (2 vols., 8vo, verb. Aufl., Leipzig, 1883)—one of the most satisfactory works on German administration. G. Schönberg's "Zur wirthschaftlichen Bedeutung des deutschen Zunftwesens im Mittelalter" (8vo, Leipzig, 1868). W. Arnold's "Zur Geschichte des Eigenthums in den deutschen Städten." Also "Verfassungsgeschichte der deutschen Freistädte" (3 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1854–61). J. Scherr's "La Société et les Mœurs Allemands, traduit par V. Tissot" (3^e ed., Paris, 1877). E. N. Hahn's "Geschichte der Ketzer im Mittelalter, besonders im XI., XII., u. XIII. Jahrhundert" (8vo, Stuttgart, 1845). H. Luden's "Ges. des deutschen Volkes" (12 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1825–37) —antiquated and superseded, but still sometimes quoted. K. Hillebrand's "German Thought from the Seven Years' War to Goethe's Death" (12mo, New York, 1880). F. v. Holtzendorff's "Die Principien der Politik" (8vo, verb. Aufl., Berlin, 1879). W. E. Wilda's "Das Strafrecht der Germanen" (8vo, Halle, 1842). K. W. Nitzsch's "Ministerialität und Bürgerthum im XI. und XII. Jahrh." (8vo, Leipzig, 1859). Fr. v. Weech's "Geschichte der Bädischen Verfassung" (gr. 8vo, Karlsruhe, 1868). G. Schanz's "Zur Geschichte der deutschen Gesellenverbände im Mittelalter" (8vo, Leipzig, 1877). G. F. Sartorius's "Urkundliche Geschichte des Ursprungs der deutschen Hanse" (2 vols., 4to, Hamburg, 1830) consists largely of illustrative documents. "Die Chroniken der deutschen Städte vom XIV. bis zum XVI. Jahrhundert, herausgegeben von der historischen Commission bei der Königlichen Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften" (20 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1870–87)—by far the most important collection on municipal life in Germany during the Middle Ages.

4. Of recent works the following are of much importance: F. X. v. Wegele's "Geschichte der deutschen Historiographie seit dem Aufstehen des Humanismus" (8vo, München und Leipzig, 1885) is an invaluable guide to the history of historical study in the land where it has reached its fullest development. W. Wattenbach's "Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter bis zur Mitte des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts" (2 vols., 8vo, 5th enlarged edition, Berlin, 1885) is of the greatest value as a description of the characteristics and merits of the original and secondary sources. The period following is covered by O. Lorenz's "Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter seit der Mitte des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts" (2 vols., 8vo, 3d rev. ed., Berlin, 1886–87)—a worthy continuation of Wattenbach's great work. F. C. Dahlmann's "Quellenkunde der deutschen Geschichte" (5th ed., revised by G. Waitz, 8vo, Göttingen, 1883) consists of invaluable lists of authorities topically arranged. Lord Acton's "Die neue deutsche Geschichtswissenschaft" (12mo, Berlin, 1887), or in the original English (*Historical Review*, Jan., 1886) as "German Schools of History"—an invaluable survey by a master. The "Monumenta Germaniæ Historica" has reached more than fifty volumes, of which over thirty are in folio, the rest in quarto.

This great collection, made up of five main parts (I. "Scriptores;" II. "Leges;" III. "Diplomata;" IV. "Epistolæ;" V. "Antiquitates"), is indispensable for original work in mediæval German history. The contents of the several volumes are to be found in the standard catalogues. The more important of the "Scriptores" are also accessible to the reader of German in the admirable series of translations known as "Die Geschichtschreiber der deutschen Vorzeit." To the "Monumenta" Jaffé's "Bibliotheca Rerum Germanicarum," made up mainly of the correspondence of the Middle Ages, is an invaluable supplement. As an exhaustive combination in annalistic form of all this wealth of materials, another great series, the "Jahrbücher der deutschen Geschichte," is fast crowding out the older authorities.

J. Zeller's "Histoire d'Allemagne" (vols. I.–V. bring the history only to Conrad IV., 8vo, Paris, 1872–85) promises to be a monumental work. Denman W. Ross's "The Early History of Landholding among the Germans" (8vo, Boston and London, 1883) is devoted to showing that the individual estate was the rule and the communal estate the exception, instead of the reverse as is commonly held. L. Lindenschmidt's "Handbuch der deutschen Alterthumskunde" (to be in three parts, of which only one has yet appeared, 1880–86) promises to be of the first importance. W. Arnold, two of whose earlier works are noted above, has more recently issued "Deutsche Urzeit" (3te Aufl., 8vo, Leipzig, 1881) and "Fränkische Zeit" (8vo, Gotha, 1883); all of this author's works have great merit. B. Erdmannsdörffer's "Urkunden und Actenstücke zur Ges. d. Kürf. Fried. Wm. v. Brandenburg" (10 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1864–80)—the most important collection on the great elector. H. v. Sybel's "Entstehung des deutschen Königthums" (2te Aufl., Frankfurt, 1881) contains views sharply opposed to Waitz. George Kaufmann's "Deutsche Geschichte bis auf Karl den Grossen" (2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1880–81); the result of studies that have been thorough and fruitful. H. Baumgarten's "Geschichte Karls V." (vols. I.–II., Stuttgart, 1887; four volumes promised, but at present rate eight will be needed) is now the best authority on Charles V. Charles Benoit's "La Politique du Roi Charles V." (8vo, Paris, 1886) is a skilful attempt to show the part of the emperor in shaping his realm and reforming his government. L. Keller's "Die Reformation und die älteren

Reformparteien, im ihrem Zusammenhange dargestellt" (8vo, Leipzig, 1885) is of importance. Sir W. Stirling-Maxwell's "Don John of Austria, or Passages from the History of the Sixteenth Century" (2 vols., royal 8vo, London, 1883) is also a work of importance on the same period. Lohmeyer's "Geschichte von Ost- und West-Preussen" (1st pt., 2d ed., Berlin, 1881), and W. Fix's "Territorialgeschichte des preussischen Staates" (8vo, 3d ed., Berlin, 1884) are worthy of note. Ernest Lavisse's "Études sur l'Histoire de Prusse" (8vo, Paris, 1885)—generally dispassionate and valuable. J. Janssen's "Geschichte des deutschen Volkes seit dem Ausgang des Mittelalters" (5 vols., 8vo, Freiburg, 1887; of which the early volumes have passed through fourteen editions, the thirteenth having been carefully revised)—a work of consummate ability, written from an ultramontane point of view. The fifth volume carries the history to 1618. E. Riemann's "Neuere Geschichte des preussischen Staates vom Hubertsburger Frieden bis zum Wiener Congress" (vol. I., 8vo, Gotha, 1882)—a worthy continuation of Stengel. L. Stacke's "Deutsche Geschichte" (2 vols., gr. 8vo, Leipzig, 2te Aufl., 1882), written by different hands and of very uneven merit, but abounding in most interesting illustrations, consisting of charters, portraits, and contemporary documents. J. Scherr's "Deutsche Kultur- und Sittengeschichte" (8vo, 8te Aufl., Leipzig, 1882; also in a French version). L. v. Rönne's "Verfassung und Verfassungsrecht des deutschen Reichs" (5 vols., 8vo, 5te Aufl., 1884); also the same author's "Das Staatsrecht der preussischen Monarchie" (4 vols., 8vo, 4te Aufl., Leipzig, 1884)—both works of the first importance. Edgar Löning's "Geschichte des deutschen Kirchenrechts" (2 vols., 8vo, Strasburg, 1878); also the same author's "Lehrbuch des deutschen Verwaltungsrechts" (gr. 8vo, Leipzig, 1884); the former work, especially, is highly esteemed. A. Huber's "Geschichte Oesterreichs" (2 vols., 8vo, Gotha, 1885)—one of the most successful of the Heeren and Ukert series. D. Müller's "Geschichte des deutschen Volkes" (11te Aufl., 8vo, Berlin, 1884)—a work of great and deserved popularity. K. W. Nitzsch's "Ges. des deutschen Volkes" (3 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1883–85) is especially valuable for the history of the common people. Stillfried-Alcantara and Kugler's "Die Hohenzollern und das Deutsche Vaterland" (folio, München, 1881). Ludwig Hahn's "Fürst Bismarck: sein politisches Leben und Wirken" (4 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1878–86). C. Lowe's "Prince Bismarck, an historical biography" (2 vols., 8vo, London, 1885)—a work of rare excellence by the Berlin correspondent of the London *Times.* Vol. I. carries the narrative from Waterloo to Versailles; vol. II. is devoted to the German Empire. Ludwig Hahn's "Geschichte des preussischen Vaterlandes" (8vo, 8te Aufl., Berlin, 1881, of which eight impressions had been called for in 1883). Alfred Stern's "Abhandlungen und Aktenstücke zur Geschichte der preussischen Reformationszeit, 1807–1815" (8vo, Leipzig, 1885)—a work of the greatest importance on the internal political reforms. P. F. Stälin's "Geschichte Würtemberg's" (8vo, vol. I., Gotha, 1882).

Of recent histories of literature the following should be noted: K. Gödeke's "Grundriss der Geschichte der deutschen Dichtung" (3 vols., 2te Aufl., 8vo, Dresden, 1884)—a monument of patient research and a recognized authority. A. Koberstein's "Grundriss der Geschichte der deutschen National-Literatur" (5 vols., 8vo, 6te Aufl., Leipzig, 1884)—a valuable work enriched with scholarly foot-notes that occupy more than half the space of the page. R. König's "Deutsche Literaturgeschichte" (8vo, 13te Aufl., Leipzig, 1882) reproduces many interesting old wood-cuts, manuscripts, and autographs. A. F. C. Vilmar's "Geschichte der deutschen National-Literatur" (8vo, 21te Aufl., 1883)—inferior to König, but exceedingly popular for family reading. W. Scherer's "Geschichte der deutschen Literatur" (2 vols., 8vo, 3te Aufl., Berlin, 1885)—brilliant and full of original views. An English version appeared in London and New York (2 vols., 8vo) in 1886. L. Salomon's "Geschichte der deutschen National-Literatur des neunzehnten Jahrhunderts" (8vo, Stuttgart, 1885). R. Gottschall's "Die deutsche National-Literatur des neunzehnten Jahrhunderts" (4 vols., 8vo, 5te Aufl., Breslau, 1881)—the great authority on the subject. J. K. Hosmer's "Short History of German Literature" (12mo, St. Louis, 1882)—a series of animated sketches interwoven with interesting personal reminiscences.

CHAPTER X.

HISTORIES OF FRANCE.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Crowe, Eyre Evans.—The History of France. 5 vols., 8vo, London, 1858–68.

Some twenty-five years ago, this author was selected to write the "History of France" for Lardner's Cabinet Library. The limits of the work then desired did not call for general investigation of authorities; but the volumes, when published, were so well received by the public and the critics that the author determined upon the production of a larger work founded upon the most thorough original research. The result is the history before us. References have not been multiplied, but the writer gives his readers the comprehensive assurance that "no original document or narrative has been left unconsulted." The production bears evidence of thorough research. It covers the whole period of French history to the *coup d'état* of Louis Napoleon; and though it is not of the highest order of merit, it is generally accurate, is composed with temperate judgment, and is presented in a style of considerable literary merit. On the whole, it must be considered one of the most desirable histories of France in the English language.

Dareste, Cléophas.—Histoire de France depuis les Origines jusqu'à nos jours. 8 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1865–73. 2d ed., 1875.

One of the most desirable of the general histories of France. The author has not the conspicuous ability of Martin or Michelet, but he shows great industry in the investigation of sources, good judgment in the arrangement of materials, and descriptive powers of a high order. As an authority midway between the brevity of Duruy and the comprehensiveness of Martin, the work may safely be recommended as the best. Its good qualities have been recognized by the highest authority in France; for it twice received the great Gobert Prize from the Academy.

Duruy, Victor.—Histoire de France. Nouvelle édition, illustrée d'un grand nombre de gravures et de cartes géographiques. 2 vols., 12mo, Paris, 1876.

Beyond question, the best history of France ever published in the small space of two volumes. It was prepared especially for the use of students, and is filled with most valuable maps and wood-cuts illustrative of different periods and events. In spite of the school-book appearance thus given to the work, it is very readable, and will be found both more entertaining and more instructive than many of the larger histories.

The author was an Imperialist and a Roman Catholic; but while he was Minister of Instruction under Napoleon III., he was bitterly attacked by the Catholics, because his religious earnestness was not quite sufficiently pronounced in his historical works. His individual views are never offensively conspicuous, but are always given with a moderation that bespeaks tne approbation of the judicious reader.

Godwin, Parke.—The History of France. Vol. i., Ancient Gaul. 8vo, New York, 1860.

This volume, which, it was long hoped, was but the forerunner of several others, brings the narrative down only to the Peace of Verdun in 843. The fullest history of Ancient Gaul we have in our language, it rests upon the careful examination of original authorities, is put together with an appreciative regard for historical perspective, and is written with considerable literary skill. One peculiarity not altogether agreeable is what seems an approach to affectation in the spelling of proper names, as "Chlodowig" and "Odhinn," for Clovis and Odin.

The second and third chapters are worthy of note, as giving an account of the social and political condition of the Ancient Gauls, and as indicating the various changes produced by the conquest of the Franks. The causes of the successes of the Barbarians over the Romans are much less satisfactorily given than by Coulanges. The career of Charlemagne, as a whole, is well drawn; though as a picture of his efforts as a framer and organizer of civilization, the work of Guizot is to be preferred.

Guizot, F.—Outlines of the History of France from the Earliest Times to the Outbreak of the Revolution. An Abridgment of the Popular History of France. With a Chronological Index, Historical and Genealogical Tables, and Portraits, by Gustave Masson, B.A. 8vo, Boston, 1880.

This abridgment of Guizot's larger work was prepared for the use of schools and general readers. It is doubtless the most readable of the smaller histories of France. It has also the merits of accuracy and of having been prepared by an author who knew what to omit. Guizot never strove to be a painter of great and startling historical pictures; but he always succeeded in being dignified without being dull.

Guizot, F.—A Popular History of France from the Earliest Times. With 300 Illustrations by A. de Neuville. Translated by Robert Black. 6 vols., royal 8vo, London and Boston, 1876.

One of the latest of Guizot's productions. On the title-page of the French edition it is described as a history recounted to his grandchildren. It is not only a strictly popular work, but it is written with an especial effort to awaken the attention and interest of intelligent young people. This is done not by making a children's book in the ordinary sense of the term, but by especial fulness in the delineations of character and the descriptions of events. The important facts, and the great personages of French history, are made the subjects of especially careful study. From these as points or summits in the general landscape, the surrounding events are surveyed. Thus, the author has endeavored to make great men and great events appear to be what they really are in the life of the nation, the centres of all subordinate affairs.

The work is admirably sustained. The chapter on Charlemagne and his government is one of the most successful descriptions of the labors of that great man anywhere to be found. So, too, the chapter on the Ministry of Turgot is an excellent estimate of that eminent but unsuccessful statesman.

The illustrations are picturesque rather than instructive, inasmuch as they are, for the most part, ideal representations of events and scenes. They are, however, well drawn, and add somewhat to the popular interest in the work. The last volume closes with the Convocation of the States-General in 1789. It is not only the best popular history of France we have, but it can probably be said with truth that no other country can boast of a history so well adapted to the needs of intelligent young men and women of sixteen or eighteen years of age.

The translation abounds in bad English, and needs careful revision.

Jervis, W. H.—The History of France. Student's Series. 12mo, New York, 1862.

No history of France in a single volume is very inspiring to the student. But the "Student's History" is one of the least unsatisfactory. It is chiefly a compilation from the great work of Martin, whose statements and positions are generally adopted as authority. The author's style is clear and correct, though not very spirited. It is a book of facts rather than of arguments, of statements rather than of explanations. These characteristics make it one of the best of the single volumes on France for reference. The portion on the French Revolution is the least valuable. It is admirably equipped with maps, cuts, and illustrative documents.

Kitchin, G. W.—A History of France. 3 vols., 8vo, Oxford and New York, 1877.

The result of an effort at once to avoid the dryness of a summary and to compress the whole history of France into three volumes. The author's purpose was to show the growth of the French monarchy by describing the most important events with considerable fulness, and passing over the connecting links with the briefest practicable notice.

The attempt has not been very successful. The work is not quite devoid of dryness; and it is written with so evident and strong a partiality for English political forms that the reader is often confronted with comparisons quite out of place. The book was apparently designed for the use of students. It is well supplied with maps and tables, and is a useful though not an interesting work.

Lacombe, Paul.—A Short History of the French People. Translated from the French. 12mo, New York, 1875.

A delightful little book, showing the growth of the more flagrant of those evils which it was the work of the French Revolution to sweep away. It is an elementary book, but for many Americans this elementary character will be found a real advantage; for the author explains many things more or less familiar to Europeans, but quite obscure to people on this side of the Atlantic. It is a work of much less volume and importance than the "Short History of the English People" by Green, whose title it seems to have appropriated; but it is, nevertheless, not without admirable qualities.

Martin, Henri.—Histoire de France depuis les Temps les plus reculés jusqu'en 1789. 17 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1837; 4^{e} éd., 1865. This edition is the best, and is accompanied with fifty-two engravings on steel. An edition, abridged and popularized, is also published in 7 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1867–85.

This great work, by virtue of its numerous merits, stands confessedly at the head of the long list of general histories of France.

It is an honor alike to its author and to the nation which it describes.

Martin began with the deliberate purpose of writing what might be called a national history of his country. For thirty years he devoted himself almost exclusively to his task. His design was to show his countrymen that France at every step had grown out of its past history, and that the development of the country is to be regarded as in some sense an organic whole. The influence of his production has been of great national value, inasmuch as it has tended to check the prevalent revolutionary spirit by showing what France has been able to do, and what she has not.

The work is divided into eight parts, each of which is in some sense complete in itself. The vast wealth of materials at the command of the historian of France the author has made use of in a spirit that is beyond all praise. The seventeenth volume is devoted exclusively to the index.

Michelet, Jules.—Histoire de France. Nouvelle édition, 19 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1878–79. The volumes of the first edition were issued from time to time during the long period extending from 1833 to 1867. Many of them were several times revised; but the issue of 1878–79 contains all the corrections. In 1851 an English translation of the first six volumes appeared in New York in two octavo volumes. The portion translated is the best part of the work; but the translation was not extended beyond the death of Louis XI., in 1483. The History of the Revolution constitutes the last 9 vols. of the work, and is sold separately.

In political and historical philosophy, Michelet called himself a disciple and admirer of Guizot. In manner, however, he possessed little in common with his exemplar. He had, indeed, the substantial qualifications of patient industry and vast erudition, but he had much more. He was endowed with a subtle and powerful imagination, and with an extraordinary gift in the art of historical delineation. These varied qualifications made him one of the most graphic and spirited of all modern historians. There is, perhaps, no more brilliant historical writing in any language than some of the writing of Michelet.

The sixth volume of the original history, closing with the death of Louis XI., was published in 1844. The work was not resumed by the author until 1855, when the seventh volume appeared. During the interval, however, he had produced his "History of the Revolution," and had become filled with some of the wildest theories of the revolutionists. The ten volumes of the original work that close up the gap between Louis XI. and the Revolution are not free from those sentimental vagaries so characteristic of the author's last writings. He was evidently preparing the way for "L'Amour," "La Femme," and the other prose poems of sentiment with which his literary life sadly ended.

Ranke, Leopold von.—Französische Geschichte, vornehmlich im sechszehnten und siebzehnten Jahrhundert. 2d ed., 5 vols., 8vo, Stuttgart, 1861. Translated into French by J. J. Porchat. 4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1884–85.

For a thorough understanding of French history during the period from the accession of Francis I. to the death of Louis XV. this is one of the most important works yet written. Ranke does not dwell upon details so much as Martin; but in the work of showing the real influence and significance of events the venerable German historian has probably never been equalled. His long-continued and profound studies of the archives of the several governments of Europe in all that pertains to the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries have given him an understanding of international relations such as no other man has ever possessed. At this point, therefore, he is much stronger than any other contemporaneous writer. In all of his works he shows with great clearness how far the nation whose course he is describing has been influenced by considerations of foreign policy. During the religious wars of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries these considerations were of the utmost importance.

The fifth volume of his "French History" is exclusively devoted to an examination of some of the most important authorities. The essays on the Memoirs of Richelieu and Saint-Simon are of especial value.

Sismondi, J. C. L. Simonde de.—Histoire des Français. 31 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1821–44.

This work was long held as the standard history of France. Its excellence, however, consists largely in the somewhat formal dignity of the author's style rather than in the thoroughness of the scholarship, the accuracy of the presentation, or the soundness of the writer's judgments. Since the completion of Martin's great work, that of Sismondi is no longer in much demand.

White, Rev. James.—History of France, from the Earliest Times to 1848. 8vo, London and New York, 1859.

One of the most readable of the single volumes on France. The author was not a great historian, but he was an interesting writer. His merit was in his ability to seize upon the salient points of a topic, and present them in such a manner as to interest the general reader. The book has less intrinsic merit than Masson's Guizot, less even than the Student's France; but it will hold to the end a greater number of readers among those who read chiefly for entertainment. This is the book to be chosen for those who "need to be tempted" to the study of French history.

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS.

Franklin, Alfred.—Les Sources de l'Histoire de France. Notice bibliographique et analytique des inventaires et des recueils de documents relatifs à l'histoire de France. 8vo, Paris, 1877.

Prepared by the librarian of the Mazarin Library at Paris, this volume contains a vast amount of the most valuable information concerning the sources of French history. It is not easy to say too much in praise of the way in which the author has performed his difficult task. The literature of France is richer in historical material than is that of any other nation; and the author of this volume has successfully attempted to show the character of these historical treasures, as well as the form in which they exist. The editing is done with the most judicious care. Not only are the nature and value of each collection indicated, but tables of contents of all the more important works are given. The editor's bibliographical comments are critical, but they are always marked with judicial impartiality. For a student or a librarian desirous of information concerning the sources of French history, the work is the most convenient in existence.

Guizot, F.—Collection des Mémoires relatifs à l'Histoire de France depuis la Fondation de la Monarchie Française jusqu'au XIII^{e} Siècle. Avec une introduction, des supplémens, des notices, et des notes. 31 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1824–35.

There are five important collections of memoirs relating to the history of France, and forming an aggregate of two hundred and seventy-one volumes. In chronological order the collection gathered and edited by Guizot is the first; but it is generally considered the most imperfect. Though nearly all the chronicles of this collection were written in Latin, they all appear here in French. A supplementary volume written by Guizot himself traces the career of the Gauls from their first known history to the overthrow of the Roman Empire. The contents of the individual volumes are given by Franklin.

Buchon, J. A.—Collection des Chroniques Nationales Françaises écrites en langue vulgaire, du XIII^{e} au XVI^{e} Siècle. Avec notes et éclaircissements. 47 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1824–29.

These volumes are grouped in three series, one for each of the centuries from the thirteenth to the sixteenth. The chronicles are of much importance, several of them never having been elsewhere printed. Though the papers for insertion were judiciously selected, the work of the editor was not done with very great care. Many parts of the collection show signs of undue haste in the process of preparation for the press; and the absence of an index, and even a complete table of contents, makes the use of the work very difficult. A list of the papers in the several volumes is given by Franklin.

Petitot et Monmerqué, MM. — Collection Complète des Mémoires relatifs à l'Histoire de France, depuis le règne de Philippe-Auguste jusqu'à la Paix de Paris conclue en 1763. Avec des notices sur chaque auteur et des observations sur chaque ouvrage. 131 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1819–29.

This great collection is divided into two series, the first consisting of fifty-two volumes, the second of seventy-nine. They embrace contemporaneous chronicles left by statesmen, ecclesiastics, and soldiers. Each chronicle bears the name of its author, and is preceded by a long explanatory essay or history not very judiciously written by one of the editors. The collection is made easy of use by a carefully prepared index at the end of each series.

Michaud et Poujoulat, MM.—Nouvelle Collection des Mémoires pour servir à l'Histoire de France, depuis le XIII^e Siècle jusqu'à la fin du XVIII^e. Précédés de notices pour caractériser chaque auteur des mémoires et son époque; suivis de l'analyse des documents historiques qui s'y rapportent. 32 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1836–39.

The editors have here brought together all the chronicles and memoirs contained in the hundred and thirty-one volumes of Petitot and Monmerqué, and several besides. They have also edited the papers with very much more discretion. Long preliminary histories are omitted, but in their place we have brief and judicious statements concerning the character and significance of the respective works. The notes are perhaps somewhat too few and too brief, and the series is without index. A list of the works in each volume, however, is given in Franklin.

Barrière et De Lescure, MM.—Bibliothèque des Mémoires relatifs à l'Histoire de France pendant le Dix-huitième Siècle. Avec avant-propos et notices. 37 vols., 12mo, Paris, 1855–81.

It was the purpose of the editors simply to gather together in these volumes certain important memoirs omitted by Michaud and Poujoulat. The series, therefore, supplements and completes the great collections previously published. The volumes are edited with care and skill, and thus form a fitting conclusion of the most remarkable collection of original historical authorities ever brought together. Lists of the papers in each volume are given by Franklin.

Thierry, Amédee.—Histoire des Gaulois depuis les Temps les plus reculés jusqu'à l'Entière Soumission de la Gaule à la Domination Romaine. 2 vols., 12mo, Paris. 5th ed., 1857.

This work, published first in 1828, and since that time reissued in numerous editions, has acquired the renown of a classic in French historical literature. It is an account of the relations of Gaul to Rome, presented, as far as possible, from the Gaulish point of view.

A long introduction is devoted to the ethnology of the Gauls; this is followed by an account of their migrations; and this by a history of the people from the time of Brennus to the complete conquest of the country by the Romans. For the general student the book will be found much less interesting than that of Coulanges, and yet for a complete knowledge of the Barbarians it is almost indispensable.

Fauriel, C. C.—Histoire de la Gaule Méridionale sous la Domination des Conquérants Germains. 4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1836.

Fauriel was a special student of the early history of Southern France. But his mind attached itself to the curious and picturesque rather more willingly than to the subtle and obscure causes of events. For this reason his work is not entitled to rank with those of Thierry and Coulanges. The work closes with the breaking-up of the empire soon after the death of Charlemagne.

Wallon, Henri Alexandre.—St. Louis et son Temps. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1875.

The most important study that has ever been published of the life and the times of Louis IX. The author's position among historical writers in France is very high; and if this work does not increase his reputation, it does nothing to diminish it. The relations of Louis to the State and the Church, and his first feeble efforts to bind together a nationality out of the hostile fragments are among the most important of the numerous questions examined.

Froissart, Sir John.—Chronicles of England, France, and Spain, and Adjoining Countries, from the Latter Part of the Reign of Edward II. to the Coronation of Henry IV. Translated from the French, with variations and additions from many celebrated MSS. by Thomas Johnes, Esq. To which are prefixed a Life of the Author, an Essay on his Works, and a Criticism on his History. 2 vols., large 8vo, London, 1839. Of this work there are many editions, but the one named is to be preferred.

Froissart might be called the great interviewer of the Middle Ages. The newspaper correspondent of modern times has scarcely surpassed this mediæval collector of intelligence. He travelled extensively in the various countries of Europe; he conversed with gentlemen of rank everywhere, and he had the remarkable knack of persuading those about him to divulge all he wanted to know. He learned the details of battles from both sides and from every point of view. He delighted in the minutest affairs of every cavalry skirmish, of the capture of every castle, and of every brave action and gallant deed. His memory was remarkable, and his descriptive powers unusual. He lived from 1337 to about 1410, and wrote chiefly of contemporaneous events.

The "Chronicles" of Froissart are universally considered as the most vivid and faithful picture we have of events in the fourteenth century. No more graphic account of any age has ever been produced. Probably no historian has ever drawn so great a number of good portraits. But Froissart was not critical, and hence his portraits were pictures of men as they appeared rather than as they actually were. He was simply a chronicler, and showed no sense of historical responsibility, and no indignation against oppression and cruelty. The great value of the work, therefore, is in the fact that it holds up a mirror and enables us to see the fourteenth century just as it seemed to the most observing and inquisitive man of that age. The objects Froissart was most interested in, however, were not always the things we wish he had preferred to see. He tells us that he rejoiced mightily in carols and dances, loved to hear minstrels and poems, was fond of those who loved dogs and hawks, and always pricked up his ears at the uncorking of bottles. As he was himself a votary of pleasure, the sole object of his chronicles seems to have been to give pleasure to his readers. As a picture of the most favorable side of chivalry, the work has no equal.

Monstrelet, Enguerrand de—The Chronicles of, containing an Account of the Civil Wars between the Houses of Orleans and Burgundy, beginning with the year 1400, where that of Sir John Froissart finishes, and ending with the year 1467, and continued by others to the year 1514. Translated by Thomas Johnes, Esq. London, 2 vols., large 8vo, 1867.

The "Chronicles" of Monstrelet have very little of the merit of those of Froissart or those of Commines. Their great fault is their tedious diffusiveness. This shows itself in a wearisome fondness for details, even of the most insignificant nature. The author, however, is truthful and candid, and therefore the work is not absolutely devoid of merit.

Barante, A. G. P. de.—Histoire des Ducs de Bourgogne de la Maison de Valois. 1364–1477. Numerous editions, 8vo, Paris; 12mo, Brussels. The Parisian editions are much to be preferred. 8th ed., 8 vols., Paris, 1858.

A work highly esteemed by historical writers and critics. It is praised by Guizot as the most valuable picture of the turbulence of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.

The work is too ponderous, however, to be of much value, save to the special student of the period of which it treats. Of the complicated relations of the dukes of Burgundy and the kings of France, the book contains the best account.

Quicherat, Jules.—Procès de Condamnation et de Réhabilitation de Jeanne d'Arc. 5 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1841–49.

To be prized chiefly as a storehouse of documents. It is compiled from original records and such sources of information as still exist. Its value is in the fact that it is the authority on which all modern works on Joan of Arc must chiefly rest. For an investigator it is invaluable; for others it is of very little use.

Wallon, Henri Alexandre.—Jeanne d'Arc. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1860.

These volumes, at the time of their publication, won the great Gobert Prize of the French Academy. The impression made by the work, on its first appearance, has been fully sustained by subsequent opinion. It is not only the most important work on the career of Joan of Arc, but it is perhaps the best picture yet drawn of the condition of France at the period of the formation of nationality. It shows how completely Joan was deserted by those who ought in decency to have supported her, and how shamefully ungrateful was the court of France she had restored.

Tuckey, Janet.—Joan of Arc. 16mo, New York, 1880.

A sketch that makes no claims to original research, but gathers most of its facts from the abundant stores of Quicherat. It is a convenient and a not unsatisfactory account of the Maid's campaigns, her imprisonment, and her condemnation. In point of historical merit, however, it is not to be compared with the volumes on the same subject by Wallon.

Jamison, D. F.—The Life and Times of Bertrand du Guesclin: a History of the Fourteenth Century. 2 vols., 8vo, Charleston, 1864.

A meritorious attempt to rescue from forgetfulness one who arose from the utmost obscurity to be constable of his country, and who, after dethroning Peter the Cruel in Spain, drove the English out of almost all their possessions in France.

The work is written with grace, even with elegance of style, and is founded on the authority of none but original materials. The abundant references in the book are chiefly to old French and Spanish authorities, and to mediæval Latin and Gascon. It is an interesting picture of an interesting period, and it abounds with glimpses of mediæval society. The circumstances of its publication in the time of the Civil War, as indicated in the preface, are not without considerable interest.

Commines, Philip de.—The Memoirs of; containing the Histories of Louis XI. and Charles VIII., Kings of France, and of Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy. To which is added The Scandalous Chronicle or Secret History of Louis, by Jean de Troyes. 2 vols., 12mo, London, 1855.

This author, not without some reason, has been called the father of modern history. Certainly he was the first author of modern times to reason with sagacity on the characters of men and the consequences of their action. This work, therefore, is entitled to consideration.

Commines was contemporaneous with Columbus, and consequently wrote during that lull which preceded the great storm of the Reformation. He had every opportunity, if not every qualification, for writing the history which he attempted. At one time chamberlain and councillor of Charles the Bold, he was admitted to a considerable degree of intimacy with the great Duke of Burgundy. After abandoning the service of the duke, he yielded to the substantial persuasions of the king, and joined the royal court. He became at once councillor and chamberlain of Louis, and from that time forward had the most perfect opportunities of observing what was taking place. He was a true courtier. Though he describes in detail the cruelties of the king, even testifying that he himself had experienced the tortures of one of his cages, he continued to the last a loyal admirer of the despot. His account in book vi. of the last sickness and of the death of the king is exceedingly curious.

Kirk, John Foster.—History of Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy. 3 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1864–68.

A book of very considerable importance. It is a successful attempt to collect into accessible form the results of recent explorations in the materials for a history of the times of the last Duke of Burgundy. The author had access to a large quantity of original sources; and he has made judicious use of his opportunities. In no other work have we so good a picture of the desperate struggle for the establishment and maintenance of an independent monarchy along the Rhine. The contest between Charles and Louis XI. is well described.

Legeay, Urbain.—Histoire de Louis XI., son Siècle, ses Exploits comme Dauphin, ses dix Ans d'Administration en Dauphiné, ses cinq Ans de Résidence en Brabant, et son Règne, d'après les titres originaux, les chroniques contemporaines et tous les témoinages les plus authentiques. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1874.

No very satisfactory history of the reign of Louis XI. has yet been written. The process by which the power of the feudal lords was broken, and the authority for the first time since the establishment of feudalism vested in a central government, is one of the most interesting and important subjects of French history, but it has nowhere been quite adequately described.

The attempt of Legeay is the most recent, and probably, for most purposes, the best we have. The author has brought together a large amount of material; but he lacks the power of generalization necessary to impress upon the reader the real significance of the events he describes. The accounts by Martin and Michelet, though much briefer, are likely to convey a stronger, if not even a more correct, impression of the reign.

Willert, P. F.—The Reign of Louis the Eleventh. With Map. 12mo, London and Philadelphia, 1876.

One of the historical hand-books edited by Mr. Oscar Browning. It is to be especially commended, not so much for its intrinsic merits, though it is not without commendable qualities, as because of the dearth of books on this important period. The age of Louis XI. was not only the time when a new political order was built up out of the decay of feudalism, but also the time when physical force began to give way before the subtlety of diplomatic methods. A history of this period, therefore, has to describe the process by which France was consolidated from a group of semi-independent provinces into some semblance of nationality.

The volume before us is too brief to represent adequately the great significance of these events and tendencies. But as an outline of the changes that were going on, it is not without considerable value. The author's estimation of the character of Louis XI. is much more favorable than that of Sir Walter Scott in "Quentin Durward," and more favorable than that generally held.

Mignet, F. A.—Rivalité de François I. et de Charles V. 2ᵉ éd., 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1876.

By far the most important contribution recently made to the literature of the great struggle between the Germans and the French during the period of the Reformation. This author seldom investigates a subject without throwing light upon it, and his studies had made him especially familiar with the period here under review. France has never contributed any more important work to the discussion of this important period. It is the best account of the relations of Francis I. to the work of the Reformation.

Baird, Henry M.—History of the Rise of the Huguenots of France. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1879.

An excellent account of the Protestant movement in France from the accession of Francis I., in 1515, to the death of Charles IX., in 1574. The work is written with a judicial moderation too often wanting in the writings of both Protestants and Catholics. But, while the work is judicial in its tone, and is entirely free from all attempts at what would be called fine writing, the narrative is not without genuine spirit. The author shows how the Reformation in France began with the higher classes; how the power of the government was steadily exercised against the Reformed religion; how, in spite of this opposition, the Huguenots grew, until, in the opinion of the author, they numbered a tenth of the people of France; how, under the influence of Catharine de' Medici, the religious differences resulted in civil war; and, finally, how they culminated in the Massacre of St. Bartholomew.

In these two volumes the author goes no further than to show that the Huguenots were not broken by the massacre of 1572; and that at the death of Charles, in 1574, they were as strong as they had been at any previous period.

Poole, Reginald Lane.—A History of the Huguenots of the Dispersion at the Recall of the Edict of Nantes. 12mo, London, 1880.

A very learned and a very successful attempt to show what became of the Huguenots after the dispersion. Not only does the author follow them into the different countries in which they took up their new abode, but he shows that they exerted a powerful influence in the society of which they became a part.

The book is written with more than usual literary skill; and a glance at almost any one of its pages will be enough to convince the student that the author has made good use of the abundant materials at his hand.

White, Henry.—The Massacre of St. Bartholomew, preceded by a History of the Religious Wars in the Reign of Charles IX. With Illustrations. 8vo, New York, 1871.

A work written in a judicious spirit for the purpose of portraying the great struggle that devastated France in the later portion of the sixteenth century, and culminated in the memorable tragedy of 1572. The author proceeds on the theory that the real nature of the contest cannot be understood unless the condition of both Protestants and Catholics during the first half of the century be taken into consideration. He adopts the view of Ranke and of Soldan in believing that the famous massacre was not the result of a long-premeditated plot, but was rather the fruit of a momentary spasm of terror and fanaticism, awakened by the unsuccessful attempt to murder Coligny. The writer has brought forward many new materials tending to confirm this view.

Though the author looks upon the events he describes with the eyes of a Protestant, yet his moderation is worthy of universal commendation and confidence. The book, however, does not show the same intellectual grasp as that manifested in the pages of Baird.

Freer, Martha Walker.—Henry III., King of France and Poland. His Court and Times; from Numerous Unpublished Sources. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1859.

Not a book of any critical value, but one of some interest for the account it gives of court life. It is filled with pictures of the ceremonials and vanities of a pompous but disgusting reign. The author gives the representation from only one point of view, and the picture therefore is by no means true to life. The court of Henry III. no lady in modern days could understand, much less describe. But the view given, though superficial, is interesting and agreeable. The most important features of the reign are not described; and yet the author shows how the king in public could put himself in chains, kneel in ashes, and wear a chaplet of skulls, while in private he slept in white satin with embroidered gloves and his face smeared with perfumed unguents.

Freer, Martha Walker.—History of the Reign of Henry IV., King of France and Navarre. From Numerous Unpublished Sources, including MS. Documents in the Bibliothèque Impériale and the Archives du Royaume de France. 2 vols., 12mo, London, 1860.

By no means a great history, but simply a bright picture. If it does not go to the bottom of things, it describes well the surface. It has some infelicities of manner, and some passages of questionable taste; but in the dearth of even moderately good books in English on this reign, it is worthy of a little attention. Its characteristics are essentially the same as those of the author's Henry III., though its faults are less conspicuous.

Sully, The Duke of.—Memoirs of the Prime-minister of Henry the Great. Translated from the French. With Notes and Historical Introduction, Index, and Portraits of Sully, Henry IV., Coligny, and Marie de Médicis. 4 vols., crown 8vo, London, 1856.

The remarkable events of the career of Henry IV. are nowhere more adequately described than in the memoirs of his great minister. It is worthy of note, however, that, important as they are, they are not without some minor errors. They were written, not as the events which they describe took place, but from memory, after the duke's retirement from public service.

In the main features of important matters, they are doubtless entirely trustworthy, and they give an invaluable insight into the motives and considerations which influenced the conduct of the government. The minor details, however, especially in the earlier parts of the work, are to be read with the recollection that the events described happened about twenty years before the account of them was written. The author had no especial gift as a writer. His memoirs, therefore, nowhere show either the graces or the force of a good literary style.

Segretain, E. A. — Sixte V. et Henri IV. Introduction du Protestantisme en France. 8vo, Paris, 1861.

One of the most successful accounts of the Reformation in France. It traces it from the beginning to its recognition by the Edict of Nantes. The work is written from a Protestant point of view, and is pervaded with coolness, impartiality, and good judgment. The appearance of the "History of the Huguenots" by Baird, however, has deprived it of no small part of its value.

Poirson, Auguste.—Histoire du Règne de Henri IV. Second edition, 4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1862–67.

This work is declared by the author to be the result of fifteen years of earnest devotion. It fills a space that had too long been vacant. Its great excellences were duly recognized at the time of its appearance; for in 1857, and again in 1858, it received the great Gobert Prize of the French Academy. The second edition is much to be preferred, as for it the volumes were carefully revised and considerably augmented.

In the latter part of the second volume is to be found an admirable account of the difficult relations of Catholics and Protestants, and of the religious embarrassments that beset the great monarch. Nowhere else is the subject so well presented. The fourth volume deals with the king's great foreign projects, and shows in strong and new light his purposes in forming a coalition against the two houses of Austria. The two great purposes of the king's foreign policy—viz., the establishment of international equilibrium, and the security of the religious autonomy of each country—are described with great skill.

The work closes with a full table of contents, but it has no index.

Lacombe, Charles Mercier de.—Henri IV. et sa Politique. 3^e éd., revue et augmentée, 12mo, Paris, 1877.

This admirable book is devoted exclusively to the political purposes of the great monarch. The author not only had great personal fitness for the task, but he had access to the invaluable collection of letters of Henry IV., published not long before he wrote. What Poirson and Perrens are to the religious affairs of that reign, and Freer to the court life, Lacombe is to the political.

The author brings out with great force the relations of France to the important questions that finally resulted in the Thirty Years' War.

Perrens, F. T.—L'Église et l'État en France sous le Règne d'Henri IV. et la Régence de Marie de Médicis. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1872.

This book was crowned by the Academy in recognition of its great merits. It is the most satisfactory presentation we have of the troublesome questions that confronted the French government at the period under review. It is not a comprehensive history, like that of Poirson; but in the peculiar field chosen by the author it has no equal. Why the great leader of the Protestant cause concluded that "the crown was worth a mass," and so accepted of the Catholic communion, if not of the Catholic faith, is nowhere else so well explained.

Capefigue, Jean.—Histoire de la Réforme, de la Ligue, et du Règne de Henri IV. 8 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1834–35.

The extraordinary fluency of this author's pen made it impossible for him to write with care. It is said that within thirty years he published more than a hundred octavo volumes, besides contributing to very many of the prominent journals of France. From all this enormous mass of good paper and print the volumes above mentioned are perhaps the only ones worthy of any especial note. Even these volumes may be said to acquire their interest from the importance of the subject and the peculiarities of the author's views.

Capefigue was an ardent Roman Catholic, and he always wrote in the interests of political absolutism. His style was facile and clear, though too many of his pages show unmistakably that he wrote with slovenly haste. The value of this history, therefore, is chiefly in the fact that it is a presentation of the extremist Roman Catholic view. As an ultimate authority, it would nowhere be accepted by critical scholars of any creed.

Bazin, Antoine.—Histoire de France sous Louis XIII. 4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1838.

The great period of Richelieu still awaits an historian worthy of that subject. The work of Bazin, however, is the result of ten years of patient industry. The author's views are always put forth with a moderation that commands respect. The fault of the work is a want of proper perspective. The great questions are not duly prominent, and the small ones are too conspicuous. The book is important only because the period has not been adequately treated by any writer of superior historical gifts.

Caillet, Jules.—L'Administration en France sous le Ministère du Cardinal de Richelieu. 2 vols., 8vo, 2^{e} éd., Paris, 1860.

A highly eulogistic book, but one that is the result of abundant and careful research. It contains much that is new, and may well be read in connection with the works of Quinet and De Tocqueville on the pre-revolutionary period. It is much too laudatory and apologetic to be regarded as a final authority.

Robson, William.—Life of Richelieu. 12mo, new edition, London, 1854.

For an account of the great career of Richelieu the student is chiefly dependent on books in French. This little volume of Robson's is raised to an importance somewhat above its intrinsic merits by the dearth of information on the subject in English. The larger histories of France will afford quite as much insight into the significance of that great administration; but if a small book on the subject is desired, that of Robson is probably the best.

Chéruel, Adolphe.—Histoire de France pendant la Minorité de Louis XIV. 4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1880. Also Histoire de France sous le Ministère de Mazarin (1851–61). 3 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1883.

The most recent account, and one of the most satisfactory, of the turbulent and important ministry of Mazarin. Why the War of the Fronde served to clinch despotism in France, when the War of the Revolution served to break it in England, has never yet been placed in any very strong and satisfactory light. But this author has done much towards giving the reason. He shows himself perfectly at home among the numerous documents at his hand. Perhaps the greatest merit of the work, and that which makes us feel that we are on solid ground while reading him, is the constant use which he makes of Mazarin's correspondence with his agents. The real purposes of the cardinal's government are here fully set forth.

Martin, Henri.—History of France, from the Earliest Period to 1789. The Age of Louis XIV. and the Decline of the Monarchy. Translated from the fourth edition of the French, by Mary L. Booth. 4 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1864–66.

A translation of the last four volumes of the great work of Martin. It is the best elaborate account we have in English of the course of events from the accession of Louis XIV. to the outbreak of the Revolution.

But it is by no means a completely satisfactory history. Martin, like almost all other French writers, was dazzled by the external splendors of the reign of Louis XIV., while failing utterly to recognize the unreality and emptiness of the wonderful but unsubstantial pageant. The book cannot be said to show a philosophic insight into the causes of the Revolution. The best chapters are those on Colbert and Turgot.

The translation is disfigured with a vast number of inaccuracies.

Pardoe, Miss Julia.—Louis XIV. and the Court of France in the Seventeenth Century. 3 vols., 8vo, London; 2 vols., 12mo, New York, 1849. The Court and Reign of Francis I. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1850. New edition, London and New York, 1888. The Life of Marie de Medicis. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1852.

These sketches of French manners about court are the product of a very facile writer. Miss Pardoe had an especial gift for seeing the interesting features of society and of events. Her eye did not penetrate very far beneath the surface of things, and perhaps it is for this reason that her works have enjoyed only an ephemeral popularity. They are not of very much consequence, but they abound in gossip and anecdote, and may be read with some profit by those who require something in the way of an allurement to the pursuit of truth.

Grovestins, Sisterna de.—Guillaume III. et Louis XIV. Histoire des Luttes et Rivalités politiques avec les Puissances Maritimes et la France dans la dernière moitié du XVII^{e} siècle. 8 vols., 8vo, Paris, nouvelle édition, 1855.

While this work has to do especially with the foreign policy of France, it touches incidentally upon domestic affairs, for the purpose of showing the unity of the monarch's policy. The author holds that the dominance of France, after the treaties of Westphalia and the Pyrenees, was owing to the fact that all the resources of the nation were under the direction and control of a single will. To show this fact, and the influence of it, was the author's purpose.

The first edition was completed and published in 1850, just before Napoleon III. grasped the reins of empire; and by many the book was regarded as a piece of special pleading. The author, however, declares that he had labored industriously upon his history ever since 1828; that he had consulted all accessible materials, including a vast number of manuscripts; that his studies had made him a greater lover of liberty; and, finally, that, in his belief, liberty is best to be secured through the concentration of substantial power in the hands of a single man.

As a huge Tory pamphlet it is certainly very successful.

Saint-Simon, the Duke of.—The Memoirs of the Reign of Louis XIV. and the Regency. Translated from the French by Bayle St. John. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1876. New edition, 1883.

A judicious abridgment of the voluminous French edition. The original is usually published in 20 vols., 8vo. For all but the special investigator of this period the abridgment will be found quite as useful as the original work.

No memoirs of a similar kind have ever been more popular than those of Saint-Simon. They form a panoramic picture, drawn with wonderful skill, of the last twenty years of the reign of Louis XIV. and of the period of the Regency. The author was himself at court, and was often an actor in the strange scenes he describes.

Before the year 1829 only fragmentary portions of the work had been allowed to be published. Voltaire and a few other historians, however, had been permitted to see the MS., and had made some use of it in the preparation of historical works. But when, in 1829, it was finally published, it produced an extraordinary sensation. It probably gave the severest blow the Bourbons ever received. It showed that the most brilliant reign ever seen in France, when stripped of its gilding and tinsel, was chiefly a mass of rags and wretchedness. The popularity of these "Memoirs" may be inferred from the fact that in a single year six editions of the work, in 20 vols., were disposed of in Paris.

Dangeau, Marquis de—Journal du,—publié en entier pour la première fois, avec les Additions inéditées du Duc de Saint-Simon, publiées par M. Feuillet de Conches, 1684–1718. 19 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1854–61.

One of the great sources from which the history of the reign of Louis XIV. is derived. Dangeau was many years at court, and kept a daily account of what took place. The work is not so readable nor so famous as the "Memoirs" of Saint-Simon, but for most purposes it is even more valuable. It deals less with the affairs of the court and more with the affairs of the government.

Tocqueville, Le Comte de.—Histoire Philosophique du Règne de Louis XV. Deuxième édition, 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1847.

An effort to trace with philosophical spirit the faults and vices that precipitated the Revolution. The author declares that he wrote because of the dearth of good histories of the reign of Louis XV. Though he is a lover of liberty, he does not hesitate to attack the vices of liberty. The book is one of considerable ability; though it is not to be compared with that of the author's namesake on "The Ancient Régime."

Thiers, Adolphe.—The Mississippi Bubble: A Memoir of John Law. To which are added Authentic Accounts of the Darien Expedition and the South-Sea Scheme. Translated and edited by Frank S. Fiske. 12mo, New York, 1859.

The most convenient brief account of the singular financial scheme that convulsed France in the early part of the last century. It was originally written by Thiers for an encyclopædia, where it appeared as early as 1829. In 1858 a revised reprint was published in Paris, from which the present translation was made. It gives a very readable account of the life of Law, presents a clear statement of his financial scheme and of its results, and relates many curious anecdotes illustrative of the excitement of the times.

Broglie, The Duc de.—The King's Secret; being the Secret Correspondence of Louis XV. with his Diplomatic Agents from 1752 to 1774. From the French. 2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1879.

The historians of the period just before the French Revolution have very generally called attention to the strange freak of Louis XV. which led him to enter into a mysterious and secret correspondence with his diplomatic agents without the knowledge of his ministers. This correspondence, long known as "The King's Secret," is the subject of these volumes. Many of the letters passed between the king and the Duc de Broglie, and they are now published by one of the members of the duke's family. The letters are edited in so skilful a manner as to explain their significance, and throw considerable light on the character of the king, if not on the nature of the period.

It can hardly be said, however, that they call for, or would justify, any important revision of our unfavorable opinions of the character of the monarch. On the other hand, we find nothing to intensify our dislike. The editor has remarked, probably with truth, "That which the feeble Louis XV. carefully concealed for twenty years from his subjects as well as from his ministers was the best that was in himself."

D'Aumale, Le Duc.—History of the Princes of Condé in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. Translated from the French by R. B. Bothwick. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1872.

At the time of its appearance in France this history attracted much attention, not only on account of the rank of the author, but on account of its own intrinsic merit. The Duc d'Aumale, as son of Louis Philippe, is a member of the famous House of Condé and a direct descendant of the great princes of that name.

The book, not great in itself, is yet of considerable value. The Condés were worth writing about, and the princely author has written a book which would have been no disgrace to an untitled man of letters. It is worth a place in any scholar's library.

Yonge, C. D.—History of France under the Bourbons, 1589–1830. 4 vols., 8vo, London, 1866–67.

The author is an industrious compiler, but a careless writer. His work shows that he has collected abundance of material, some of which is quite new, and then has thrown it together with undiscriminating haste. His sentences are often awkwardly involved, and his meaning is sometimes quite obscure. A still further fault is the fact that the book does not fulfil the promise of its title. It brings the history down only to the year 1789, and gives no hint of a future. Those who have used Guizot, Martin, or even Sismondi, will get very little benefit from the work.

Collier, Admiral Sir George.—France, Holland, and the Netherlands a Century Ago. Edited by his granddaughter, Mrs. Charles Tennant. 8vo, London, 1861.

Admiral Collier visited the countries he describes a few years before the outbreak of the great revolution, and this book is a record of what he saw and thought. The volume is not to be compared in importance with the great work of Arthur Young; but it abounds in interesting sketches descriptive of the state of society. The style is exceedingly vivacious.

Foncin, P.—Essai sur le Ministère de Turgot. 8vo, Paris, 1877.

The latest considerable attempt to clear up the doubtful points in the life and works of one of the greatest of French statesmen. It is the result of much and careful study not only of all published materials, but also of a vast number of papers never before made use of. The author ranks himself among those who believe that France was in such a desperate condition that Turgot's remedies could not have been successful. He thinks it of value, however, to let the world understand the extent of Turgot's effort and the nature of his noble purpose. The book is a study rather than a biography.

Batbie, Anselme.—Turgot: Philosophe, Économiste, et Administrateur. 8vo, Paris, 1861.

The author is an able and respected professor of political economy in the University of Paris; was member of the National Assembly at Versailles, Minister of Public Instruction in 1873, and was elected Senator in 1876. His studies specially fitted him to discuss the financial and administrative problems of the ministry of Turgot.

The especial strength of the volume is in its description of the financial situation of France just before the Revolution, and of the measures proposed by the only public man in the country who seems fully to have comprehended the situation. Especially instructive are the comments on the issues of paper money.

The merits of the work received the recognition of a crown by the Institute.

Rocquain, Félix.—L'Esprit Révolutionnaire avant la Révolution, 1715–89. 8vo, Paris, 1878.

Without impropriety, this volume might have been called a history of public opinion in France from the death of Louis XIV. to the outbreak of the Revolution. The author holds that the great upheaval did not have its origin in the philosophers, but rather in a sense of public wrongs that had been taking deeper and deeper root during all the years of the century. His purpose is to show the real nature of those wrongs, and to point out the results of the various attempts to correct them.

Several of the chapters are especially worthy of note. Those on Turgot and Necker are among the most valuable. The author holds that the reforms proposed by Turgot were not political in their character, and that very largely for this reason they were opposed by the court, the clergy, the nobles, and by Parliament.

The volume closes with a very interesting and suggestive appendix of forty-five pages, giving a list of books condemned from 1715 to 1789. No better view could be given of the way in which public opinion was strangled.

Young, Arthur.—Travels in France during the Years 1787, '88, '89. 2 vols., 8vo, Londón, 1793.

A book cited by every historian, and one that, as far as possible, should be read by every student of the Revolutionary period. It is the work of a very intelligent English gentleman who had travelled much in Europe, and who now visited different parts of France in order to study the condition of the country.

His observations were mainly directed to agricultural affairs; but they extended, in fact, over the whole range of the economic condition of the people. He stops in coffee-houses in out-of-the-way corners of France; notes the discussions which he hears; observes the general want of practical ability in political matters; talks with poor peasants on the road; dines with the leaders of the States-General at Versailles, and notes their conversation; in short, has the best of opportunities, and gives a graphic picture of what he sees and hears. All this took place just as the great upheaval was coming on. It is interesting to note that he attributes much of the wretchedness of the peasantry to the extent to which subdivisions of the soil had been carried. He makes note of the fact that there were some six million landowners in France, and that the parcels owned by individuals were so small that good agriculture was seldom seen.

It is unfortunate that the book, in English, is out of print and difficult to obtain.

Doniol, Henry.—La Révolution Française et la Féodalité. 8vo, Paris, 1874; 3^{e} éd., without important changes, 1883.

The title is slightly misleading, but the volume is one of the most useful of recent contributions to our knowledge of society before the French Revolution.

It might have been called a history of the abolition of feudalism not only in France, but also in the other countries of Europe. Its aim is to show how in different nationalities different methods were adopted, and how, as a consequence, different results ensued. The first book, containing one hundred and seventy-six pages, is devoted to France; the second, of seventy-five pages, to the other countries of the Continent; and the third, of eighty pages, to England.

The causes that led to the abolition of feudal methods are discussed in the most painstaking and philosophical spirit, and the volume may be heartily recommended to every student of the Revolution.

Taine, H. A.—The Revolution. Translated by John Durand. 3 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1878–85.

A very brilliant presentation of the anarchy and confusion resulting from the transition from the old to the new régime. The book will serve as a valuable companion to those histories which occupy themselves chiefly with the march of political events. It should not, however, take the place of other works; for it has nothing to say of the great things done by the National Assembly, or of the general progress that was made in the nation at large. Its chief strength is in its portrayal of the social condition of the nation. It piles up such a mass of evidence of misery and confusion in the rural districts that it tends to obscure everything else.

Still another limitation of the value of the work is in the fact that the author attributes all this misery chiefly to the perversity of the Revolutionary leaders; whereas it was rooted in those relations of the different classes which the nobility and clergy had persistently refused to change. The persons really responsible were not so much those immediately concerned in the events themselves, as those who had refused to remove the prolific causes of them. Taine seems to have overlooked the responsibility of those who defeated the reforms proposed by Turgot.

But, with all its limitations, the book is exceedingly brilliant; and, to a person already somewhat familiar with the events of the Revolution, will be of great value.

Mignet, F. A.—Histoire de la Révolution Française. 10th ed., 2 vols., 12mo, Paris, 1869. Also published in translation in Bohn's series, in one volume.

This still continues to be the most satisfactory short history of the Revolution. In style it is compact, and in method of treatment it is clear, thoughtful, and just. The author believed in constitutional government, and his reflections on the mistakes of the revolutionists are worthy of careful attention. Mignet was one of the most conscientious and judicial of modern French writers, and everything from his pen is entitled to the most respectful consideration.

The narrative is carried to the fall of Napoleon; but the latter part of the work is briefer and weaker than the earlier portions.

Thiers, A.—Histoire de la Révolution Française. 10 vols., 8vo, Paris. Numerous editions, the best of which, the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth, are accompanied with fifty-four interesting illustrative engravings on steel, and an atlas of thirty-two maps and plans. The work has been translated into English, as, indeed, into nearly all other modern languages, and is published in 2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1862. New edition, illustrated, 5 vols., 8vo, London, 1881.

Owing partly to the peculiar merits of the work, and partly to the opportune moment of its first publication, this has been the most popular of the histories of the French Revolution. But, in spite of the great literary skill with which it was written, the work has much of the character of a political pamphlet, and its value, therefore, is likely to decrease as time progresses. The author wrote and published it while the tide was rising against the Bourbons, and therefore his pictures of the opening glories of the Revolution were received with unnatural enthusiasm. The later portions of the work were written in a better spirit, and are of greater value. As a whole, however, this history is scarcely entitled to the honors it has received. It abounds in looseness of statement and in extravagances of expression, which make it at once popular and untrustworthy.

Michelet, Jules. — Histoire de la Révolution Française. Troisième édition, revue et corrigée. 9 vols., 12mo, 1879–80. Of the first edition, which appeared in 1847–53, so much as relates to the period before the flight of the king in June, 1791, was published also in an English version, in 1 vol., crown 8vo, London, 1860. The latest French edition is in two forms, with and without illustrations.

A book of singular merits and of some notable defects. It is especially full and suggestive on the early events of the Revolution. It rests upon the solid foundation of a thorough study of the subject, and it is written with that brilliancy of method which everywhere characterizes Michelet's productions.

But the sentimentalism of the author shows itself on almost every page. At one time he indulges in fantastic declamations; at another he gives us pictures of marvellous exactness and power; at another he comments on the significance of events like one inspired. The opinions of Michelet are always worth knowing; but the history, as a whole, is not an entirely safe guide.

Sybel, Heinrich von. — History of the French Revolution. 4 vols., 8vo, London, 1866–68.

The most judicial of all the histories of this great period. The author had access to masses of material never before explored, and therefore he has been able to throw much new light on several puzzling questions. The most important of these relate to the dealings of other powers with France during the period under examination. A number of important facts are revealed in regard to the character and the doings of Lafayette. The author has also discussed briefly, but with great acumen, the different financial expedients that were resorted to at the early period of the Revolution.

Von Sybel is one of the most respected of living German historians; is a pupil of Ranke, and is no unworthy follower of his great teacher. This history of the Revolution ends with the dissolution of the National Convention in 1795.

Alison, Sir Archibald. — History of Europe from the Commencement of the French Revolution in 1789 to the Restoration of the Bourbons in 1815. This forms the first part of the author's great work on the History of Europe from 1789 to 1852. 14 vols., 8vo, London, 1849–50; 4 vols., 8vo, New York.

The best of those histories written from what may be called an extreme English point of view. The author was High-Tory in spirit; but he was fair-minded, and his work has the merits of being honest, full, and clear. It was written too early to profit by the revelations that have been made by recent studies, and consequently it is not so trustworthy in all of its statements as some of the later histories. The summary in the first volume is excellent; but, as a whole, the volumes on the Revolution itself are less valuable than the later portions of the work, of which these volumes really form only the first part.

The American edition has valuable notes on the author's treatment of American questions, and therefore is to be preferred, in spite of its inferiority of paper and print.

Carlyle, Thomas.—History of the French Revolution. 3 vols., 8vo and 12mo, London; 2 vols., New York, 1837. Various other editions.

This is truly a marvellous book. But it is not so much a history as a succession of pictures, or perhaps a succession of poems in prose. It is pervaded with Carlyle's philosophy, and is probably his most brilliant work. He finds abundance of demons to hate, and a few heroes to admire. Mirabeau and Danton seem to be his favorites, while Lafayette and Bailly are treated with a more or less obvious contempt. He gives us a picture of pandemonium, interspersing it with judgments that seem sometimes preposterous and sometimes inspired.

Every student of the Revolutionary period should read the book; but he will gain his chief advantage from it after his studies have already made him master of the leading facts of the history. Though it is probably the most remarkable work ever written on the Revolution, it will prove unsatisfactory to nearly every student unless it be studied in connection with a work of more commonplace merits.

Blanc, Louis.—Histoire de la Révolution Française. 12 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1847–62. Also in 2 vols., 4to, with 600 engravings. 1883.

By many eminent judges this has been considered the most satisfactory history of the Revolution yet produced. It gives evidence of careful and ingenious research, abounds in most striking delineations of character, and is written with great energy and brilliancy of style. The portraiture of Robespierre, and the description of events leading to his fall, are among the most satisfactory accounts of the subject ever presented. Especially worthy of note, also, is the Introduction to the work. This covers much ground, and portrays with great power the events that remotely and immediately led to the Revolution.

The author has tinged the work somewhat with his well-known socialistic views; but these views, when once understood, though they diminish the value of the history, detract but little from the interest and pleasure of the reader.

The Introduction and a portion of Part i. have been translated and published in America; but the work, as a whole, has not been rendered into English.

Häusser, Ludwig. — Geschichte der französischen Revolution, 1789–99. Herausgegeben von Wilhelm Oncken. 8vo, Berlin, 1867.

A verbatim report, stenographically taken, of the author's course of lectures on the French Revolution. But it has the advantage of having been carefully collated with the author's notes, after his death.

The subject is treated with great clearness and strength. An introduction of a hundred and twenty pages gives a comprehensive and philosophical account of the causes which led to the great upheaval. This is followed by a brief description of the literature of the subject. Everything that Häusser wrote is worthy of the student's thoughtful attention. But his studies in preparation for his "German History" had made him especially at home on the period of the Revolution. The book is all the more valuable because the author looked at the subject from a

German point of view. From no one volume can the student procure a more philosophical account of the events described. It is pervaded with the wisdom so conspicuous in the same author's lectures on the "Period of the Reformation."

Rabaut, J. P.—Précis Historique de la Révolution Française. Assemblée Constituante. Suivi de réflexions politiques sur les circonstances. 2 vols., 12mo, Paris. Of several editions, the best is that of 1826.

The whole of this work is of importance, as it is the product of a man who took a conspicuous part at the time of the Revolution, and whose influence was constantly set against those atrocities to which he afterwards fell a victim.

Its greatest value, however, is in the picture it gives of what such a man thought, rather than what he knew. The "political reflections" are the most interesting portion of the book. Many of these are curious in the extreme. The author fully shared the more or less common impression of the time that, now that kings "had ceased to excite the nations to war," and that nations had become "sedentary," the millennium would soon be ushered in. Such was the thought of one of the wiser of the revolutionists on the eve of the Reign of Terror, and of the twenty years of Continental war.

Buchez et Roux.—Histoire Parlementaire de la Révolution Française, ou Journal des Assemblées Nationales depuis 1789 jusqu'en 1815. 40 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1833–38.

Perhaps the most important of the several collections of materials for a history of the Revolution. The proceedings of the assemblies, societies, and clubs are given at considerable length, with extracts from the records and discussions. The collection also contains copious citations from newspapers, pamphlets, and reports.

The work is not a history, but it is a mass of most valuable materials, arranged with considerable skill. Its generalizations are often puerile, but its facts are of the utmost importance.

Deux Amis de la Liberte (Kerverseau et Clavelin).—Histoire de la Révolution de France. 20 vols., 18mo, Paris, 1792–1800.

This work, the first eight volumes of which were written by the authors above named, is of value chiefly because it was the work of intelligent men deeply interested in the events they described. The earlier volumes are of most value. Carlyle regards it as a history "worth all the others," and says that the first eight volumes offer "the best, correctest, most picturesque narration yet published." Alison and other later writers quote the book with confidence. The later volumes, however, were written by other hands, and are somewhat untrustworthy.

Barante, A. G. P. de.—Histoire de la Convention Nationale. 6 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1851.

A book which nobody will find it easy to read continuously, but which for reference is invaluable. It is entitled to the credit of fairness and accuracy. Its merit is largely in the picture it gives of the difficulties confronting the nation, and of the utter demoralization of political life wrought by the institutions of the country and the habits of the people. The reader will be astonished to learn how inadequately the situation was comprehended even by the best minds in the Convention.

Lamartine, Alphonse de.—Les Girondins. 4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1846. An English translation by H. T. Ryde is published in London and New York, 3 vols., 12mo, 1868.

Lamartine was, perhaps, the most conspicuous of those sentimentalists whose influence has been so harmful to French political affairs. As an orator and poet he had no equal among his contemporary countrymen, and the influence of his writings on the popular mind was well-nigh boundless. His history of the Girondists was at once the most popular and the most pernicious of his numerous works. It was a glorification of the Revolutionary spirit, and it has probably had more influence than any other literary production in keeping the revolutionary spirit in France alive. It was sold by the hundred thousand copies; but the sooner it is forgotten, save as a kind of brilliant literary phenomenon, the better for mankind.

Ternaux, Mortimer. — Histoire de la Terreur, 1792–94, d'après des documents authentiques et inédits. 8 vols, 8vo, Paris, 1862–81.

A very complete and satisfactory history of the Reign of Terror. It is too voluminous for the purposes of most readers; but for one who would understand all the bearings of the events of that period of political hurricanes the work is the most valuable yet written.

The author was a thorough scholar, an eminent jurist, and a member of the Institute. The work is entirely lacking in those elements of sensationalism that have characterized so many of the writers on this period. It is marked by solid rather than by brilliant qualities.

Montgaillard, G. H. M.—Histoire de France Chronologique depuis la Prémiere Convocation des Notables jusqu'au Départ des Troupes Étrangères, 1787–1818. 8vo, Paris, 1823.

As a chronological summary, giving the events day by day, this work has considerable value. Though written with strong prejudices of a reactionary type, the book is one of the best of its kind on the subject.

Staël, Madame de. — Considérations sur les Principaux Événements de la Révolution Française. 8vo and 12mo, Paris, 1818. Numerous subsequent editions, the latest 2 vols., in 1861.

Like all the other productions of the author, this volume is worthy of the student's reading, though it will scarcely be found of as much importance as the same writer's volumes on Germany. It was written after the close of the Napoleonic wars, and was begun simply as an attempt to explain and justify the political life of Necker. But, as the author's work went on, it grew into an examination of the principal events of the whole period down to the overthrow of Napoleon. It is not a history, but is a shrewd commentary on historical events. At the time it was published, it probably did more than any other work had done to point out to Europe the real significance of the Revolution.

Napoléon I.—Correspondance de, publiée par ordre de Napoléon III. 32 vols., 4to and 8vo, Paris, 1858–70.

There have been many collections of letters purporting to be Napoleon's correspondence, but this edition is the only one that makes any approach to completeness. The first fifteen volumes, covering the period from 1793 to 1809, were compiled under orders "to make no alteration or suppression;" the remaining thirteen (1809–15) were compiled under the somewhat indefinite injunction to insert "only what the emperor would have printed." The value of the collection, as a whole, is greatly diminished by the uncertainty which attaches to the editorial work on the later volumes. But concerning the first fifteen there is no uncertainty. The disclosures made by them are very largely the basis on which the severe judgments of Napoleon passed by Lanfrey and other recent writers are founded. The work must henceforth be the foundation of all successful historical studies of the first emperor.

Lanfrey, P.—Histoire de Napoléon I. 5 vols., 8vo and 12mo, Paris. 4ᵉ éd., 1869–75. In translation, 4 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1871–79; and in 1885.

The most important contribution ever made to our knowledge of the first Napoleon. It is the only work of comprehensive design published since the correspondence of Napoleon I. was given to the world by Napoleon III.

In his treatment of the first emperor, Lanfrey is very severe; but his severity is discriminating, and he has therefore been able almost completely to revolutionize public opinion concerning the character and purposes of the emperor. Bonaparte's early education, the means by which he was first brought into power, the *coup d'état* of the 18th Brumaire, the duplicity before the Treaty of Campo-Formio, the double-dealing with the Venetian Senate and the pope, the false bargain with Prussia, the despicable intrigue in Spain and the consequent rising of the Spanish peasantry, are all portrayed with an energy and a sedateness which carry conviction to the reader, often in spite of himself. The fifth volume brings the history to the organization of the army for the invasion of Russia.

It was the hope of the author to complete the history in two additional volumes, but death interrupted the work.

Thiers, Adolph.—History of the Consulate and the Empire of France under Napoleon. Forming a sequel to "The History of the French Revolution." Translated by D. Forbes Campbell, with the sanction and approval of the author. 20 vols., 8vo, London, 1845–61.

For many years this was the standard authority in France on the public career of the emperor. It surrounds the age of Napoleon with a halo of glory that has secured for the history an almost boundless popularity. The flattery of French pride could go no further. As a record of events it is not always careful, and it seems to be certain that the author was sometimes guilty of suppressing important facts that conflicted with his peculiar theories.

The most incisive criticisms of the work are that of J. Wilson Croker in his "Essays on the Revolution," and that of Barni in his volume of lectures on "Napoleon and his Historian, M. Thiers."

Beyond all doubt, the writings of Thiers have had an exceedingly pernicious influence on the French people by means of their consummate flattery. The events of 1870 can hardly be explained without reference to the "chauvinism" encouraged, and in great part created, by the "History of the Consulate and the Empire."

Barni, Jules.—Napoléon et son Historien, M. Thiers. 8vo, Geneva and London, 1865; Paris, 1868.

The most vigorous and the most destructive criticism ever made of the famous history of Thiers. The author maintains that this historian's method is deficient in logic, morality, and critical appreciation. Barni holds that Napoleon was not the continuator of the Revolution; but, on the contrary, the originator of a counter-revolution; and that the 18th Brumaire, far from being necessary or even beneficial to France, was at once both a crime and a blunder.

Throughout the whole of the volume, which consists of twelve lectures, Thiers is pursued with relentless and cruel rigor. The author even maintains that the famous codification of French law had its origin in the Revolutionary assemblies, and that Napoleon had only a secondary share in the completion of it. The book goes far towards demolishing the legendary Napoleon, and it shows the most renowned of the emperor's historians to be an unsafe and untrustworthy guide.

Jung, Thomas.—Bonaparte et son Temps. 1769–99. D'après les documents inédits, avec cartes. 3 vols., 12mo, Paris, 1880–81.

The latest and one of the most noteworthy products of the strong current that has lately set in against the Napoleons. The author seeks in Bonaparte's early life and education an explanation of many of his characteristics. The fault of the book is the intense warmth with which it carries on the battle against Napoleon. Though it is written with signal ability, it lacks that judicious serenity of judgment necessary to give to a book a permanent value. But notwithstanding this characteristic, it will not fail to strengthen and deepen the impression made by the great work of Lanfrey.

The principal value of these interesting volumes is in the numerous important contributions the author makes to our scanty knowledge of Napoleon's early life. Two new points he apparently succeeds in establishing: first, that Napoleon was not the second son, but the eldest; and, second, that he was not born in 1769, but in 1768. The ground of the falsification was the fact that when young Bonaparte applied for admission to the school at Brienne, he was past the proper age, and therefore represented himself as one year younger than he really was. To the enormous number of deliberate falsehoods of which Napoleon had already been convicted, Jung has made a very considerable addition.

Rémusat, Madame de—Memoirs of. 1802–8. Edited, with a Preface and Notes, by her Grandson, Paul de Rémusat, Senator. Translated by Mrs. Cashel Hoey and Mr. John Lillie. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 12mo, New York, 1880–81.

Madame de Rémusat was one of Josephine's maids of honor, and, as such, was familiar with very many of the events that transpired within the household of Napoleon. She was a woman of remarkable intellectual gifts, and of far more than usual accomplishments as a writer. The keenness of her own intelligence, and the intimacy with Josephine, to which she was not only admitted, but welcomed, gave her those extraordinary opportunities which she has turned to so good account in these "Memoirs."

The work, as a whole, is at once the most interesting and the most damaging commentary on the character of Napoleon that has ever been produced. His all-devouring selfishness and egotism, his brutal tyranny over his own family, his utter lack of sincerity, his profound contempt for truth, his absolute faithlessness to the obligations he had imposed upon himself, are all shown by an accumulation of evidence that is fairly appalling.

There is one deduction to be made from the work as an authority. The original memoirs were destroyed, and the copy that we now possess was written out from memory. Though there is abundant evidence that the author's powers of exact remembrance were remarkable, yet the judicious reader will attach to the details of the narrative somewhat less importance than the original copy would have deserved and received.

Hazlitt, William.—The Life of Napoleon Bonaparte. 3 vols., 8vo and 12mo, London and Philadelphia, 1878.

This work, written by one of the most skilful literary artists and critics of the early part of this century, was published in 1830, the year of the author's death. Hazlitt entered upon the labor of preparing this book with the serious purpose of doing what he could to counteract the common impressions in England concerning the character and career of Napoleon. He studied the subject with considerable care, and spent some months on the Continent in the examination of sources.

The result is not, indeed, a correct view of Napoleon as he is revealed to us by later investigators, but still one of the best of those originally published in English. Unlike most of the histories of Napoleon written on the north side of the Channel, it shows a strong sympathy for the career of its subject. Certainly in English no better word than this has been spoken for the first emperor. But as all histories written before the publication of Napoleon's Correspondence are now to be regarded as incomplete and imperfect, so this cannot be held as a high authority.

Abbott, J. S. C.—The History of Napoleon Bonaparte. With many Maps and Illustrations. 2 vols., royal 8vo, New York, 1855.

This book has been read with more enthusiasm, and criticised with more severity, than perhaps any other life of Napoleon. The author was not simply an ardent, but a boundless, admirer of the emperor. His effort was to create an enthusiasm for his hero similar to that which he himself felt. He was not too particular in regard to his facts, but those which he made use of he arrayed with such consummate skill as to captivate completely the judgment of the ignorant and the unwary. Few young persons can read the book without sharing much of the author's enthusiasm even for what a mature judgment must call the bad qualities of an essentially bad man.

Lamartine, Alphonse de.—The History of the Restoration of Monarchy in France. Translated by Captain Rafter. 4 vols., crown 8vo, London and New York, 1854.

A work less objectionable than the same author's history of the Girondists, but having many of the same characteristics. It is the production of a rhapsodist, brilliant, interesting, and disappointing. After the author's fashion, it portrays the government from 1815 to 1830. Nearly the whole of the first volume is devoted to proving that "Napoleon's genius was posthumous. The first of soldiers, not of statesmen, he was clear-sighted as to the past, but blind as to the future."

Nobody will now care to read the book in course; but Lamartine's testimony on particular points may be profitably consulted, especially as consultation is made easy by a good index. The translation is poor.

Viel-Castel, Louis de.—Histoire de la Restauration. 20 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1860–78.

Even those who find time for the perusal of the twenty volumes in which Thiers describes the fall of Napoleon need not be encouraged to think they can read the same number of pages of Viel-Castel; for the work on the Restoration resembles that on the Consulate and Empire only in length. Explorers, however, will find it a useful book, but they will be compelled to use it as they would "Hansard's Debates" or the *Congressional Globe.*

Blanc, Louis.—The History of Ten Years, 1830–40. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1844.

A brilliant piece of writing, which abounds in minute details of obscure events, many of them of no present value whatever, save perhaps as a picture of the animosities between different parties. As a portrayal of a very turbulent period, the book has some value; but it was written for persons living in the whirl of events described; and, consequently, it abounds in allusions then perfectly understood, but now perplexing.

The introductory portion, swollen to some two hundred and fifty pages, gives an interesting account of affairs from the downfall of Napoleon to the year 1830. Even these are a series of reflections rather than a history. As a whole, the book is a confusing mass of details, interspersed here and there with brilliant similes and sayings. As if to add to the student's disappointment, the book was published without an index. It is a political pamphlet rather than a history, and was designed not so much to describe events as to preach socialistic doctrines and assail the government of Louis Philippe. It was not without much political influence in its day.

Hillebrand, Karl.—Geschichte Frankreichs von der Thronbesteigung Louis Philippe's bis zum Falle Napoleons III. 2 vols., 8vo, Gotha, 1877–79.

We here have ample promise of the best history yet produced of the stirring period in the history of France extending from 1830 to 1871. The author has the advantage of a thorough training in the best historical methods, of good judgment and critical insight, and of an intimate familiarity with recent French affairs.

His effort avowedly is to subject to a new examination facts for the most part already sufficiently well known, and to show their relations to one another and their significance in such a way as to reveal their real power and influence. In the fulfilment of this purpose he has occasion to analyze the characters and the political doctrines of the statesmen who have stood at the head of affairs. His psychological studies of Louis Philippe, Lafayette, Guizot, and Thiers are among the most interesting and valuable portions of the work.

The first volume begins with a picture of events left by the July Revolution. Ten chapters carry the history over a period of seven years, and the first volume closes with the conquest of Algiers in October of 1837.

The second is devoted to what the author happily calls "Die Blüthezeit der parlamentarischen Monarchie." The material is divided into two groups of five chapters each. In the first the writer describes the general condition of society, the literary and religious activities, socialism, and national economy. In the second he portrays in a masterly manner the several phases of the contest between Parliament and the throne extending from 1837 to 1840, and closes with an account of the growing separation of the government from the governed.

In the prosecution of his labors thus far Hillebrand has made use of a large amount of new material, the most important of which consists of the reports made by ambassadors and envoys to their own governments.

The remaining portion must be even more interesting and valuable than that already completed.

Lamartine, Alphonse de.—Histoire de la Révolution de 1848. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1849; in English, crown 8vo, London, 1852.

Though this work partakes strongly of Lamartine's methods, yet it has the advantage of having been written by a man who was himself in the thick of the struggle. The book was prepared in great haste; but as a picture of actual events it has some value. The author, even when at the head of the government, could not cease to be a poet; and it was this fact which led the people to shout, as they did on one famous occasion, "Assez de la lyre." The same characteristic gives interest to his opinions, and robs them of value.

Pierre, Victor.—Histoire de la République de 1848. 2 vols., 8vo, 2d ed., 1878.

The most recent and perhaps the most satisfactory, though not the most complete, history of events in France from February, 1848, to December, 1851. It is founded on a careful examination of documents, and is written in a pleasing style. The author is hostile to the imperial policy of the Bonapartes.

The first volume describes the provisional government, the executive commission, and the power and influence of Cavaignac. The second is an account of events from the full establishment of the republic to its overthrow by the *coup d'état* of Napoleon III.

Normanby, Marquis of.—A Year of Revolution, from a Journal kept in Paris in 1848. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1857.

The author was English Ambassador at Paris during the occurrence of the events he describes. The book is judiciously written, and is an authority on the period. Alison made frequent use of it in the preparation of his chapters on the Revolution of 1848.

Carné, Count Louis de.—Études sur l'Histoire du Gouvernement Représentatif en France de 1789 à 1848. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1855.

A valuable study, calm in spirit, dignified in manner, and judicial in tone. The author's bias is towards the doctrinaire school of politics, but his views are generally tempered by the experiences of a practical statesmanship. In his estimate of the revolutionists he pursued a middle course, and is therefore more just than are the sentimental writers of either school. He has given a judicial estimate of the Girondists, standing about midway between the laudations of Lamartine and the depreciation of Louis Blanc.

Guizot, F.—Mémoires pour servir à l'Histoire de mon Temps. 8 vols., 8vo and 12mo, Paris and Leipsic, 1858–67. Also in translation, London, 4 vols., 8vo.

These volumes cover the period of Guizot's political life, extending from 1807 to 1848. They are an account not so much of contemporaneous events as of the manner in which those events were looked upon by the author. The second half of the work is devoted exclusively to the period of Guizot's ministry, from 1840 to 1848.

It is not too much to say that it is the most important and the most successful defence of Louis Philippe's general policy ever published. Few unprejudiced persons will read his account without being convinced that the abuses existing under the government did not call for so violent a remedy as a revolution. In the first chapter of the eighth volume the author expounds the nature of parliamentary government, and declares that both the king and his ministry were ready to advance with reforms as far and as fast as Parliament demanded. He also shows that his ministry constantly held itself accountable to Parliament, and ready to retire whenever it found itself unwilling to support the parliamentary policy. He shows conclusively that the Revolution of 1848 was not so much directed against the king and ministry as against Parliament.

In the second chapter of the eighth volume the author devotes more than two hundred pages to the subject of the Spanish marriages. This is the most elaborate defence of what is likely to be regarded as the only indefensible part of Guizot's policy. The chapter is an able specimen of special pleading, but it will probably convince very few readers that Guizot was correct.

Tocqueville, Alexis de—Memoirs, Letters, and Remains of. Translated from the French by the translator of Napoleon's Correspondence with King Joseph. With large additions. 2 vols., 12mo, London, 1861.

Two delightful volumes, that will be sure to interest the student of modern French history. So acute an observer and so profound a critic as De Tocqueville could not look with indifference on the events which brought the Republic of 1848 into being, and finally led to the establishment of the Second Empire.

The value of the work is partly in the articles published in the first volume, and partly in the letters contained chiefly in the second. Of the articles, the most noteworthy are the one on "France before the Revolution" and the two on "France before the Consulate." What the author has written on both of these subjects is worthy of the most earnest attention, as they show what was the natural, if not the inevitable, tendency of events.

The letters also contain many shrewd and wise observations on the events of the times. The author was a good letter-writer, and he numbered among his correspondents many of the ablest men of France and England.

Delord, Taxile.—Histoire illustrée du Second Empire, complètement remaniée par l'auteur, et contenant 1500 gravures. 6 vols., 4to, 1880–83.

A masterly work, that has already passed through several editions. It was begun some years before the fall of the Second Empire, and was completed in 1874. It shows thorough research, careful judgment, and great literary art. The author was opposed to the restoration of the imperial régime, and his book is the most elaborate and powerful arraignment of the Second Empire ever published. It shows with extraordinary skill the speciousness of that apparent prosperity which so long imposed upon the world, and appeared in its true light only after the events of 1870.

Jerrold, Blanchard.—The Life of Napoleon III., derived from State Records, from Unpublished Family Correspondence, and from Personal Testimony. 4 vols., 8vo, London, 1871–74.

The author assures us that he began to collect materials for his work soon after the emperor ascended the French throne. During several years he had the active assistance of the imperial family in making his researches. He writes from a sympathetic point of view; but his spirit is in the main impartial, and his history is, beyond all question, the best account of Napoleon III. and the Second Empire we have in English. It may well be read in connection with the great work of Delord, in which the cause of opposition to Napoleon is presented with consummate skill and power. In point of ability, Jerrold must be considered much inferior to Delord.

Hugo, Victor.—The History of a Crime. The Evidence of a Witness. 12mo, New York, 1877.

This account of the *coup d'état* was written during the first months of Victor Hugo's exile, in 1851 and 1852. It is devoted to a description of the two days which saw the fall of the republic and the elevation of Louis Napoleon on the imperial throne. Of its extraordinary popularity, evidence is seen in the fact that in three months after its publication a hundred and twenty editions had been published. Of all the haters of Napoleon III., Victor Hugo was, perhaps, the most energetic, certainly the most graphic. This fact gives ample key to the nature of the volume.

Adams, Charles Kendall.—Democracy and Monarchy in France, from the Inception of the Great Revolution to the Overthrow of the Second Empire. 8vo, 2d ed., New York, 1875.

This volume is made up of ten chapters, designed to show that the political weakness of the Second Empire was the legitimate result of the doctrines and habits that had been taking root in the nation during the previous century. "The Philosophers of the Revolution," "The Politics of the Revolution," "The Rise of Napoleonism," "The Restoration," "The Ministry of Guizot," "The Revolution of 1848," "From the Second Republic to the Second Empire," "Universal Suffrage under the Second Empire," and "The Decline and Fall" are the titles of the chapters under which this discussion is carried on.

The most prominent political evils in France are attributed to the revolutionary spirit engendered and encouraged by the faults of the government, on the one hand, and by the political literature of the period on the other.

Van Laun, Henry.—The French Revolutionary Epoch. Being a History of France from the Beginning of the First Revolution to the End of the Second Empire. 2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1878.

A rapid sketch, without great care, and without deep insight into the significance of events. As a narrative it is generally accurate, and consequently is not without value, though it shows marks of too great haste on the part of the author. It is a description of events, rather than a discussion of causes and consequences.

Martin, Henri.—Histoire de France depuis 1789 jusqu'à nos jours. 3 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1878–85. Published both with and without engravings.

The reader will here find the well-known characteristics of the author's great "History of France," of which, indeed, it may be regarded as a continuation. Every chapter shows absolute impartiality, firm and elevated judgment, clear and rapid narration, and a simple and graphic style. The third volume embraces the history from the treaty of Campo-Formio to the retreat from Russia. The promise given in the title, it will be seen, has been as yet but partially fulfilled. It is a fragment, however, for which every genuine scholar of French history will be thankful.

Le Goff, François.—The Life of Louis Adolphe Thiers. Translated from the unpublished manuscript by Theodore Stanton. 12mo, New York, 1879.

A very interesting but much too laudatory sketch of the political life of Thiers. His career ended, it is true, in triumph; but probably no biography will ever be able to show that this statesman's vast talents were not very often enlisted in the wrong cause. The deliberate judgment of history will hardly fail to declare that Thiers contributed more than any other man, with the possible exception of Lamartine, to the weaknesses of French politics from 1815 to 1870. His career, at least during forty years, amply justified the *mot* of Cousin, that Thiers was a vine in constant need of an oak.

Simon, Jules.—The Government of M. Thiers, from the 8th February, 1871, to the 24th May, 1873. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1878.

An account of that most trying period which immediately followed the fall of Paris. It is written by one who was at once a minister of the government, a scholar, and an acute observer of affairs. As member of the Cabinet, Simon had admission to all the councils of the President and all the sessions of the Assembly. In addition to these qualifications, he has the gift of clear and judicious narration.

The last chapter of the first volume is devoted to the Commune, and is an excellent account of the rise and fall of that turbulent attempt to control the city. The third chapter of the second volume gives one of the best accessible explanations of the fall of the Thiers government.

III. HISTORIES OF INSTITUTIONS AND CIVILIZATION.

Coulanges, Fustel de.—Histoire des Institutions Politiques de l'Ancienne France. Première Partie: L'Empire Romain; Les Germains; La Royauté Mérovingienne. 8vo, Paris, 1877.

While professing to be simply a picture of Gaul from the first to the ninth century, this is really a picture of the whole Barbarian world and of its relations with the Roman Empire.

All the writings of this author show extensive research, critical judgment, and great literary skill. Of the work before us, the most striking portions are books ii. and iii. The former, containing some two hundred pages, is devoted to the political organization of the Roman Empire; the latter, of a hundred and twenty-five pages, to the Germanic invasions, or the various methods by which the German element worked itself into the Roman domains. The political and social institutions of the German races are described with extraordinary skill. No other recent work has thrown more light on early mediæval history, and no work on the subject has at any time been presented in so attractive a form. The literary skill of the author has given to the subject a surprising freshness and attractiveness. It is a work that no student can afford to neglect.

Ampère, J. J.—Histoire Littéraire de la France avant Charlemagne. 2 vols., 8vo, 2d ed., 1867. The second edition is but slightly modified from the first, though some of the modifications are not without importance.

The first edition of this work appeared in 1839, and was honored with the Gobert Prize of the French Academy. It was everywhere received as a substantial contribution, not only to the history of French literature, but also to French literature itself. It shows great erudition, and, though written in a pleasing and popular style, the more substantial qualities of learning are never sacrificed to piquancy of language or grace of expression.

Six preliminary chapters of nearly a hundred and fifty pages are devoted to a description of the people of Gaul before the Conquest by Cæsar. In the course of this description, the influence of the Iberians, the Celts, the Phœnicians, the Greeks, and the Romans is carefully considered. Then follow twenty chapters on the condition of Gaul from the establishment in the country of the Greeks and Romans to the arrival of the "Barbarians." This includes the period of the establishment of Christianity, and involves a description of such literary works, both Christian and Pagan, as appeared to the author worthy of notice. The second book, of seventeen chapters, concludes the work with an account of the period between the invasions and accession of Charlemagne.

The last chapters, those in which the author describes the legends of the age, and accounts for them in the essential barbarism of the people, are of especial interest and value. The work as a whole is still an authority, though a few of the author's conclusions have been opened to question by later investigations.

Ampère, J. J.—Histoire Littéraire de la France sous Charlemagne et durant les X^{e} et XI^{e} Siècles. 8vo, 3d ed., Paris, 1870.

We here find the same graceful and scholarly characteristics as those which marked the author's preceding work.

The period is a far more interesting one; but it is one about which more was already known, and it may be doubted, therefore, whether the volume makes as large a contribution to our knowledge as did its predecessors. But it is no less thorough in its methods, and to most readers it will be no less new. It may be used with great advantage in connection with Guizot's "History of Civilization in France" and Mullinger's "Schools in the Time of Charlemagne."

Guizot, François.—History of Civilization in France from the Fall of the Roman Empire. Translated by William Hazlitt. 3 vols., 12mo, New York, 1860.

Two courses of lectures, giving a picture of society in Europe during the period of the invasions and the prevalence of the feudal system.

Though the work was published as early as 1831, and consequently had not the advantages of the profound researches since carried on, yet its merits and importance were such that it has not yet been superseded.

The characteristics of the lectures are general thoroughness of research, clear insight into political causes, elevation of moral sentiment, and earnest but liberal religious conviction. Guizot had very little dramatic imagination, and was somewhat wanting in narrative and descriptive power, and hence he fell short of being what would be called a great historical artist. But he was what may be called a physiologist of history, and as such has had no superior. It is in an ability to lay bare the internal and secret connection of facts, the motive forces of the social and political organism, that his merits are most conspicuous.

The work is not limited in its scope to France alone; but as it treats of the period before the rise of modern nationalities, it is almost equally applicable to other Continental nations. The portions that relate to the condition of affairs under Charlemagne and to the feudal system are of greatest value.

Guizot, François.—Essais sur l'Histoire de France. 8vo, Paris, 9th ed., 1857. The first edition appeared in 1823.

The ideas which Guizot gave to the public for the first time in this collection have since been elaborated in his various courses of lectures. But the first essay in the volume continues to have a distinct value. It is "Concerning Municipal Government in the Roman Empire during the Fifth Century of the Christian Era," and is a discussion of the great and puzzling question as to the true causes of the fall of the Roman authority.

The author fixes attention to the fact that the empire was an agglomeration of towns held together by the central power, but really controlled by classes, which under the Roman system were gradually but completely destroyed. The consequence was that the central authority no longer had any resources on which it could rely. As the Germanic element gradually infiltrated itself into the towns, the Roman authority lost all its vitality. Before the appearance of the work of Coulanges, this essay was the best account ever given of the most fatal weakness of the empire.

Thierry, Augustin.—Lettres sur l'Histoire de France pour servir d'Introduction à l'Étude de cette Histoire. 13^{me} édition, revue et corrigée. 8vo and 12mo, Paris, 1863. Also vol. 7 of Thierry's complete works, published in 1883. Each vol. is sold separately.

This volume of letters throws much light on several topics that are somewhat obscure and difficult. The letters are not all of the same value, and need not be read in course. But letters xiii.–xxiv. are devoted to a description of the mediæval communes; and as a portraiture of the system of free cities are of the greatest importance. Letter xxv., also, is an admirable account, in some twenty pages, of the national assemblies.

Thierry, Augustin.—Dix Ans d'Études Historiques. Onzième édition, revue et corrigée. 8vo and 12mo, Paris, 1868. Vol. 9 of the complete works.

An admirable collection of essays on the history of England and the history of France. Eleven of the papers are devoted to England and eighteen to the author's own country.

The essays are brief, but they are the fruit of earnest labor, keen intelligence, and careful judgment. The only qualification of praise to be made is the fact that at times they seem a little *passé*, owing to the result of more recent investigations. Thierry may always, however, be read with interest and profit.

Thierry, Augustin.—The Formation and Progress of the Tiers État, or Third Estate in France. 12mo, London, 1855.

A portrayal of the rise of the common people in France from villenage to the possession of political power. The humble part of the people in the States-General of the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth centuries, and the temporary extinction of their influence by the policy of Richelieu and Louis XIV., are fully described.

In the tenth chapter the author shows how completely, under Louis XIV., local institutions were smothered and the life of the nation was drawn towards the centre. The last part of the work gives an interesting insight into the establishment of communal governments in the twelfth century. In an appendix is given an interesting *cahier* drawn up by the village of Blaigny for the States-General of 1576. As a specimen of the state-papers of the sixteenth century, it is worthy of note.

Bastard, Le Vicomte de.—Les Parlements de France. Essai Historique. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1858.

An admirable picture of the conspicuous part played by the parliaments of France from the thirteenth century to the eighteenth. The volumes show the real nature of that long struggle between the parliaments and the crown which had so much to do with shaping French history.

It was doubtless largely through the influence of these bodies that the old nobility of France grew into power. The right to judge as well as the right to rule became hereditary. Lads of sixteen or seventeen were often recognized as the successors of their fathers; and although the sons did not acquire the right of sitting as judges at once, they sat to prepare themselves for the time when their full rights should be acknowledged. The growth of these characteristics is well traced. The book is worthy of the attention of every thoughtful student of political development.

Bavélier, Adrien.—Essai Historique sur le droit d'Élection et sur les Anciennes Assemblées Représentatives de la France. 8vo, Paris, 1874.

The importance of the subject here examined is fully indicated by the title of the work. The student who would compare the manner in which the early representative assemblies of France lost their power and influence with the way in which representation in England grew into a permanent feature of government will find here much that is of great value.

The author is a jurist of eminence, and writes from a legal as well as from an historical point of view.

Picot, Georges.—Histoire des États-Généraux, considérée au point de vue de leur influence sur le gouvernement de la France de 1355 à 1614. 4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1872.

A book of great importance in the study of the constitutional development of France. To the student who would learn what the States-General were, and why they accomplished so little for the development of the nation, while for England Parliament accomplished so much, this work of Picot will afford abundant assistance and satisfaction. It is a later and a much more satisfactory treatment of the subject than that of Boullée.

Boullée, M. A.—Histoire Complète des États-Généraux et autres Assemblées Réprésentatives de France, depuis 1302 jusqu'en 1626. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1845.

This work received the honor of favorable mention by the Institute, and is also worthy of the favorable attention of the student. During several centuries the States-General were more or less intimately identified with all the great movements in France, and it was long a question whether they would finally develop into a permanent legislative body like the Parliament of England, or whether they would fall into decay and ruin. The author has made very clear how they were called into power, how for four centuries they did something to protect popular liberty, how they failed to do very much, and, finally, how they ceased entirely to be a political force.

The portion of the work that will most interest the general student is the second half of the second volume. This is devoted to the composition of the States-General, the modes of election, and the ceremonials of deliberation. This description might well have formed the introduction instead of the conclusion of the work.

Dareste, Cléophas.—Histoire de l'Administration en France et des Progrès du Pouvoir Royal depuis le règne de Philippe-Auguste jusqu'à la mort de Louis XIV. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1848.

The very important subject of these volumes has nowhere received more adequate treatment. The author describes with ample fulness and with judicious discrimination the growth of royal power from the time when the feudal barons were everywhere asserting their independence to the final absorption of all authority in the hands of Richelieu and Louis XIV.

The most important part of the work is that which depicts the long struggle between the monarch and the parliaments and the States-General. The way in which all legislative power was gradually concentrated in the hands of the king forms one of the most instructive lessons of French history.

Paquier, J. B.—Histoire de l'Unité Politique et Territoriale de la France. 3 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1879–80.

The subject is one of great interest and importance, and the author has treated it with impartiality and moderation.

But while the book has these merits, it has some defects. The arrangement of the materials is unsatisfactory; and the author has not been quite sufficiently careful in his presentation of facts. A more thorough examination of sources or a little more care in the labor of preparation would have enabled him to avoid a few errors that now disfigure his pages. The errors, however, are generally of minor importance.

Doniol, Henry.—Histoire des Classes Rurales en France et de leurs Progrès dans l'Égalité Civile et la Propriété. 8vo, Paris, 1857; 2d ed., 1865.

This author has recently made several important contributions to the history of the period just before the French Revolution. He has studied with special care the condition and the relations of the several classes; and the most important of the results reached he has embodied in a work on the abolition of feudalism, and in this one on the history of the rural classes.

Industrious and skilful use has been made of the vast store of materials at the author's hand. He has penetrated the subject with keen insight, and has pointed to many facts overlooked by De Tocqueville, Taine, and Quinet.

Dareste, Cléophas.—Histoire des Classes Agricoles en France depuis Saint Louis jusqu'à Louis XVI. 8vo, Paris, 1854; 2d ed., entirely recast and much enlarged, 8vo, 1858.

The systems of land-tenure and the methods by which taxes were imposed are universally regarded as among the most fruitful of the causes that brought on the great Revolution.

Nowhere else is the subject more adequately and comprehensively treated than in this volume. The student who is trying to trace the history of social changes in France will derive help from the volume at almost every point.

Perrens, F. T.—La Démocratie en France au Moyen Âge. Histoire des tendances démocratiques dans les populations urbanes au XIV^e et au XV^e siècle. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1873.

This work was crowned by the Institute, and was generally received as one of the most scholarly of recent productions on the Middle Ages. It is at once a description of municipal life in mediæval France and an account of the great struggle towards municipal freedom. It is a production of unquestionable importance, for it shows the same philosophical insight into political and social forces as the author's more recent "History of Florence."

Stephen, Sir James.—Lectures on the History of France. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1857. An abridged edition, containing selected lectures, New York, 1 vol., 8vo, 1860.

A course of lectures of very considerable value in the study of French institutions. They deal largely with the relations of cause and effect; and, therefore, throw light on the development of French nationality. The lectures giving most important presentations are those in which the parliaments and States-General are described. Those on the "Sources and Management of the Revenues" and on the "Power of the Purse" are also of value as showing the fundamental difficulties that finally brought on the Revolution.

Vuitry, Ad.—Études sur le Régime Financier de la France avant la Révolution de 1789. Les Impôts Romains dans la Gaule au V^e^ au X^e^ Siècle; Le Régime Financier de la Monarchie Féodale aux XI^e^, XII^e^, et XIII^e^ Siècles. 8vo, Paris, 1878.

Of the numerous questions that Calonne, Turgot, and Necker had to grapple with, none were more troublesome than the problems of taxation and revenue. The financial methods of France had been exceedingly confused and incoherent. Taxes had been levied with oppressive inequality; and injustice was so rooted in the prevailing methods and traditions that all attempts at reform met with a stubborn and successful resistance.

It is the expressed purpose of M. Vuitry to write a history of financial methods in France from the earliest times down to the close of the eighteenth century. He is well qualified for the task, not only by his ability and learning, but also by some thirty years of successful public service. The first volume gives promise of a work of great learning and value.

The first part, consisting of a hundred pages, gives a sufficiently full account of the financial methods that prevailed before the eleventh century. The second part is much more elaborate, and is divided into ten chapters. The subjects treated embrace the condition of all ranks of persons, from the serfs to the king; the division of lands; the power of the seigneurs; the royal power; the domains of the crown and the history of their extension; the revenues of the monarch; different kinds of money; the royal expenses; methods of financial administration; and an historical account of receipts and expenditures. Two additional volumes published as a second series, in 1883, are devoted to the period from 1285 to 1380.

Rosières, Raoul.—Histoire de la Société Française au Moyen Âge. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1878–80.

In these volumes the author has brought together a vast number of facts gathered promiscuously at second-hand and from original sources. The work, therefore, is not so much a history as a succession of vivid pictures.

Each of the volumes is divided into two parts—the first volume being devoted to monarchy and the nobility; the second, to the Church and the people.

The most striking peculiarity of the work is the fact that the author, in the second volume, has undertaken to show that the Middle Ages were not a period of faith, as has commonly been supposed, but, on the contrary, that the empire of the clergy over the people was always precarious, and that civil society was always in a state of rebellion against it. These conclusions will hardly be accepted; but, at least, it must be admitted that the author has presented a picturesque view of mediæval affairs. The sad realities of monastic life are painted in dark contrast with the high ideals entertained by its founders.

Elliot, Frances.—Old Court Life in France. 2d ed., 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1873. Illustrated ed., royal 8vo, London, 1886.

Mrs. Elliot declares in the preface to this book that she has all her life been a student of French memoirs. The result of this devotion is a gossipy picture of the absurd formalities of old times in France. It is a story of unsavory plots and counterplots, beginning with Francis I. and ending with Maintenon.

As a picture of one of the phases of French society, it has its value; though it will be thought by most judicious readers to be inferior to some of the chapters on the same subject in Taine's volume on the old régime.

Monteil, Amans Alexis.—Histoire des Français des divers États, ou Histoire de France aux cinque derniers siècles. 4^e éd., augmentée d'une notice historique par M. Jules Janin, et d'une table analytique par M. Bruguière. 5 vols., 12mo, Paris, 1853. This edition, though inferior in form to the third, is in other respects superior.

A book of remarkable erudition, but the arrangement of its materials is so unskilful that it is very difficult to use. A student desiring knowledge of life in France from the fourteenth to the eighteenth century, however, may find much in it that is useful as well as entertaining. In imitation of Isaac Disraeli's work, it might have been called "Curiosities of French History." Monteil carried on his explorations everywhere, and the fruits of his researches constitute an invaluable museum of historical curiosities.

Each of the volumes is devoted to one of the centuries included in the scope of the author's purpose.

Hettner, Hermann.—Geschichte der französischen Literatur im achtzehnten Jahrhundert. 4te verbesserte Aufl. 8vo, Braunschweig, 1880.

This volume shows the same skilful handiwork that was observed in the author's "History of German Literature."

It begins with a sketch of the literary characteristics of the last years of Louis XIV. and of the regency of the Duke of Orleans. The second book is entitled "Die Blüthe der französischen Aufklärungsliteratur," and includes a critical account of "Voltaire and Montesquieu," "Diderot and the Encyclopedists," and "Rousseau and his School."

One of the most interesting and valuable portions of the volume is the third book, in which the author considers the power and influence, in the several nations of Europe, of the French literature of the last century. It is in this portion of the work that the writer's powers show to the best advantage.

Taine, H. A.—The Ancient Régime. Translated by John Durand. 8vo, London and New York, 1876.

Written with the author's well-known brilliancy and ability. The reports of the intendants in different parts of the realm are very freely used, and furnish the material for the most valuable parts of the book. As a revelation of society in its different phases during the hundred years before the Revolution, the book has no equal. The habits and methods of the rich and the poor are painted with wonderful skill; and the causes of the prevailing poverty are shown to be somewhat different from those generally assigned. Great stress is laid upon that system of absenteeism which encouraged the nobles in going to the cities, withdrew the wealth from the country districts, led to the abandonment of vast tracts of fertile soil, and finally brought on famine and starvation.

The volume may properly be considered a picture of society preliminary to the author's "History of the Revolution."

Tocqueville, Alexis De. — L'Ancien Régime et la Révolution. 8vo, Paris. 3^e éd., revue et corrigée, 8vo, Paris, 1857. Also translated into English by John Bonner, 12mo, New York, 1856.

Somewhat less complete and satisfactory than De Tocqueville's book on Democracy in America; but doubtless for the reason that the author did not live to complete it. It shows the same diligent research, and the same masterly application of the inductive method to the study of political and social conditions.

De Tocqueville possessed a high-minded and pure-hearted sympathy with democratic ideas; and he brought all his great abilities to bear upon the study of the period just before the Revolution. His conclusions were founded upon the most laborious and conscientious study of original documents, such as the accounts and correspondence of the intendants, the parochial registers, and the parliamentary memoirs. The result was a far more trustworthy and conclusive exposition of the causes that overthrew the old French monarchy than had ever before been presented.

Not only did he give a striking exposure of the wretched incompetency and oppressiveness of the monarchs; but, what is perhaps of still greater value, he gave a most convincing demonstration that the Revolution had changed the governmental system of the monarchy far less than has generally been supposed. He also showed the folly of attributing to the Revolution the administrative centralization of France, as well as the folly of the promoters of the Revolution in maintaining centralization while professing to foster liberty.

Although the work is incomplete, and therefore in a measure unsatisfying, yet, notwithstanding this fact, it must be regarded as one of the most valuable books on the period just before the Revolution ever written.

Janet, Paul.—Philosophie de la Révolution Française. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1874.

The work of a philosopher, who discusses in excellent spirit the predominant views entertained in the time of the Revolution. The book is pervaded by two leading ideas. In the first place, although the dominant aims of the Revolutionists were founded in justice and reason, their extreme and despotic methods could not be otherwise than injurious to the nation. In the second place, these extreme methods begot a revolutionary spirit that, even down to the war of 1870, was a great obstacle to anything like true political development.

The book is written in the best form of philosophical discussion, and to one who is fond of political philosophy will not fail to be attractive.

Quinet, Edgar.—La Révolution. 5^{e} éd., revue et augmentée de la critique de la Révolution, 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1868. Also vols. xii., xiii., and xiv. of Quinet's collected works, Paris, 1877.

This might be called a *study* of the Revolution rather than a history of it. Quinet was a very vigorous and suggestive thinker, and was entirely free from the sentimental and melodramatic methods so common with French writers on the Revolution. His mind was one of the most finely cultured in France. He studied in all the countries of Western Europe; and he brought to his work an intelligence enriched with earnest thought as well as with extended observation. Whatever he has written is worthy of attention; for he is the best representative of the reaction against the optimistic method.

In his work on the Revolution he has taken up different phases of the subject and studied them in a method similar to that we may imagine De Tocqueville would have used had he lived to continue his contemplated work. But Quinet's point of view was quite different from De Tocqueville's. While the latter was always inclined to make men the product of institutions, the former looked upon institutions as the product of men. This tendency gave Quinet a clear insight into certain phases of the Revolutionary movement that some of the most painstaking investigators have overlooked. He was a Protestant, and his nature was essentially, perhaps one might say ardently, religious. Hence he did not lose sight of the fact that the failure of the Revolutionists was largely due to their utter inability to solve or understand the religious problems that confronted them. He points out with great subtlety the spiritual deficiencies in the Revolutionary creed ; and shows that many of the worst features of the old régime were retained simply because the ideas on which they rested were entirely misunderstood.

Of especial interest is the light the author throws on the career and fall of Robespierre. In this he has contributed largely to our knowledge by introducing extracts from the unedited memoirs of Baudot.

In the study of what may be called the ethical rather than the material elements of the Revolution, Quinet is perhaps the most useful of all authorities. Like Carlyle, he should be used only after some familiarity with the events of the period has been obtained.

Berriat Saint Prix, Charles.—La Justice Révolutionnaire. 8vo, Paris, deuxième édition, 1870.

The production of a scholarly investigator, this volume is superior to all others on the subject of which it treats. It is successful in showing that many of the impressions concerning the Revolutionary tribunals are entirely erroneous. Among other corrections, he proves at length that the story often repeated by historians and essayists of the so-called "*mariages républicains*" is pure fiction.

Burke, Edmund.—Reflections on the Revolution of France. 8vo, London, 1790; also to be found in the fourth volume of the American edition of Burke's Works.

This extraordinary book was published near the outbreak of the

French Revolution, and justly takes rank as one of the masterpieces of English literature. It is at once a condemnation of the Revolution, and a prophecy of the evils the Revolution would produce. As a specimen of denunciatory writing, it is probably one of the most remarkable ever produced in any language. It pours out torrent after torrent, Niagara after Niagara. But though it is repetitious, and therefore somewhat monotonous, it abounds in shrewd judgments, in brilliant pictures, and in prophecies that seem inspired. At times it is so unfair and so unjust that some have attempted to explain its excesses by the presumption that Burke had lost his reason. There is no need, however, of resorting to this violent hypothesis. Burke's mind was always essentially denunciatory in its nature; and he was never able to be quite just either to men or to political methods he disliked. Moreover, though he was a passionate friend of liberty, he never believed liberty was to be secured or preserved by submitting political affairs to the control of masses of ignorant men. These characteristics of his mind and of his political doctrines are quite sufficient to account for the peculiarities of what, with all its drawbacks, must probably be considered the greatest work of the greatest writer of English prose.

Mackintosh, Sir James.—Vindiciæ Gallicæ. A Defence of the French Revolution and its English Admirers against the Accusations of the Right Hon. Edmund Burke, including some Strictures on the late Production of Mons. de Calonne. 8vo, London, 1791. Also published in the author's collected works.

This should be read in connection with Burke's essay. Its purpose is sufficiently indicated by its title. Perhaps Mackintosh was the only man at the time in England who by his literary skill and his political sympathy was qualified to review the work and break the force of its great influence.

Through the whole essay there runs a strong current of liberal thought, which gives to it a constant value. As a presentation of the view opposed to that of Burke, it has had no superior, and, perhaps, has never been equalled. Its appearance in England raised the author at once to a position of supreme influence among the members of the Whig party.

Croker, John Wilson.—Essays on the Early Period of the French Revolution. 8vo, London, 1857.

A number of searching and very interesting studies on more or less important points in the history of the Revolutionary period. Croker's paper on the guillotine shows that the Revolutionary method of decapitation was by no means new; and his review of the histories of Thiers is the most searching and condemnatory ever published before the appearance of the more elaborate criticism of Barni. He was one of the extremest of Conservatives, and, under the name of Rigby, was made to masquerade as a writer of "slashing articles" in Disraeli's "Coningsby." As a reviewer, Croker was one of the most conspicuous Tory figures of his day.

Schmidt, Julian.—Geschichte der französischen Literatur seit der Revolution, 1789. 2te umgearbeitete Aufl. 2 vols., Leipzig, 1873.

A book at once very useful and very agreeable. Beginning with the Revolution, the author passes in review the most important writers of the several schools down to the developed form of positivism in the productions of Comte.

The work is descriptive rather than critical. It is written, as the author declares, not for Frenchmen, but for Germans; and he might have added, not so much for German scholars as for the more intelligent of the German middle class. Its aim is to give a more general knowledge of that remarkable intellectual activity which has characterized France during the present century.

Perhaps the most striking quality of the volumes is the picturesqueness of the descriptions. The author shows a very happy faculty of describing each writer in such a way as to make him a distinct personality in the presence of the reader. At times, his characterizations are perhaps a little overdrawn, but they are always striking and usually just. The descriptions of Lamartine and Capefigue are especially worthy of note.

The author's style is one of the easiest to be found in modern German prose.

Ferry, Jules.—La Lutte Électorale en 1863. 12mo, Paris, 1863.

A remarkable portrayal of the hollowness of the French system of elections under the empire. The author shows in a very strong light and with minute details the utter worthlessness of those elections as an indication of popular opinion. The book was indirectly a powerful attack on the Second Empire, inasmuch as it showed that the popular support on which it pretended to justify its existence was a mere pretence and a sham.

Reeve, Henry. — Royal and Republican France. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1872.

Reviews and essays published from time to time by an able and careful observer of French affairs. Reeve was an intimate friend of De Tocqueville and the translator of his works. Much of his life was spent in France, and he was on intimate terms with the most prominent Frenchmen of his time. Probably no Englishman of the present century, excepting, perhaps, Senior, has made himself more familiar with recent French political history. The essays here collected, therefore, are invariably judicious in tone and are worthy of careful study. Those on "Mirabeau" and on "Marie Antoinette" will probably be found of greatest value.

Senior, Nassau William. — Journals kept in France and Italy from 1848 to 1852; with a Sketch of the Revolution of 1848. Edited by his Daughter, M. C. M. Simpson. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1871.

Mr. Senior was a well-known English political economist, but his favorite recreation was the study of politics, and his life was largely spent among politicians. On going to the Continent, he was loaded with letters of introduction from all quarters, and these, with his personal accomplishments, secured for him everywhere a cordial welcome. He kept a journal which differs from the journals of others in the great prominence he gives to the conversations of those he meets. His memory was so strong that he was generally able to write a verbatim report of what was said on any occasion. These reports he had the singular habit of having corrected by the speakers themselves. Their accuracy, therefore, appears to be unquestionable.

Senior arrived at the French capital in 1848, in time to witness the attack on the National Assembly. He became the intimate friend of De Tocqueville, and was at once admitted to the best society of Paris. As material for the history of the time, the value of these volumes must be apparent to every reader.

Senior, Nassau William. — Conversations with M. Thiers, M. Guizot, and other Distinguished Persons during the Second Empire. Edited by his Daughter, M. C. M. Simpson. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1878.

A continuation of the preceding work. The author was much with the leaders of the opposition to the government of the Second Empire. From 1852 to 1860 he was nearly as much in Paris as in London. During the whole of this time his keeping of a journal was no secret; and his daughter assures us that in most cases the speakers corrected his reports of their conversations.

The volumes are at once delightful reading, and of great use as affording to each of the speakers an opportunity to account in his own words for his political stewardship. It is to be noted, however, that Senior was more with the opposition than with friends of the government, and, consequently, the government has not quite a fair representation. But as a presentation of the views of the opposition, the work is one of the most complete ever made.

Haas, C. P. Marie.—Administration de la France. Histoire et Mécanisme des Grands Pouvoirs de l'État, Fonctions Publiques, Conditions d'Administration et d'Avancement dans toutes les Carrières, Privilèges et Immunités. 2^e éd., 4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1861.

The design of the author of this great work was to describe the peculiarities of the French government from the earliest times to the present. It does for the government of France what Todd and Gneist have done for the government of England. Each period of the history is taken up in its order, and its peculiarities of government and administration are well described.

Kaiser, Simon.—Französische Verfassungsgeschichte von 1789 bis 1852 in ihrer historischen Aufeinanderfolge und systematischen Entwickelung. 8vo, Leipsic, 1852.

As a description of the numerous constitutions adopted in France since the outbreak of the great Revolution, this book has real value. Nor is it merely a collection and description of the constitutions. Although these are all brought together in an appendix, the main portion of the work consists of a history of the ideas which from time to time were embodied in the constitutions newly adopted. It is probably the most valuable work of its kind yet produced.

Nisard, D.—Histoire de la Littérature Française. 4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1844–61. The fifth edition, without important changes, was published in 1874. 7th ed., 1879.

In the first book the author describes the general characteristics of French literature during the Middle Ages. The second introduces the reader to a much fuller treatment of the period of the Renaissance; the third, filling the second and third volumes, describes the literature of the age of Louis XIV.; and the fourth brings the work to an end at the beginning of the French Revolution.

As early as 1834, when only twenty-eight years of age, Nisard attracted the attention of Guizot by the power and brilliancy of his work entitled "Les Poëtes Latins de la Décadence." He was a successful applicant for an important position in the École Normale, though Sainte-Beuve was a rival candidate for the chair. A little later he was chosen first assistant to the Minister of Public Instruction, and in 1850 was given a seat in the Academy.

In literary criticism, as in politics, Nisard was a liberal Conservative of the school of Guizot. In one of his earliest works he criticised severely the tendency towards literary decadence, as manifested in the popularity of the writings of Victor Hugo; comparing the tendency with that which was so marked in the later literature of Rome. He was a strenuous opponent of the Revolution of 1848, and criticised it with so much severity that his words brought upon him the interference of the government. He often refers to the Revolution of 1848 as the embodiment of the worst teachings of the writers of the eighteenth century.

Throughout his work the author's criticisms are trenchant, his comments are striking, and his style is fluent and interesting.

Villemain, Abel François.—Cours de Littérature Française. Tableau de la Littérature du Moyen Âge, 2 vols.; Tableau de la Littérature au XVIII^{e} Siècle, 4 vols. In all, 6 vols., 8vo and 12mo, Paris, 1840; latest revised and corrected edition, 1864.

The author, one of the most brilliant lecturers and writers of his generation, early showed extraordinary gifts. He was successively appointed professor of history, of eloquence, and of literature; was admitted to the Academy as its youngest member; was made its perpetual secretary; was appointed Minister of Public Instruction; and, finally, was elevated to the rank of peer of France.

The sixty-two lectures of which these volumes are made up were a part of that triad so frequently referred to as the most brilliant event in the history of higher education in France. They were given on alternate days with the lectures of Guizot on the "History of Civilization," and with those of Cousin on the "History of Philosophy." Delivered in 1828 and 1829, they were at first published from stenographic reports. These were revised by the author in 1840, and again for the edition of 1864. The latest revision contains no very fundamental or important changes.

The first volume surveys the period from the death of Louis XIV. to Montesquieu; the second, from Duclos to Voltaire; the third, from Voltaire to Beaumarchais; the fourth, from Beaumarchais to Madame de Staël and Joseph de Maistre.

All critics agree that Villemain was one of the most happily endowed writers of modern French. To a hearty appreciation of great thoughts he united a style that was remarkable for its elevation, its grace, its spirit, and its freedom from extravagance. His judgments were independent and moderate, his insight quick and profound, his imagination active and fruitful, and his modes of expression were equally removed from the commonplace and the extravagant.

It is doubtful whether the form of public lectures is the one best adapted to impart minute information; but if something is lost in precision, something is gained in spirit, and perhaps in breadth. If the reader of Villemain does not acquire the most exact knowledge, he will at least receive broad impressions that are likely to be both correct and permanent.

Van Laun, Henri.—History of French Literature. Vol. i., from its Origin to the Renaissance; vol. ii., from the Classical Renaissance until the End of the Reign of Louis XIV.; vol. iii., from the End of the Reign of Louis XIV. till the End of the Reign of Louis Philippe. 3 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1877.

A summary of French literature that the reader of English will sometimes find convenient, but not one that is entitled to very high praise. It is agreeably written, and is, for the most part, well arranged.

But the faults of the work are numerous and important. It shows unmistakable evidence of too great haste in preparation; it contains numerous errors of considerable moment; it often shows a flippant looseness of expression; and, in general, it seems to be founded quite as much on the standard histories of French literature as on a study of the literature itself. To one who is familiar with the superior works of Ampère, Villemain, Hettner, and Schmidt, it will appear to be a hasty and feeble handling of a great subject. In one who knows little of French literature it may awaken an interest, and even an enthusiasm. The author's style is at least spirited, and his manifest love of the subject may perhaps be imparted to the reader. But his judgments are not an altogether safe guide.

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. The best brief history of France is probably Guizot's "Concise History." Lacombe's "Short History of the French People" is a still briefer, but an admirable, book. White's "France" was written with much spirit, but with some lack of judgment. The lectures by Sir James Stephen should form a part even of a short course. The chapters on France in the first volume of Buckle's "Civilization" give one of the best preliminary views of the Revolution. This may be followed by Mignet's or Morris's "Revolution," and this by Van Laun or Adams.

2. The best book on the earliest period is Coulanges's "Institutions Politiques." Thierry's "Histoire des Gaulois" is justly famous. Guizot's "Civilization in France" is next in importance. It covers the period from the Roman Conquest to the end of the feudal system. As a narrative history of the period before Louis XI., Michelet's is the best in English, Martin's in French. The events which led to the consolidation under Louis XI. are best described in Commines, Willert, and Kirk. In the same connection, lecture xi. of Guizot's "Civilization in Europe" should be read. The period of the Reformation is best described in Baird's "Rise of the Huguenots." The Catholic view is presented by Capefigue. Poirson, Lacombe, and Perrens are the great modern authorities on the time of Henry IV.; but nothing supersedes the importance or interest of the "Memoirs" of Sully. If the reader commands German, he should consult Ranke on all questions of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. On the great period of Richelieu's administration there is no very satisfactory authority. Martin's account, on the whole, is perhaps the best. Michelet

writes powerfully from a liberal point of view, and Capefigue gives the monarchical side with his customary flippancy. Martin's "Age of Louis XIV." is a somewhat too favorable view. Guizot's account of this reign in his "Popular History" is open to the same objection, though, in the main, it is an admirable picture of one side of the question. For the other side, see the first volume of Buckle, also Taine's "Ancien Régime."

The most judicious work on the Revolution is that of Von Sybel. Carlyle's is a work of supreme genius, but should be read not as a history, but as a condiment to go with other histories. The history of the Revolution by Thiers has been the most popular one in France, though many good judges give the palm of excellence to that of Louis Blanc. Of all writers on the period, Quinet is one of the most judicious and suggestive. Thiers's "Consulate and Empire" has some great qualities, but its prodigious popularity has been chiefly owing to the adroit manner in which it flatters French vanity. Lanfrey's book has almost revolutionized public opinion of Napoleon I. Scott wrote without investigation, and is quite untrustworthy. Alison investigated with care, but is always strongly tinctured with Toryism; Lockhart has a bias in the same direction. Hazlitt is an energetic champion of Napoleon, and Abbott is absurdly laudatory. If the reader desires a general work in English on France during this century, he must use either Van Laun's "Revolutionary Epoch" or Adams's "Democracy and Monarchy." For fuller accounts of specific events, Hillebrand, Lamartine, Blanc, Hugo, Delord, and Simon should be used.

3. Amédée Thierry's "Gaulois" is well summarized and reviewed in the *Westminster Review* for April, 1872. Arnold's "Roman Provincial Administration" throws much light on early municipal methods in France. The same subject receives luminous treatment in Guizot's essay on the "Régime Municipal dans l'Empire Romain," published in the author's volume of "Essais." The essay by the same historian on the causes of the fall of the Merovingians and Carlovingians is worthy of careful attention. The writings of Augustin Thierry are among the highest authorities on this period. Fauriel's "Southern Gaul under the Germans" is a learned description of society in the South; and Palgrave's "Normandy" is a still more able and comprehensive view of the

North. Montalembert's "Monks of the West" gives eloquent accounts of the introduction of the religious orders. Mullinger's "Schools of Charles the Great" is a useful supplement to Guizot's account of that monarch. Bulfinch's "Legends of Charlemagne" present the romantic side of the period. De Joinville's "Louis IX." is of interest, not only for its historical value, but as being one of the earliest monuments of French literature. Guizot's essay on St. Louis is an admirable portrait of a representative Catholic Christian of his century. James's novel of "Philip Augustus" is a portrayal of society and manners in the thirteenth century; Scott's "Count Robert of Paris" is a much better representation of the times of the First Crusade, and "The Talisman" of the Third Crusade. "Quentin Durward" admirably delineates the characteristics and the relations of Louis XI. and Charles the Bold; and "Anne of Geierstein" gives an equally correct and entertaining view of the events which combined the Swiss against the Burgundians, and led to the overthrow of the rash duke. The same novel is of value as introducing the reader to the famous Vehmgericht of mediæval Germany. For a full explanation of this remarkable court the introduction to the later editions of the novel should be read. Hugo's "Hunchback of Notre Dame" and Reade's "The Cloister and the Hearth" relate to this same interesting period. The most valuable and entertaining essay on the political relations of this reign is Freeman's review of Kirk's "Charles the Bold." Of the representations of Joan of Arc, Harriet Parr's is the best in English, and Wallon's in French. Stanhope has an essay that gives a good view of the trial, and the paper on the subject in De Quincey's "Miscellanies" is worthy of consultation.

On the subject of the legislative assemblies in mediæval France, Bastard and Bavelier are the best authorities, though Picot should be examined, and the lectures on the subject in Sir James Stephen should be read. Of the highest authority, also, is Thierry's "History of the Third Estate." Monteil's "History of the Estates" is a book of immense learning, but of so faulty an arrangement as to be used with considerable difficulty.

Of the wars of the League, Lingard, in his "History of England," has given the Catholic view, and Buckle cites numerous authorities to show that Catholics and Protestants were actuated by substantially the same spirit. Disraeli, in his "Curiosities of Literature," has an apology for the Massacre of St. Bartholomew. In the *Edinburgh Review*, vol. xliv. (1826), is to be found a very strong presentation of the view that the massacre was the consummation of a plan devised long before. The opposite view is held by Ranke and the best of later authorities. The Regency of Mary de' Medici is well described by Dumas in his "Three Guardsmen," and the War of the Fronde is portrayed with equal spirit in the same novelist's "Twenty Years After." The novels of G. P. R. James on this age of French history are countless, if not worthless. On the statesmanship of Richelieu, see President White's article on that minister in the *Atlantic Monthly* for May, 1862. Poole's "Huguenots" is very scholarly, and, if less valuable than Baird's, gives a view of the persecutions after the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes that is worthy of notice. This account, however, should be compared with the Catholic authorities.

The literature on the period from Louis XIV. to the Revolution is almost limitless in extent, and it is therefore difficult to discriminate in attempting to indicate the most valuable. St. John's edition of Saint-Simon's "Memoirs," Reeve's essay on Louis XIV., in that author's "Royal and Republican France;" De Tocqueville's essay on "France before the Revolution," published in the *Westminster Review* for April, 1836, and in his "Memoirs;" Morley's essays on "Rousseau" and "Voltaire," and Arthur Young's "Travels in France," are perhaps the most important adjuncts to the works already mentioned. Carlyle's essay on the French Revolution, in volume iv. of his "Miscellanies," characterizes the different works on the period in a masterly manner. The essays by Croker are full of learning, and of the cynical spitefulness so characteristic of his intense Toryism. Burke's famous essay is by far the strongest presentation of the anti-revolutionary argument, and Mackintosh's review of it perhaps the strongest argument on the other side. De Staël's volume on the Revolution is a work of great genius; and the essay of Jeffreys, in review of it, pertinently calls attention to the prevailing ignorance of the subject in England. Macaulay's essays on "Mirabeau" and "Barère" are among the more entertaining of that author's papers. Dickens's "Tale of Two Cities" gives a striking picture of the Reign of Terror. Victor Hugo's "Ninety-three" is devoted to the same period.

The novels of Erckmann-Chatrian, of which excellent translations have been made, pertain mostly to this period, and are among the best specimens of historical fiction. They are both trustworthy and graphic. Of the numerous essays on Napoleon, those of Channing, Emerson, Carlyle, Bayne, and Hayward are most worthy of notice. On the military career of Napoleon, Jomini and Napier are the great authorities. The real and fatal significance of Napoleon's Spanish policy is strikingly presented in Seeley's "Life of Stein." The latest, and perhaps the most damaging, assaults upon Napoleon's title to grateful remembrance have been made by Barni, Jung, and Madame de Rémusat. The first shows that he was not entitled even to the credit of the Napoleonic Code; the last, that from beginning to end he was directed by a stupendous and all-devouring egotism and selfishness.

Striking pictures of France during the last days of Napoleon's career are given in chapter i. of Guizot's "Memoirs," in the *Atlantic Monthly* for April and May of 1858, and in volume iii. of John Quincy Adams's "Memoirs." De Tocqueville's "Memoirs" contain an admirable chapter on "France before the Consulate." On the period after the fall of Napoleon, Lamartine and Blanc are the authorities with republican sympathies, Capefigue with monarchical. Much light is thrown on the Revolutions of 1830 and 1848 by De Tocqueville's and by Guizot's "Memoirs," by Senior's "Journals," also by Alison's essay on "The Revolution of 1830," and by portions of Bulwer's "France." Brougham and Guizot condemn the Revolution of 1848; Mill and Lamartine justify it.

The *coup d'état* is elaborately described by Ténot and Hugo. The same event, as well as the general early policy of Napoleon III., is described and reviewed in very spirited and denunciatory terms by Kinglake, in the first volume of his "Crimean War." De Tocqueville's description, contributed to the *Times* newspaper, is reproduced in his "Memoirs." What is to be said on the Napoleonic side of the question may be seen in the brilliant letters of Bagehot, written from Paris, and republished in his posthumous works.

On the Franco-German War of 1870, Hazen's "Schools and Army of Germany," and Roberts's "Campaigns" are of value.

Reeve's essay on "Communal France" and Michelet's "France before Europe," are worthy of note. Constitutional questions have been very fully and very ably discussed by Renan, Laboulaye, Guizot, De Broglie, and Kaiser. The latter, in an appendix, gives the texts of all the constitutions from 1791 to 1851. Among the most brilliant books on France during this century may be mentioned Seneuil's "L'Héritage de la Révolution" and Prevost-Paradol's "La France Nouvelle."

On the history of the literature of France the most important authorities are Ampère, Villemain, Nisard, Hettner, Schmidt, and Van Laun. The *Revue des Deux Mondes* is probably entitled to be ranked as the foremost review in existence, and it may be consulted with profit on almost all important questions of the present century. The *Revue Historique*, published since 1874, aims to give critical notices of all noteworthy historical publications, together with a periodical list of all articles of note in all parts of the world.

Nearly all modern French writers of prominence have been reviewed by Sainte-Beuve, perhaps the most brilliant and discriminating of all critics. His papers have been brought together in a long series of volumes under the title of "Causeries de Lundi." The criticisms of Edmund Schérer promise to be not an unworthy continuation of the celebrated "Causeries" of Sainte-Beuve. Of Schérer's papers five volumes have already been published.

H. L. Bordier's "Les Archives de la France, ou Histoire des Archives de l'Empire, des Archives des Ministères, des Départements, des Communes," etc. (8vo, Paris, 1854), is generally deemed the most valuable authority on the subject. Adolphe Chéruel's "Dictionnaire Historique des Institutions, Mœurs, et Coutumes de la France" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 2d ed., 1865) is a work of unquestionable importance. Charles Dreyss's "Chronologie Universelle, Suivie de Listes Chronologiques et de Tables Généalogiques" (12mo, 4th ed., Paris, 1873) is a convenient book of reference. Napoleon the First's "Correspondance" (32 vols., 4to, Paris, 1858–70) is invaluable, though the editing was not all that could have been desired. The collection is characterized by many important omissions, but this defect has been relieved in part by the publication in the "Revue Historique" (vols. XXXII., XXXIII.) of many of the important letters that were omitted.

Émile Littré's "Histoire de la Langue Française" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 5th ed., 1865) is of philological importance. Théophile Lavallée's "Histoire des Français depuis le Temps des Gaulois jusqu'à nos Jours" (19^{e} ed., 12mo, 6 vols., Paris, 1874). J. M. Le Huërou's "Histoire des Institutions Mérovingiennes" (8vo, Paris, 1841) and "Histoire des Institutions Carolingiennes" (8vo, Paris, 1843). C. J. Perreciot's "De l'État Civil des Personnes et de la Condition des Terres dans les Gaules" (3 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1845). C. J. B. Girard's "Histoire du Droit Français au Moyen Âge" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1846). M. Deloche's "La Trustis et l'Antrustion Royal sous les Deux Premiers Races" (8vo, Paris, 1873). J. M. Pardessus's "Loi Salique" (4to, Paris, 1843). H. B. Bastard-d'Estang's "Les Parlements de France" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1857). J. B. Paquier's "Histoire de l'Unité Politique et Territoriale de la France" (3 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1879–80). P. Robiquet's "Histoire Municipale de Paris" (8vo, Paris, 1880). A. A. Monteil's "Histoire Agricole de la France" (8vo, nouv. éd., Paris, 1877); also the same author's "Histoire Financière de la France" (8vo, Limoges, 1881) and "Histoire de l'Industrie Française" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris and Limoges, 1878–80). Raynouard's "Histoire du Droit Municipal en France" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1829) deals with the subject to the end of Charlemagne's reign. Le Grand d'Aussy's "Histoire de la Vie Privée des Français depuis l'Origine de la Nation jusqu'à nos Jours" (3 vols., 8vo, Paris, nouv. éd., 1815). G. B. Depping's "Histoire des Expéditions Maritimes des Normands et leur Établissement en France au Dixième Siècle" (8vo, Paris, nouv. éd., 1843). A. L. Puibusque's "Histoire Comparée des Litteratures Espagnoles et Française" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1843) is an interesting and valuable work. A. C. Thibaudeau's "Histoire des États Généraux" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1843) purports to be a history of representative institutions in France from the beginning of the monarchy to the French Revolution. Flassan's "Histoire Générale et Raisonné de la Diplomatie Française depuis la Fondation de la Monarchie jusqu'à la Fin du Regne de Louis XVI." (7 vols., 8vo, Paris, 2^{e} ed., 1811) is of much importance. C. Schmidt's "Histoire et Doctrine des Cathares ou Albigeois" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1849) is regarded as a standard work. A. C. Davila's "History of the Civil Wars in France" (folio, London, 1647, translated from the Italian, the original being commonly in 8 vols., 8vo) is a work of primary importance. É. Haag's "La France Protestante" (10 vols., 8vo, Paris) is of great value. A new edition is now in press.

4. The activity of historical investigators in France has recently been very great, and not a few works of much importance have appeared. A. Longnon's "Atlas Historique de la France" (royal 8vo, Paris, 1884) is the production of a geographer of the first rank, and is indispensable in the study of the historical geography of France. Alfred Rambaud's "Histoire de la Civilisation Française" (Paris. 2 vols., 8vo, 1887) is an admirable summary, dealing with the history of thought as well as of manners. Jacques Demogeot's "Histoire de la Littérature Française" (14^e^ ed., Paris, 8vo, 1874, with continuation to date) has a standard value. Le Marquis de Belleval's "Nos Pères, Mœurs, et Coutumes du Temps Passé" (8vo, Paris, 1879) contains interesting details of dress, manners, and customs. Raoul Rosières's "Histoire de la Société Française au Moyen Âge" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1880–81) is not so much a history as a picturesque description. Gustave Fayniez's "Études sur l'Industrie et sur la Classe Industrielle à Paris au XIII^e et au XIV^e Siècle" (8vo, Paris, 1877) throws much light on mediæval methods. Hérelle's "Documents Inédits sur les États Généraux tirés des Archives de Vitruy-le-François et Publiés avec une Introduction et des Notes" (8vo, Paris, 1879). H. P. Rivière's "Codes Françaises et Lois Usuelles," etc. (8vo, Paris, 1884); invaluable for the student of comparative law. Pierre Margry's "Découvertes et Établissements des Français dans l'Ouest et dans le Sud de L'Amérique Septentrionale, 1614–1754" (4 vols., large 8vo, Paris, 1879–81)—a valuable collection of original memoirs and documents. A. Luchaire's "Histoire des Institutions Monarchiques de la France sous les Premiers Capétiens, 987–1180" (2 vols., 8vo., Paris, 1884). J. Flack's "Les Origines de l'Ancienne France" (vol. i., 8vo, Paris, 1885). Alexis Belloc's "Les Postes Françaises. Récherches Historiques sur leur Origine, leur Développement, leur Législation," etc. (8vo, Paris, 1886). J. L. de Lanessau's "L'Expansion Coloniale de la France" (8vo, Paris, 1886). Éd. Marx's "Essai sur les Pouvoirs du Gouverneur de Province sous la République Romaine et jusqu'à Dioclétien" (8vo, Paris, 1880). E. Bourgeois's "Le Capitulaire de Kiersy-sur-Oise (877)" (8vo, Paris, 1885) is a valuable study

of the political and social condition of society under the Carolingian régime. E. Glasson's "Histoire du Droit et des Institutions de la France" (vol. i., 8vo, Paris, 1887) has to do exclusively with Celtic and Roman Gaul. Alfred Rambaud's "L'Histoire de la Civilisation Française" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1885–7) is an excellent work, of which vol. I. brings the study to the Fronde, vol. II. to the Revolution. The subsequent period is covered by his "Histoire de la Civilisation Contemporaine en France" (8vo, Paris, 1888). Hermann Baumgarten's "Vor der Bartolomäusnacht" (8vo, Strasburg, 1882) is perhaps the most satisfactory study of the subject. The Vicomte Méaux's "Les Luttes Réligieuses en France au XVI^e Siècle" (8vo, Paris, 1879) is also very important. Samuel Smiles's "The Huguenots: their Settlement in England and Ireland" (8vo, London, rev. ed., 1880), and the same author's "The Huguenots after the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes" (8vo, London, rev. ed., 1877), are valuable. On a kindred subject, C. W. Baird's "History of the Huguenot Emigration to America" (2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1885) is of importance. Also H. M. Baird's "The Huguenots and Henry of Navarre" (2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1886). H. Forneron's "Les Ducs de Guise et leur Époque: Étude Historique sur le Seizième Siècle" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1877). J. B. Perkins's "France under Richelieu and Mazarin" (2 vols., 8vo, New York and London, 1886).

On the period of the French Revolution a considerable number of important works have recently appeared. The most noteworthy are the following: R. H. Dabney's "The Causes of the French Revolution" (12mo, New York, 1888). H. M. Stephens's "History of the French Revolution" (vol. I., 8vo, London and New York, 1886) gives great prominence to the condition of the provinces; is to be completed in three volumes. Jules Janin's "Paris et Versailles il y a Cent Ans" (8vo, Paris, 1874). C. A. Dauban's "La Demagogie en 1793, 1794 et 1795 in Paris;" "Les Prisons de Paris sous la Révolution;" "Histoire de la Rue, du Club, de la Famine" (3 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1867–70). They contain many illustrative documents. H. A. Wallon's "Histoire du Tribunal Révolutionnaire de Paris" (6 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1880–82) is a work of great importance. E. and J. de Goncourt's "Histoire de la Société Française pendant la Révolution et la Directoire" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris). C. D. Yonge's "Life of Marie Antoinette" (8vo, London and New

York, 1886). J. E. Robinet's "Le Procès des Dantonistes, d'Après les Documents, précédé d'une Introduction Historique" (8vo, Paris, 1879); also the same author's "Danton: Mémoire sur sa Vie Privée" (12mo, 3e éd., Paris, 1884). A. Bougeart's "Marat, l'Ami du Peuple" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1865), and "Danton" (8vo, Paris, 1879); F. Chèvremont's "Jean Paul Marat" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1880); E. Hamel's "Histoire de Robespierre et du Coup d'État du 9 Thermidor" (3 vols., 4to, Paris, 1878) are among the most important recent works. Albert Sorel's "L'Europe et la Révolution Française" (3 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1887) pertains to the foreign relations of France, and is singularly strong and exact; it is full of facts and good sense. H. v. Sybel's "Die Erhebung Europa's gegen Napoleon I., edited with notes by Granville Sharp" (8vo, London, 1887). Pierre Victor's "La Terreur sous la Directoire" (8vo, Paris, 1887) is a valuable book, written to show that the Terror did not cease with Robespierre. J. R. Seeley's "A Short History of Napoleon I." (8vo, London and New York, 1886) is the most able of the brief accounts of Napoleon from a hostile point of view. The best recent account from the other side is J. C. Ropes's "The First Napoleon, a Sketch Political and Military" (8vo, Boston, 1885); it is an able attempt to stem the resistless tide of condemnation that set in with the publication of Napoleon's correspondence. É. Bavoux's "La France sous Napoléon III., l'Empire et la Régime Parlementaire" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1870). Maxime Du Camp's "Les Convulsions de Paris" (4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1878–79) is the great authority on the commune of 1871.

Chapter XI.

HISTORIES OF RUSSIA AND POLAND.

I. HISTORIES OF RUSSIA.

Bell, Robert.—A History of Russia. 3 vols., 12mo, London, 1836.

Like all the other works of Dr. Lardner's series, this history was written by an author selected on account of his especial qualifications for the task. The volumes are written with care and are not without the merit of a graceful and attractive style. The third volume is almost exclusively devoted to the Napoleonic period, and will be found by most readers to awaken the greatest interest and to possess the most value. The author brings his work to a close with the end of the Napoleonic wars. No foot-notes or references to authorities are given, and the presumption is justified that the volumes are made up chiefly from a study of Lévesque, Tooke, and Karamsin. The work is greatly inferior to that of Rambaud.

Bernhardi, Theodor von.—Geschichte Russlands und der europäischen Politik in den Jahren 1814–31. 3 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1868–78.

The author acted upon the theory that the Napoleonic wars were something quite distinct from the true national life of Russia. He therefore has deemed the great contest which culminated in 1813 an episode to receive separate and peculiar treatment. The first volume, accordingly, is devoted exclusively to an account of the contest with Napoleon. Two large volumes of more than twelve hundred pages are then filled with a description of Russian politics during the period previous to the time at which the history avowedly begins.

But, notwithstanding these unfortunate peculiarities, the work has remarkable merits. In no other book has the traditional policy of Russia been more ably and clearly presented. The author furnishes evidence on every page of clear insight and impartial judgment. When the work is completed to the end of the Polish revolt in 1831, it will probably be the most valuable history of modern Russia in our possession. But the arrangement must always be considered unfortunate.

Catherine the Second.—Memoirs written by Herself, with a Preface by Alexander Herzen. Translated from the French. 8vo, London, 1859.

As this work was not published until the outbreak of the Crimean War, the question of its genuineness was everywhere raised. From internal evidence, it is now generally accepted as authentic; though it was long in the hands of Catherine's imperial successors, and the proof that it was not tampered with is not quite complete.

The volume has to do almost exclusively with Catherine's early years. But it is a most extraordinary uncovering of Russian court life. The imbecility of Peter the Third, the dissimulation and ambition of his wife, the mixture of barbarism and brutality that everywhere prevailed, are nowhere else more graphically portrayed.

Howorth, Henry H.—History of the Mongols from the Ninth to the Nineteenth Century. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1876–80.

The history of the Mongols is so interwoven with the history of Russia that the student who would learn much of the latter will find great advantage in at least a general acquaintance with the former. The volumes of Howorth, therefore, may serve a useful purpose, though they are lacking in some of the qualities necessary to a work of high merit.

The author shows great industry in research, a very intimate personal knowledge of the people of whom he writes, and not a little ingenuity in the interpretation of events. But he is not endowed with the art of graceful or spirited expression. The work, in short, is written in a dull and heavy style. It is also probably somewhat too enthusiastic in its praises of the Mongol conquerors.

The first volume is devoted to "The Mongols Proper and the Kalmucks;" the second to "The so-called Tartars of Russia and Central Asia."

Karamsin, N.—Histoire de l'Empire de Russie. Traduite par MM. Saint-Thomas, Jauffret, et de Divoff. **11 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1819–26.**

The standard history of the early centuries of the empire. The author has shown great erudition as well as industry. At the end of each volume he has given a series of notes that bear ample testimony to his faithfulness in the examination of authorities. These are not confined to native sources. The historians and travellers of other countries—Greek, Latin, Arabian, German, Scandinavian, Polish, Hungarian, and English—are compelled to pay tribute to his volumes. The result is an amount of material and information in regard to the early history of Russia not elsewhere to be easily found.

But its very merits exclude it from general use. Its extreme minuteness of detail practically destroys its utility for the general reader. The eleven volumes only bring the history down to 1606; and consequently do not even reach the period when Russian history begins to be either very interesting or very important. The highest claim of the work is that of an industrious compilation, for it shows neither critical acumen nor sound judgment.

The translation is not very faulty in style, but it is said to abound in errors.

Kelly, W. K.—The History of Russia from the Earliest Period to the Present Time. Compiled from the most authentic sources.

including the works of Karamsin, Tooke, and Ségur. 2 vols., Crown 8vo, London, 1854.

The author of these volumes makes no claim to the credit of original research, but he performed a meritorious service as a compiler. The writers from whose materials he has built up his structure are too voluminous for the purposes of the ordinary student. The huge volumes of Karamsin and Tooke, nearly twenty in number, are condensed into a handy duodecimo, which contains all that most people will take the trouble to learn of the history of Russia before the time of Peter the Great. The second volume of Kelley is devoted to the last century, and carries the history to the close of the Crimean War.

Though the work is not generally inaccurate, many errors, some of them of considerable importance, have crept into it. In spite of these defects, however, in the estimation of a majority of readers, it will take rank for general purposes next below that of Rambaud. In point of genuine scholarship, it falls much below the German history of Strahl and Hermann.

Lamartine, Alphonse de.—Histoire de la Russie. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1855.

The work of a poet, compiled on a bookseller's order. It is written with that brilliant vivacity so characteristic of all of Lamartine's writings; but as a history it has no value, save to those who have no access to other authorities. It was made up from the writings of Lévesque and others, and has no just claim to any originality save the originality of form. It is undeniably one of the most readable histories of Russia; but it must rank with the writings of Voltaire on the same subject, in that its merits are literary rather than historical.

Lévesque, P. C.—Histoire de Russie. 4^{e} éd., continuée jusqu'à la mort de Paul I., et publiée avec des notes par MM. Malte-Brun et Depping. 4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1812.

For many years these volumes enjoyed the distinction of being the only ones from which foreigners could acquire any considerable knowledge of Russia. They have been largely used by writers on Russian history in almost all the countries of Western Europe.

The author resided for some years at the Russian capital, wrote in a spirited style, and had access to many chronicles and public documents. But he had no very clear apprehension of his subject, chose his topics for treatment without discrimination, and, consequently, he either omitted or but slightly touched upon many subjects of great importance, and indulged in many conjectures which subsequent researches have shown to be quite unfounded. With some points of merit, therefore, the work is no longer of any especial value. It is, however, accompanied with an atlas of sixty excellent maps.

Rambaud, Alfred. — The History of Russia from the Earliest Times to 1877. Translated by Leonora B. Lang; also a better translation by N. H. Dole, with illustrations. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1879.

By far the best history of Russia accessible to the reader of English, and probably even the best in any of the languages of Western Europe. The author is thoroughly conversant with Russian literature, and in the preparation of the work he has made use of original materials. The history has at once the merits of thoroughness and freshness, while, at the same time, it is made up with so good judgment and so fine a sense of proportion that the perspective leaves nothing to be desired. The author has laid under constant contribution the works of the latest Russian historical writers; and thus the reader is led to feel that he is at all times receiving the benefit of the latest and the best thought on the period under examination.

The first volume gives us an account of the beginnings of Russia, of the early Russian principalities and republics, of the ascendency of the Muscovite, of the concentration under Ivan the Terrible and the Romanofs, and, finally, of the turbulent period just before the accession of Peter the Great. To this monarch the author gives a large place, and one has only to look over his pages to see how completely the superficial treatise of Voltaire has been cast into the shade. The author seizes upon the salient points of the reign with remarkable ability, and shows in a masterly manner the means by which Peter was able to shake off the Oriental traditions of his ancestors. His treatment of the invasion by Napoleon is very graphic, although his French sympathies lead him to some statements and conclusions with which the reader will hardly agree. The review of the government and its policy under the four emperors of the present century is also most admirable.

The translation is excellent, and, as the English version contains several chapters specially prepared by the author for this edition, it is to be preferred to the work as it was originally written.

Schnitzler, J. H.—Secret History of the Court and Government of Russia under the Emperors Alexander and Nicholas. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1847.

Of some value as a portrayal of the difficulties in Russia that led to the revolts of 1825 and the consequent policy of Nicholas. The author spent several years at St. Petersburg, and was an acute and careful observer of affairs. The volumes are devoted quite exclusively to the portrayal of political matters, and for the student who would learn what is to be known of more recent political troubles in Russia they are not without considerable importance.

Ségur, General, Count de.—History of Russia and of Peter the Great. 8vo, London, 1829.

This volume is not without value as a summary of the dreary centuries of early Russian history. But it may be said that the portion doubtless regarded by the author as the most important is of least value. He shows an absurd idolatry of Peter the Great, and he wrote in a style that is inflated and unnatural. The volume had considerable popularity at the time of its first appearance, and the writings of Ségur on Russian affairs are unquestionably entitled to some notice as the work of a personal observer;

but when the author abandons the purpose of telling us what he saw for the task of telling us what he thinks, he ceases to be either interesting or instructive.

Strahl, Ph., und Hermann, E.—Geschichte des russischen Staates. 6 vols., 8vo, Hamburg, 1832–60.

One of the most notable and one of the best of the complete histories of Russia. It was prepared with great care, after long and painstaking study, and takes a high rank among the Heeren and Ukert series, of which it forms a part.

For readers of German it still has no superior, though for most students the more spirited history by Rambaud will be preferred. The part of the work devoted to the eighteenth century is of greatest importance, and embodies the results of important researches by Hermann on the puzzling question of the partitions of Poland. The author is not inclined to exculpate Russia from the chief responsibility of the first partition.

Tissot, Victor.—Russes et Allemands. 12mo, New York, 1881. Also La Russie et les Russes. 12mo, 2^e éd., Paris, 1884.

Though the first work professes to deal with Germans as well as with Russians, its importance is in the picture it gives of the conditions which have developed into modern Nihilism. On this particular phase of modern thought concerning Russian affairs it is the most clear and concise account we have. The subject which mainly occupies the volume is so important, and the author's method is so perspicuous and so spirited, that the volume passed through several editions within the first month after its publication.

The first chapter, that devoted to the "Fathers of Nihilism," describes the growth and development of this sect, and indicates with sufficient clearness the nature of the doctrines from time to time entertained. Of especial interest is the account of the manner in which the apostles of this negation have carried on their work of propagandism. The organization of the Nihilists, or rather their want of it, is also explained.

Other chapters are devoted to the education of women in Russia, the Russian universities, the army, the relations between Germany and Russia, and the important part of German officers in Russian affairs.

The account of Alexander Herzen, the real founder of Nihilism, is inferior to that given by Eckardt; but the volume as a whole is more spirited, and for that reason more readable.

Tooke, William.—Russia; or, A Complete Historical Account of all the Nations which Comprise the Russian Empire. 4 vols., 8vo, London, 1780–83. Also, A History of Russia from A.D. 862 to 1762. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1806. Also, The Life of Catharine II. Fourth edition, 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1800.

Mr. Tooke was a clergyman of the English Church, stationed for a considerable time at Cronstadt and St. Petersburg. Notwithstanding his facilities, however, his histories are crude and unsatisfying. But for the fact that they long had exclusive possession of the field, they would hardly be deserving of notice. The history of Catharine II. approaches nearest to having some intrinsic merit. But the volumes were all made up of the results of very superficial observation and very limited acquaintance with original sources of information. Lévesque was the author from whose untrustworthy pages he drew a large share of his historical information and his historical ignorance.

II. HISTORIES OF POLAND.

Dunham, S. A.—The History of Poland. 12mo, London, 1834.

This excellent little volume is not a mere compilation; but, like most of the other histories by Dr. Dunham, is founded on original research. The author explored the best sources of information in the Polish, Bohemian, Hungarian, German, and French languages, and has wrought his materials into admirable form.

For the first partition of Poland he is inclined to hold Frederick the Great chiefly responsible, though he confesses to no positive evidence on the subject, and consequently expresses his conjecture with judicious moderation. The latter part of the work is the least satisfactory, chiefly for the reason that sources of original and correct information on this period were not accessible. Recent investigations have thrown much additional light on Polish history during the last century.

Fletcher, James.—The History of Poland, from the Earliest Period to the Present Time. 8vo, London, 1831.

One of the most readable of the short histories of Poland. The author brought to his task considerable learning, and carried forward his researches with industry and patience. His methods, however, are much less exact than Dr. Dunham's; and, though he will perhaps more interest the general reader, his opinions will be received with less confidence by the careful student. His account of the several partitions of the country is made valueless by the investigations of more recent writers.

Lelevel, Joachim.—Histoire de Pologne. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1844.

A standard history of Poland from a Polish point of view. But no work was ever published from which more conclusive evidence can be derived of the essential tyranny of Polish institutions. The second volume gives a sad picture of the relations of the nobles and peasants—relations which grew worse and worse from 1374 to 1572.

Although the book was written as a sort of plea for Poland, it is a conclusive condemnation of Polish institutions, if not even of Poland itself.

Röpell, R., und Caro, S.—Geschichte Polens. 3 vols., 8vo, Hamburg, 1840–63.

The most dispassionate and the most valuable of the comprehensive histories of Poland. Of the general course of Polish history the student will find it the most satisfactory account, though for a view of individual periods other and special works will probably have to be resorted to. It is much fuller, and was prepared with even greater care, than the general history by Dunham, and therefore for the special student is much superior; but for the general reader the small volume of the English author will be more readable and more satisfactory. Another advantage of the English work is in the fact that it brings the narrative down to the present century, whereas Röpell and Caro end before modern history fairly begins. For the more interesting period of the partitions the student must resort to the later works of Röpell and others.

Röpell, Rich.—Polen um die Mitte des 18. Jahrhunderts. 8vo, Gotha, 1876.

The author has been one of the most thorough students of the original sources of information concerning Polish affairs, and he has treated the limited subject here undertaken with the skill and the ability so conspicuous in his larger history.

In the first eight chapters of the volume and in four appendices he pictures in a masterly manner the deplorable political condition of Poland from 1697 to 1763; while he devotes the remaining portion of the work to an equally graphic and successful description of ecclesiastical turbulence.

Especially noteworthy is the first chapter, entitled "Republik," in which the author points out the characteristics of the government, and compares its condition with that of Rome in the time of the Gracchi. Equally powerful are the descriptions of the nobility and of the common people. The attitude of the one is indicated by the motto "Der Adel die alleinige Macht;" of the other, by the common form of greeting, "Ich küsse des Herrn Füsse."

The book, as a whole, is one of the most powerful pictures ever drawn of Poland just before the first partition, and no student can read it without new and stronger impressions of the deplorable condition of the country.

Rulhiere, Claude Carloman de.—Histoire de l'Anarchie de Pologne. 4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1807. Posthumous edition, 1819. Also, as a supplementary work, Révolutions de Pologne. 3 vols., 8vo, 4th ed., Paris, 1862.

This author gives what was for many years the most complete and graphic account of the national turbulence which led to the fall of Poland. It is chiefly from this work that Alison and others have drawn their most significant facts. Any one who reads it will be able to understand the tendencies to dissolution which made union for the purpose of resisting partition quite impossible. Whatever may be the opinion of a student concerning the attitude of the partitioning powers, a careful reading of these volumes will not fail to convince him that the maladies of Poland were very grave, if not absolutely incurable.

Salvandy, M. de.—Histoire de Pologne, avant et sous le Roi Jean Sobieski. Nouvelle éd., revue et augmentée. 2 vols., Paris, 1855.

Salvandy's is a standard history of Poland to the end of the seventeenth century. The work is valuable to any student desirous of knowing what is to be learned of the early power and material greatness of the nation. It is much quoted as an authority by Alison and others, but it ends before the most interesting portion of Polish history begins. Even on the early history of Poland it may be regarded as less important than the later work of Röpell and Caro.

Ferrand, Le Comte Antoine de.—Les Trois Démembrements de la Pologne, pour faire suite aux Révolutions de Pologne de Rulhière. Édition revue sur le texte et annotée par Christien Ostrowski. 3 vols., 12mo, Paris, 1865.

The first edition of this work appeared as early as 1820, and it has done much to shape public opinion in regard to the subject of which it treats. It has not great intrinsic merits, however, and it was written before the archives of the nations engaged in the several partitions had been thrown open to investigators. Whatever value the work may at one time seem to have had, it has been almost entirely taken away by the more recent and thorough researches of Duncker, Beer, and others.

Beer, Adolf.—Die erste Theilung Polens. 3 vols., 8vo, Vienna, 1873.

This work is an exhaustive study of the subject of which it treats, in the light of all the most recent researches. Since the appearance of Rulhière's history, and the continuation of it by Ferrand, the most careful studies of Polish affairs have been carried on, and the most fruitful results have been obtained. Hermann has made known the reports of the Saxon envoys, Theiner has published the despatches of the Papal nuncios, Soloviev has revealed the documents at St. Petersburg, Duncker has explored the archives at Berlin, and, lastly, Beer has made the most comprehensive researches in the state-papers at Vienna.

The result of all these labors has been to lay the history of the first partition completely open to the eye of the historical student. Ranke, with characteristic foresight, long since predicted that when the archives came to be fully explored it would be found that the account of the first partition given by Frederick the Great was substantially correct. Events have justified the prediction. The writings alluded to have conclusively shown that the partition was not the result of a deliberate policy, but was adopted in an emergency as a means of preventing a general European war. Of the various contributions to this conclusion, that of Beer is by far the most important. The author, by tracing the history of events from the close of the Seven Years' War, and by following the diplomatic threads discovered in the archives, makes it perfectly clear that the common impression that Frederick was the originator of the scheme is without foundation. The history throughout the volumes rests upon despatches and documents that are quoted at length, and leave no chance for doubt as to the correctness of the ground taken. The third volume is made up exclusively of state-papers, now for the first time brought to light.

Von der Brüggen, Ernst.—Polens Auflösung. Kulturgeschichtliche Skizzen aus den letzten Jahrhunderten der polnischen Selbstständigkeit. 8vo, Leipsic, 1878.

A series of essays, published from time to time on Polish history and Polish society. The author is not only thoroughly familiar with the land and people of Poland, but he has made an especial study of its literature, including a mass of memoirs and correspondence, in part, at least, as yet unpublished.

The volume contains seventeen chapters, the most important of which are on the following subjects: "An Introductory Sketch of the Political and Social History of Poland from the Fifteenth to the Eighteenth Century;" "The Inhabitants;" "The Cities;" "The Finances, the Army, and the Church;" "The Clergy and the Schools;" "The Magnates;" "Warsaw;" "Poniatowski;" "The First Partition;" "Concluding Observations, embracing a View of the Political Development of Poland from the Third Partition to the Insurrection of 1863."

The chapters are admirably written, and the impressions left upon the mind of the student will be similar to those left by the masterly work of Röpel. The style is more spirited, and consequently the book is better calculated to interest the general reader.

III. HISTORIES OF CIVILIZATION AND PROGRESS.

Celestin, Fr. J.—Russland seit Aufhebung der Leibeigenschaft. 8vo, Laibach, 1875.

This volume, better than any other, better even than that of Wallace, presents a view of what the government in Russia has been attempting to accomplish since the accession of Alexander II. The reforms attempted in finances, in judicial affairs, in general administration, and in education are explained at length. The result leads to the conclusion that very much has been done, however far the government may still be from the condition of a model state. The work admirably treats of several important subjects not touched upon by Wallace at all.

Custine, Le Marquis de.—La Russie en 1839. Cinquième édition, revue, corrigée et augmentée, suivie de la critique de l'ouvrage, par un Russe. 4 vols., 12mo, Paris, 1844. In 1854 an English version, somewhat abridged, appeared in New York.

A book of considerable value as a picture of Russia at the time when Nicholas I. was at the summit of his power. The author appears, however, to have been constitutionally careless, and consequently the first edition of the work abounded in errors. Many of these have been corrected in the editions after the first; but the work, at best, is not entirely trustworthy in its statements. Its great popularity has been due to the attractiveness of the subject and the brilliancy of the author's style.

Day, W. A.—The Russian Government in Poland. With a Narrative of the Polish Insurrection of 1863. 8vo, London, 1867.

The work of an Englishman who, in the course of three years in Russia and Poland, studied the various phases of the subject he intended to describe. The result is a book of real value. The author describes the means by which the Emperor Nicholas alienated the Polish leaders, first by destroying their universities, and then by reducing all ranks of the people to a practical servitude. He shows how those methods were all changed under Alexander II., who made a genuine attempt to reform the condition of affairs in that unfortunate land.

But the state of society made permanent reform impossible. In chapter iii. the author gives an excellent picture of the condition to which the peasants had been reduced while Poland was still enjoying what was called freedom. Among other evidences of the crude and even barbarous state of society, he notes the fact that the penalty for killing a peasant was a fine of fifteen livres. This condition of affairs having existed since 1572, the author finds abundant reasons why a government acceptable to the old nobility is impossible.

Eckardt, Julius.—Modern Russia. Comprising Russia under Alexander II.; Russian Communism; the Greek Orthodox Church and its Sects; the Baltic Provinces of Russia. Translated from the German. 8vo, London, 1870.

The author is a German publicist who lived for many years in Russia and was educated in part, or wholly, in St. Petersburg. He is a writer of unusual ability and force. Not only does he wield a powerful pen, but his familiarity with Russian institutions and Russian sentiment extends to almost every branch of government and society. He has long been carrying on a controversy with several writers of the extreme Muscovite school; and his papers have attracted very general attention both for the keen intelligence of the author and for the comprehensive acquaintance which he shows with the several ranks of Russian society.

All the writings of Eckardt differ from those of Wallace in that they are less descriptive and more analytical. They deal with the physiology of society rather than with its anatomy. For imparting a knowledge of the organization of the government and people, Wallace's volumes will be the most useful; but for gaining an insight into the views and motives of the intelligent classes, those of Eckardt are superior.

Russia Before and After the War. By the author of "Society in St. Petersburg," etc. Translated from the German (with later Additions by the Author) by Edward Fairfax Taylor. 12mo, London and New York, 1880.

Within the last few years a series of small volumes on Russian affairs have attracted great attention in Europe by their unusual ability and brilliancy. They have appeared without the author's name; but while they purport to come from a Russian, they are written in German. The peculiar abilities of the writer, and his great familiarity with the different phases of Russian society, have led to the general supposition that the author is none other than Julius Eckardt.

The first of these volumes appeared in 1873, and was entitled, "Aus der Petersburger Gesellschaft." It was an able and connected account of contemporaneous Russian events, with masterly sketches of some of the most important personages about the government. The volume rapidly passed through many editions, and was translated into several of the languages of Europe. Not long after appeared "Russland vor und nach dem Kriege;" and this, in 1881, was followed by "Von Nikolaus I. zu Alexander III." All the volumes reveal the same master's hand, and, though only one of them has appeared in English, they are all entitled to the student's most careful consideration.

The leading thought is that the cultivated classes of Russia are profoundly dissatisfied with what they regard as the harsh, foolish, and short-sighted policy of repression. The author gives a multitude of facts in striking confirmation of his opinion. He asserts that in consequence of the prevailing dissatisfaction there is almost an entire absence, even among the cultivated classes, of what may be called public spirit. In illustration he gives his own experience as a student in 1855 at St. Petersburg, and declares that it is impossible to conceive of a more absolute indifference than that with which the students received the bad news that arrived almost daily from the Crimea.

The volumes are all rich in precise and exhaustive information on subjects of the utmost importance to one who would interpret the recent difficulties of the Russian government. The author is entirely fair-minded, but his tone is severe and his conclusions are far from cheering.

Gurowski, Count Adam.—Russia as it is. 12mo, New York, 1854.

An honest and entertaining description of Russian government and society by an acute observer. Gurowski, however, was a Polish exile whose estates had been confiscated, and consequently he wrote as an enemy of Russia, and as one whose hatred was very intense. The book is bright, and, with a remembrance of the circumstances under which it was written, may be read with some profit as well as with great interest.

Haxthausen, Le Baron Auguste de.—Études sur la Situation Intérieure, la Vie Nationale, et les Institutions de la Russie. Édition française. 3 vols., 8vo, Hanover, 1848–53. An English version was published in 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1856.

Before the appearance of Wallace's book this was much the best general description of Russia. The author was one of the most thorough as well as one of the wisest observers. He spent some years in personal study of the country. Of especial and exceptional value is his description of the philosophical school of Herzen as he found and observed it at Moscow. From his presentation of their modes of thought, it is easy to account for the recent disturbances in the Russian Empire.

Maxwell, J. S.—The Czar; his Court and his People. 12mo, New York, 1849.

A little book of some value to the student as a picture of Russia just before the outbreak of the Crimean War. It is not very profound; but it is a judicious sketch of what was seen by the author during a diplomatic residence at St. Petersburg. It is not, however, comparable in importance with the works of Haxthausen, Eckardt, and Wallace, though as a sketch it may be read with interest by those to whom the larger works are not accessible.

Ralston, W. R. S. — Early Russian History. Four Lectures delivered at Oxford in the Taylor Institution. 8vo, London, 1874.

Mr. Ralston for many years has been recognized as the most eminent English authority on Russian literature and history. This little volume, therefore, may be relied upon as giving the best general survey extant in brief space of early Russian institutions and progress.

The four lectures have been rearranged into seven chapters, six of which relate to the period before the first of the Romanofs, while the seventh is devoted to a critical discussion of some points that are yet a matter of controversy. The book is not so much a presentation of opinions as an effort to lay before the reader "the judgment on vexed questions of the best and most recent of Russian historians." The purpose is admirably carried out, and the volume may well be used by the student as an introduction to the recent work of Wallace.

Schnitzler, Jean Henri.—Les Institutions de la Russie depuis les Réformes de l'Empereur Alexandre II. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1866.

The first work of this author on Russia was published as early as 1829. Since that time he has been a constant student of Russian institutions, and probably no writer has ever understood Russian affairs more perfectly than he. For some years he was an officer in the employ of the government, and consequently had good opportunities for seeing the peculiarities of Russian methods from within as well as from without. The writer was not devoid of sympathy with the government; indeed, his most important work was prepared under the patronage of the emperor himself.

Of his numerous books the one here named is the most important. In a somewhat less amplified form it originally was the third volume of the author's work "L'Empire des Tsars."

Schnitzler, Jean Henri.—L'Empire des Tsars au point actuel de la science. 4 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1856–69.

The most comprehensive of the accessible works on Russia. The first volume is devoted to a description of the natural resources of the country; the second describes the various races, tribes, and divisions of the people, including an account of their social habits and peculiarities; the third portrays the organization and administration of the government and the Church; while the fourth is given up to a description of material and private interests, especially agriculture, and the various branches of industry and commerce.

The great familiarity of the author with the people and the institutions of Russia gives whatever he may write on the subject the weight of an authority. He is destitute, however, of the imagination necessary to give life and spirit to his writings. The result is that the volumes are not very readable. With all his knowledge, he seems not quite able to interpret what he sees, so as to indicate and impress upon his readers its real significance. On this account the work will generally give less satisfaction than those of Wallace, Eckardt, and Tissot.

Schuyler, Eugene.—Turkistan. Notes of a Journey in Russian Turkistan, Khokand, Bukhara, and Kuldja. With three maps and numerous illustrations. 2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1876.

The journey here described was made in 1873 for the especial purpose of studying the political and social condition of the regions which, at the extreme southeast, had recently been annexed to Russia. Mr. Schuyler visited all the more important cities and towns of the territory, and, by reason of the facilities and protection afforded him by the Russian government, succeeded in making every observation he desired. He had ample opportunities for comparing the condition of the inhabitants under Russian rule with the condition of those living under the government of the Khans.

The first volume is largely devoted to descriptions of the places visited and the social customs observed. In the latter part of the work are given a few admirable chapters on the condition of that portion of the country not yet brought completely under Russian rule, and on the nature of Russian administration and Russian foreign policy in Asia. The Khivan campaign and its consequences are described at length. In an appendix is an historical sketch of "The Russian Policy regarding Central Asia," prepared by Professor Grigorief. The despotism of the Khans is made painfully real by the incidents related in chapters iii. and ix.

The work is not only instructive, but it is interesting. Its plan is not strictly chronological; but the author usually devotes a chapter either to a city or a district, and groups his information in such a way as to make a very effective picture. He not only gives his impressions of what he saw, but he also makes use of what he was able to learn both from Russians and from natives.

He does not hesitate to point out certain weaknesses in Russian methods of administration; but his tone is not unfriendly, and he makes it abundantly obvious that the government of Russia is vastly superior to that which it overthrew. The value of the work is much increased by two admirable maps.

Tilley, Henry Arthur.—Eastern Europe and Western Asia. Political and Social Sketches on Russia, Greece, and Syria in 1861, '62, '63. 12mo, London, 1864.

The chief value of this book is in the excellent account given in chapters iii., iv., and v. of the various reforms in Russian institutions introduced by Alexander II. at the beginning of his reign. The vexed Polish question is also treated with intelligence, and three chapters of some merit are devoted to the condition of Greece.

The volume, however, is not an authority on the general condition of Russian affairs. The reader will gain much more information from the use of the better works of Wallace and Eckardt.

Tourgueneff, N.—La Russie et les Russes. 3 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1847.

This eminent author was many years in the service of the Russian government, and thus he became thoroughly familiar with the political affairs of the nation. He was much interested in the emancipation of the serfs, and in 1825 became involved in such a way that he was sentenced to death. Escaping to Paris, he devoted himself henceforth to literary work.

The first volume is an account of the affairs which led to his proscription, and is no longer of any very general importance; the second is a political and social picture of Russia well worth the student's attention; the third is of less importance, as it is devoted to speculations concerning the future of the country.

The author received his political bias from the famous Von Stein when that great German statesman was at St. Petersburg in 1813. The work, therefore, is marked with great positiveness of expression and character. It is not a correct description of the Russia of to-day, of course; but it is useful as a means of showing the great advances made in that country in all the essential ways of civilization since the accession of Alexander II.

Wallace, D. Mackenzie.—Russia. 2 vols., 8vo, London; 1 vol., 8vo, New York, 1877; 9th ed., London, 1885.

As a picture of modern Russia, this work is, for the reader of English, superior to all others. The author spent six years in the Russian Empire, travelling into its various parts, and conversing with all classes of people. The information thus gained he has embodied in a work which is nearly a perfect model of its kind. Not every subject of interest is considered, but whatever is described is treated in a most thorough and satisfactory manner. It is one of the few books in English on Russia that can be recommended without important reserve.

Several subjects of importance on Russian affairs were left apparently for future treatment. The methods of imperial administration and the Russian system of schools are almost altogether untouched in the present volumes. As the work stands, it is an admirable description of the Russian people and of local affairs rather than of that more comprehensive subject included in its title. Fortunately, the subjects omitted by Wallace are admirably treated by Eckardt and Celestin.

In point of literary style the book is admirably clear and interesting.

III. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. Rambaud's history is the best continuous account of Russia, though the volumes of Kelly are not without some merit. The books of Schnitzler followed by that of Wallace are the best authorities for Russian affairs during the present century. The account of Poland given in Alison's Europe is doubtless the best brief description in English of Polish difficulties. Beer's is incomparably the best in German.

2. As the history of Russia before the time of Peter the Great is of little interest to the general reader, the works of Rambaud and Kelly will be found adequate. Ralston's "Early Russian History," however, gives broad views, and will be sure to interest as well as instruct. Of the work of Peter the Great, no account yet given is very satisfactory, except, perhaps, that in Oncken's "Allgemeine Geschichte." Schuyler's "History of Peter the Great," now in course of publication, promises to supply an important want. Schnitzler's "Russia under Alexander and Nicholas" is a good authority; though, if the student commands German, Bernhardi should be preferred. Haxthausen enjoys the distinction of having been the first to reveal the real condition of modern Russia to the outer world. The present social state of the country is nowhere else so well described as in the admirable book of Wallace. The characteristics of the Imperial administration, however, are much more satisfactorily treated by Celestin. The origin of Nihilism is admirably explained in the chapter of Eckardt's "Russische und baltische Bilder" entitled "Die neue Formel der Civilisation." A more spirited, but not a more satisfactory, account is given in the first chapter of Tissot's "Russes et Allemands." The educational system, including the reforms under Alexander II., is best portrayed by Celestin and Tissot. The most interesting continuous history of Poland in English is that of Dunham, though the difficulties which led to the partitions must be sought in Rulhière, Beer, Von der Brüggen, and in the various histories of the partitioning powers. Day's book is of some value as an account of Poland under Russian rule.

3. The bulky history of Karamsin is reduced into a nutshell by Alison in one of his essays. The chapters on Russia in Alison's "Europe" are of exceptional value. Gibbon, chapter lv., sketches the origin of the Russian monarchy. The various writings of Ralston are of the first importance on all Russian subjects. Motley's famous essay on Peter the Great, originally contributed to the *North American Review* for October, 1845, has been recently republished in various forms. Voltaire's "Russia in the Time of Peter the Great" is a graceful summary of knowledge possessed a century ago. On Catharine II., see *Harper's Monthly* for April, 1869, and Brougham's sketch in the second series of his "Statesmen in the Time of George III." The "Memoirs" of Catharine

throw more light on her real character than anything that can be written about her. The traditional policy of Russia is well described in the *Atlantic Monthly* for November, 1868. The first partition of Poland is admirably discussed in the light of the latest researches by Von Sybel in the *Fortnightly Review* for August, 1874.

The first chapters of Kinglake's "Crimean War" give the best account of Russia's position under Nicholas. Froude's essay on the Eastern Question in vol. ii. of his "Short Studies," and Hayward's essay on the Crimean War, are among the most interesting papers on the subject. Madame Swetchine's "Memoirs" give a good representation of court life under Paul, Alexander, and Nicholas. The condition of affairs which led to emancipation is best described in Morley's "Sketches," Browne's "Land of Thor," Dixon's "Free Russia," the *Atlantic Monthly* for July, 1861, and November, 1862, *Westminster Review* for October, 1867, *North American Review* for July, 1867, and the chapter in Eckardt's "Russische und baltische Bilder" entitled "Die neue Formel der Civilisation." Tourgueneff's "Fathers and Sons," "Lisa," and "Smoke" are novels of great power, designed to portray certain phases of Russian life.

The struggles of Alexander II. to introduce financial, judicial, administrative, and educational reforms are best described by Celestin. On recent reforms in education see also *International Review* for July, 1879. Certain phases of Russian international policy are discussed with great brilliancy by Klaczko in his "Two Chancellors." The questions involved in the recent Russo-Turkish war are fully presented in Argyll's "Eastern Question," and in the *Contemporary Review* and other English journals of the time. The most brilliant contribution to our knowledge of Russia since the close of the Turkish war is Victor Tissot's striking volume entitled "Russes et Allemands," and the various works of Tolstoï. J. Bukowski's "Histoire de la Réformation en Pologne depuis ses Commencements jusqu'à sa Fin" (2 vols., 8vo, Cracovie, 1886) is highly commended. For the sources of Polish history the "Monumenta Poloniae Historica," of which vol. iv. appeared in 1884, is of the greatest importance.

CHAPTER XII.

HISTORIES OF THE SMALLER NATIONALITIES OF EUROPE.

I. HISTORIES OF SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

Baumgarten, Hermann.—Geschichte Spaniens vom Ausbruch der französischen Revolution bis auf unsere Tage. 3 vols., 8vo, Leipsic, 1860–71.

As a description of the turbulent history of Spain since the outbreak of the French Revolution, this work has merits superior to those of any other. The author had access to a vast amount of material hitherto unedited, and he used it with rare good sense and judgment. The narrative is attractive, and the opinions of the author are founded on a careful examination of evidence. There is no work on this subject of similar excellence in English; indeed, Baumgarten is the only worthy continuation of Lembke and Schäfer, and even of Dunham.

Bollaert, William.—The Wars of Succession in Portugal and Spain from 1826 to 1840; with a Résumé of the Political History of Portugal and Spain to the Present Time. Maps and Illustrations. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1870.

The recent political movements in Spain have not been very successfully described for readers of English. The two volumes of Bollaert owe their importance almost solely to the dearth of good books on the subject.

The author participated in the movement of Dom Pedro of Portugal; and had he confined his narrative to a description of what he saw, he would at least have produced a readable and a useful book. But he possesses very few of the qualities of an historian. His volumes are bulky and are encumbered with a vast amount of ill-chosen and irrelevant matter. As a picture of the atrocious crimes that marked the conflict, the volumes, in spite of their faults, are not without some value.

Condé, J. A.—History of the Dominion of the Arabs in Spain. Translated from the Spanish by Mrs. Jonathan Foster. 3 vols., 12mo, London, 1860.

The product of a vast amount of minute learning of little value save for the purposes of reference. The book is a record of interminable petty wars, and of little else. It gives a very inadequate picture of Arabic civilization, though here and there in the midst of masses of rubbish one finds something of value. A very full index affords a key to the worthless exploits of several thousands of worthless Arabic rulers and knights.

Coppée, Henry.—History of the Conquest of Spain by the Arab Moors. With a Sketch of the Civilization which they Achieved and Imparted to Europe. 2 vols., 12mo, Boston, 1881.

The most recent and by far the most attractive account of the Moorish conquest of Spain. It rests on the basis of Arabic and Spanish sources; though it ought, perhaps, to be added that the most important of the authorities is not of an earlier date than about the middle of the seventeenth century. It is not, therefore, a history of the highest order of merit. Its value is chiefly in the attractiveness of the presentation, and in the fact that our literature affords no other readable account of the period.

The work is divided into ten books. The first is devoted to a sketch of the earliest Mohammedan history and to the causes of the Spanish invasion. The second is a description of Spain before the Conquest. The next five books describe the progress of the invaders from the year 711, when the Arabs first crossed the

Straits, to 788, when their authority may be said to have been fully established. The eighth book gives a rapid sketch of Moslem power to the time of its extinction by Ferdinand and Isabella, in the fifteenth century; and the ninth and tenth treat of the civilization and achievements of the Arabs while in Spain.

Coxe, Archdeacon William.—Memoirs of the Kings of Spain of the House of Bourbon from the Accession of Philip V. to the Death of Charles III. (1700–88). Drawn from original and unpublished documents. 2d ed., 5 vols., 8vo, London, 1815.

The author of this work, the first edition of which appeared in 1813, was not only one of the most painstaking historians of his time, but he had made himself especially familiar by his previous studies with the period here described. The work is the fruit of thorough investigation and scrupulous impartiality. Though important studies in the same field have since been carried on, the work of Coxe has not been superseded.

Crawfurd, Oswald.—Portugal, Old and New. With Maps and Illustrations. 8vo, London and New York, 1880.

The author was for many years English Consul at Oporto, and had excellent opportunities for observing and studying the country. His volume is a most important addition to our scanty knowledge of Portugal. It may be called a series of studies of Portuguese history, literature, and social life, and it is by far the most accurate and discriminating account of this people that has been given to English readers.

As the country has practically been cut off from the rest of Europe by the necessity of a sea voyage to reach it, so it has been less visited by Europeans and Americans than perhaps any other portion of the Continent. But this volume, which the author himself describes as a medley of history, criticism, and description, gives an admirable idea of what every reader will agree to call an interesting country. The author is a ripe scholar, a close observer, and a zealous student of history and antiquities.

Dunham, S. A.—The History of Spain and Portugal. 5 vols., 12mo, London, 1832.

This work covers the whole period from the earliest history of the Spanish peninsula down to the outbreak of the French Revolution.

The author enjoyed the advantage of a long and intimate acquaintance with Spain; and he turned his knowledge to excellent account in the preparation of these volumes. The literary workmanship is good; but the greatest merit of the book is to be found in the conscientious thoroughness with which the writer studied the mass of original authorities before him, and the judicious use he made of his acquisitions. The value of the book is enhanced by excellent tables, full analytical tables of contents, and a very complete index. It is not only the best general history of Spain in English, but is one of the best in any language.

Dunlap, John.—Memoirs of Spain during the Reigns of Philip IV. and Charles II. (1621–1700). 2 vols., 8vo, Edinburgh, 1834.

A book of some value, inasmuch as it conveniently deals with the events that transpired between the periods described respectively by Watson and Coxe. It contains much information of importance, and is written in a style generally agreeable and spirited. The judgments of the author, however, are not entitled to very great weight. The work, therefore, will be regarded as quite unimportant by those who can make use of larger works in French and German.

Irving, Washington.—Chronicle of the Conquest of Granada. 12mo, New York, 1850.

One of the most important and one of the most charming of

Irving's historical works. Its plan was developed when the author was engaged on his "Life of Columbus," and was brought to a close only after a careful inspection of the most important records, and of the places made famous by the events described. The work received the hearty endorsement of Prescott for its accuracy and good judgment as well as for the almost matchless beauty of its style.

Landmann, George.—Historical, Military, and Picturesque Observations on Portugal. Illustrated by seventy-five colored plates, and numerous maps and plans. 2 vols., imp. 4to, London, 1818.

A sumptuous work, prepared by an officer of the British army, and designed to give to English readers a description of the country, which at the close of the Napoleonic wars first began to attract considerable attention. The historical part is less attractive than the descriptive; but as an account of the nature and resources of Portugal, it was long unsurpassed. The appearance of Crawfurd's book has deprived it of its principal importance.

Lembke, F. W., und Schäfer, H.—Geschichte von Spanien. 3 vols., 8vo, Hamburg, 1831–61.

These volumes, forming a part of the Heeren and Ukert series, are probably the best general history of Spain yet published. If not the very best, they dispute the palm with the history by Dunham. In point of thoroughness they are superior to the English author, though in freshness and grace of style they are inferior.

The authors long made the history and condition of the Spanish peninsula a subject of special and careful study, and they have had some advantages, in the way of access to archives, not enjoyed by Dunham. The opinions of the authors are therefore entitled to much weight.

Mariana, John de.—The General History of Spain. From the First Peopling of it by Tubal till the Death of King Ferdinand, who United the Crowns of Castile and Aragon, with a Continuation to the Death of King Philip III. To which are added two Supplements; the first by F. Ferdinand Camargo y Salcedo, the other by F. Basil Varen de Soto, bringing it down to the Present Reign. The whole Translated from the Spanish by Capt. John Stephens. Folio, London, 1699.

This great work, the first twenty books of which were published as early as 1592, is the most important historical monument ever reared in Spanish literature. The author was a learned Jesuit, who, after withdrawing from the active duties of a preacher and teacher, devoted some thirty years to the preparation of his great history. It was originally written in Latin, but was received with so much favor that the author was himself persuaded to translate it into the language of the Spanish people. In the course of the successive editions it was greatly enriched and enlarged, until, at the time of the author's death, it had been extended by nearly the amount of an octavo volume.

Even in the English version the remarkable qualities of the author do not fail to appear. The narrative everywhere moves on with a graceful but stately tread. The author had not the characteristics of a modern critical scholar. He generally accepted evidence as he found it. He built up his work apparently on the model of Livy, composing speeches for his orators after the same antique fashion. In many respects he was quite the equal of his Roman exemplar. The turbulence of the times of Peter the Cruel has never elsewhere been described with so much spirit, and that haughtiness of the nobles which so long made liberty in Spain impossible is portrayed with a power not often found in historical literature. The qualities of the work are so remarkable that Ticknor, in his "History of Spanish Literature," does not hesitate to affirm that "it presents the most remarkable union of picturesque chronicling with sober history that the world has ever seen." It is a book which every true historical scholar will read with delight, if not with profit.

Marliani, M. de.—Histoire Politique de l'Espagne Moderne, suivie d'un Aperçu sur les Finances. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1840.

These volumes are introduced by a brief review of Spanish history from the days of Charles V. to those of the Constitutional movement in 1810. At this point the body of the work begins. It might be called a political description of Spain extending over the period from 1810 to 1840.

Though the book is not without substantial value, it is much inferior to the German work of Baumgarten on the same period. Its value is in the view it affords of the financial weakness of Spain during the first half of this century.

Mazade, Charles de.—L'Espagne Moderne. 12mo, Paris, 1855.

Not a history, but a descriptive commentary. Mazade was a very shrewd observer of political events and tendencies. As one of the editors of the *Revue des Deux Mondes*, he gathered information from all sources. His commentary on Spanish affairs shows familiarity with the subject, and a deep insight into the causes of Spanish troubles. No other small book on Spain during the present century is so interesting or so valuable. It will be all the more enjoyed if the reader is already possessed of some knowledge of current Spanish events.

Napier, Sir William Francis Patrick.—History of the War in the Peninsula and the south of France. Many editions, of which the best are those of London, 1857 and 1883, 6 vols., 8vo. A cheaper edition was published in New York in 5 vols., 12mo, 1856.

The volumes of this history first appeared at intervals between 1828 and 1840, and attracted universal attention. The work has gradually settled into the reputation of being one of the best, if not the very best, of the military histories in our language.

At the time of its appearance it was highly extolled and severely criticised. The author himself took part in the contest which he describes, and he wrote with as much earnestness and gallantry of spirit as he had fought. It was but natural, therefore, that the volumes should invite criticism.

The characteristics of Napier's "History" are vividness of description and beauty of narration. His pictures of battles and of the heart-stirring events of the war have scarcely been surpassed by any descriptions in literature, either ancient or modern.

The defect of the work springs naturally out of what may be called its great merits. It shows a want of calmness of judgment, especially concerning political matters; and it is inclined to be overcrowded with details that now seem to be unimportant. But for these drawbacks there would probably be few to dispute the praise—sometimes bestowed upon the work—of being the most successful military history in our language.

Prescott, William H.—History of the Reign of Ferdinand and Isabella. Revised edition. Edited by J. F. Kirk. 3 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1876.

Though this history was the first written by Prescott, it has scarcely been excelled in merit by any of its successors. The author expended ten years of arduous labor upon the work, and on its publication its superior qualities were everywhere recognized, both in Europe and in America.

Prescott's writings are conspicuous for thoroughness of research, keenness of insight, impartiality of judgment, picturesqueness of narration, exclusion of irrelevant matter, and correctness and elegance of style. He had not much of the passion of the politician or the imagination of the poet; and therefore he is never quite able to produce the highest dramatic effects in narration, or arouse the highest enthusiasm of the reader. But as an offset to this deficiency, if, indeed, it can be called such, he has the far more than counterbalancing merit of making his readers feel that they are listening to a wise and learned judge rather than to a skilful advocate. Prescott's good qualities are so marked and so numerous that the best judges will hardly hesitate to place him at the head of American historians.

In the first two chapters of the History of Ferdinand and Isabella we have an excellent summary of Spanish history during the Middle Ages, and a good account, in brief space, of the general political condition of Spain in the fifteenth century. Chapter vii. of volume i. is a brief but admirable sketch of "The Establishment of the Modern Inquisition." Chapter viii. gives a "Review of the Political and Intellectual Condition of the Spanish Arabs previous to the War of Granada."

As a description of the important period of the consolidation of Spain from a number of petty governments into what was practically one kingdom, this work has no rival in any language.

Prescott, William H.—History of the Reign of Philip the Second, King of Spain. Revised edition, edited by J. F. Kirk, 3 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1876.

This history, which the author, unfortunately for letters, did not live to complete, is a worthy conclusion of the literary work of our foremost historian. It is a monument of thorough study and research, of tolerant and dispassionate judgment, and a model of skill in narration.

The terrible shock of passions in the reign of Philip II. seemed to fill the author with a gentle and wise melancholy, instead of the stormy emotions of a violent indignation. The reader, in consequence, soon learns to look for no very great energy in denunciation, but is content to listen to the careful decisions of a dispassionate judge.

The last volume completed by Prescott brings the history down only to 1580. The work covers much of the ground traversed by Motley in his "Rise of the Dutch Republic." But as the purpose of Prescott included a view of the whole policy of Philip, it is far more comprehensive in its scope than that of his more brilliant but less judicious countryman.

Romey, Charles.—Histoire d'Espagne depuis les premiers temps jusqu'à nos jours. 9 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1839–50.

The author claims that this is the first earnest effort made to apply the principles of modern historical composition and criticism to the history of Spain. He regarded Augustin Thierry as his model, and consequently he endeavored to sift his materials in the spirit of careful discrimination. In this effort he was successful.

But the work became so voluminous on his hands that he was unable to fulfil the promise made in the title. The ninth and last volume closes with the marriage of Ferdinand and Isabella. It is to be regarded, therefore, not as a general history, but as simply a history of Spain during the Middle Ages. It ends at the point where Prescott begins.

Rosseeuw-Saint-Hilaire, Eugène François.—Histoire d'Espagne depuis l'Invasion des Goths jusqu'au Commencement du XIX^e Siècle. 14 vols., Paris, 1846–77.

This unfinished work brings the history down only to the middle of the sixteenth century. As a portrayal of the mediæval history of Spain, it is in one respect excellent. It shows in strong light how, from first to last, the great political curse of Spain was the inordinate power of the nobility. They were arrayed against both the monarchs and the people, and the consequence was that although the people of Spain had an earlier representation in the government than did the people of England, they were unable to organize any influence or power for the formation of political institutions. While in England the people, led by the nobles, formed a check upon the monarch, and finally organized a true representative branch of government, in Spain they were constantly oppressed by the nobles, and consequently were unable to exert any political influence whatever.

This great lesson of the mediæval history of Spain is here brought out with great force, though it was hardly necessary to write ten volumes in order to teach it.

Ticknor, George.—History of Spanish Literature. 3 vols., 8vo, New York, 1849. New and revised edition, Boston, 1872.

One of the most creditable contributions ever made to American letters. It is founded on the most extensive and critical studies; it is written in a style that is a happy combination of force and grace, and it comprehends within its scope the whole period of Spanish literature down to the early part of the present century. It has been translated into the most important languages of Europe, and it is everywhere recognized as a work of great and permanent qualities. In no country have its merits received more hearty recognition than in Spain.

The author's method of treatment combines the chronological and the philosophical. He groups the authors whose works he considers into such connection as to show the natural development of the various species of literary production. "Early National Literature," "Old Ballads," "Chronicles," "The Early Drama," "Provençal Literature in Spain," "Courtly School in Castile," "Historical Literature," are the titles of some of the chapters of the first volume. In the second and third are described at length the characteristics of dramatic and lyric poetry, as well as the literature of history and romance.

The work is divided into three periods—the first extending to the reign of Charles V.; the second from the death of Charles V. to the accession of the Bourbon family; the third from the beginning of the eighteenth century to the invasion of Bonaparte.

Walton, William.—Revolutions in Spain, 1808–36. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1837.

A graphic picture of the contests that raged in the Spanish peninsula during the early years of this century. The author wrote with great clearness, moderation, and ability. He explains the objects of the parties engaged, the claims of the competitors to the throne, the consequences of triumph on the part of the one claimant or the other, and the frightful results of what he considers the iniquitous co-operation of the English with the cause of oppression. He writes as an ardent Tory, but his pages show both ability and candor.

Watson, Robert.—History of the Reigns of Philip II. and Philip III. 4 vols., 8vo, London, 1777–83.

These books have been somewhat famous; but they possess very little historical value. The account of Philip II. has been demolished and superseded by the great work of Prescott, and the Philip III. is only important because it stands in a gap between Prescott and Coxe. The author's literary skill was considerable, but his habits of investigation were careless, and his conclusions untrustworthy.

II. HISTORIES OF SWITZERLAND.

Daguet, Alexandre.—Histoire de la Confédération Suisse depuis les temps anciens jusqu'en 1864. 7^e^ éd., refondu et considerablement augmentée. 2 vols., 8vo, Genève et Paris, 1880.

A volume acknowledged in Switzerland to be an authority, and, indeed, one of the best brief histories of that country extant. The sixth edition is to be preferred; for it embodies numerous corrections as the result of recent investigations. The author shows by his clinging to the story of Tell that his patriotic sentiments are somewhat stronger than his critical judgment. But he is entitled to the praise of having generally made industrious use of a large amount of original material, and of having produced a convenient and useful book.

The History of Switzerland, in Lardner's Cyclopædia. 12mo, London, 1832.

A useful little book, descriptive of Switzerland from the earliest times down to 1830.

The best features of the volume are the descriptions of the condition of the people at different periods. In chapter viii., e. g., is a striking account of the prevalence of ignorance before the founding of the university at Basle in 1460.

Morin, A.—Précis de l'Histoire Politique de la Suisse. 5 vols., 8vo, Genève, 1855–75.

The most complete and valuable history of Switzerland. It is all the more to be esteemed by the general student because it deals but slightly with the details of military affairs. The nature of the struggles of Switzerland with surrounding nations, especially with Austria, the internal contests which preceded the final organization of the Confederation, and the problems which have received the attentions of the Confederation itself will here be found adequately described.

Müller, Monnard et Vulliemin.—Histoire de la Suisse. 19 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1837–51.

The work of the German historian Johannes Müller, written in the latter part of the eighteenth century, has been universally received as the most important work on the early history of Switzerland ever published. But the seven volumes of that history bring the narrative down only to the end of the sixteenth century. It has been the work of Monnard and Vuillemin to translate Müller into French, and continue the history down to the present century.

Though the work is too elaborate and minute in its details for the general student, it is invaluable as a work of reference. It is the most comprehensive of the histories, and its positions are always entitled at least to respect.

Rochholz, E. L.—Tell und Gessler in Sage und Geschichte. Nach urkundlichen Quellen. 8vo, Heilbronn, 1877.

The most critical and conclusive examination of the story of Tell and Gessler.

The purpose of the book is twofold—first, to show that the ordinarily received story cannot be true, and, secondly, to indicate the manner in which the myth came to be regarded as history. This purpose involves an examination of the substance of the story of Tell, and a history of the family of Gessler. To most readers the presentation will be conclusive.

Vieusseux, A.—The History of Switzerland from the First Irruption of the Northern Tribes to the Present Time. 8vo, London, 1846.

A compilation from the great works of Müller, Meyer, Franscini, and Kasthofer. At the time of its publication, it was one of the best of the short histories of Switzerland. Since 1846, however, much has been done by explorers of early Swiss annals; and consequently it is no longer of its former value.

The portions of the work on the period of the Reformation and the period of the French Revolution are of most value. The author has no doubt whatever of the truth of the story of Tell and Gessler.

Zschokke, H.—History of Switzerland, with a Continuation to 1848 by Emil Zschokke. 12mo, New York, 1858; new edition, 1875.

A translation from a well-known German work of value. The book is generally trustworthy in its statements; and as a summary may be read with profit. It does not embody, however, the results of recent research, and very great importance, therefore, should not be attached to its conclusions. It is one of the most readable of the small books on the subject.

III. HISTORIES OF TURKEY AND MODERN EGYPT.

Freeman, Edward A.—The History and Conquests of the Saracens. Six Lectures. Third edition, with new preface. Crown 8vo, London, 1880.

The first edition of this little volume was published as early as 1856; and ever since that time it has been the most interesting, and perhaps the most valuable, introduction we have to the study of Turkish history. It has not so much to do with the Ottoman Turks as with the other Mohammedan nations; but it indicates the relations of the Turks to the races and tribes of the East;

and, in so doing, forms a fit introduction to the same author's "Ottoman Power in Europe."

Baker, James.—Turkey. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1876; 1 vol., 8vo, New York, 1877.

The author is an English gentleman who, just before the preparation of his volume, resided three years in Turkey, and visited nearly every part of the country. He shows little of that spirit of careful and patient investigation so admirable in Wallace's Russia; but, notwithstanding this fact, the book is not without some value. It is descriptive rather than historical; but it gives such an abundance of facts that the reader will have no difficulty in forming an opinion concerning the embarrassments of the Turkish government.

The view presented is more favorable to Turkey than Americans generally have been disposed to entertain. The most satisfactory part of the work is the account of the several tribes and races that go to make up the conglomerate population of the country. Its most serious fault is a certain flippant and jocose method of discussing even matters of greatest moment.

Hammer-Purgstall, Joseph von.—Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches, grossentheils aus bisher unbenützten Handschriften und Archiven. 10 vols., 8vo, Pesth, 1827–35. A second edition, slightly revised, but without the documents, was published in 4 vols., 8vo, in.1836. A French translation by J. J. Hellert appeared in 18 vols., 8vo, at Paris, 1835–44, with atlas in folio.

A work designed not so much for readers as for investigators. It is the great mine from which materials are procured for nearly all the other histories of Turkey. On the work the author is said to have expended thirty years of more than ordinary German industry. The product of this labor and learning is a series of volumes that take high rank among the historical productions of this century.

Creasy, Sir Edward S.—History of the Ottoman Turks from the Beginning of their Empire to the Present Time. Revised edition, 8vo, London and New York, 1877.

One of the most satisfactory histories of the Ottoman Turks in our language. The author has freely availed himself of the learning of Germany and France on the subject. Especially is he indebted to the great work of Von Hammer-Purgstall.

On recent Turkish affairs the volume is not especially strong. It differs from the work of Freeman in being more historical and much less descriptive and critical. While, therefore, it will be found somewhat less interesting to the general reader, it will be perhaps even more valuable to the historical student.

Freeman, Edward A.—The Ottoman Power in Europe, its Nature, its Growth, and its Decline. With three colored Maps. 12mo, London, 1877.

A companion and supplement to the same author's "History and Conquests of the Saracens." While in the earlier work Freeman treated of the other Mohammedan races and nations, he here deals with the history and character of the Ottoman Turks.

The conspicuous characteristic as well as the great merit of the book is the fact that it deals with Eastern and Mohammedan affairs from a Western and European point of view. It is, therefore, political more than historical. The author discusses "Eastern and Western Europe;" "The Races of Eastern Europe;" "The Ottoman Turks and their Religion;" "The Rise and Growth of the Ottoman Power;" "The Decline of the Ottoman Power;" "The Revolts against the Ottoman Power;" and "The Practical Question."

At the end of the preface is a valuable list of articles written by the author on the same general subject, and published in the various English reviews in the course of the last twenty years.

Lane, Edward William.—Manners and Customs of the Modern Egyptians. 2 vols., 12mo, London, 1836. Fifth edition, 1848.

For many years in the early part of this century, Mr. Lane resided in Egypt, devoting himself to the preparation of an Arabic lexicon. As a scholar he is well known through his translation of the "Arabian Nights."

The especial and exceptional value of this work is in its careful and minute account of the social conditions and habits of the people of Egypt. Mr. McCoan, in his recent work on Egypt, assures us that the descriptions are admirable portrayals of Egyptian life at the present day.

McCoan, J. C.—Egypt as it is. With a Map, taken from the most recent survey. 8vo, London and New York, 1878.

This work is entirely descriptive, but it describes not only the present condition of society and government, but also the recent efforts to revive the old importance of the country.

The author's information has been gained chiefly during a long residence in Egypt; but his own observations have been supplemented by constant reference to the numerous works of recent French writers. Of German authorities, Mr. McCoan has apparently made no use whatever. The value of the book consists in its descriptions of Egypt's present material and administrative condition.

Ranke, Leopold von.—A History of Servia and the Servian Revolution, from Original MSS. and Documents. Translated from the German by Mrs. Alexander Kerr. 8vo, London, 1847.

The importance of this volume is much greater than at first would appear. The geographical position of Servia between Turkey and Austria has made the country the seat of a protracted struggle between European civilization and Asiatic despotism. Ranke's work, therefore, is nothing less than an account, by the most eminent of living historians, of the international interests involved in the long contest.

Zinkeisen, J. W.—Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches in Europa. 7 vols., 8vo, Hamburg, 1840–63.

The work on the history of Turkey next in importance to the famous production of Von Hammer-Purgstall. For all but writers of history it is even superior to the more celebrated work, upon which, indeed, it is largely founded. As one of the "Histories of the European States" edited by Heeren and Ukert, it partakes of the characteristics of that excellent series. The use of the volumes is made easy by a good index. On the whole, it is the best history of Turkey.

IV. HISTORIES OF HOLLAND AND BELGIUM.

Amicis, Edmondo de.—Holland and its People. Translated from the Italian by Caroline Tilton. 12mo, New York, 1880.

A very bright book, better calculated than any other to give the reader a vivid and true impression of the country and people it describes. The writer is an Italian gentleman who visited all parts of the Netherlands, inspected the country thoroughly, became familiar with people and institutions, and wrote down on the spot his descriptions of what he saw and thought. The most noteworthy qualities of the book are its fresh, original, and somewhat enthusiastic methods. The writer is at times somewhat too voluble, but he is always interesting and always instructive. The translation is excellent.

Davies, C. M.—History of Holland and the Dutch. 900–1799. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1841–44. New edition, 1851.

As a continuous history of Holland, these volumes are not without some value. Their inherent merits, however, are not great. A work, covering the whole ground of the national life of the Dutch, was doubtless needed in English; but the student is likely to be better satisfied with the volumes of Motley, Dunham, and Schlosser. The most useful part of Davies's book is that which treats of Holland from the wars of Louis XIV. to the French Revolution; but Schlosser's "History of the Eighteenth Century" will be found quite as valuable even on this period.

Geddes, James.—History of the Administration of John De Witt, Grand Pensioner of Holland. Vol. i., 1623–54. 12mo, London and New York, 1880.

The author has made painstaking search in the archives of the Hague for information illustrative of the life and work of the Grand Pensioner. Much that he presents is new even to the people of Holland.

The period from the death of Barneveld to the accession of William III. was one of turbulence, but it has been only imperfectly understood. From the accession of John De Witt, in 1652, to the time of his assassination, in 1672, he ruled the Dutch provinces with a firm hand, secured internal peace and prosperity, and made the country feared and honored by the other nations of Europe.

To the early life of this man, who once more made Holland great and powerful, the author devotes his first volume. He shows that the government, put into operation after the establishment of Dutch independence, was a government full of corruptions and weaknesses; in fact, that it was at best nothing but a spurious republic. The States-General was a packed body, filled with the creatures of the prince; and the mass of the Dutch people had no political power whatever. The authority was exclusively in the hands of the wealthy burghers, who ruled the local governments absolutely, and who kept themselves united under the central power of the States-General only because of the threatening attitude of foreign aggression. Such was the condition of affairs when the De Witts came forward, not as the advocates of liberty, but as the opposers of the tyranny of the House of Orange, and the promoters of national concentration and unity.

The first volume is but introductory to what must be the more important portion of the work; but it gives ample promise of a substantial addition to our historical literature. In the years from 1652 to 1654 De Witt already had begun to have important dealings with Cromwell; and the author, in treating of these years, has been able to throw new light upon the policy of England as well as upon that of Holland. His researches have been most thorough, and the first volume is written with considerable literary skill.

Grattan, Thomas Colley.—The History of the Netherlands. 12mo, London and New York, 1830.

A valuable little book as a compendium of the "History of the Netherlands, from the Christian Era down to the Formation of the Kingdom of Belgium." As a bird's-eye view of the whole history of the country, this is one of the best in English, and is really excellent. More than such a view, however, it is not; for it embraces in its narrative the whole period from the time of Julius Cæsar to the Revolution of 1830. In point of style, the volume is attractive and spirited.

Juste, Théodore.—Histoire de Belgique depuis les temps primitifs jusqu'à la fin du règne de Léopold I. 4^e éd., 3 vols., 8vo, Brussels, 1868.

The author is one of the most respected historical writers and teachers of history in Belgium, and his work is probably the most successful of the several attempts to describe the entire history of the country within the limits of a single treatise. It is written in a spirited style, but it has the weakness of a somewhat undiscriminating enthusiasm. This shows itself especially in the history of Leopold I., who is treated with altogether extravagant praise.

Juste, Théodore.—La Révolution Belge de 1830, d'après des documens inédits. 2 vols., 8vo, Brussels, 1873.

The best description of the revolution which raised Belgium to an independent kingdom, and placed the nation in its present condition. The volumes have the same general characteristics as the author's general history of Belgium. Though this is perhaps the best account of the revolution we have, its conclusions are not to be accepted without the limitations indicated in characterizing the same author's general history.

Motley, John Lothrop.—The Rise of the Dutch Republic. A

History. 3 vols., 8vo, New York, 1856; new edition, New York, 1880.

This is a remarkable book. It is a vivid portrayal of one of the most dramatic portions of modern European history. Motley possessed nearly all the essentials of a great historical writer. His industry was unwearied, and his opportunities were all that could be desired. He penetrated deep below the surface of things, and explored their hidden causes. His pages are instinct with the love of freedom and hatred of tyranny. His style is clear, vivid, and eloquent. His analysis of character is remarkably distinct, and his power of dramatic narrative has not often been excelled.

But the work, with all these excellent characteristics, has its drawbacks. The judicious reader constantly labors under the impression that there is another story to be told. The author's aversions are so strong and his predilections so extreme that they seem often to have taken absolute possession of his judgment. At times he almost appears to be apprehensive that his words will not adequately express the energy of his thoughts, and consequently his language sometimes becomes so emphatic as to appear stilted and declamatory.

The work, after an historical introduction of ninety-two pages, is devoted to that turbulent age from the abdication of Charles V., in 1555, to the assassination of William of Orange, in 1584. Much of this period, therefore, is the same as that treated by Prescott in his "History of Philip II.;" but the point of view is essentially different. While the one is looking from Spain, the other is looking from Holland.

Throughout the history, William of Orange is Motley's idol and his client. In his behalf he has certainly made a magnificent plea; but it is a plea, not a decision.

Motley, John Lothrop. — History of the United Netherlands, from the Death of William the Silent to the Twelve Years' Truce—1609. 4 vols., 8vo, New York, 1861–69; new edition, 1880.

The period covered by this work is less dramatic than that described in the "Rise of the Dutch Republic," by the same author; but it was scarcely less significant in its influence on subsequent events.

There have been few more important years in all modern history than those during which was matured the great Spanish project of conquering England and the Netherlands, and bringing them again under Catholic rule. The intimate connection of the kingdom of England and the republic of Holland at the time when the fate of Protestantism rested with them alone, made the history of the two commonwealths, in many respects, nearly identical. It is this period and this struggle, as well as the interior government of the Netherlands, that Motley has portrayed in the work before us.

The book has the same general characteristics as the preceding one. The author, in his preface, characterizes the course of the Catholics as the "deep-laid conspiracy of Spain and Rome against human rights;" and the period seems to him to show "the dangers that come from superstition and despotism, and the blessings which flow from the maintenance of religious and political freedom." With all the merits of the work, and these are many and conspicuous, it must be conceded that it is too controversial in its character to be accepted as the final judgment of mankind. Though these faults detract from the value of the history, they will not diminish in the least the interest of the reader in its pages.

Motley, John Lothrop.—The Life and Death of John of Barneveld, Advocate of Holland. With a View of the Primary Causes and Movements of the Thirty Years' War. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1874.

The author intended these volumes as a link between the histories he had already published and the even more important work he had in contemplation on the Thirty Years' War. They are an account of what is known in the Netherlands as the "Twelve Years' Truce." It was a turbulent period of intrigues between the conflict that for more than forty years had been raging in Holland, and that greater struggle which engrossed the energies of all Central Europe for more than a quarter of a century. The years included within the scope of the work, therefore, were not well adapted to show the genius of Motley to best advantage.

Though the volumes are marked with the same general characteristics as the former ones by the same author, yet the events they describe are of a less stirring interest, and the faults of the work consequently appear in a much stronger light. The volumes, moreover, lack something of that literary finish which was so striking a characteristic of the author's earlier histories. Many of the descriptions, however, are exceedingly interesting and graphic. Especially worthy of note is the account of the dealings of the government with Grotius.

V. HISTORIES OF SCANDINAVIA.

Anderson, R. B.—Norse Mythology; or, The Religion of our Forefathers. Containing all the Myths of the Eddas, carefully systematized and interpreted. With an Introduction, Vocabulary, and Index. 12mo, Chicago, 2d ed., 1878.

Perhaps the most convenient summary we have of the body of Northern mythology. As such it is not only interesting, but valuable. The author believes in the essentially indigenous characteristics of the Teutonic and Scandinavian myths, and also in their marked moral superiority over the mythology of Greece and Rome. In this he differs sharply from some of the best authorities on the subject; but his volume is one which may be read with profit as well as interest.

Baring-Gould, Sabine.—Iceland, its Scenes and Sagas. 8vo, London, 1873.

For English readers this portly volume is the best modern popular description of Iceland. It is written in a free and easy style by one who visited the island for the purpose of making sketches of its scenery, and of studying the scenes of its sagas. Its fault is its great size. It is too large a book for a description of so small a country; but it is made interesting by an attractive style and numerous well-drawn illustrations. With the use of the table of contents judicious omissions may be made and the volume may thus be of essential service.

Carlyle, Thomas.—The Early Kings of Norway. 12mo, New York, 1875.

A slight work, that owes its importance chiefly to the fame of its author rather than to its own intrinsic merit. It is mainly a compilation from Sturleson and Dahlmann, with here and there a bright phrase thrown in by the distinguished writer. Though published as one of the latest of Carlyle's works, it was prepared during the early years of his literary career, and is not to be regarded as of much intrinsic importance.

Dahlmann, F. C.—Geschichte von Dänemark bis zur Reformation, mit Inbegriff von Norwegen und Island. 3 vols., 8vo, Hamburg, 1840–43.

During many years Dahlmann was a professor of history and a prominent historical writer. He was identified with the political agitations of 1848, and was an ardent advocate of liberty.

His "History of Denmark" is his most considerable work, and it has a standard value. But, as it has to do with the Middle Ages exclusively, it gives no information in regard to the period of most interest in Danish affairs. The days when the Danes were the terror of French and English alike are skilfully described.

Dunham, S. A.—History of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway. 3 vols., 16mo, London, 1840.

As a brief history of Scandinavia these volumes still have no superior in English. The writer brought to his task the same characteristics that he has shown in his other works. As a brief general history for the purposes of the general reader, it leaves very little to be desired.

Fryxell, Anders.—The History of Sweden. Translated from the original. Edited by Mary Howitt. 2 vols., 12mo, London, 1844.

The original has great popularity in Sweden, and has been translated into the principal European languages. It was written for strictly popular purposes, and was successfully done.

The translation into English, however, has never been continued beyond that portion of the work which reaches the year 1612. It ends, therefore, before the reign of Gustavus Adolphus, consequently before the history of Sweden began to assume European importance.

Geijer, E. J., und Carlson, F. F.—Geschichte Schwedens. Uebersetzt von S. P. Leffler und J. E. Petersen. 5 vols., 8vo, Gotha, 1844–75.

The standard and by far the most important history of Sweden. The volumes, the first three of which were prepared by Geijger, have steadily maintained the reputation of ranking among the most successful of the admirable series published under the editorial direction of Heeren and Ukert. The portion written by Geijer appeared in a French version, at Brussels, in 1845; but the work has never been translated into English.

The volumes by Carlson are in most respects superior to the others. They show unusual powers of description united with a keen insight into the complicated relations of Sweden with the nations adjacent. These qualities appear to great advantage in the fifth volume—the one devoted to the trying years between 1680 and 1697. In 1679 the war had ended which made France the first power in Europe. Into that great war Sweden had been drawn, and during some years the contest was nothing less than a struggle for national existence. The period that followed was one of reconstruction. The restoration of internal order, and the establishment of new relations with the altered nationalities of Europe, were the two great political problems demanding solution. The way in which the difficult task was performed is described with a clearness of insight and a vigor of expression that leave little to be desired.

Gosch, Charles A.—Denmark and Germany since 1815. With four Maps. 8vo, London, 1862.

An important work, descriptive of the relations of Denmark and Germany during the twenty years before the Schleswig-Holstein War. The involved nature of those relations is hinted at in the saying that they were never understood except by one man, and that he died without imparting the secret.

The author shows a bias towards the Danish side; but, on the whole, his statements are honest and fair. Perhaps the account is the most satisfactory we have in English, though the pages must be read with the constant remembrance that the writer can make no claim to impartiality.

Laing, Samuel.—The Heimskringla; or, Chronicle of the Kings of Norway. Translated from the Icelandic of Snorro Sturleson. With a Preliminary Dissertation. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1844.

The original of this work, written by Sturleson, an Icelander of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, is a picture of the Northmen and their institutions by a rough, wild, and vigorous member of their number, who possessed remarkable literary gifts. No one will doubt the importance of the work who remembers that the Northmen colonized Northumberland and other parts of England, amounting to a third of the whole island. It is thought by many that they were the forefathers of nearly as large a proportion of the present English race as the Anglo-Saxons themselves. Under their own laws, moreover, they occupied this territory for centuries.

The work consists chiefly of a collection of sagas that indicate the history from the earliest traditions to the time of the author. It has been translated into nearly all the languages of Europe, and has a standard and permanent value.

In the first volume the translator has prefixed to the work a valuable dissertation of some two hundred pages, the purpose of which is to explain the condition of the Northmen and their title to our attention. An appendix to the third volume is also of value.

Mallet, M.—Northern Antiquities; or, An Historical Account of the Manners, Customs, Religion and Laws, Maritime Expeditions and Discoveries, Languages and Literature, of the Ancient Scandinavians (Danes, Swedes, Norwegians, and Icelanders); with Incidental Notes respecting our Saxon Ancestors. Translated from the French by Bishop Percy. New edition, revised throughout, and enlarged with a Translation of the Prose Edda from the original of the old Norse text; with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by J. A. Blackwell, Esq. Crown 8vo, London, 1847.

The author was a French scholar who spent several years in Denmark as the instructor of the Prince, who afterwards ascended the throne as King Christian VII. During his residence at the Danish court he began the preparation of a history of Denmark. As an introduction to that history he drew up the two volumes which Bishop Percy translated and published in 1770 and 1809. The importance of the work was recognized in all parts of Europe on its first appearance. But the investigations of half a century have brought together a mass of materials which it was well to make use of in the preparation of a third edition. Mr. Blackwell has added much to the bulk of the book; but his work was not very judiciously done. His notes are not scholarly, and his explanations are sometimes erroneous.

Maurer, Konrad.—Island von seiner ersten Entdeckung bis zum Untergange des Freistaates. 8vo, Munich, 1874.

This volume was published on the 2d of August, on the occasion of the celebration of the one thousandth anniversary of the settlement of the island. But it is not simply an ordinary contribution to a national jubilee. No other living writer has studied Iceland so thoroughly as has Konrad Maurer; and he has here brought together the ripe fruit of thirty years of industrious labor. It is by far the best book on Iceland.

The island appears to have been discovered by Celts about the year 795. A few years later came the Norsemen discoverers. But it was not until the year 874 that the first immigrants established themselves in a permanent home. Within sixty years the number of the population grew to be nearly 70,000, a number that has varied but slightly down to the present time. As the new settlers—Celts, Norwegians, Swedes, and Danes—brought their own institutions, the mixture resulted in many new forms and methods. And it is in the development and history of these that our interest in Iceland chiefly centres. The social customs were in many respects different from any that have elsewhere appeared in Europe. The families were, for the most part, isolated, and therefore were chiefly dependent upon themselves. Under such influences there grew up a peculiar but a rich national culture which found expression in poetry and song. The history of this singular development the author has portrayed in a manner as interesting as it is instructive.

Maurer, Konrad.—Isländische Volkssagen der Gegenwart gesammelt und verdeutscht. 8vo, Leipsic, 1860.

This work, by the most accomplished living scholar in Icelandic lore, is of more importance than any other on the subject, and is entitled to be regarded as the standard authority. It throws much light on the popular traditions of the North, and should be carefully studied by every student of Scandinavia. It is also not without importance in the general study of modern folk-lore. It may well be read in connection with the author's later and more important work.

Rink, Dr. Henry.—Danish Greenland. Its People and its Products. Edited by Dr. Robert Brown. With Illustrations by the Eskimo, and a Map. 12mo, London, 1877.

The best account we have of Greenland. It is both historical and descriptive. The author was a Danish official whose duties brought him into the most intimate knowledge of the subject, and who made industrious and judicious use of his opportunities.

Sinding, Paul C. — History of Scandinavia from the Earliest

Times of the Norsemen and Vikings to the Present Day. 12mo, New York, 1858.

If English literature abounded in histories of Scandinavia, this book would be considered as of very small importance. But it is a sketch inspired by the dearth of works on the subject, and by the prevailing ignorance concerning the nations described. It is characterized by a certain naïve goodishness not very much to be admired; but it has the merit of making an honest effort to fill a place in which a good book was felt by the author to be needed.

Thorpe, Benjamin.—Northern Mythology, comprising the Principal Popular Traditions and Superstitions of Scandinavia, North Germany, and the Netherlands. Compiled from original and other sources. 3 vols., 12mo, London, 1852.

A work on this subject by one of the most eminent of Anglo-Saxon scholars in England could not fail to have great literary and historical value. The very copious and scholarly notes with which it is fortified render it perhaps the most valuable collection we possess of the Northern sagas. It is more voluminous than Anderson's work on the same subject, and to the general reader may be not less interesting; but as it is devoted largely to mere traditions and superstitions, for the scholar it is less complete and satisfactory.

Wheaton, Henry.—History of the Northmen, or Danes and Normans, from the Earliest Times to the Conquest of William of Normandy. 12mo, London, 1831.

Few men have done more for the honor of American letters than Henry Wheaton. The work before us was written during the period when he was American Chargé d'Affaires at Copenhagen, and after he had become a member of the Scandinavian and Icelandic societies.

In the preparation of the work the author made use of all the best authorities, and selected from them what was likely to be of most interest and value. He wrote with a combination of judgment, learning, and enthusiasm that has justly secured for the work a high place in the literature of the North. Its merits have been recognized by translation into all the more important languages of Europe.

Worsaae, J. J. A.—An Account of the Danes and Northmen in England, Scotland, and Ireland. 12mo, London, 1852.

In 1846 a commission was appointed by Christian VIII. of Denmark to investigate and report upon any existing monuments and memorials of Danes and Norwegians in the British Isles. In the work of carrying on the resulting investigations, the commission received generous assistance in England.

The volume before us is a translation of an account of the remains discovered. The plan of the book is historical rather than archæological, and is a good presentation of the part taken by the Danes in the mediæval history of England.

VI. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. The best of all general histories of Spain, in English, is that of Dunham. If the reader desires a less elaborate account of the mediæval turbulence of the country, he will find an excellent summary in the first two chapters of Prescott's "Ferdinand and Isabella." In connection with these chapters the account of Spanish institutions in Hallam's "Middle Ages," and also that in Robertson's "Introduction to the History of Charles the Fifth," will be found at once interesting and valuable. If the reader uses German, he should follow Dunham with Baumgarten; if not, he may well read the chapters on the Peninsular War in Seeley's "Stein" or Alison's "French Revolution."

Daguet's "Switzerland" is to be preferred; though if a work in English is desired, Vieusseux, Zschokke, or the volume on the subject in Lardner's "Cyclopædia" should be used.

On the history of Turkey, Freeman and Creasy will be found most valuable. Freeman is more readable, and is not without peculiar and characteristic merits. Lane and McCoan are the authorities on modern Egypt.

Grattan's "Netherlands" is perhaps the most satisfactory brief history. Dunham's "Denmark, Sweden, and Norway" is a useful summary. Gosch's "Denmark and Germany since 1815" is devoted to a description of the relations and difficulties which resulted in the Schleswig-Holstein war. Wheaton's is still one of the best accounts of the early Northmen.

2. Lembke and Schäfer's is the best of the larger histories of Spain. If the reader must confine himself to English, Dunham's "Spain" may be used, and may well be followed by Prescott's "Ferdinand and Isabella," Robertson's "Charles V.," and Prescott's "Philip II." These are most worthily succeeded by Dunlop, Watson, Coxe, Baumgarten, Napier, and Mazade. The portions of Mariana on the history of Spain in the Middle Ages may be read with pleasure as well as profit.

Of the large histories of Switzerland, Morin is likely to be most satisfactory, though Müller has not been completely superseded. Rochholz has made the most complete examination of the legend of Tell.

Baker's "Turkey" gives an alleviating view of the Turkish government. Argyll's "Eastern Question" discusses the general relations of Turkey to the adjacent nationalities. For an account of events leading to the complications of 1875–80, recourse should be had to the "Annual Register" and to the English reviews for those years. For a thorough history of Turkey, Zinkeisen is above all others, except Von Hammer-Purgstall.

The great struggle by which the Netherlands achieved their independence is portrayed with remarkable spirit by Motley. The same author's "History of the United Netherlands" is also a work of very high repute. The work of Geddes is one of great promise. Juste's "Belgium" is the standard book on the subject.

If the reader desires a very complete history of mediæval Denmark, he will be satisfied with Dahlmann only, though for most readers Dunham will be entirely adequate. The monographs of Worsaae and Gosch are of considerable merit. Fryxell's "Sweden" may be read for a fuller account than that of Dunham; but the great authority is that of Geijger and Carlson. The growth of Swedish power under the House of Vasa is admirably sketched by Häusser in his "Period of the Reformation." Droysen's "Gustavus Adolphus," without going very fully into the details of the king's career, throws much light on the relations of Sweden to

Germany. Voltaire's "History of Charles XII." is justly one of the most popular of the witty Frenchman's works.

3. The works of Bouterwek and Sismondi on the literature of Spain have been greatly surpassed in merit by that of Ticknor; though the second chapter of Sismondi's "Literature of the South of Europe" is, perhaps, the most graphic account we have of the learning of the Arabs. Important papers on the subject of Spanish literature are to be found in Gibbon, chapter li.; in Schlegel's "Dramatic Literature," in the *Edinburgh Review* for January, 1841, and in the *Quarterly Review* for July, 1837. Irving's "Alhambra" is a semi-fictitious account of Spanish manners; and the same writer's "Conquest of Granada" is a graphic portrayal of the terrible struggle which led to the downfall of the Moors. Southey's "Chronicle of the Cid" is one of the best portrayals of Spanish manners. Irving's "Spanish Papers" give an interesting account of the union of Castile and Leon. On the subject of the Inquisition, Llorente is the great Roman Catholic authority; Rule the Protestant authority. Macaulay's essay in review of "Stanhope's War of the Succession" is a brief but an entertaining account of an important period. The great work on this war, however, is the recent history by Noorden. The *Cornhill Magazine* for 1871 has a series of important papers on more recent Spanish affairs. Two of these papers are reprinted in *Littell's Living Age* for the same year. Instructive articles may also be found in the *Atlantic Monthly* for April, 1868, and in volumes xl., xli., lxii., and lxiii. of *Harper's Monthly.* Crawfurd's "Portugal" is a recent book, combining description and history in an agreeable manner. Cervantes's view of Spanish manners has the high endorsement of Prescott. Cooper's "Mercedes of Castile" aims to describe Spanish affairs in the time of Ferdinand and Isabella. Picton's "Spanish Brothers" relates to the Inquisition, Coleridge's "Remorse" to the times of Philip II., and Mrs. Charles's "Martyrs of Spain" to the days of the Reformation.

Illustrative of the history of Switzerland, much of importance is to be found in Coxe's "House of Austria" and Barante's "Dukes of Burgundy." For the value of the myth concerning William Tell, see *Atlantic Monthly* for March, 1861, where the evidences are balanced. See also on the same subject, Baring-Gould's "Curious Myths of the Middle Ages," and the *Edinburgh*

Review for January, 1869. Scott's "Anne of Geierstein" is a graceful tribute to Swiss devotion and heroism in the last struggle with Charles the Bold. For the historical details of this contest, Kirk's "Charles the Bold" may be consulted. The Reformation in Switzerland is described at length by D'Aubigné, and concisely by Häusser and Fisher. The part of Switzerland in the Revolutionary period is well portrayed by Alison.

The establishment of Turkish power in Europe is described by Gibbon and Finlay, as well as by Freeman and Creasy. Prescott, in his histories of Spain, especially his "Philip II.," gives very graphic portrayals of the long contest between the Spaniards and the Moslems in the sixteenth century. The more recent history of Turkey is illustrated by Benjamin's "The Turk and the Greek," Crowe's "The Greek and the Turk," MacCulloch's "Russia and Turkey," Moltke's "Russians in Bulgaria in 1828–29," Noyes's "Roumania," and Oscanyan's "The Sultan and his People." See also *Harper's Magazine*, volumes xxiv. and xxxv., *International Review* for 1876, and the several English reviews since 1875. In the preface to Freeman's "Ottoman Power in Europe" is an important list of articles on modern Turkish affairs.

Miss Barrett, in her "William the Silent," has condensed the histories of Motley and Prescott. The reign of Charles V. in the Netherlands is well described by Juste. Butler's "Life of Grotius" is a good account of the period just before the Thirty Years' War. Schiller's "Revolt of the Netherlands" is much more admirable from a literary than from an historical point of view. Grattan's account of the more recent history of Holland is best supplemented by special portions of the general histories. James's "Mary of Burgundy" and Pichler's "Artist Lovers" depict phases of Dutch society in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Goethe's "Egmont" is a powerful rendering of one of the most painful episodes of that terrible struggle.

On the early history of Scandinavia, Maurer, Thorpe, Laing, and Mallet are the authors of most importance. A briefer book of great merit is that of Wheaton. Professor Anderson's monographs throw much light on special subjects. His "Norse Mythology" is the most comprehensive and trustworthy work on the subject; and his translation of "The Younger Edda" is all that could be desired. In all that pertains to the history of the institutions of Iceland, Konrad Maurer is the most trustworthy authority.

4. The following, for the most part recent works of importance, are worthy of note: E. C. Otte's "Scandinavian History" (8vo, London, 1874) is the most important general history of Scandinavia in English. A. Geffroy's "Histoire des États Scandinaves" (12mo, Paris) is one of Duruy's valuable series. George Stephens's "Old Northern Runic Monuments of Scandinavia and England" (3 vols., folio, London, 1866–84) is of great interest and importance. Sven Nilsson's "Primitive Inhabitants of Scandinavia, translated into English by Sir John Lubbock" (8vo, London, 3d ed., 1868). G. W. Dasent's "Story of the Burnt Njal" (2 vols., 8vo, London, 1861) is of the first importance. Rasmus Nyerup's "Kulturgeschichte von Dänemark und Norwegen" (8vo, Altona, 1804). G. Vigfusson's "Sturlunga Saga" (2 vols., 8vo, Oxford, 1878); also "The Orkneyinga Saga" (8vo, Edinburgh, 1873)—both of importance. P. E. Müller's "Saga Bibliothek" (3 vols., 8vo, Copenhagen, 1817–20). J. C. H. R. Steenstrup's "Normannerne" (vols. I.–IV., 8vo, Copenhagen, 1876–82), though still incomplete, is said by high authority to be the best book on the Northmen ever written. R. B. Anderson's "The Younger Edda" (12mo, Chicago, 1884).

K. Th. Wenzelburger's "Geschichte der Niederlände" (2 vols., 8vo, Gotha, 1879–1886) is the most satisfactory general history of the Netherlands—one of the Heeren and Ukert series. Don Modesto Lafuente's "Historia general de España" (30 vols., 8vo, Madrid, 1850–67) is the great national history. B. de Sahagun's "Histoire Générale des Choses de la Nouvelle Espagne" (8vo, Paris, 1800), a work of originality and ability. L. Viardot's "Histoire des Arabes et des Mores d'Espagne" (2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1851). C. M. Yonge, "Christians and Moors in Spain" (12mo, London, 1878)—a convenient but not very important book. H. Forneron's "Histoire de Philippe II." (vols. I.–IV., 8vo, Paris, 1880–82)—founded on evidence a considerable part of which was unknown when Prescott wrote; still incomplete. Hefele's "Life of Cardinal Ximenez, translated from the German by Canon Dalton" (8vo, London, 1860). J. A. los Rios's "Historia Critica de la Litteratura Española" (7 vols., 8vo, Madrid, 1861–65)—the most important work on Spanish literature. Lafuente's "Historia Ecclesiastica de España" (6 vols., 8vo, Madrid, 1873–75)—the most important ecclesiastical history of Spain, but written from a fervid

Catholic's point of view. W. Schirrmacher's "Geschichte von Spanien" (2 vols., 8vo, Gotha) is a valuable part of the Heeren and Ukert series. Auguste Bouchot's "Histoire de Portugal et de ses Colonies" (8vo, Paris).

Fr. Palacky's "Geschichte Böhmen's" (5 vols., 8vo, Prag, 1836–68) is the standard history of Bohemia. A. Billiet's "Les Origines de la Confédération Suisse" (2 vols., 2^e ed., Paris, 1869) and Henne-am-Rhyn's "Geschichte des Schweizervolkes und seiner Kultur" (3 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 3te Aufl., 1878) are works of importance. G. Rosen's "Geschichte der Türkei von dem Siege der Reform, 1826, bis zum Pariser Tractat" (2 vols., 8vo, Leipzig, 1866–67). C. K. Tuckerman's "Greeks of To-day" (12mo, New York, 1878). R. C. Jebb's "Modern Greece" (8vo, London, 1880). J. K. Jirecek's "Geschichte der Bulgaren" (8vo, Prag, 1876). D. C. Boulger's "History of China" (3 vols., 8vo, London, 1885)—the first volume giving a rapid survey of four thousand years, the second and third to the present century; a work of considerable value, especially as we have no other carefully written history of China.

CHAPTER XIII.

HISTORIES OF ENGLAND.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Brewer, J. S.—The Student's Hume. 12mo, New York, 1880.

Before the appearance of Green's "Short History of the English People" the volume known as "The Student's Hume" was the best brief account of England for the use of a student. It was generally free from errors, it contained interesting illustrations, and it presented to the student many of the most important documents of English history.

Professor Brewer undertook the work of revising and editing this volume with the ostensible purpose of giving it all the benefits of modern historical research and criticism. But, though he was thoroughly qualified for his task, the result leaves much still to be desired. Many portions of the volume that are in great need of revision retain the unmodified language and judgments of Hume. Unlike the work of which it is still for the most part only an abridgment, it brings the history down very nearly to the present time.

Bright, Frank.—English History for the Use of Public Schools. 3 vols., 12mo, London and New York, 1878.

The author is a lecturer on history in Baliol, New, and University colleges at Oxford, and he has produced for the use of college students one of the best text-books on the history of England in the language.

It is clear, careful, and accurate; is fortified with excellent tables and maps, is a magazine of information, and in matters of opinion is fully abreast of the latest conclusions and criticisms.

Its style is very compact, and on this account, unless considerable time be given to it, there is danger of its being thought hard and dry. If the student is unable to do much collateral reading in connection with it, the results are likely to be inferior to those secured from the study of Green. It is a book of solid rather than of brilliant qualities.

Burton, John Hill.—The History of Scotland from Agricola's Invasion to the last Jacobite Insurrection. 8 vols., 12mo, London and New York. 2d ed., 1875.

It is but simple justice to say that this work has superseded in value all other histories of Scotland. As a complete record of one of the most turbulent of all histories, it is eminently successful. To the preparation of the work the author devoted many industrious years, and on several of the most disputed questions of Scottish history he has thrown a welcome light. The work is clear in style, and is arranged with an admirable regard for historical perspective. The events of the sixteenth century accordingly receive a large amount of space.

Campbell, John Lord.—The Lives of the Lord Chancellors and Keepers of the Great Seal of England from the Earliest Times till the Reign of Queen Victoria. 8 vols., 8vo, and 10 vols., 12mo, London and New York, 1869, and many other editions. Also, Lives of the Chief Justices of England from the Norman Conquest till the Death of Lord Tenterden. 4 vols., 8vo and 12mo, London and New York, 1857, and subsequent editions.

The writings of Lord Campbell have great merits, but they are not without great defects. They embody a vast amount of interesting as well as valuable information. The author was an eminent lawyer, and a statesman of considerable prominence. His works show an ease and an animation of expression which make them popular with a large class of readers.

The defects of the work are nearly allied to its merits. They are to be found chiefly in the strong partialities and animosities of the author; and, while these characteristics impart spirit to his pages, they detract very considerably from their real value. Lord Campbell was an energetic hater, and he never hesitated to give expression to his animosities. The value of his writings, therefore, is in the general impressions and the entertainment they afford, rather than in the correctness of the information they give or the soundness of the conclusions they reach. The freedom with which the author reproduced the productions of others amounted at times to unblushing plagiarism.

Green, John Richard.—A Short History of the English People. Crown 8vo, London and New York, 1875.

This book has extraordinary merits. It is rather a commentary on the history of England than a history itself, and therefore those who already have some knowledge of the subject are likely to be most profited by its use.

The qualities which have given to the work its great popularity are the brilliancy of its style, the breadth of its generalizations, the vividness with which it portrays the general drift of events, the clearness with which it shows the relations of cause and effect, the prominence which it gives to the literary and social progress of the people, and the skill with which the author has made his selections and exclusions. The book has been shown to be somewhat inaccurate in matters of minor detail; but the inaccuracies are, for the most part, such as may easily be remedied by careful revision, without disturbing the general arrangement of the work. For the purposes of the general reader it is superior to all other works in a single volume. Its value is also increased by a carefully drawn list of authorities at the beginning of each subject. These lists afford a somewhat comprehensive and very valuable bibliography of English history.

Green, John Richard.—History of the English People. 4 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1878–80.

By far the most important general history of England that has ever been written. It not only covers the whole period of English history down to the close of the Napoleonic wars, but it also embodies the results of those researches into special periods which of late have been so characteristic of English historical activity.

To these merits must be added several others of scarcely less importance. The author writes in an unusually vigorous and interesting style. His pages are not encumbered with notes, but at the beginning of the history of each period is to be found a very complete and valuable account of the sources from which information on the subject treated is to be drawn. These bibliographical introductions will be found of the greatest use to the special student of English history.

Another important feature of the work is the amount of space devoted to descriptions of the social condition of the people—a method of treatment that adds greatly to the interest of the reader as well as to his profit. The first volume brings the history down to the close of the Parliament of 1461, the second to 1603, the third to 1688, the fourth to 1815. The fourth volume is generally thought to be somewhat less meritorious than the others. Finally, the book is admirably equipped with maps and tables, and is brought to a close by a very full index.

Guizot, F.—The History of England, from the Earliest Times to the Accession of Queen Victoria. Related for the Rising Generation. Translated from the French. 4 vols., 8vo and 12mo, London and Boston, 1879.

A history especially intended for the young, or, as the venerable author chose to say, for his grandchildren. But in the preparation of it the characteristics of the renowned historian and statesman did not desert him. He had made a profound study of English history, and had followed the different steps in the growth of the English political system with a keen and a sympathetic intelligence. This history, therefore, may always be consulted with profit as well as with interest.

Hume, David.—The History of England, from the Invasion of Julius Cæsar to the Revolution in 1688. Various editions, one of the best being in six vols., 8vo, New York, 1880.

This work, written more than a hundred years ago, has enjoyed the rank of a classic in historical literature from the day of its completion to the present time. In point of clearness, elegance, and simplicity of style it has never been surpassed. This peculiarity, however, united as it is with the calm and philosophical spirit with which the author contemplates the events he describes, has given the work a rank to which its strictly historical merits never would have entitled it. Indeed, Hume was not an historical investigator in any true sense of the term. He was under much greater obligations to some of his predecessors than he ever acknowledged. With some propriety it may be said that Carte was the miner, while Hume was only the finisher of the materials brought together by his more industrious and thorough predecessor.

An historical work written as Hume wrote could hardly fail to abound in gross errors. For a long time many of the mistakes of this history escaped detection; but of late the errors have been shown to be so abundant and so flagrant that the opinion of scholars concerning the value of the work has been completely modified.

The portion relating to the reign of the Stuarts was the first written, and is, perhaps, the most faulty. It is founded on an erroneous conception of the nature of the English government at the time of the accession of James I. Brodie, in his "Constitutional History," has shown the worthlessness of Hume's account of this period, and has made it plain that it is "a fictitious philosophy buttressed by a fictitious narrative."

Of the numerous "continuations" of Hume, no one is worthy of the student's notice. The best edition, as above indicated, is that published in New York in 1880; but editions are to be judged chiefly by the external qualities of paper and print; for the revisions of the author were of political rather than of historical importance, and were really of no value. In 1770 he wrote: "I am running over the last edition of my History in order to correct it still further. I either soften or expunge many villanous, seditious Whig strokes which had crept into it. I am sensible that the first editions were too full of those foolish English prejudices which all nations and all ages disavow." It was thus that what he called the "firm conduct and manly resentment of George III." convinced him that he had not done enough to canonize Laud and whitewash Strafford and Jeffreys.

Knight, Charles.—The Popular History of England. An Illustrated History of Society and Government, from the Earliest Period to our own Times. 8 vols., London, 1856–62. Also, without the illustrations, 6 vols., 12mo, New York, 1878, and 2 vols., 4to, New York, 1880.

This work was written, as the author declares, for "young men of eighteen," for whom there was no history of England but that of "the cool, scoffing philosopher who could relate with unruffled temper the outrages of despotism, the vices of kings, and the extravagances of superstition, and who reserved his criticisms for genius and his sarcasms for zeal."

As will be inferred from this declaration, the ambition of Mr. Knight was not to write a history of the highest order of merit; but to produce one which should be light and readable without being superficial, which should abound in pictures rather than dissertations, and, above all, which should carry the reader through a survey of English life with a generous sympathy for what is noble in all parties, without losing in philosophic indifference his manly confidence in truth and fact.

The volumes cover the whole period of English history down to the present generation. While the work is not profound, it is thoroughly healthful in tone; and, with the exception of Green, for the purposes of the general reader, is probably the best history of England yet completed. The English edition abounds in illustrations, introduced not merely for the embellishment of the volumes, but for the elucidation of the narrative. The illustrations are unusually excellent, both in kind and quality.

Four of the volumes are devoted to the period subsequent to the Revolution of 1688. On the history of more recent events, therefore, it is much fuller than any of the other histories of similar scope and purpose.

The Pictorial History of England.—Being a History of the People as well as a History of the Kingdom. Illustrated with many hundred wood-cuts. 8 vols., royal 8vo, London; 4 vols., New York, 1838.

Although this is a pictorial history, it can hardly be called a popular history. It is a book of solid rather than brilliant qualities. In the preparation of it a large number of the most eminent English scholars were engaged, and it is likely to be much more highly prized by scholars than by general readers.

The editor has divided the history of England into periods, and he has caused each period to be treated under seven different heads, and by as many different hands. These several departments are "Civil and Military Transactions;" "Religious History;" "The Constitution and Laws;" "National Industry;" "Literature, Science, and the Arts;" "Manners and Customs;" and "The Condition of the People."

The illustrations are well chosen and well engraved. The history closes with the year 1820.

Lingard, John.—A History of England from the First Invasion of the Romans to the Accession of William and Mary, in 1688. Of this work there are numerous editions, the most accessible and one of the best being that in 10 vols., London and New York. The fourth edition (1837–39) was revised with extraordinary care by the author; and so many changes were made that the former editions may be regarded as of little value. The best edition is the 5th, London, 10 vols., 8vo, 1849.

The great Roman Catholic authority on the history of England. It covers about the same period as the work of Hume, but it is written with far more historical learning and care. No history was ever more violently assailed (see *Edinburgh Review* for April, 1825, and July, 1826), and yet the author succeeded in vindicating himself from the most serious charges brought against him. No one, however, can read the work without perceiving that it is pervaded by a strong bias, which appears, perhaps, not more in what is said than in what is omitted. It will be difficult to detect the author in false assertion; but very much that is known to be fact, but adverse to his position, is, either purposely or unwittingly, kept out of view. At the same time, it is not free from positive and inexcusable errors. For example, his statements in regard to the conduct of Cromwell's army at Drogheda and Wexford not only have no foundation in trustworthy evidence, but are in direct opposition to very positive evidence of a contrary nature. These peculiarities make it desirable that the student should read it in constant connection with some other author. Dr. Lingard's talents were of a high order, and his character was above all reproach: it is not easy, therefore, to understand how, in the light of this century, he could have written a history so pervaded with the spirit of religious partisanship. Aside from this very considerable drawback, the work is the best general history of England before 1688 yet written for the purposes of a student. The scholar who keeps these characteristics in mind will have no difficulty in making all due allowances, and may use the work with great profit.

MacMullen, John.—The History of Canada, from its first Discovery to the Present Time. 8vo, Brockwith and London, 1868.

As a continuous account of Canadian history, this is one of the most satisfactory.

The early settlement of Canada was so intimately associated with our own that the first chapters of the book will present to the reader very little that is new or especially valuable. But after chapter xii. the volume is of greater interest. It gives a very clear picture of the difficulties which led to the Papineau Rebellion and the reforms under Lord Durham. From the twentieth chapter to the end the reader will find a good account of recent Canadian affairs.

Mill, James.—The History of British India. 4th ed., with Notes, and a Continuation by Horace Hayman Wilson. 9 vols., 8vo, London, 1851; 5th ed., 9 vols., 12mo, 1858.

A book of great ability, of strong prejudices, and of very extensive learning. The author plunged deep into the most obscure sources of knowledge, and, for such information as he desired, followed out every clew to its end. He culled from old despatches everything that could throw light on the subject in hand.

The point of view from which he wrote was that of an opponent of the purposes and methods of the East India Company. The volumes might be called an elaborate and sustained arraignment of the entire policy of the Company.

The work has been much improved by the careful hand of the editor, Professor Wilson, one of the foremost Oriental scholars of his day. Under his supervision many errors have been corrected, and a still greater number of extravagant statements have been modified or explained.

Though the work, as a whole, is a monument of learning, if not of historical skill, it ought to be said, perhaps, that in point of style it lacks animation and picturesqueness. This characteristic will always prevent it from attracting and holding a very large number of general readers. On this account its popularity can never equal its intrinsic merits. For the special student of the English policy in the East it is invaluable.

Strickland, Agnes.—Lives of the Queens of England, from the Norman Conquest; with Anecdotes of their Courts, now first published from Official Records and other Authentic Documents, Private as well as Public. New edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8 vols., 8vo, London, 1864. Several subsequent editions in England and America.

The author has produced a spirited and interesting series of biographical sketches. It cannot be claimed, however, that they possess very great historical value. The writer studied carefully and thoroughly, and she has given her readers the advantage of a large number of valuable extracts from original and somewhat obscure sources. But she was moved by strong partialities and prejudices, and her pages constantly show that her judgment was not above being warped by her sympathies. This characteristic is most obvious in her partiality for the Stuarts and in her antipathy to the supporters of the Revolution.

White, Rev. James.—History of England, from the Earliest Times to the Year 1858. 12mo, London, 1860.

Before the publication of Green's "Short History of the English People," this book was much read. It is a sketch of the more striking incidents of English history, written with an obvious effort to avoid dulness. It is much inferior to Green, though it presents the various phases of English history in a manner that is very attractive. Next to the "Short History of the English People" it is still, perhaps, the most readable of the smaller works on the subject.

The Parliamentary or Constitutional History of England, being a Faithful Account of all the most Remarkable Transactions in Parliament from the Earliest Times to the Restoration of King Charles II. Collected from the Journals of both Houses, the Records, Original MSS., Scarce Speeches and Tracts, by Several Hands. 24 vols., 8vo, London, 1751–61.

This series of volumes is very often used as an authority, and as such it is not without some value. Its chief merits are in its somewhat elaborate presentation of the views of different men on the various questions in hand, and in the authority of the work as a means of verification. It contains many speeches, in full or in part, not elsewhere so easily accessible.

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS.

Green, John Richard.—The Making of England. The Conquest of England. With Maps. 2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1882–3.

The somewhat ambiguous title of the first work indicates the author's belief that the political character of England was substantially determined before the time of Edward the Confessor. Indeed, he regards the earlier period as the time of formation; while that which has elapsed since Edward the Confessor has been simply the period of development. The work is the result of a plan long cherished by the author; and it shows the same historical ability as that which, in his more strictly popular works, has made so great an impression. It is not only the latest, but also by far the most satisfactory description of the Anglo-Saxon conquest and settlement. The Conquest, though valuable, is less important.

Lappenberg, J. M.—A History of England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings. Translated from the German by Benj. Thorpe. With Additions and Corrections by the Author and the Translator. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1845; new edition, 2 vols., 12mo, London, 1880.

At the time of the first appearance of this work in Germany, in 1833, it was, beyond all question, the best authority on the subject. Time and subsequent investigations have deprived it of a part of its value, though the edition before us has been greatly improved by the learning and care of its translator, who was one of the profoundest Saxon scholars in England.

It is a history of events rather than a description of the time, and by most readers will probably be found somewhat juiceless. Part v. of vol. ii. is devoted to the "Social State of the Anglo-Saxons," and is perhaps the most interesting portion of the book.

Turner, Sharon.—History of the Anglo-Saxons. 3 vols., 8vo, London. Seventh edition, 1852.

The first edition was published as early as 1805; and though for the edition of 1807 the work was carefully revised, it can hardly be considered a standard authority at the present day. The investigations of Kemble, Palgrave, and others have deprived it of a value it once possessed.

Aside from its intrinsic merits, the work is entitled to some respect; for, when it was first published, it was a genuine revelation to the English people. Until that time, no one had taken the trouble to collect the accessible evidence and bring it into a single book. Turner, therefore, performed a very useful work in calling attention to a field which has since been very successfully cultivated.

Palgrave, Sir Francis.—The Rise and Progress of the English Commonwealth. Anglo-Saxon Period, containing the Anglo-Saxon Policy, and the Institutions Arising out of Laws and Usages which Prevailed before the Conquest. 2 vols., 4to, London, 1831.

These volumes, at the time of their publication, were said by the *Edinburgh Review* to be "beyond all question the most luminous work that has ever been produced on the early history of England." They threw so much light on the subject of the origin of modern English jurisprudence that Chancellor Kent declared of the production that it surpasses "every modern work whatever in ingenious and profound antiquarian erudition relative to English legal antiquities."

Some of the author's positions have been made at least questionable by the more recent researches of Kemble and Stubbs; but the work will always be esteemed by scholars on account of the great ability with which it points out some of the most subtle characteristics of English jurisprudence. For a student of the legal antiquities of England the work still remains without an equal. The account of the famous Vehmgericht of mediæval Germany is one of the best accessible. It consists of two parts—part i., of the text proper; part ii., of proofs and illustrations. The table of contents is very full and satisfactory, but, much to the annoyance of the investigator, it has no index.

Palgrave, Sir Francis.—History of Normandy and of England. 4 vols., 8vo, London and New York. New edition, 1878.

A work full of learning, and, before the appearance of Freeman's great history, the best account of the period. It was originally intended by the author as a continuation of his work on the Anglo-Saxons; but the richness of the materials induced him to extend his plan so as to embrace a history of the Norman duchy before the Conquest.

The first volume is scarcely more than introductory, and the whole work, so far as the author lived to complete it, is quite as much a survey of the groundwork of European history as a history of England. Though this book has great merits, it is too obviously the work of an antiquarian rather than that of an historical artist to be in great popular demand.

The work was very ably examined by Freeman in a paper published in the *Edinburgh Review* for April, 1859, and republished in that author's "Historical Essays." As the period embraced in the work is considerably less than the author had in mind when it was begun, its title is somewhat misleading. It is much more a history of Northern France than a history of England.

Freeman, E. A.—The History of the Norman Conquest of England. Its Causes and its Results. 6 vols., 8vo, London and New York, revised ed., 1877–79. Also Reign of William Rufus. 2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1882.

One of the greatest monuments of English historical scholarship. It not only surpasses in importance every former work on the period, but for the purposes of the general student is of greater value than all former works combined.

The first volume is entitled "The Preliminary History, to the Election of Edward the Confessor;" the second, "The Reign of Edward the Confessor;" the third, "The Reign of Harold and the Interregnum;" the fourth, "The Reign of William the Conqueror;" the fifth, "The Effects of the Norman Conquest;" the sixth, "Index Volume."

The style of the author is remarkable for its perspicuity, and his learning is everywhere obvious. While he is the advocate of a particular theory, he furnishes the means by which those who differ from his conclusions may determine on what basis their own views rest. He is a firm believer in the continuity of the Saxon, or, as he prefers to call it, the English, element, maintaining that the Norman Conquest, instead of overthrowing the Saxon civilization, only modified it somewhat, and that its essential characteristics have continued to be predominant throughout the whole history of England.

In chapter iii. of vol. i. is the best account of the English constitution in the tenth and eleventh centuries; and chapter xxiv. of vol. v. is the best presentation of "The Political Results of the Norman Conquest." The consequences of the change of dynasty are summed up in a manner at once masterly and interesting. Nowhere else can an equal amount of valuable information on the period be found. The work contains full analytical tables of contents.

Pearson, Charles H.—History of England during the Early and Middle Ages. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1867.

The production of one who is at the same time a good general scholar and a learned specialist. It is a successful attempt to bring into a convenient form for the use of students the latest results of investigations into the history of early and mediæval England. Every page of the book bristles with evidence of the author's superior qualifications for his work.

The volumes have two peculiarities worthy of note. In the first place, they form distinctively a political history, and therefore are of great consequence to the student of politics. Secondly, the author is strongly impressed with the continuity of British history. He holds that the Roman influences were perpetuated through the Saxon times, and, indeed, that since the beginning of civilization, all changes in the constitution of society have been gradual and partial. The author's view of the condition of society in the Middle Ages is more favorable than has generally been held.

The first volume ends with the reign of Richard I., and concludes with a good description of the literary and social condition of England at that time. The second volume continues the work to the time of the full establishment of the English constitution under the Lancastrian kings.

To the student of English political history, many of Pearson's chapters will be found to be of the utmost value.

Stubbs, William.—The Early Plantagenets. 16mo, London and New York, 1877.

One of the ablest and most useful of the series known as "Epochs of History." It presents in readable form and brief space the course of events in England during the period in which parliamentary government was established. The Great Charter and the founding of the House of Commons are the events of greatest importance. They have been described by the author with brevity, but with rare ability and discrimination. In no other volume are the important characteristics of the time when the foundations of legislative government were laid so well pointed out.

Longman, William.—The History of the Life and Times of Edward the Third. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1869.

A history of much importance. It is the first adequate presentation of that great reign which saw fifty years of earnest struggle for the crown of France, the development of the House of Commons into a regular part of the government, and the first full bloom of English literature.

This work of Longman has several distinctive merits. It is a perspicuous account of what the most recent investigation has to reveal of an important and interesting reign. It is admirably supplied with maps and illustrations, which throw great light, not only on the wars of Edward and the Black Prince in France, but also on the social condition of the English people.

In the first chapter of vol. ii. is a good account of "The English Rule in Ireland, and its really Mischievous Character." Chapters x. and xiii. of the same volume show how the necessities of the king contributed to the development of parliamentary power.

Gairdner, James.—History of the Life and Reign of Richard the Third; to which is added the Story of Perkin Warbeck, from Original Documents. 8vo, London, 1878.

Probably no scholar in England is more thoroughly acquainted with the period of Richard III. than is Mr. Gairdner; and since the publication of this volume all doubt in regard to the character of that monarch may be set aside. The author tells us that for twenty years he labored to convince himself that Richard had been maligned, and that, if the facts could only be known, it would be seen that the king was not a tyrant. But he confesses that his long efforts have been in vain, and that he is finally compelled to testify to the general correctness of the picture given by More and Shakespeare.

As an account of a reign that has long been a kind of riddle, this book must supersede all its predecessors.

Gairdner, James.—The Houses of Lancaster and York, with the Conquest and Loss of France. With five Maps. 16mo, London and New York, 1877.

A compact and readable history of England during the turbulent century between the death of Edward III. and the accession of Henry VII. Though a time of incessant wars, this was a period during which great efforts were made to secure guarantees for the liberties of the English people.

Why so much, and no more, was done is well shown by this little book. Of especial interest are the reigns of Henry IV. and Henry VI., when many things were accomplished to place the representative branch of the government on a firm footing.

Fenn, Sir John.—Paston Letters, written during the Reigns of Henry IV., Edward IV., and Richard III., by various Persons of Rank and Consequence. New edition, by A. Ramsey. 2 vols., 12mo, London, 1859; also published in one volume. A still more recent and superior edition, edited by James Gairdner, was published in 3 vols., 8vo, 1872–75.

These letters, passing between the members of a family of some note, are probably the best account now extant of social life in England during the latter half of the fifteenth century. Incidentally, there is also much light thrown on affairs of State, and on the prevailing methods of political wire-pulling. The influence of the aristocracy on the elections of members of Parliament is amply shown in the introduction, and in the course of the letters. Almost every imaginable subject is touched upon, from the mightiest affairs of State to a valentine from "the merriest maiden on ground to her right worshipful dear John."

The great value of the collection is in the fact that the letters give us a real view of the coarseness of feeling, the rudeness of manners, and the low moral sense that prevailed in England during the century when chivalry is supposed to have been in its perfection.

The prefaces in Gairdner's edition are of great value to the reader, as they show with much clearness the social animosities that found vent in the Wars of the Roses.

Froude, James Anthony.—History of England, from the Fall of Wolsey to the Death of Elizabeth. 12 vols., 8vo and 12mo, London, 12mo, New York, 1870. New ed., 12 vols., 1881–82.

Since the appearance of Macaulay's great work no volumes on English history have awakened so great a popular interest as these. The period of the Reformation in England is not only of great political importance, but is filled with such incidents as encourage a spirited narration. The characteristics of the period, therefore, in the hands of a literary artist of Mr. Froude's skill could not fail to result in the production of a work of great popularity. The author's style is remarkable for its perspicuity, his narrative is vivacious, his theories are ingenious, and his sympathies are intense. In consequence of these peculiarities, the pages of the work often have more of the characteristics of an essay than of a history, and the author appears to write as an advocate rather than a judge. While these features increase the spirit of the narration, they detract from the value of the work as an authority.

The author has made a strenuous effort to reclaim the memory of Henry VIII. from the obloquy under which it has long rested, and in his effort he has been at least partially successful. Not only on the reign of Henry, but also on that of Elizabeth, he has brought to light much new evidence. In the archives of Simancas he discovered many important documents never before used. In the new light of this evidence Mr. Froude holds that the masculine ability of Elizabeth appears not more conspicuous than her jealousies, her prevarications, her treacheries, and her cruelties. And yet it is shown that the greatness of England was really established on a permanent basis during the reign of Elizabeth, and largely through the direct or indirect efforts of the queen. As for Mary Queen of Scots, she is represented as having little but her physical beauty and her mental vivacity to command our admiration, our respect, or our sympathy.

Numerous errors have been brought to light by the vigorous criticisms to which Mr. Froude's work has been subjected. But the principal fault of the history is not in its errors in matters of detail so much as in its constant tendency to one-sidedness. The likes and dislikes of the author are too intense to allow him ever to be strictly judicial. Hence, while this history never fails to interest, it always leaves the impression that there is still something of importance to be said in reply.

The work is made easy of use by an admirable equipment of tables of contents, marginal titles, and index.

Burnet, Bishop Gilbert.—A History of the Reformation of the Church of England. 7 vols., 8vo, London, 1866.

This new and best edition is the result of a careful revision and collation of the records by the Rev. N. Pocock. The original history, while it had many of the characteristics of a great book, abounded in errors and crudities. These it has been the editor's effort to clear away, and his work is a monument of critical industry and learning. The edition is not only the best, but it is the only one that may safely be relied upon.

This history was received with the greatest favor by the people and Parliament of England when it first appeared, but the critics soon showed that it abounded in errors. It is probable, however, that it will not compare unfavorably, even in this respect, with the other historical works of the time. Perhaps any of the other histories written in the seventeenth century, if subjected to the same scrutiny, would be found to be no less inaccurate and vulnerable.

But this is only saying that it is probably not worse than other books of its time. Even with the best of editing, it is not entirely a safe guide.

Geikie, Cunningham.—The English Reformation: How it Came About, and Why we should Uphold it. 12mo, London and New York, 1879.

An essay rather than a history. It is, however, a strong presentation of the Protestant side of the Reformation. The book is argumentative rather than judicial, and is written from the Church-of-England point of view. It is interesting and forcible, but it should be regarded as a plea rather than a decision.

Cobbett, William.—History of the Protestant Reformation in England and Ireland. 2 vols., 12mo, London, 1846.

A curious and elaborate defence of Queen Mary and Bishop Bonner, as well as a vigorous attack upon the Reformation and all those who attempted to bring it about. Its strength is in its style, which partakes of the author's well-known vehemence. Its statements are quite untrustworthy, but the energy of the author's method has caused it to be translated into several Continental languages, and to be much read by Roman Catholics.

Labanoff, Prince Alexandre. — Marie Stuart. Lettres, Instructions, et Mémoires de Marie Stuart, Reine d'Écosse; publiés sur les Originaux et les Manuscrits du State-paper Office de Londres et des principales Archives et Bibliothèques de l'Europe, et accompagnés d'une Résumé Chronologique. 8 vols., 8vo, London, 1844–59.

The most important of all sources of knowledge in regard to Mary Queen of Scots. The collection is the result of a long and laborious effort to bring together the bits of information scattered throughout a vast number of more or less inaccessible works. The collector seems to have been entirely devoted to the memory of the unfortunate queen.

At the end of the seventh volume is a notice of the printed works in which the letters of Mary are to be found, as well as a glossary of the peculiar French words then in use. The eighth volume is supplementary, and was not published until fifteen years after the appearance of the others.

Tytler, William. — An Historical and Critical Enquiry into the Evidence Produced by the Earls of Murray and Morton against Mary Queen of Scots; with an Examination of the Rev. Dr. Robertson's Dissertation and Mr. Hume's History with respect to that Evidence. 4th ed., with large Additions, 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1790.

A very ingenious and able effort to free Queen Mary from the imputations cast upon her by Hume, Robertson, and others. The aim of the author is to show that the murder of Darnley was committed by Morton, Murray, and their confederates, and not by Mary, or with her knowledge.

It has been one of the most influential of the defences of the queen, and, until the appearance of the work by Hosack, was perhaps the ablest. It has to do, however, exclusively with the early portions of the queen's career. A translation edited and revised by Prince Labanoff, appeared in French in 1860.

Hosack, John.—Mary Queen of Scots, and her Accusers. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1869–74.

The author is a learned Scotch barrister and a Protestant, but he has shown himself the most able and ardent of Mary's defenders. His work is the powerful plea of a well-endowed advocate. He has not much new evidence; but he has handled his materials with great ingenuity, and has made at least a manly effort to relieve a poor woman's reputation. He paints the character of Elizabeth in the darkest hues, and believes that "the great and unpardonable crime of the Queen of Scots was her religion." His theory is that Mary was the hope of the Catholics, Elizabeth the hope of the Protestants, and that Mary was sacrificed in the general interests of the Reformed religion. Whether he has done much to relieve Mary from the imputations cast upon her, he has at least succeeded in making more obvious the insincerity of the English court.

The first volume carries the history to the death of Regent Murray, in 1570; the second closes with an index that makes the work easy of use. As a whole, it is to be regarded as by far the most successful defence of the queen.

Mignet, F. M. A. — Histoire de Marie Stuart. 2 vols., 8vo, 2e éd., Paris, 1854.

Of the many recent books on Mary Stuart, that of Mignet still remains the most trustworthy and most satisfactory. The author is renowned for his judicial fairness; and in this work he has sifted and weighed the evidence with great care.

He is led to condemn the queen, though his condemnation is entirely free from bitterness or prejudice. His conclusions are not essentially different from those of Hume, though his judgment is founded on a careful examination of all the material in Labanoff's collection, and such evidence of intrigue as he discovered in the Spanish archives.

Gardiner, Samuel Rawson.—History of England from the Accession of James I. to the Disgrace of Chief-justice Coke, 2 vols. Prince Charles and the Spanish Marriage, 2 vols. England under the Duke of Buckingham and Charles I., 2 vols. The Personal Government of Charles I., 2 vols. 8 vols., 8vo, London, 1867–77.

This series of works, on which the author is still engaged, promises to be the long-needed history of the Stuart dynasty. Mr. Gardiner does not belong to the school of Macaulay and Froude, but rather to that of Freeman and Stubbs. He does not carry his reader along by any such marvels of literary art as those by which Macaulay enchanted so many thousands of seekers of literary pleasure; but, on the other hand, he never allows his enthusiasm to gain dominion over his judgment, or to interfere with the absolute impartiality with which he holds the balance of evidence.

The author has availed himself of many new and important authorities that have been brought to light by recent research, and he has therefore been able to modify many conclusions previously reached. He has adopted the highest ideal of the duty of an historian, and he has drawn his pictures, for the most part, with a firm hand. The most conspicuous characteristic of the work is an obvious and ever-present desire to do even justice to all persons with whom he has to deal. Hence, what appears at first thought as one of the faults of the book grows out of one of its great merits. The author's scrupulous anxiety to be fair towards all the characters that pass before him appears to tempt him at times to pare down his statements until they lose much of their force. There is also, perhaps, at times an over-subtlety of argument growing out of the same characteristic. And yet the volumes afford abundant materials from which the thoughtful reader will have no difficulty in forming downright judgments.

In one other respect these volumes are slightly deficient: they fail to give an adequate account of the people, of that great power which was now, for the first time in English history, making itself duly felt, and which in the end baffled the king and swept him away.

But, notwithstanding these slight defects, the work is one of great merit, and the remaining volumes will be looked for with interest.

Guizot, François.—History of the English Revolution of 1640, 2 vols. History of England under Oliver Cromwell, 2 vols. History of England under Richard Cromwell, 1 vol. History of Monk, 1 vol. 6 vols., 8vo, London, 1845.

It is nearly fifty years since these volumes first appeared; and yet, though a few of the author's conclusions have been overthrown by the results of more recent researches, they are still worthy of the most careful consultation.

Guizot deals but slightly with the remote causes of the Revolution, a method of treatment manifestly defective. But he has seized with great firmness the leading characteristics of the period, though, if the fruits of recent research had been before him at the time of writing, we cannot but suppose that his views on some points would have undergone important modifications. This is especially the case with the history of Cromwell. It is the portion in which the author himself had most confidence; but it is the portion which now most needs modification on account of the more recent studies of Carlyle and Bisset.

The volumes on Richard Cromwell and Monk are very full and satisfactory, and form an almost unique description of the difficulties and complications of the time.

Disraeli, Isaac.—Commentaries on the Life and Reign of Charles the First, King of England. A new edition, revised by the author and edited by his son. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1851.

This was the closing work of a remarkable literary life. It is written with all that force and command of obscure and remote resources which always characterized the author of the "Curiosities of Literature."

Disraeli's point of view is that of a High Tory, and it is probably the most powerful plea ever made in behalf of Charles I. But, notwithstanding the ardor of its advocacy, it is temperate in language and dignified in tone. The greatest value of the volumes is not so much in the new evidence brought to light, though new evidence is not wanting, as in the ingenuity with which known facts are woven into the argument and made to support his cause. The most interesting portions are those on the trial and death of Strafford, the Army Plot, the significance of the letter of the Scotch to the king, the Grand Remonstrance, and the chapter entitled "Who Began the Wars?"

The plea is a much more powerful one than that of Hume; and the student would do well to examine it in connection with the work on the same events by Brodie.

Bisset, Andrew.—The History of the Struggle for Parliamentary Government in England. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1877.

The success of Mr. Bisset's work on the Commonwealth led him to undertake an examination, in similar spirit, of the reign of Charles I. His second undertaking has been no less successful than was the earlier one. His theory is that representative government was constitutionally established from the days of Edward IV.; that the Wars of the Roses and the consequent independence of the Tudors enabled them to usurp the powers of the government, and that those powers could only be regained by a second civil war greater than that which had established them.

The first and second chapters contain a powerful arraignment of the Plantagenet, Tudor, and Stuart monarchs, and a graphic description of the attempt to reduce the people to slavery. The author considers the means employed to overthrow this despotism as entirely justifiable, even to the dethronement and execution of Charles I. He believes that the only mistake made by the king's opponents was in bringing him to trial, and that necessity warranted a more summary course. His belief is that the most noteworthy influence of the death of Charles was that it broke "the spell of inviolability and consequent impunity for crimes that had by the divine-right fiction of the two preceding centuries been woven around kings."

This sentence is a key to the whole work. It is the fruit of long and careful investigation, and is one of the strongest presentations of the case against the king ever published.

Bisset, Andrew.—History of the Commonwealth of England, from the Death of Charles I. to the Expulsion of the Long Parliament by Cromwell. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1867.

Volumes of great merit and importance. They are not so much a history, in the ordinary sense of the term, as a criticism on the histories of this period previously written. The basis of the author's work was the "MS. minutes of the Council of State," which had never before been thoroughly explored by an English historian.

Mr. Bisset condemns Cromwell for the course he took in dissolving the Long Parliament, and thinks that much of the credit of the Protector's rule was due to the Council, and especially to the wisdom of Blake, for whom he entertains an extravagant and almost unbounded admiration.

Carlyle, Thomas.—Oliver Cromwell's Letters and Speeches, with Elucidations. 3 vols., 8vo and 12mo, London; 2 vols., 12mo, New York, 1850.

A very extraordinary book, one that has had almost influence enough to reverse public opinion in regard to the Protector. For nearly two hundred years Cromwell had rested under the obloquy heaped upon him by the writers of the Restoration; and it was the purpose of Carlyle in this book to give Cromwell a hearing in his own behalf.

Though the editor is strongly in sympathy with his hero, the chief strength and the greatest value of the book are in the original papers here collected, many of which were now for the first time published. Carlyle professes to write for no other purpose than a mere elucidation of the text, but he has so far exceeded his professions as to frame the most powerful argument in behalf of Cromwell ever written.

The second and subsequent editions (those published since 1846) are much superior to the first.

Forster, John.—Sir John Eliot. A Biography. 1590–1642. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1864.

A work of the very first importance to the student of this period. Sir John Eliot was the most eloquent leader of the first Parliament of Charles I.; but, until the appearance of this biography, there was no means of obtaining an account of the part he took. His speeches, of which MSS. generally remained, had not previously been published or even read.

These volumes, therefore, contain a vast amount of valuable information not to be found elsewhere. This material comprises not only Eliot's speeches, but also a voluminous correspondence with all the prominent leaders of the popular movement. No one will ever understand thoroughly what the rising against the Stuarts meant until he is well acquainted with its beginning, and no one can get such an acquaintance better than by studying these volumes. Mr. Forster was long considered the best English biographer; and the Life of Sir John Eliot is his most valuable production.

Forster, John.—The Statesmen of the Commonwealth of England. 7 vols., 12mo, London, 1840; also in 1 vol., 8vo, New York, 1847.

This series of biographies, prepared by several hands, but edited by Forster, includes lives of Eliot, Wentworth, Pym, Hampden, Vane, Marten, and Cromwell.

The Cromwell has been superseded by the work of Carlyle, and the Eliot has lost its importance in the larger work by the same author. The other biographies continue to retain their great value. Taken as a whole, the volumes constitute a continuous narrative, in the form of biography, of the most extraordinary and eventful period of English history.

Though Forster sympathized thoroughly with the Revolutionary movement, he condemns Cromwell severely for the part he took after the death of the king. As Carlyle is Cromwell's most able defender, Forster is perhaps his most able prosecutor.

Forster, John.—Arrest of the Five Members by Charles the First. A Chapter of English History Rewritten. 12mo, London, 1860.

An important and successful attempt to counteract the elaborate, ingenious, and studied misrepresentation of that act by Lord Clarendon. Forster's account is made up from contemporary and unpublished records, and is indispensable to the most complete understanding of the relations of the Royal and Parliamentary parties.

Though the act which precipitated the war was by no means the cause of it, yet the attempt to arrest the members placed the king so clearly in the wrong that the cause of Parliament received a powerful impulse.

Nugent, Lord.—Memorials of John Hampden. 12mo, London, 1825.

A valuable work, brought into general notice by Macaulay's essay on Hampden. It will hardly be found to be of so great service as the work of Forster; but for the student who would study the period exhaustively it is indispensable. It deals, of course, exclusively with the period during which the disagreements of Crown and Parliament ripened into civil conflict.

Ranke, Leopold von.—A History of England, principally in the Seventeenth Century. 6 vols., 8vo, Oxford, 1876.

One of the greatest works of the foremost of living historians. No other scholar has studied the period of the Reformation with such profound insight and such fruitful results. In many respects this history differs from all other histories of England; but its most striking difference is in the fact that the author regards England as playing not an isolated part, but a portion of a great European drama. The bearings of foreign policy on the course of England during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries have nowhere else been so well described. The author has shown how completely many of the most puzzling events of the period are easily explained by the relations of the country to foreign powers. This is notably the fact in his treatment of the reigns of Elizabeth and Cromwell.

Though the author deals in some measure with the whole of

English history to the death of George II., yet he evidently regarded the portions relating to the Revolutionary periods as the body of the work. The whole of the sixth volume is devoted to an Appendix, in which original authorities are discussed with the author's unrivalled acumen. The three chapters in which are described the general characteristics of the development of English institutions down to the time of James I. are among the most masterly generalizations of modern historical writing.

To one who is just beginning the study of English history, much of Ranke's work will be in a measure incomprehensible; for one who has already considerable knowledge of the subject, it is perhaps superior to all others. It is the history for historians.

Raumer, Frederick von.—The Political History of England during the Sixteenth, Seventeenth, and Eighteenth Centuries. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1837.

The value of this work is in the fact that it is strictly political. It is by no means the most exhaustive treatment of the subject we have; but the author's well-known eminence and sagacity on all political questions entitle his opinions to a respectful consideration. He was thoroughly familiar with English political methods as well as with English political events. Compared with the history by Ranke, however, that of Raumer will be seen to touch only the surface.

Bayne, Peter.—The Chief Actors in the Puritan Revolution. 8vo, London, 1878.

A series of eleven chapters planned as a whole, but published originally in the *Contemporary Review*. The chapters are studies founded on the most recent researches, and are admirable specimens of judicious, incisive, and well-sustained criticism. They are entitled to rank with the best of modern historical essays.

The subjects treated are, "James I.," "Laud," "Henrietta Maria," "Charles I.," "Charles II.," "Argyle," "Montrose," "Milton," "Sir Henry Vane," "Oliver Cromwell," "Clarendon."

Smith, Goldwin.—Three English Statesmen. A Course of Lectures on the Political History of England. New and revised edition. 12mo, London and New York, 1868.

Three very brilliant and valuable lectures on Pym, Cromwell, and the younger Pitt. The paper on Pitt is divided into two parts, one being devoted to a consideration of his education and his early views, the other to his views and course after the French Revolution.

The lectures on Pym and Pitt will be found to have the greatest value. Pym is regarded by the author as the greatest parliamentary leader England has ever known.

Godwin, William.—History of the Commonwealth of England from the Commencement to the Restoration of Charles the Second. 4 vols., 8vo, London, 1824–28.

This is not a work of great importance, but the author is perhaps the most vigorous champion of the Cromwellian policy that has written. The work, as a plea for Cromwell, may at times be used with advantage. As it was written before the great work of Carlyle appeared, however, its positions were not always very wisely chosen. It no longer has the reputation it once enjoyed.

Vaughan, Robert.—Memorials of the Stuart Dynasty, including the Constitutional and Ecclesiastical History of England from the Decease of Elizabeth to the Abdication of James II. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1831.

We here see the same general characteristics as those we find in Godwin, although the author is less emphatic in his approval of Cromwell's policy. For some years this work was regarded as an authority on the Cromwellian period; but, since the publication of the more important writings of Carlyle, Guizot, and Bisset, it is no longer of much consequence.

Burnet, Bishop Gilbert.—History of His Own Time. 6 vols., 8vo, Oxford, 1833; and 2 vols., royal 8vo, with fifty-one Portraits, 1847. These are the best of the several editions.

This famous work covers the period extending from 1659 to the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713. It was highly prized by Macaulay, not only on account of the author's familiarity with the scenes he describes, but also on account of his prominence and his character.

The sympathies of Burnet were strongly with the Whigs, and perhaps for this reason Macaulay looked upon his writings with too great favor. Ranke, on the other hand, in the sixth volume of his history, has subjected him to a dissection that completely destroys his value as an authority. He is shown to be quite untrustworthy by a comparison of many of his statements with those of the Dutch Reports. Ranke also shows that the printed copy differs in many important respects from the manuscript left by Burnet.

Pepys, Samuel.—The Diary and Correspondence of. From his MS. Cypher in the Pepysian Library, with a Life and Notes by Richard, Lord Braybrooke; Deciphered, with Additional Notes, by the Rev. Mynors Bright. With numerous Portraits. 6 vols., 8vo, London, 1875–79. This famous diary was originally written in a very obscure short-hand, and all the editions previous to that of Bright suffered from more or less numerous suppressions and omissions. The edition in 4 vols., crown 8vo, London and New York, is much superior to all issues before 1848; but even this is marked by serious deficiencies.

The Diary of Pepys is unquestionably one of the most singular and one of the most entertaining in any language. Though the author was not without royal favor in the days of Charles II., he was not above the work of making record in his diary of the most insignificant affairs. He was stage-struck and a tippler; yet, in recounting all his singular adventures and experiences, he everywhere preserves an undertone of gravity that is ineffably ludicrous and entertaining. At one time telling us of the hymn that he sang before he arose in the morning; at another time how he was made glad by being spit upon by a very fair lady; at all times how resolutely he tried to get the mastery of his appetites, and how signally he always failed—he gives us an insight into much that otherwise never would have been known concerning the society in which he lived and moved.

The diary covers the interesting period from 1659 to 1669, and throws a flood of light on the character of that singular decade. It deals with social far more than with political affairs; but the student of politics will here find not only much that will entertain, but also something that will instruct.

Evelyn, John.—Diary and Correspondence of. To which is subjoined the Private Correspondence between King Charles I. and Sir Edward Nicholas, and between Sir Edward Hyde (afterwards the Earl of Clarendon) and Sir Richard Browne. Edited from the original MS. at Wotton by William Bray, Esq. New edition in 4 vols., 12mo, London, 1868; 8vo, 1869.

The Diary of Evelyn covers the long period from 1641 to 1705. The author was a much more important and worthy personage than his friend Pepys, and yet his work is of somewhat less interest, if not of less value. He travelled extensively in different parts of Europe, and he made record of what impressed him most. But those objects which interested Evelyn were the very objects which Pepys cared least about. In this way the works supplement each other, and give us the most perfect view we have of manners and customs in England during the latter part of the seventeenth century.

The edition above named contains numerous portraits and a very good index.

Macaulay, Lord T. B.—The History of England from the Accession of James II. 5 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1879. The first four volumes, first published in 1849–55, were revised by Macaulay in 1857. In selecting an edition, care should be taken not to procure a reprint of the earliest issue.

This is undoubtedly the most brilliant and the most popular history ever written in the English language. Though the work covers a period of only seventeen years, and those not among the most eventful ones in English annals, yet the splendor of the author's style has caused it to be more universally read than any other history in English literature. It shows vast research, extraordinary power in the portraiture of individual character, and a literary skill that is unrivalled.

But with these great qualities it shows also certain defects. The author was always the victim of an intense partisan spirit, and therefore all his writings have something of the flavor of a political pamphlet. His sympathies always inclined strongly to the Whigs, and consequently he was invariably more than just to the Whigs and less than just to the Tories. On some particular points, also, he has been successfully refuted. His severe treatment of William Penn appears to have arisen from a confounding of two different persons. His description and judgment of Marlborough, his account of the Massacre of Glencoe, and his general representations of the condition of the Highlands of Scotland have been successfully refuted. The portions of the history relating to these subjects should be read in connection with W. E. Forster's "William Penn and Thomas B. Macaulay" (London, 1849), and John Paget's "New Examen" (London, 1861).

But, in spite of these drawbacks, Macaulay's history is executed with such consummate art that it will hardly fail to have a lasting place in the literature of the language. It is a book that every person of the slightest literary taste must read with pleasure, and nearly every person with profit.

Froude, James A.—The English in Ireland in the Eighteenth Century. 3 vols., 8vo, London; 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1873. New ed., London, 3 vols., 8vo, 1881.

The graphic pen of this author has given a very vivid picture of Irish affairs, from the time of the Revolution in the middle of the seventeenth century to the Union at the close of the eighteenth. Mr. Froude always has an opinion. He is firm in the belief that the greater part of the evils to which Ireland has been subjected would have been avoided had the Cromwellian policy not been repealed. The book is written with great force, but it is not judicial in tone, and consequently most readers will conclude that the last word on the subject has not yet been written. Father Burke's review of it may well be read in the same connection.

Lecky, William Edward Hartpole.—A History of England in the Eighteenth Century. 2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1878.

The high expectations raised by the great merits of this author's previous works were fully met by the admirable qualities of these two volumes. They are written in the author's well-known method. He has not chosen to deal with events in chronological order, nor does he present the details of personal, party, or military affairs. The work is rather an attempt "to disengage from the great mass of facts those which relate to the permanent forces of the nation, or which indicate some of the more enduring features of national life."

The author's purpose has led him to treat of the power of monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy; of the history of political ideas; of manners and of beliefs, as well as of the increasing powers of Parliament and of the press.

The two volumes already published cover much of the ground examined and described by Mahon; but the object of Lecky is so different that he can hardly be said to traverse the same field. Lecky's work will appear all the more valuable to one who is familiar with the pages of the other histories.

The most interesting portions to most readers will probably be chapter iii. of vol. i., on the general condition of the people, and the last chapter in vol. ii., on the religious revival and the growth of Methodism.

Stanhope, Earl (Lord Mahon).—History of England, comprising the Reign of Queen Anne until the Peace of Utrecht, 1701–13. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1870.

This work was written for the purpose of filling the gap between the larger work by the same author (then known as Lord Mahon) and that of Macaulay. Before the appearance of Burton's, it was the best history of England during the important period of the War of the Spanish Succession. It is largely made up of descriptions of the campaigns of Marlborough.

The sympathies of Stanhope are with the Tories, and are therefore the very opposite of those of Macaulay. In point of style, too, the works are very dissimilar. Stanhope has shown great diligence in examining authorities, good judgment in weighing testimony, and great impartiality in estimating characters; but in the presentation of his results he is quite devoid of that literary skill which made his predecessor so famous. The style, though generally perspicuous, is formal and stiff, sometimes even incorrect.

Burton, John Hill.—A History of the Reign of Queen Anne. 3 vols., 8vo, Edinburgh and New York, 1880.

This work, by the well-known historian of Scotland, is at once the fullest and the ablest account of Queen Anne's reign. It is especially successful in its description of the great event of that period—the union of England and Scotland into Great Britain.

The author shows much skill in the portrayal of the various influences which had determined the peculiar attitudes of England and Scotland towards each other, and which finally, under the direction of a statesmanship of rare ability, brought the two nations into an harmonious union. He shows that while in the specific terms of the union Scotland got the advantage, inasmuch as nearly every concession was made to the weaker nation, yet, in the long-run, it was so beneficial to England that it may fairly be said to have laid the foundations of the greatness of the British Empire. In the author's opinion, the union has produced greater national prosperity than any other deliberate act of policy of modern times, with the exception of the formation of the United States.

The military campaigns of Marlborough are admirably described; but the general characteristics of the course of political events during the reign are less skilfully delineated.

The work is disfigured by many misprints, but the errors will doubtless be corrected in a second edition.

Wyon, Frederick William.—The History of Great Britain during the Reign of Queen Anne. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1876.

These volumes relate the story of Queen Anne's reign in a manner that will probably both interest and disappoint the general reader. The account of the union of England and Scotland, though in the main correct, is inferior to that of Burton, and the description of the great military events is not so good as either Burton's or Stanhope's. The book is a very difficult one to use, as the chapters have no titles, and there is no table of contents. The style is hard, and the index is inferior.

Stanhope, Earl (Lord Mahon).—History of England, from the Peace of Utrecht to the Peace of Versailles, 1713–83. 7 vols., 12mo, London and Boston, 3d ed., revised, 1853.

The best history of England during the period just before and including the American Revolutionary War. Though the author's sympathies were constantly with the Tory party, his work is generally pervaded with a fair and generous spirit towards the colonies struggling for their independence. Only a small portion of the work is devoted to American affairs, and yet the account of the Revolutionary War is, with some defects, perhaps the best written in England. With this portion of the work a student may read with great profit an elaborate review of the author's account of American affairs, by J. G. Palfrey, in the *North American Review*, vol. lxxv. (July, 1852), pp. 125–208.

The author's condemnation of Washington for the execution of André called forth numerous replies, the most important being that of Major Charles Biddle, published in the *Historical Magazine* for July, 1857. After the publication of this paper the *London Critic* declared, "Lord Mahon owes to the memory of the great American patriot the reparation of an apology, or else he owes to his own fame as an historian a refutation of the facts on which the Americans rely." The same authority adds that in its opinion the evidence produced by Major Biddle "would be sufficient to bring an English jury to the same way of thinking."

But, with the exception of a few very weak points of this kind, the book, as a whole, is entitled to general respect.

Trevelyan, George Otto.—The Early History of Charles James Fox. 8vo, London and New York, 1880.

Although this volume purports to be only a history of a small part of the life of a single person, yet its historical importance is such as to entitle it to the student's most careful consideration. The work is fitly described by saying that it is the best picture that has ever been drawn of the transition from the old methods of statesmanship to the new. The author holds that Fox was the first great statesman of the modern school.

To the student of the last century nothing can be more instructive than the picture painted of the methods of government in the early years of George the Third's reign, and of the processes by which those methods were gradually swept away. The volume may be regarded as the best history we have of the English government from the fall of the Whigs in 1760 to the close of the American War. It is an admirable specimen of literary workmanship, and its charming pages are as instructive as they are fascinating.

Malcolm, Maj.-Gen. Sir John.—The Political History of India, from 1784 to 1823. 2 vols., London, 1826.

A book written at the urgent suggestion of Sir James Mackintosh, and one of considerable importance. It presents the history of India from a point of view exactly the opposite of that assumed by Mill.

Malcolm applauds the course of Clive and Hastings, and is the ablest defender of the British policy in subduing and governing the people. The style of the book is graphic; in this respect it is far superior to that of Mill. It goes less into obscure and intricate details, but deals largely with general events and results.

Adolphus, John.—A History of England, from the Accession of George III. to 1803. New edition. 7 vols., 8vo, London, 1840.

This work originally appeared as early as 1802. It is a magazine of valuable facts; but, on the whole, it is a dull book, which no one in these days ought to spend much time in reading. It has been quite superseded by other works of greater value. Its style is cumbersome, its author's political views are those of an absolutist, and it is made difficult of use by the absence of contents and index. It was much used by the English Tories in the early part of this century, and before the revision of 1840 was carried through several editions. The authorities quoted, however, do not include some of the most important.

Massey, William.—A History of England during the Reign of George the Third. 4 vols., 8vo, London, 1855–63.

A production of marked ability, and written from a point of view the opposite of that of Adolphus. The author's sympathies are with the Whigs, and he criticises the course of the government in its dealings with the American colonies with severity. The style is graceful, but is, perhaps, slightly lacking in vigor. His condemnation of George III. has commonly been thought to be too severe.

The first volume deals with events extending from 1745 to 1770; the second with those between 1770 and 1780; the third, those from 1781 to 1793; and the fourth from 1793 to 1802.

Wright, Thomas.—Caricature History of the Georges; or, Annals of the House of Hanover, compiled from the Squibs, Broadsides, Window Pictures, Lampoons, and Pictorial Caricatures of the Time. 8vo, London, 1867.

The petty spirit with which party warfare was often carried on a century ago is here abundantly shown. In this sense the volume affords not a little instruction. In other respects it is less valuable than amusing.

Cory, William.—A Guide to Modern English History. Part i., 1815–30. Part ii., 1830–35. 8vo, London and New York, 1880–82.

This little volume can hardly fail to interest the student of the recent history of England. It is an attempt to give a philosophical explanation of events in the light of political science and political economy. In point of style it is remarkably epigrammatic and pungent. The author is an ardent admirer of his own country, but his judgments are generally sound and well balanced. His powers of analysis, as shown, for example, in his portrayal of Wellington as a general and a statesman, are altogether exceptional.

Martineau, Harriet.—The History of England, from the Commencement of the Nineteenth Century to the Crimean War. 4 vols., 12mo, London and Philadelphia, 1864.

A work containing much information of interest and value, and written with the author's well known spirit and vivacity. It is strongly tinged with personal feeling, and, for this reason, the work can hardly be said to have permanent value. Miss Martineau entered into the life and activity of political affairs with great zeal, and, as she grasped every subject with the energy of a strong mind, her opinions are always entertaining, and are generally well worth listening to. Her description of the deplorable financial and social condition of England after the Napoleonic wars is perhaps the most successful part of the work.

The volumes are pervaded with an ardent sympathy for the people in their struggles for greater liberties. In the preparation of the work the author had access to much unpublished material, and received the assistance of numerous friends, a fact that contributed largely to its value. The first book was written by Charles Knight; and the early editions ended with the year 1846. The American edition, in 4 vols., continues the narrative to the outbreak of the Crimean War in 1854.

Walpole, Spencer.—A History of England from the Conclusion of the Great War in 1815. 5 vols., 8vo, London, 1878–86.

A production of the most substantial merits. It is the result of a careful study into the social conditions of the English people, and of the difficulties with which the English statesmen have had to contend. It abounds in most interesting knowledge, is written in a truly philosophical spirit, and is arranged in methodical order. Though it has not the same elements of popularity which have insured the great success of McCarthy's history of the same period, its merits are of a more solid quality, and its favor with historical readers is likely to be more permanent. It is careful and accurate in its statements, tolerant in its judgments, successful and methodical in its arrangement, and, in the main, is free from party prejudices.

The first volume deals with the policy of the Tories from the close of the war to the accession of George IV.; the second records the great reforms in administration, legislation, and finance under the Whigs; and the third describes the use which the Whigs made of their victories under Grey and Melbourne. The terrible condition of England's social life, the abolition of slavery, the Factory Act, the Irish Church Act, the reform of the Poor Laws, the O'Connell agitation, the postal reform, the rebellion in Canada, and the Jamaica crisis are some of the subjects which pass under review.

Molesworth, W. N.—The History of England, from the Year 1830 to 1874. 3 vols., 12mo, London, 1874.

A valuable history of England during the generation that saw the reforms of 1832 and 1867. Though it is strictly a political history, it enters sufficiently into military and social events to give to political affairs their true significance. The account of the great Reform of 1832 is the best accessible, and perhaps the same may be said of the Reform of 1867, unless that of Mr. Homersham Cox be an exception. The narrative is pervaded with life and spirit. The work is written from a liberal point of view, and may be read by all students with profit.

McCarthy, Justin.—A History of Our Own Times, from the Accession of Queen Victoria to the Berlin Congress. 4 vols., 8vo, London; 2 vols., 12mo, New York, 1878–80. Also England under the Georges, 2 vols.; and England under Gladstone.

The work of a writer who is at once a journalist, a novelist, a member of Parliament, and an active observer of political affairs. For his materials he has drawn from a capacious memory and from contemporaneous accounts of current events.

His pages give no evidence of familiarity with secret state-papers. Indeed, his history may be said to be the work of a skilful journalist rather than of a practised historian. But it has substantial merits. The admirable accounts it gives of the men who have directed English political affairs during the past fifty years are among the most fascinating pages of modern historical literature. The volumes are far more interesting than any of the author's novels, and that is saying a great deal. It is an admirable book for those who seldom try their intellects with anything stronger than a newspaper or a romance; for the reader is beguiled in the most delightful manner into the possession of a large amount of interesting and valuable information. The chapters on Palmerston, Peel, and Beaconsfield are among the best specimens of their kind, even if the kind is not of the highest. All readers of these agreeable volumes will cease to be astonished at the remarkable success of the work both in England and in America.

Duffy, Sir Charles Gavan.—Young Ireland: a Fragment of Irish History, 1840–50. 8vo, London and New York, 1880. Also Four Years of Irish History (1845–49). 8vo, London and New York, 1883.

Late in the life of O'Connell a revolt from his leadership was brought about by a considerable number of the most spirited actors in the general movement of opposition to England. They advocated an abandonment of the pacific policy of O'Connell, and the adoption of more energetic and coercive measures. The party was made up chiefly of young men, and prominent among them was the author of this volume.

The account is very clear and interesting as a picture of the condition of affairs in Ireland a generation ago. It is ably written by one who has since had large and successful experience in the British colonies in the South Pacific. The hot temper and the turbulent genius of the Irish are abundantly shown. The most notable defect of what, on the whole, is a good account is the fact that it does not point out the mad folly of an appeal to arms by a group of young enthusiasts who had neither officers, arms, organization, nor money.

Kinglake, Alexander William. — The Invasion of the Crimea. Its Origin and an Account of its Progress to the Death of Lord Raglan. 8 vols., 8vo, London; 6 vols., 12mo, New York, 1863–87.

A work that has taken rank as one of the most important military histories in the English language. It is still incomplete, the last volume yet published bringing the history down only to the Battle of Inkermann; but enough has been published to establish its reputation.

The author's style differs from that of Napier—perhaps the only other great military historian with whom he may properly be compared—in being less graceful, but more vigorous. While his descriptive powers are scarcely inferior, his political acumen is far greater, and his research into the complicated relations of the different nations at war far more subtle and successful.

The presentation of the causes of the war, occupying more than three hundred pages of the first volume, is perhaps the most brilliant part of the history. The grasp and insight with which the author traced the impulses that finally led to the conflict are worthy of great admiration. The chapter devoted to the history of France just before the outbreak of the Crimean difficulties still remains one of the severest arraignments to which Napoleon III. was ever subjected.

The book abounds in pictures of great vividness and power. The author is an energetic hater, and, consequently, his words have provoked the most energetic criticism. By many the work is thought to be strongly partisan, but this appearance of partisanship probably comes from energy of feeling rather than from any consistent bias.

Cox, Homersham.—A History of the Reform Bills of 1866–67. 8vo, London, 1868.

The best account, from a Liberal point of view, of the Reform under the Derby-Disraeli government. It is spiced with considerable political feeling, but it is generally trustworthy, and always interesting.

Prentice, Archibald.—History of the Anti-Corn-Law League. 2 vols., 12mo, London, 1853.

This book, by one of the Executive Council of the League, is a sketchy account of the great movement which broke down the system of protection in England.

As a description of an important economical revolution the book is graphic and interesting, though for the general reader the account given in Martineau's "History of the Peace" will be found less diffuse and more satisfactory. A full table of contents will enable the student to use the volumes without inconvenience, though there is no index.

III. POLITICAL, CONSTITUTIONAL, AND SOCIAL HISTORIES.

Thorpe, Benjamin.—Ancient Laws and Institutes of England; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1840.

To the student of early English history this compilation is of supreme value. Its title is perhaps enough to recommend it; but the scholarly manner in which the work has been edited gives it great additional importance. Mr. Thorpe was one of the most accomplished Anglo-Saxon scholars England has produced, and his editing has not only made the laws accessible, but materially augmented their value.

Adams, Lodge, Young, and Laughlin.—Essays in Anglo-Saxon Law: containing Titles of Works Cited; The Anglo-Saxon Courts of Law, by Henry Adams; The Anglo-Saxon Land Law, by H. Cabot Lodge; The Anglo-Saxon Family Law, by Ernest Young; The Anglo-Saxon Legal Procedure, by J. Lawrence Laughlin; Select Cases in Anglo-Saxon Law. With an Index. 8vo, Boston, 1876.

These admirable essays are the result of special studies carried on in the most scholarly spirit at Harvard University. The topics treated, though somewhat obscure and difficult, are of much interest; and the student of Anglo-Saxon times will profit by giving them very careful attention.

Kemble, J. M.—The Saxons in England. 2 vols., 8vo, London; new edition, 1877.

This work, ever since the first edition was published in 1848, has taken rank as the highest authority on the period of which it treats. It is not a book which one who reads simply for recreation is likely to choose; and yet, if one desires the most complete understanding attainable of the political and social conditions of the country at this early period, Kemble is the most helpful of all authors.

The volumes deal but slightly with military affairs. Their pages are confined chiefly to a careful description of the constitutional, political, and social condition of the people. By most readers they will probably be found more interesting than the pages of either Turner or Lappenberg, since these enter with considerable minuteness into the petty and unimportant conflicts of the time.

Kemble's views and conclusions command the highest respect of all historians, and his work should not be slighted by the student.

Wright, Thomas.—Biographia Britannica Literaria; or, Biography of the Literary Characters of Great Britain and Ireland arranged in Chronological Order. Vol. i., Anglo-Saxon Period; Vol. ii., Anglo-Norman Period. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1842–46.

The most important work on the subject of which it treats. Nowhere else can so much information be found on the earliest writers of English prose and poetry.

The volumes may often be referred to with profit for accounts of the earliest historical writings.

Wright, Thomas.—A History of Domestic Manners and Sentiments in England during the Middle Ages. With Illustrations from illuminations in contemporary manuscripts. 8vo, London, 1862.

The author was one of the foremost of English antiquarians, and, like all of his other works, this one is worthy of some attention. It abounds in crude and interesting illustrations, and furnishes as good evidence as we have of the way in which the people of the Middle Ages lived and amused themselves. It is strictly the production of an antiquarian, not that of an historian; the student, therefore, must not look for generalizations, or even for very suggestive speculations.

Wright, Thomas.—Political Poems and Songs relating to English History, composed during the Period from the Accession of Edward III. to that of Richard III. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1859.

An invaluable collection, made with great care by one who was in every way qualified for the somewhat difficult task. It is proverbial that the sentiments and feelings of a people shape themselves in songs before they are embodied in laws. In no way can we learn more of the ideas and feelings of the people during the turbulent and important period between the third Henry and the third Richard than by an inspection of the somewhat crude lyric poetry here brought together.

Wright, Thomas.—Essays on Subjects Connected with the Literature, Popular Superstitions, and History of England in the Middle Ages. 2 vols., 12mo, London, 1846.

The importance of the subjects discussed in these volumes is sufficiently indicated by the titles of a few of the chapters. "Anglo-Saxon Poetry," "Anglo-Norman Poetry," "Adventures of Hereward the Saxon," "The Robin Hood Ballads," and "Old Political Songs" are, perhaps, the most important. These subjects are treated in a manner quite worthy of the author's great reputation.

Cox, Homersham.—Antient Parliamentary Elections; a History showing how Parliaments were Constituted and Representatives of the People Elected in Antient Times. 8vo, London, 1868.

A very scholarly and valuable work—the only one in which satisfactory information on this important subject can be obtained in brief and convenient space.

The volume may be used with profit, not only in the study of English institutions, but also for a comparison with the methods that prevailed on the Continent.

Stubbs, William.—The Constitutional History of England in its Origin and Development. 3 vols., 8vo and 12mo, Oxford and New York, 1874–79.

This is incomparably superior to all other general authorities on the period of which it treats. The first volume closes with the reign of Henry II.; the second with that of Richard II.; and the third with that of Richard III. The work thus ends at the point where that of Hallam begins. Mr. Freeman, one of the best living judges, has not hesitated to characterize it as "the greatest monument yet reared by English historical scholarship."

The nature of the history may be correctly inferred from the sentences with which the first volume begins. "The history of institutions cannot be mastered — can scarcely be approached — without an effort. It affords little of romantic incident or of the picturesque grouping which constitutes the charm of history in general, and holds out small temptation to the mind that requires to be tempted .to the study of truth. But it has a deep value and an abiding interest to those who have the courage to work upon it."

With this spirit of sober earnestness, the author has brought to his work unrivalled familiarity with the original sources of information, untiring industry, coolness of judgment, and keenness of discrimination. Every student of English constitutional history should make this his text-book and his chief authority. By some students it may be deemed dry; but all such should remember that nine tenths of all fruitful work is drudgery; and, if they find it impossible to take an interest in this work, they may as well abandon all hope of acquiring any comprehensive knowledge of the subject. Chapters v., vi., x., xi., xiii., xv., and xvii. will probably be found to have greatest value; though a glance at the table of contents will show a great number of chapters that will tempt the diligent and inquiring student.

As will be inferred from the above quotation, it is a work for earnest study rather than listless reading; but every sentence has its value, and it is difficult to see how it can ever be superseded.

Stubbs, William.—Select Charters and other Illustrations of English Constitutional History from the Earliest Times to the Reign of Edward the First. 12mo, Oxford and New York, 1875.

A book that is almost indispensable to one who would understand thoroughly the nature of the times of which it treats. The documents are all given in the original tongue; but even for one who cannot read the easy Latin of the Middle Ages, the judicious introductions and explanations of Professor Stubbs will be found to possess great interest and value. One who is seriously studying any portion of the early history of England would do well to have this little book constantly at his elbow or in his hand. An appendix contains the text of the Petition of Right, and of the Bill of Rights.

Gneist, Dr. Rudolf.—Geschichte und heutige Gestalt der englischen Kommunalverfassung, oder des Selfgovernment. Zweite völlig umgearbeitete Auflage. 2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1863.

For fulness, thoroughness, and accuracy, this is superior to all other works descriptive of the English constitution and government. It is the product of long study of the subject by one who has devoted his life very largely to the work of teaching German students the characteristics of the English constitution.

Gneist, as professor in the University of Berlin, has for years lectured on English political institutions. His work enters into the minutest details. It describes the workings of all the more important parts of the central government as well as all the essential characteristics of local administration. It is therefore exceedingly elaborate; indeed, it is swollen to the bulk of more than fifteen hundred closely printed octavo pages. But it is an authority recognized by English and Germans alike as of the first importance. It is too ponderous for the purposes of the general reader; but as a mine from which materials may be gathered, it has no equal. Though it is doubtful whether the author has always caught the real spirit of English institutions, his views are always worthy of thoughtful consideration.

Gneist, Dr. Rudolf.—Das englische Verwaltungsrecht, mit Einschluss des Heeres, der Gerichte und der Kirche, geschichtlich und systematisch. 2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 2d ed., revised, 1867.

The most exhaustive treatise extant on the subject of English administrative law. It describes with great minuteness the various organizations not only of the general civil government, but also of the army, the courts, and the Church. The work contains 1360 large and closely printed pages; and these are crowded with details and references. The English themselves have no work on the subject comparable with it in completeness. It is an enormous storehouse of facts, rather than a record of opinions.

Fischel, Edward.—The English Constitution. Translated from the second German edition by Richard Jenery Shee. 8vo, London, 1863.

A work originally prepared for the purpose of giving to German readers a knowledge of the details of the English government. The various subjects are treated descriptively as well as historically; and in no other volume in English dress is so much knowledge conveyed of the minutiæ of English political methods.

The translator has not strictly followed the original, but has omitted such portions as seemed of value to Germans only. He has also taken some liberties in changing the arrangement of the material and in citing additional authorities.

The book is much less attractive to the general reader than Bagehot, but for most persons it will be found not less valuable. While Bagehot discusses principles, Fischel describes forms. The one explains fundamental ideas, the other deals with practical every-day workings. Fischel describes how, Bagehot explains why. The books, therefore, may well be read together.

Creasy, Sir Edward.—The Rise and Progress of the English Constitution. 12mo, London and New York, 1855.

As a manual for the use of the historical student while he is laying the foundation for a knowledge of the English constitution, this little book is without a superior. It is not written as a disquisition, but rather as an historical and descriptive text-book. It combines accuracy with vivacity; and should be constantly used by the student in the early period of his studies.

The best portion of the book is that which gives an account of the growth of the constitution before the revolutions of the seventeenth century.

Taswell-Langmead, Thomas Pitt.—English Constitutional History, from the Teutonic Conquest to the Present Time. 8vo, 2d ed., with important revisions and additions, London, 1880.

As a description of the growth of the English constitution, this volume is somewhat fuller than that of Creasy. It shows more learning, though less of ability and good judgment. In the text and in the notes the author introduces a large amount of material which a more judicious writer would have condensed into a more homogeneous form.

But, notwithstanding some lack of skill in the literary workmanship of the volume, it should be prized for the vast amount of information it brings to the reader. It was intended as a text-book for the use of students at the English universities and inns of court, and was designed to give a concise but comprehensive history of the origin and development of the English constitution. It cannot be said that the author has failed to accomplish his purpose, though, on the other hand, his success can hardly be called brilliant.

Brougham, Henry, Lord.—The British Constitution. Its History, Structure, and Working. 12mo, London, 1861.

The great ability and the prominence of this author entitle this volume to consideration.

The first eleven chapters are largely speculative, and to most students will be of less value than those which follow. From chapter xii. to the end, the volume is of considerable historical value. Especially able and discriminating is the discussion of the relations of monarch and Parliament in the time of the Plantagenets and Tudors. Chapter xix., on judicial establishments in different countries and in England, is of especial value to the student of law.

Freeman, E. A.—The Growth of the English Constitution from the Earliest Times. 12mo, London, 1872.

A small book expanded into its present form from two popular lectures. Its object is to "show that the earliest institutions of England and of other Teutonic lands are not mere matters of curious speculation, but matters closely connected with our present political being." It is a successful attempt to explain in a popular way the continuity of English political life. The author makes prominent his theory that since the Saxons got possession of England, no fundamental changes in English institutions have taken place.

Hallam, Henry.—The Constitutional History of England from the Accession of Henry VII. to the Death of George III. 3 vols., 12mo, New York, 1864; and 2 vols., 12mo, 1880.

This work was greatly revised some years after the publication of the first edition, the revisions amounting to nearly a third part of the whole text of the work. This new version contains so important modifications and enlargements that the earlier issues may be regarded as practically worthless. The various editions in one volume are generally reprints of the earliest versions, and should be avoided.

In connection with chapter viii. of the same author's "History of the Middle Ages," these volumes have long been considered the standard authority on the subject of which they treat.

They are the result of most laborious research, and are written with so judicial a spirit that Macaulay, in his essay on the work, characterized it as the most impartial book he had ever read. But, notwithstanding these great qualities, the work no longer has quite the same value it formerly possessed. Though it was carefully revised in 1846, the subsequent investigations of Stubbs, Gardiner, Forster, and Bisset have thrown floods of new light on many of the questions which Hallam discussed.

The author's literary style is so faulty that but for his great learning and good sense the work would long since have been condemned to obscurity. Its judicial spirit of fairness to all persons and parties makes it popular with judicious minds, in spite of all its shortcomings.

May, Thomas Erskine.—The Constitutional History of England since the Accession of George the Third. 3 vols., 8vo and 12mo, revised edition, London, 1871; 2 vols., 12mo, New York, 1880. The latest English edition, of which the New York edition of 1880 is a reprint, brings the history down to 1870, and is therefore much to be preferred to the reprints of the first edition.

In some sense, a continuation of Hallam's "Constitutional History." The author has deviated from a strictly chronological narrative, and has adopted a much more effective method of treatment by a grouping of leading subjects. Each inquiry is pursued through the entire century, and is devoted strictly to the branch of the work in hand.

The first volume is devoted to a history of the prerogatives, influence, and revenues of the crown, together with the constitution, powers, functions, and political relations of the Houses of Parliament. The second comprises a history of parties, of the press, of political agitation, of the Church, of political and civil liberty. The work is concluded with a general review of English legislation during the whole period.

Though the author has had to deal with many controverted points, he has generally been successful in avoiding a tone of controversy. In literary style the work will be found more spirited and readable than that of Hallam, while as an authority it is scarcely less trustworthy. No other work will give to the student so good a view of the political history of England during the century of its greatest progress and power. As a political text-book it is invaluable.

Brodie, George.—A Constitutional History of the British Empire from the Accession of Charles I. to the Restoration, with an Introduction tracing the Progress of Society and of the Constitution from the Feudal Times to the Opening of the History, and including a Particular Examination of Mr. Hume's Statements relative to the Character of the English Government. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1866.

A new and improved edition of a work in four volumes, published in 1822 under a different title. The author is an admirer of the Revolutionary policy, and is one of the strongest advocates of that cause. The literary style of the work is involved and without much art; and, for this reason, the book is somewhat unattractive. But it has substantial merits. The criticism of Hume has, without doubt, done much to damage the reputation of that historian for accuracy, if not even for honesty. Few persons can read Brodie's pages without seeing that Hume's history for the period after the Tudors is essentially worthless.

While the author is a vigorous supporter of the Revolutionary policy, he condemns the course of Cromwell after the establishment of the Commonwealth.

Russell, Lord John.—An Essay on the English Government and Constitution from the Reign of Henry VII. to the Present Time. 12mo, London, revised edition, 1866.

This little book has enjoyed a just popularity in England, not only on account of the author's political prominence, but also on account of its intrinsic merit.

The last five chapters are of more consequence than the others. Originally published in 1820, the book has been brought down to modern times by the concluding chapter of the last edition. The author's sympathies are strongly Whig.

De Lolme, J. L.—The Rise and Progress of the English Constitution, with an Historical and Legal Introduction, and Notes by A. J. Stephens. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1838.

Of the celebrated essay of De Lolme there have been several editions, but that of Stephens is to be preferred. The historical and legal introduction embraces the whole of the first volume, and has been prepared with great care and skill. The notes also on the text of De Lolme have corrected certain errors of the French author, and have made such modifications as time has rendered desirable.

De Lolme wrote nearly a century ago, and at the present time his treatise is of value chiefly as a study of comparative politics. Strictly speaking, the work is an essay, and was written for the purpose of showing to the people of France the superiority of the English constitution and government over those then existing on the Continent. The author was a learned and brilliant writer, though at times his brilliancy ran into a certain pertness that is fantastic, if not offensive.

The first three chapters, "The Causes of the Liberty of the English Nation," and the last four, "Very Essential Differences between the English Monarchy, as a Monarchy, and all those with which we are Acquainted," will probably be found of greatest value.

Smith, Philip V.—History of English Institutions. 12mo, London and Philadelphia, 1874.

The object of this little volume is to show the student the origin of English local institutions, on the one hand, and of the central government on the other. In a word, it is the history of the evolution of the present government out of its original elements.

The subject is treated under three general heads; first, the "Social Development of the Constitution;" secondly, "Constituents of the Central Authority;" and, thirdly, "Central Government." Each of these parts is subdivided, and every subject is treated briefly, but generally with sufficient fulness and clearness. If fault is to be found with the book, it is that it deals somewhat too exclusively with facts themselves, and not quite enough with the meaning and relations of facts. With this qualifying remark, the volume may be commended without further reserve.

Hearn, William Edward. — The Government of England, its Structure and its Development. 8vo, London, 1867.

The author of this work is professor of history and political economy in the University of Melbourne, and the book was presumably written for the purpose of supplying a convenient means of information on the subject of the home government to inquirers in Australia.

Dr. Hearn advocates no particular political doctrines. He treats the subject strictly from a constitutional and a legal point of view. The kingship, the cabinet, the various councils of the crown, the systems of tenure, the growth and character of Parliament, and the checks on the various branches of the government are all passed in review.

The method of treatment, as well as the purpose of the author, renders it one of the most useful books on the subject for a foreign student.

Cox, Homersham.—The Institutions of the English Government; being an Account of the Constitution, Powers, and Procedure of its Legislative, Judicial, and Administrative Departments, with Copious References to Antient and Modern Authorities. 8vo, London, 1863.

The work is divided into three books, each of which treats of one of the three several branches of the government. To the student of constitutional forms each of the parts will be found to be of great importance. That portion which relates to the modes of procedure in Parliament and to the constitution of the respective branches of Legislature is of especial interest.

The work shows extensive legal knowledge and unwearying industry in the collection and marshalling of authorities. If a student would master the details of the English governmental methods, he will derive the greatest assistance from this work. None but that of Gneist is comparable with it in value. For the purposes of a general reader it may be found inferior to that of Todd, but it is far more learned, and better adapted to the wants of a special student.

Ewald, Alexander Charles.—The Crown and its Advisers; or, Queen, Ministers, Lords, and Commons. 12mo, London, 1870.

Four lectures, delivered to audiences of conservative workingmen in London and vicinity. It was the author's design to give to his hearers a knowledge of the leading characteristics of the English constitution. He succeeded admirably.

The book is strictly elementary, dealing largely with the simple, every-day workings of the government; but on that account it serves its purpose all the better. Any person in the least interested in political forms will read the book with pleasure from beginning to end. It is one of the best, if not the very best, of the small books.

Fonblanque, Albany de.—How we are Governed; or, The Crown, the Senate, and the Bench. A Hand-book of the Constitution, Government, Laws, and Powers of Great Britain. 13th ed., revised to present date, and considerably enlarged, by a Barrister. 12mo, London, 1879.

One of the most useful manuals for a student. Its great popularity in England is well deserved. It is a sketch rather than a book of reference. It is more brilliantly written than that of Ewald, though it is not more informing. It tempts the reader to the further pursuit of information.

Todd, Alpheus. — Parliamentary Government in England. Its Origin, Development, and Practical Operation. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1867.

A work of unquestionable value to one who would study the machinery of the English government in all its parts. Indeed, for giving an insight into the practical affairs of the politics of England there is no other work of so great value.

After a general and historical introduction of nearly two hundred pages, in which the growth of the government is traced, the author divides the subject into the three natural divisions, and discusses each of them, both historically and constitutionally. The work happily combines a discussion of principles with a description of methods, though it must be admitted that the author's Tory sympathies occasionally lead him to obtrude opinions which a more judicious historian would keep out of view. The book deals less with civil affairs than does the great work of Cox; but in strictly political matters it will be found by most students to be more satisfactory.

Palgrave, Reginald F. D.—The House of Commons. Illustrations of its History and Practice. 12mo, London, 1878.

An entertaining and useful little book, by one of the officers of the House of Commons. It is a series of descriptions and discussions thrown together for the purpose of making English people more familiar with the methods of that great legislative body which virtually rules so large a part of the globe.

It abounds in sketches and incidents, and its literary workmanship is of a high order of merit.

Jennings, George Henry.—An Anecdotical History of the British Parliament, from the Earliest Periods to the Present Time.

With Notices of Eminent Parliamentary Men, and Examples of their Oratory. 8vo, London and New York, 1881.

This production is in no sense a history, but is rather a collection of anecdotes, extending in its scope from the rise of Parliamentary institutions down to the present day.

The anecdotes are arranged in chronological order. A few of them are bright, but by far the greater number are very dull. Few persons will find themselves able to read the volume from beginning to end; but those who do will find here and there a passage that will afford temporary relief in what, as a whole, must be a tedious process.

Cooke, George Wingrove.—History of Party, from the Rise of the Whig and Tory Factions, in the Reign of Charles II., to the Passing of the Reform Bill. 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1836–37.

A book that is strongly Whig in its sympathies, and one that makes no pretensions to impartiality. The author speaks freely of the "intrigues" of the Tories, and of the "liberal policy" of the Whigs. But in spite of the manifest and strong prejudices of the author, the book is of value for its able presentations of the questions at issue at different times in the past two centuries. It should be studied in connection with the works of Bolingbroke and Disraeli.

The first volume covers the ground from 1666 to 1714; the second, from 1714 to 1762; the third, from 1762 to 1832.

Disraeli, B. (Lord Beaconsfield).—Vindication of the English Constitution. 8vo, London, 1835.

The purpose of the author in this volume was to show, first, that the nature of the English government was essentially Tory; second, that the Tory party is democratic in character; and, third, that the tendency of Whiggism is to the establishment of an oligarchy.

The views here presented and urged are essentially the same as those advanced in Disraeli's "Life of Lord George Bentinck," and also in his novels of "Coningsby" and "Sybil." Next to the writings of Bolingbroke, these works present the most cogent argument for Toryism easily accessible.

Cox, Homersham.—Whig and Tory Administrations during the last Thirteen Years. 8vo, London, 1868.

A liberal politician's view of affairs since the accession of Lord Palmerston in 1855. The book has a strong coloring of party bias. But the severe criticisms of the author abound in evidences of honesty as well as of ability and of zeal. It is one of the most powerful arraignments of the Conservative party, and as such it may well receive the student's attention.

Amos, Sheldon.—Fifty Years of the English Constitution, 1830–80. 12mo, London and Boston, 1880.

Since 1830 the unwritten constitution of Great Britain has been slowly changing. The great Reform Bill of 1832 brought into operation forces which have been showing their power from that day to this. The author of this volume is one of the most capable exponents of this silent revolution. The work is not marked by that keen insight into the hidden characteristics of affairs which we so much admire in Bagehot, but it has succeeded admirably in placing before the eyes of its readers a picture of the slow transformations that have taken place.

Bagehot, Walter.—The English Constitution. 12mo, London and Boston, 1873.

A series of essays on the various branches and functions of the English government. It is the most brilliant political work that has appeared in Europe in many years; the most brilliant that has appeared in England since the death of Burke. It should be thoughtfully studied by every student of political forms and methods.

Bagehot's leading characteristic is not so much that he describes the English government as that he penetrates beyond its forms and examines the essence and significance of whatever part of it he has in hand. To a student, therefore, who already knows something of the organization of the government, Bagehot is likely to be the most suggestive and awakening of all writers. The work is so free from all controversial spirit that it is not easy to decide from it whether the author ranks himself as a Liberal or as a Conservative. While he admires the English government as a whole, he does not hesitate to criticise it sharply wherever he finds a weak point. Another feature of the volume is in the frequent comparisons into which the author enters of the results of English methods, and of the results of other methods elsewhere. These comparisons may not always be accepted as entirely just, but they are always suggestive and never commonplace.

The author's style is exceedingly vivacious, and therefore the book is as interesting as it is valuable.

Merewether, H. A., and Stephens, A. J.—The History of the Boroughs and Municipal Corporations in the United Kingdom, from the Earliest to the Present Time. 3 vols., large 8vo, London, 1835.

The great authority on the English system of local government. The minuteness with which various peculiarities are described and various questions discussed enables the student generally to get from the work any information he may desire concerning the general subject of which the volumes treat.

Argyll, The Duke of.—The Eastern Question, from the Treaty of Paris in 1856 to the Treaty of Berlin in 1878, and to the Second Afghan War. 2 vols., 12mo, London, 1879.

The sketch of the Eastern Question here presented is almost entirely made up of official documents. These, however, are bound together by connecting threads in such a way as to make an eminently readable narrative.

The point of view is that of an energetic opponent of the Beaconsfield policy. The author holds that England, having taken a prominent part in the settlement of the Eastern Question, by the Treaty of 1856, was morally bound to make her influence felt in the adjustment of those difficulties which brought on the late war. In his opinion, it was "the duty of England to join the other powers in acting upon the moral obligations they had incurred in the Treaty of 1856," and that "the uncertain sound given upon this subject at the beginning of the contest was a fatal mistake." It is his opinion that if England had united with the other powers in the Berlin Memorandum, and had been ready to act promptly in case of its rejection, a far better result would have been secured.

The history of the Turkish Question, ending with the chapter on "The Congress and the Treaty of Berlin," extends to about the middle of the second volume. The last five chapters are devoted to a discussion, in similar spirit, of the English policy in Afghanistan.

De Worms, Baron Henry.—England's Policy in the East. An Account of the Policy and Interest of England in the Eastern Question as Compared with those of other European Powers. 8vo, 6th ed., London, 1878.

This work, prepared by a government officer who has been much in the East, had, until the appearance of the work of Argyll, unique value. It presents the English case in a strong light, and is a convenient work of reference in the study of Eastern politics. The volume has valuable tables and maps, and an appendix contains copies of the Treaty of Paris, the Andrassy Note, the Berlin Memorandum, the Derby Despatches, and the Treaties of 1856 and 1871.

Martin, Montgomery.—The Progress and Present State of British India. A Manual for General Use, based on Official Documents furnished under the Authority of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India. 12mo, London, 1862.

A digest of the principal facts that distinguished the condition of India at the time the book was written. It is an admirable little volume for one who would get an idea of the greatness and importance of India without the inconvenience of reading one of the elaborate works.

The author shows that great wrongs have been perpetrated, but also that the government, as a whole, is slowly but constantly improving, and that it has greatly ameliorated the condition of the native population.

Rogers, James E. Thorold.—A History of Agriculture and Prices in England, from the Year after the Oxford Parliament (1259) to the Commencement of the Continental War (1793). Compiled entirely from original and contemporaneous records. 6 vols., large 8vo, London, 1866. Also Six Centuries of Work and Wages. 2 vols., London; 1 vol., New York, 1884. A very valuable general survey.

No other work gives so full and satisfactory an account of the condition of the people of England in the Middle Ages as this. Though the author's design, as expressed in the title, is to bring the work down to the present day, the two volumes already published are devoted to the years prior to A.D. 1400.

The first volume is made up of discussions and descriptions founded on the author's tireless investigations. The second is devoted to tables and statistics, gathered from all conceivable sources, for the purpose of showing the prices that prevailed during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.

The author's well-known eminence as a political economist entitles his opinions to great weight, especially when, as in this instance, they are founded on careful and long-continued investigations.

Some of the chapters in the first volume are invaluable. As especially worthy of note may be mentioned the chapters on "Social Distinctions and the General Distribution of Wealth," "Mediæval Justice and Courts," "Taxes and Contributions," "Averages of Prices," "The Price of Labor," "The Price of Live-stock," and "The Purchasing Power of Wages."

Nicholls, Sir George.—A History of the English Poor Law in connection with the Legislation and other Circumstances Affecting the Condition of the People. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1854. Also, A History of the Scotch Poor Law, and A History of the Irish Poor Law. 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1856.

The author for many years held the responsible position of Poor-law Commissioner. In this office he had extended observation and experience. These he has turned to advantage in the preparation of his works, though it cannot be said that the result has been altogether satisfactory. The works are too narrow in their scope, in that they are a history of Poor Laws rather than a history of the poor. A long series of legislative acts, tests, penalties, and modes of relief are given ; but how the masses of the people were affected by them is not made very clear.

In the treatment of the Poor Laws of Ireland and Scotland the work is more satisfactory. The real condition of the poor is described, not indeed with skill, but at least with some effectiveness.

Jardine, David.—Criminal Trials. 2 vols., 16mo, London, 1832.

These little volumes, forming a part of the "Library of Entertaining Knowledge," are of unusual value for the light they throw on the methods of judicial procedure in England in the seventeenth century. Of especial importance is the introductory essay on the general subject of criminal trials before the Revolution. The body of the first volume contains accounts of twelve noted trials, from that of Sir Nicholas Throckmorton to that of Sir Walter Raleigh. The second volume is devoted exclusively to a study of the Gunpowder Plot.

Fuller, Thomas.—The Church History of Britain from the Birth of Jesus Christ until the Year 1648. A new edition with the Author's corrections. 6 vols., 8vo, London, 1845.

No writer of English prose has been a greater favorite with a certain class of literary men than Thomas Fuller. Coleridge wrote of him, "Next to Shakespeare, I am not certain whether Thomas Fuller, beyond all other writers, does not excite in me the sense and emotion of the marvellous. . . . You will scarcely find a page in which some one sentence out of every three does not deserve to be quoted by itself, as motto or as maxim."

This praise, though altogether extravagant, describes the quality of the book. It is especially a subjective history; but it is permeated with a candid and liberal spirit. Though Fuller was a firm supporter of the national Church and of the king, yet he made an honest endeavor to reconcile contending factions, and to soften the bitterness of ecclesiastical controversy.

Blackstone, Sir William.—Commentaries on the Laws of England, in Four Books; with an Analysis of the Work. Edited by Thomas M. Cooley. 2 vols., large 8vo, Chicago, 1876.

The grace, clearness, and dignity of style in which Blackstone wrote have made his work a favorite text-book with young lawyers for somewhat more than a century. But its popularity has been far greater than its intrinsic merits alone would have justified. Blackstone was not a profound historical scholar; and he wrote at a period before the investigation of sources had taught students what to accept and what to reject. It is not singular, therefore, that many of his statements of fact have been shown to be erroneous, and that some of his conclusions have been overthrown.

The author's legal opinions are probably entitled to much more respect than his historical knowledge, though on this point there has been some disagreement among the best judges; but, however this may be, as an historical authority his "Commentaries" are of very little value.

Forsyth, William. — History of Trial by Jury. 8vo, London, 1852; also, edited by J. A. Morgan, Chicago, 1875.

Not only a very useful sketch of the origin and growth of the system of trial by jury, but also a good comparative view of methods of trial in different countries.

After describing the nature of the jury system and explaining the several theories concerning its origin, the author discusses the primitive tribunals of Scandinavia and Germany, and points out the way in which the English system was evolved from germs brought from the Continent. The view is held that the origin of the system cannot properly be referred to a period earlier than the reign of Henry II. Earlier methods of trial not only in England, but on the Continent, are carefully analyzed for the purpose of showing that they nowhere presented the essential characteristics of the modern jury.

Not the least interesting portion of the volume are those chapters devoted to a comparative view of the jury systems of Scotland, America, France, Germany, and other parts of Europe. The work at all points is able and learned, and is fully entitled to the recognition it has received.

Escott, T. H. S. — England: her People, Polity, and Pursuits. 2 vols., 8vo, London; 1 vol., 8vo, New York, 1880.

This admirable work is designed to present to the reader a faithful and complete picture of the England of the present day. In the preparation of the materials for his book, the author visited nearly all parts of the country and conversed with all classes of people.

The titles of some of the most important of the chapters will convey an adequate idea of the nature of the work. Some of these are: "The English Village;" "Great Landlords and Estate-management;" "Municipal Government;" "Commercial and Financial England;" "The Working Classes;" "Pauperism and Thrift;" "Co-operation;" "Criminal England;" "Educational England;" "The Structure of English Society;" "Crown and Crowd;" "Official England;" "The House of Commons;" "The House of Lords;" "The Law Courts;" "Religious England;" "Popular Amusements;" "Professional England;" and "Imperial England."

The descriptions and discussions are carried on in a manner at once philosophical and attractive. The work gives a clear insight into the fundamental ideas and the methods of English society, and it may be studied with equal interest and profit by every intelligent person at all interested in English affairs.

Creasy, Sir Edward.—The Imperial and Colonial Constitutions of the Britannic Empire, including Indian Institutions. 8vo, London, 1872.

This admirable work gives a very complete and satisfactory account of the vast colonial possessions of the British Empire. The various forms of government and administration are described in sufficient detail, and the volume is accompanied with excellent maps, showing all the colonies and provinces. From no other work can the student get so good an idea of the vastness, and, at the same time, of the general liberality and excellence, of the methods of administration in the various parts of the empire.

Todd, Alpheus.—Parliamentary Government in the British Colonies. 8vo, Boston, 1880.

This volume may be regarded as in some sense a continuation of the work on "Parliamentary Government in England," which has made the author's name so well known. It was written primarily for the use of Canadian readers, but it is well adapted to the use of all students who would make themselves familiar with the recent development of English political methods. It is not quite so readable a volume as the work on the same general subject by Sir Edward Creasy; but what it loses on this account it fully makes up by its more philosophical methods of treatment.

IV. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. Green's "History of the English People," for general use, is superior to all others. This author's "Short History" may be preferred by a few students, but for most persons the work in four volumes is better. Bright is better adapted to certain methods of

instruction in a class-room than Green, though much less interesting to the general reader. Brewer's edition of "The Student's Hume" is also a book of many excellences, among which are the reprints of important historical documents. Next to Green in importance is Knight, and next to Knight, Lingard. On the growth and characteristics of the English government Creasy's is the best of the small books. Taswell-Langmead's is a larger book, founded on the most recent authorities. More purely descriptive of the present methods of the government are the books of Fonblanque, Ewald, and Hearn. Modern life in England, in its various phases, is well described in Escott's "England." Bagehot's "English Constitution" is the most brilliant discussion of actual English political methods.

2. In connection with Green, Lingard may be profitably read, for the views of a scholarly Roman Catholic. The popularity of "Hume" has an astonishing vitality; but this is owing to the literary rather than to the historical value of the work. The controversy concerning Mary Queen of Scots is most ably conducted on the one side by Mignet, on the other by Hosack. The queen's most ardent advocates, however, are Tytler and Miss Strickland, while her most pronounced accusers are Hume and Froude.

On the course of the Reformation in England, Häusser's is perhaps the best brief account; Geikie is somewhat fuller, and is excellent. The revolution in the seventeenth century should be studied in the works of Gardiner and Guizot. These may be followed in order by Macaulay, Stanhope, Mahon, and either Walpole or McCarthy. The great works on the "Constitutional History of England" are those of Stubbs, Hallam, and May. Stubbs treats of the subject during the formative period, from the earliest times to the accession of the Tudors; Hallam, during the period of struggle, from Henry VII. to George III.; and May, during the period of development, from George III. to the present time. For the most complete descriptions of governmental methods, Todd's "Parliamentary Government" and Cox's "Institutions" are the authorities. Bagehot is unrivalled for the suggestiveness of his commentaries on the present workings of the government. For the purpose of teaching the real spirit of English institutions, his little book is worth a score of others.

3. For the more thorough study of English history there are

certain catalogues and serial publications that are of the greatest importance to the student. Among these the following are perhaps most worthy of note:

Sir Thomas D. Hardy, in 1862–71, published an invaluable work in three volumes, entitled "Descriptive Catalogue of Materials relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland." It furnishes a detailed critical account of the printed and unprinted sources of English history, from the earliest times down to the accession of Edward III., and is by far the most important of all works on the subject. If this masterpiece of historical bibliography is not at hand, adequate accounts of early writers on historical subjects may generally be found in Wright's "Biographia Britannica Literaria," and in Morley's "English Writers."

Sir Henry Ellis, in 1824–46, published three series of historical letters of much value. The first series, in three volumes, embraces a collection extending from Henry V. to the end of Elizabeth's reign; the second series, in four volumes, from the outbreak of Glendower's Rebellion to the reign of George II.; the third series, also in four volumes, from the time of Lanfranc to the reign of George III.

In 1857, on the recommendation of the Master of the Rolls, the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury determined upon the publication of a series to be known as "Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Invasion by the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII." The conditions of publication were such as to contribute greatly to the usefulness of the works. Three important rules for the guidance of editors were adopted. First, the works selected were to be published without mutilation or abridgment; second, the text adopted should be founded on a careful collation of the best manuscripts; and, third, each paper should be preceded by an account of the manuscripts used, a notice of the era in which the author wrote, and an explanation of all chronological difficulties. These conditions have brought to the work of editing some of the most eminent historical talent in the realm. This series, popularly known as the "Rolls Series," contains many volumes, each of which has been edited by an eminent specialist. The prefaces are of the greatest importance, often representing an amount of special knowledge possessed by no other person than the editor.

Until after the Restoration, all papers with respect to negotiations of State were kept carefully secluded from men of letters. Four treaties were ordered published by Charles II., and on the recommendation of the ministry, at a somewhat later period, Thomas Rymer, in his capacity as historiographer royal, was directed to transcribe and publish "all the leagues, treaties, alliances, capitulations, and confederacies" which, up to that time, had been made between England and the other powers of the world. The result of this commission was the series of volumes known as "Rymer's Fœdera," published first in the early part of the eighteenth century, but republished in a better edition at the Hague in 1737–45. A complete account of the contents of the series may be found in Hardy's "Catalogue."

What are commonly known as the "Rolls of Parliament" are six folio volumes, published by the government in 1767, and devoted to the period extending from the reign of Edward I. to that of Henry VII. They form the most valuable and authentic source of information on the constitutional and parliamentary history of the country. A general index of the volumes was published in 1832.

In 1855 the Lords of the Treasury, on the suggestion of the Master of the Rolls, gave orders for the preparation and publication of a series of indexes, or, as they were known, "Calendars of State-Papers," intended ultimately to cover the several divisions under which the records are classified—Domestic, Foreign, Colonial, and Irish. Thus the contents of the vast stores of documents preserved in the British archives are to be placed before the literary world. The number of volumes already published reaches nearly a hundred, and is rapidly increasing. A complete list is published in Longman's "Catalogue of Books."

The collection known as the "Parliamentary History" was projected in the early part of this century by the famous democratic leader William Cobbett. It is embraced in thirty-six volumes, and is so well edited as to supersede in importance most of the several collections made in the last century. The history covers the whole period from 1066 to 1803. The index is in a separate volume.

The work begun by Cobbett has been continued in the series known as "Parliamentary Debates," often called, from the name of the editor and printer, "Hansard's Debates." They form a complete record of parliamentary proceedings since 1803, and already number about three hundred volumes. There are two indexes, covering the portions before 1830, since which time there is a separate index for each session of Parliament.

All the above works have been supplemented during this century by the publication of the "Journals of the House of Lords," beginning with the year 1509, and the "Journals of the House of Commons," since the year 1547. Each of the volumes has a separate index.

The series of twelve quarto volumes known as the "Harleian Miscellany" contains a vast number of papers of the greatest importance, on almost every subject of modern history. But the papers are arranged without system, and no index has yet been prepared. A list of the contents is published in the "Catalogue of the Boston Athenæum."

Of the papers printed by the learned societies, many possess not a little interest and importance, though by far the greater number are of purely local and antiquarian interest. The names of these societies, the purposes for which they were severally organized, and complete lists of the publications they contain may be found in the first volume of Hardy's "Catalogue." The Camden Society, one of the most important, has an excellent catalogue descriptive of all the publications of the society down to 1872. The Early English Text Society is one of the most important, as its list of publications contains many works never before printed, some of them possessing much value for the historical student. The papers are generally edited with praiseworthy ability and care.

On the history of special phases of English progress and civilization a number of works are noteworthy.

A clew to the leading authorities on ecclesiastical and university history may be attained in Le Neve's "Fasti Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ; or, Calendar of the Principal Dignitaries in England and Wales, and of the Chief Officers of the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge, from the Earliest Times to the Year 1715. Corrected and continued to the present time by T. Duffus Hardy," 3 vols., 8vo, London, 1854.

The "Athenæ Oxonienses" of Anthony Wood is a valuable collection of biographies of eminent persons educated at Oxford.

It was first published in 1691, and has acquired a fame perhaps somewhat exceeding its deserts.

Fuller's "History of the Worthies of England" is a book that will not only give much knowledge of early English life, but, by reason of the remarkable qualities of the author's wit, will afford unfailing entertainment.

Macpherson's "Annals of Commerce, Manufactories, Fisheries, and Navigation" was published in 1805, in 4 vols., 4to, and was intended to give a history of the intercourse of England with other nations, from the earliest times down to the beginning of the present century. "The Progress of the Nation," by R. G. Porter, carries on the narrative down to the date of publication of the third edition, in 1851. A more philosophic and successful presentation of the same subject is that in Levi's "History of British Commerce and of the Economic Progress of the Nation." It is in one volume, and covers the period from 1763 to 1878.

The naval history of Great Britain is best described in the work by William James. A new and improved edition, in six volumes, appeared in 1878, in which the accounts of the growth of the navy, the changes in the methods of naval warfare, and the improvements in vessels of war and in artillery are continued down to the battle of Navarino, in 1827.

Of the numerous histories of English literature, a few are so important as to deserve mention.

Thomas Warton's "History of English Poetry, from the Close of the Eleventh to the Commencement of the Seventeenth Century," is a very curious and valuable work. It has had the reputation of a classic ever since its first publication, in 1774. The best edition is that in 4 vols., 8vo, London, 1871. Henry Morley's "English Writers" is the most exhaustive description of the earliest literature of the language, but the two volumes published bring the work down only to Dunbar. George L. Craik's "Compendious History of English Literature and of the English Lauguage" is the production of a ripe scholar and a specialist; but it everywhere shows solid rather than brilliant qualities. The second volume ends with a chapter on the general character of the Victorian literature. Of the manuals of English literature in a single volume, that of Morley and Tyler and that of Shaw are the most valuable. J. Payne Collier's "History of

English Dramatic Poetry to the Time of Shakespeare, and Annals of the Stage to the Restoration" is a work of much renown, and abounds in minute and curious information. A new and much improved edition in three vols., large 8vo, appeared in London, 1879. Adolphus William Ward's "History of Dramatic Literature to the Death of Queen Anne" deals with the subject from a literary rather than an antiquarian point of view. Thomas Humphry Ward's "English Poets: Selections, with Critical Introductions by Various Authors, and a General Introduction by Matthew Arnold," is a delightful collection of the gems of English poetry. The first volume covers the period from Chaucer to Donne; the second, from Ben Jonson to Dryden; the third, from Addison to Blake; the fourth, from Wordsworth to Sydney Dobell. H. Taine's "History of English Literature" is by far the most brilliant and the most suggestive of the general works on the subject. The peculiar theories of the author confront the reader at every point; but the brilliancy of the book is everywhere unquestionable. Of the numerous editions, that in 4 vols., 8vo, London, 1878, is the best.

4. For a thorough study of the constitutional and political history of England, the topical method is earnestly recommended. Not only does it secure far more satisfactory results, but it has the additional advantage of giving the student an invaluable knowledge of the sources of information. The following suggestions and references may serve as a guide to the student in the prosecution of his work.

I. THE ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD.—The first thirteen pages of Stubbs's "Select Charters," and chapters iii. to viii., especially chapters v. and vi., of the same author's "Constitutional History," are the most important of all authorities on the subject. Kemble's "Saxons in England" is also worthy of the highest consideration. Palgrave's "Commonwealth," vol. i., chapters iv. and vii., gives the most trustworthy account of the early courts. For valuable illustrated papers on Anglo-Saxon antiquities and architecture, see Wright's "Essays on Archæology," vol. i., chapters vii. and ix. The same author's "History of Domestic Manners and Sentiments," chapters i.–v., are of value. Pearson's "Early and Middle Ages," chapters xvi.–xviii., embodies, in a scholarly manner, the results of recent investigations. Green's

"Making of England" is the best of all authorities. Book viii. of Turner will be found to give an interesting though not very accurate account of the early witenagemots. The most valuable part of Lappenberg is vol. ii., part v., in which the origin of titles of nobility, the duties of nobles, the condition of freemen, slaves, and clergy, may be studied with advantage. On p. 350 *et seq.* of the same volume may be found a brief and perspicuous account of the origin of guilds and of the municipal system of England.

Hallam, in "Middle Ages," vol. ii., chapter viii., part i., presents a very clear and concise account of the most important Anglo-Saxon institutions. Especially worthy of remark is the discussion upon feudal tenures before the Conquest. On the courts, notes v.–viii. are entitled to particular consideration. Though Hallam wrote with the most judicious care, the student should not forget that the first edition of "The Middle Ages" was written as early as 1818, and that even the very thorough and important revision of 1848 did not embody the results of the most recent researches.

Guizot's "Representative Government" is remarkable for the clearness of the author's style and the judicial habit of his mind. The most important characteristic of this history consists of the comparisons frequently drawn between the various governments of Europe in early times. Lectures ii.–v. of part i. pertain especially to this period.

Freeman, in vol. i., chapter iii., gives one of the best accounts of the origin and power of the witenagemot and of the imperial power of the king. Creasy's "English Constitution" contains an admirable discussion of the opinions of Hallam, Palgrave, and Kemble; and for a student who desires opinions and conclusions, rather than facts on which to found opinions, it is probably the best of the manuals. Brougham's "British Constitution" is a work of great ability, of considerable knowledge, and of much ignorance. Of the condition of the Anglo-Saxon government, Brougham gives a much too lugubrious account; but the intellectual power of the author makes his pages always worthy of consultation. The first part of Freeman's "Growth of the English Constitution" embodies the opinions of one of the most careful students of the period.

Adams's "Essays in Anglo-Saxon Law" are of especial value to a student of the legal phases of the Anglo-Saxon constitution.

The much-disputed question concerning the permanence of Roman influence may be studied in Pearson, vol. i., pp. 83–103; in the *Quarterly Review*, vol. cxli., pp. 295–301; in Dr. Edwin Guest's "Early English Settlements in South Britain;" and in Mr. Coate's "The Romans in Britain." All these authorities hold to the greater or less permanence of Roman institutions. On the other side of the question are ranged Lappenberg, Stubbs, Freeman, and Wright. On the same subject Algernon Herbert's "Britannia after the Romans," in 2 vols., 1836–41, will throw some light, though its authority is not very great. On the influence of the Danish Conquest, Worsaae, in his "Account of the Danes and Norwegians in England," is the best authority, though it seems probable that he pushes his theories and conclusions somewhat too far.

Of the historical literature on this period an admirable account is given in Lappenberg's "Introduction." Anglo-Saxon authors are best described and characterized by Wright in his "Biographia Britannica Literaria." The most valuable and accessible original authorities are Thorpe's "Anglo-Saxon Laws," the same author's "Anglo-Saxon Chronicle," and the writings of Gildas, Bede, Asser, Ethelward, Florence of Worcester, William of Malmesbury, Geoffrey of Monmouth, and Ingulph of Croyland. Translations of these important original authorities have been published by Bohn, and will be found not only valuable, but also curiously interesting. Hardy's "Catalogue" furnishes a critical account of all the original authorities on the period. Gardiner and Mullinger's "Introduction to the Study of English History" also contains excellent descriptions and characterizations.

II. THE HISTORY AND THE INFLUENCE OF THE NORMAN CONQUEST.—The writings of Thierry and Palgrave on the history of the Conquest have been practically superseded by the great work of Freeman. The political results of the Conquest are nowhere else so ably and exhaustively treated as in Freeman, vol. v., chap. xxiv. The peculiarity of this masterly work is in its showing how the Conquest *made*, rather than *unmade*, the English people. The same author, in his lectures on the "Growth of the Constitution," has treated the subject from the same point of view, but in a more popular manner.

Stubbs, in vol. i., chapters ix.–xiii., also discusses the subject in a manner worthy of the most careful attention. In chapter xiii. is to be found the best brief account of the origin of juries. For a fuller account, Forsyth's " History of Trial by Jury " should be consulted.

Guizot's lectures iii.–v. of part ii. explain in an admirable manner the peculiar differences between the fortunes of liberty in England and in the countries of the Continent. Notice especially the author's position, in lectures iv. and v., on the influence of the inordinate power of royalty in moulding baronial opinions and producing a gradual resistance on the part of the feudal aristocracy.

Hallam's treatment of this question, vol. ii., chapter viii., part ii., also note x., is worthy of notice for the account it gives of the Anglo-Norman courts and of the origin of the common law.

Creasy's account, in chapters vii. and viii. of the Feudal System, is worthy of note, though it is not an exhaustive presentation. Stephens's edition of De Lolme, chapter ii., section i., explains in a very satisfactory manner the terms "sac" and "soc," and others used under the feudal régime. The various tenures of land are also clearly described. In the "Pictorial History of England," vol. i., p. 562, is to be found a good description of the changes from a system of local to a system of general jurisdiction.

Turner, in chapter xiv. of vol. iv., has an interesting account of the rise of chivalry in England; and Mills's "History of Chivalry," vol. i., chapter viii., gives a sketch of chivalry from the Norman Conquest to the death of Edward II. Wright's "Domestic Manners," chapters v. and vi., contains interesting accounts and illustrations.

Pearson, in chapter xxiii., gives an excellent general view of the results of the Conquest, and in chapter xxxiii. perhaps the best brief account we have of the Anglo-Norman law-courts. Longman's "Lectures on the Early History of England," lecture ii., gives a popular statement of the feudal system and of the courts of law under the Normans. The list of authorities on p. 151 may be found useful. Green's "History," vol. i., book ii., chapter i., contains a characteristically neat statement of the condition of affairs in the latter part of the eleventh century. Note this author's estimate of the real benefit derived from the Conquest; also the way in which he differs from the view of Scott in "Ivanhoe" as to the time when the two races became assimilated into one people.

Johnson's "Normans in Europe" gives a bird's-eye view, in a manner that affords both information and pleasure. Lingard's account of this period is spirited, though the author's tendency to take the side of the conquered party gives one a more favorable impression of his humanity than of his judgment. Hume's account is slipshod and unimportant. Kingsley's "Hereward" and Scott's "Ivanhoe" are spirited and famous novels, illustrative of the period of the Conquest.

The first chapter of the sixth of Guizot's "Essais sur l'Histoire de France" gives a view of the strong contrast between English and French constitutional history at the period of the Conquest. Ecclesiastical questions and their relations to politics may be studied to advantage in the essay on Thomas à Becket in the second series of Freeman's "Historical Essays," in Dean Church's "Life of Anselm," in Perry's "Life of St. Hugh of Lincoln," and in Crozat's "Lanfranc: sa Vie, son Enseignement, sa Politique."

For the best account of modern works on the period see Lappenberg, vol. i., literary introduction, pp. lxii.–lxviii. The best descriptions of the original authorities are given in Wright's "Biographia Literaria" (Anglo-Norman Period), in Hardy's "Catalogue," and in Lappenberg, pp. lv.–lxii. Valuable bibliographical statements are also given in the "Student's Hume," and especially in Green's "Short History."

The most important of the original authorities are the "Saxon Chronicle," Roger of Hoveden, Ingulph, Henry of Huntingdon, Florence of Worcester, William of Malmesbury, Odericus Vitalis, Roger of Wendover, William of Poitiers, and William of Jumiéges. Of these, the last four are of special value. Stubbs's "Documents Illustrative," etc., with the comments of the editor, is invaluable, and should constantly be within the student's reach.

III. The Great Charter, and its Influence on the Growth of Liberty.—The immediate causes of the charter are described with most judicious discrimination by Stubbs in his "Constitutional History," vol. i., pp. 513–544. The account includes a description of John's quarrel with the Church, of his general misgovernment, of his ill-treatment of the barons personally, as well as of the more remarkable causes of Magna Carta itself. Stubbs's "Select Charters," pp. 260–298, affords the means of comparing the Great Charter with others.

Thompson's "Essay on Magna Charta" contains not only an English translation of the great document itself, but copies of the confirmation charters, together with very full illustrative notes. A careful study of pp. 159–328 will be found at once more tedious and more profitable than the study of any other authority.

Blackstone's monograph on the charters is worthy of more respect for historical merit than is the same author's more celebrated commentaries. Creasy's "Constitution," chapters xi.–xiii., gives the text of John's charter in English; also the charter as confirmed in the ninth year of Henry III., and a valuable discussion of the principles embodied in the charter as a whole. Brougham, in chapter xii., has called attention to the important evidence of union between the barons and the people.

Stephens's "De Lolme," vol. i., pp. 50–65, has some suggestive remarks on certain fine-spun theories concerning the influence of the Great Charter on legislative assemblies and borough institutions. The same author, however, shows the real advantages of the charter to the clergy, the barons, and the people. Hallam, in his "Middle Ages," vol. ii., p. 308 *et seq.*, maintains that the charter really "infused a new soul into the people of England," and points out the advantages accruing to the cause of liberty from the reign of Henry III. Guizot, part ii., lecture vii., gives a characteristic analysis of the most important clauses, and in lectures viii. and ix. discusses the charters of Henry III. and Edward I. This sequel to the history of the Great Charter conveys much valuable information in regard to the Great Charter itself.

Lingard's account of John's reign is one of the most skilfully drawn we have. Few will be able to read it without an increased hatred for the meanness and the mad folly of the king. The author's Catholicism clearly shows itself in his effort to exculpate the monarch's whining submission to the Pope. Hume's account, though written with this author's unfailing literary skill, is much inferior.

The struggle for the charters after the death of John is well portrayed in Stubbs, vol. ii., pp. 1–72. A more vivid account of the alternate violation and confirmation of the charter will be found in Guizot, part ii., lectures viii. and ix. Stubbs's "Early Plantagenets" is one of the most admirable of the "Epochs of History" Series, and at page 151 it gives a short and clear statement of the baronial quarrel and its results. Accounts of the Great Charter are also given by Green, vol. iv., p. 240; by Turner, vol. iv., p. 420; by Knight, chapter xxiii., and by the "Pictorial History," vol. i., pp. 515 and 671.

Of the contemporaneous writers, Matthew Paris is much the most important. The great work known commonly as "Historia Major" is universally associated with his name, though it seems probable that only a portion of it is the production of his pen. It is the opinion of Mr. Luard, the editor of the best edition, that the narrative up to the year 1119 was the production of John de Cella; that it was continued by Roger of Wendover to 1235, and that from 1235 to 1259 it was exclusively the work of Matthew Paris. The whole of the history was transcribed by Paris, and in many places corrected and amplified. Its importance is largely in the fact that it is not merely a chronicle, like the works that had preceded it, but that it is the first of English works to rise to something of the dignity of history. The author shows himself an opponent of political and ecclesiastical tyranny, and a warm advocate of civil rights and liberties.

Of the other contemporaneous writers, full accounts may be found in Hardy's "Catalogue," in Wright's "Biographia Literaria," in Luard's "Annales Monastici," and in Gardiner and Mullinger's "Introduction." Luard's work, published in the "Rolls Series," will be found of value, not only for the chronicles themselves, but for the admirable prefaces of the editor.

Wright's "Political Songs of England, from the Reign of John to that of Edward II.," and Shirley's "Royal and Historical Letters Illustrative of the Reign of Henry III.," reveal the sentiments and opinions of different classes on the political questions of the day.

IV. THE ESTABLISHMENT OF REPRESENTATIVE GOVERNMENT.—Stubbs's authority on this subject is undoubtedly the best. Chapter v. of vol. i. contains much valuable information concerning the township assemblies under the Saxons—the burh-gemots, the hundred-moots, the shires, and the shire-moots. Note especially the machinery of the courts, the nomination and powers of the gerefa, of the ealdormen, and of the four best men. The question of double government in the shire-moot is one of interest, as is also that of legislative action in the same court. The Witenagemot, chapter vi., pp. 118–140, must be thoroughly understood before any very profitable examination of subsequent assemblies can be made. Chapter ix., § 123, on the Magnum Concilium of the Norman kings, is properly a continuation of chapter vi. What is said on the "Assizes" of Clarendon should be read; also the description in chapter xii. of the amalgamation of races, of tongues, and of institutions. On the characteristics of local representation before the time of the Great Charter, useful information may be obtained from the references already made to Palgrave, Kemble, Freeman, Creasy, Guizot, and others. Chapters xiv. and xv., vol. ii., of Stubbs, describe the parliaments in the last half of the thirteenth century, and show, in a masterly manner, the characteristics of each.

Guizot has several very attractive lectures on this period. Especially to be noted are lectures xii. and xiii. of part ii. The admission of shire, borough, and city members in the parliaments of 1254, 1273, and 1283 should not be overlooked. Stubbs's "Select Charters" is an invaluable authority on the early parliaments. Pauli, in his "Pictures of Old England," has reviewed the parliaments of the fourteenth century. The same author's "Simon de Montfort" throws much light on the motives of the duke in summoning the commoners in 1264. Prothero's "Simon de Montfort" is less a biography and more a history of constitutional changes than the book of Pauli. The chapters on the revolution of 1258 and on the government of the duke are perhaps most worthy of note.

Homersham Cox's "Antient Parliamentary Elections" is a very scholarly work, the preliminary chapters of which are well adapted to the proper examination of the first part of this question; and chapters iii. and iv. will be found to present some novel ideas on the construction of county courts before and after the Conquest. Note that the author insists on the democratic character of the courts, and that he brings evidence to show the presence of villeins even in the assemblies of the Saxons. Chapters v., viii., and ix. will be found especially suggestive and valuable.

Chapters ix. and x. of Stubbs's "Plantagenets" contain a concise account of the parliaments of Edward I. Freeman, in "Historical Essays," series i., essay ii., in discussing the continuity of English history, presents a contrast of the several peculiarities of English, French, and German legislative institutions. The "Notes" appended to part iii. of chapter viii. of Hallam's "Middle Ages," especially notes iii.–x., are of considerable value, inasmuch as they correct certain errors of the text into which the author had fallen in the earlier editions. The one-volume editions do not generally contain these invaluable notes.

Hume's treatment of De Montfort is marked by the most spiteful and unwarranted bias. Green, vol. i., book iii., contains a clear treatment of the parliamentary reforms of Edward I. Milman's "Latin Christianity," book ix., chapters ix. and x., gives an excellent account of the Church at this period. The same subject may be studied in detail in the lives of Stephen de Langton, Boniface of Savoy, Edmund Rich, and Robert Winchelsey, in Dean Hook's "Lives of the Archbishops of Canterbury." The general effects of the policy of Pope Boniface VIII. on the condition of England and the other countries of Europe are considered in Milman's "Latin Christianity," book xi., chapters vii., viii., and ix.

Of original authorities, Hardy's "Catalogue" gives the most complete information down to the year 1327. Gardiner and Mullinger's "Introduction" also gives a clew to the most important sources.

V. THE DEVELOPMENT OF REPRESENTATIVE INSTITUTIONS.— The history of the House of Commons is the distinctive feature of the history of England during the fourteenth century. On this, as on previous topics, the best single authority is that of Stubbs. Chapter xviii. gives to the knights of the shire due praise as the true upholders of national right, and explains the reciprocal action of the principles of constitutional freedom and the counter-principles of royal prerogative. Note also the checks on royal abuses, through the impeachment of 1376, as well as through the tightening of the vulgar clutch on the purse-strings. The history of petitions, the evasions of royal promises, the growing freedom of discussion, and the influence of legislation on the nobility and clergy are all treated with the author's characteristic good judgment.

The subject is also well treated by Green, in vol. i., book iv., of his larger "History." The importance of the union of knights and burgesses is pointed out, and the effect of the wars of Edward III. on the powers of Parliament is set forth. The observing reader will note the growing weakness of the baronage and clergy, and the growing strength of the Commons, as well as the result of a limitation of the suffrage.

Cox's "Antient Parliamentary Elections" throws much light on this question. It clears up completely the disputed question as to the early nature of county suffrage. Quotations and extremely useful inferences from petitions, writs, statutes, etc., are given concerning the parliaments between 1327 and 1485. Note the two important questions on p. 148.

Longman's "Life and Times of Edward III." vol. i., chapter xix., treats skilfully of domestic legislation. The exclusion of lawyers from Parliament is pointed out. Of especial importance are chapters v., x., and xiii. The paper in the first series of Freeman's "Historical Essays" on the French wars of Edward III. and Henry V. is the best general review and criticism of England's Continental policy.

In Guizot, part ii., lectures xiv., xv., and xvi., is an examination of the electoral system of the fourteenth century. Beginning with the separation of the houses of Parliament, the author reviews the whole life of representation until the accession of Henry VII. This is the most interesting and philosophical treatment of the subject accessible to the student; but it should be read in connection with one of the more recent authorities, for the correction of certain errors of detail.

Hallam's account in part iii. of chapter viii. will be found useful, if read in connection with Notes iii., viii., ix., xi. In Freeman's "Historical Essays," series i., essay v., the author calls attention to the accidental growth of parliamentary power, as aided by the useless victories and territorial losses of Edward III. Brougham, in chapter xiii. of his "British Constitution," has some suggestive pages on the careless preparation of acts of Parliament, the even tenor of constitutional government, and the irregularity of baronial and plebeian influence upon the acts of the crown. Creasy's account is concise, but clear. The development of the Commons is also treated, but not in a very satisfactory manner, by Lingard, Knight, and Hume. Ranke's account, in vol. i., pp. 74–96, is of more real value, as it indicates the influence on domestic institutions of foreign complications. Brougham's "History of England under the House of Lancaster" is a useful sketch, though it is not without the faults of the author's other historical writings. Much more valuable are the works of Gairdner on "Richard III." and on the "Houses of York and Lancaster." Wallon's "Richard II." is the best authority on the life of that monarch.

"Wyclif's Select English Works," edited by T. Arnold, 3 vols., 1871, and "The English Works of Wyclif, hitherto unprinted," edited by F. D. Matthew, and published in 1880, are not only admirable specimens of early English, but are also of considerable historical value. Wright's "Political Poems and Songs, from Edward III. to Henry VIII." will both interest and instruct.

The most important of the original authorities are in the publications of the Master of the Rolls. Fabyan's "New Chronicles," however, are worthy of mention as the massive and dull writings of a contemporaneous London alderman. His musty pages give much information in regard to the city, and a little in regard to the country as a whole. His partialities for the Lancastrian House were very strong. Sir Thomas More's "History of Richard III.," though not precisely an original authority, set a seal upon the name of that monarch which no subsequent investigation has been able to break. Fenn's "Paston Letters" are among the most interesting relics of this age. These letters passed between members of a family of some note, and treat of all subjects. The prefaces in Gairdner's edition are especially interesting and valuable. Sir John Fortescue's "De Laudibus Legum Angliæ" is of great importance as showing the manner in which the king's chancellor regarded the limitations of the king's power. Chapters xvii.–xix. are of especial value. The popular feeling of England during this period is best shown, perhaps, in Wright's "Political Songs, from Edward III. to Richard III." The other authorities are named in "Student's Hume," p. 240, and in Green, vol. i., p. 375, and in Gardiner and Mullinger's "Introduction," part ii., chapters v. and vi.

VI. THE RELATIONS OF MONARCH AND PEOPLE DURING THE REIGN OF THE TUDORS.—The great authority of Stubbs now fails us, but we are not without some compensation in the superiority of Hallam's "Constitutional History" over his "Middle Ages." The judicious student will always retain some measure of fondness for this author, on account of his unswerving impartiality. The various questions involved in this subject are comprehensively treated in the first five chapters of vol. i. And no part of this treatment can safely be omitted. The subtle distinctions and contrary influences embodied in the statute of fines, the exaction of benevolences, the statutes of treason, the creation of boroughs, the force of royal proclamations, are all worthy of the most thoughtful attention.

Hume, in appendix iii. of vol. v., labors to show that England was in a state of serfdom under the reign of Elizabeth, giving as the basis of his authority some instances of ancient royal prerogatives exercised by the queen. Having read this account, with a fitting reserve of confidence in Hume, the student should turn to Brodie's "Constitutional History," vol. i., chapter ii., and witness the flagellation of the more famous historian at the hands of his brother Scot.

Brougham, in chapter xiv., sets forth with great power the subserviency of Parliament to the first of the Tudors; also the somewhat progressive attitude of liberty under Elizabeth. Russell, in his "English Government and Constitution," points out with great clearness and force, in chapter i., the elements of freedom under the Tudors, and in chapter v. the elements of Elizabeth's success.

Froude shows the temper of Parliament in its relation to the power of the crown, in vol. i., p. 209; vol. iv., p. 150. The anxiety of the crown in regard to general elections, and the significance of that anxiety, may be gathered from vol. iii., p. 374. The monarch's fear of Parliament is well shown in vols. x. and xi.

Forster, in his "Biographical and Historical Essays," vol. i., pp. 212–227, has given a very able analysis of the character of parliamentary action under the Tudors. The most potent cause of the peculiar despotism that prevailed—namely, the faintness of leaders—is pointed out with proper emphasis.

Freeman, in his "English Constitution," pp. 98–105, draws an interesting comparison between William I. and Henry VIII. The second volume of Green treats chiefly of the Tudor government. The influence of Thomas Cromwell in the development of Parliament is shown at p. 197; and the movement towards liberty in the reign of Elizabeth at p. 354.

On the condition of political, religious, and social affairs during the period of the Reformation, Blunt's "Reformation in England," Dixon's "History of the Church of England," and Haweis's "Sketches of the Reformation" are of much value.

In volume ii. of the "Pictorial History" is to be found an eminently legal discussion of the constitution and laws under the Tudors. The argument is founded on the statutes of the period.

Stephens's De Lolme, vol. i., p. 151 *et seq.*, shows the degradation and servility of parliaments during the whole of this period. The significance of Mary's interference with elections is pointed out. The concluding words of Guizot's "Representative Government" are of importance. Lingard takes the same general positions as Hume. In the first chapter of Macaulay's "History" some twenty pages are devoted to a description of the canny temperament of the Tudors, their confidence in discretion, and their willingness to yield when surrender was necessary. The same author's essay on Nares's "Life of Burleigh" is a very interesting discussion of certain phases of the question.

Lists of the original authorities, with brief characterizations, may be found in "Student's Hume," pp. 240 and 367; Green, vol. ii., p. 195; and Bright, vol. ii., p. iii. From this period the authorities become so numerous that it is not easy to indicate the most important without extending the list beyond proper limits. They may readily be found in the authors named, or, better still, in Gardiner and Mullinger's "Introduction to the Study of English History."

VII. The Government from the Accession of James I. to the End of the Civil War.—Forster's "Biography of Sir John Eliot" is perhaps the most useful book on the early years of this period. The work is so arranged as to afford easy access to what the reader wants. The celebrated speeches of the patriot will be read with great interest and advantage.

On the personal characteristics of James, and his relations with his ministers, Dalrymple's "Memorials" is of importance. In Harris's "Lives of the Stuarts," curious information on the same subject may also be found.

Another work of supreme importance on this period is Mackintosh, Courtenay, and Forster's "British Statesmen." In vol. ii. is a valuable life of Wentworth, and a good account of that minister's policy of "Thorough" in Ireland. The sketches in the same volume of Pym and Hampden are also important. Note especially Pym's speeches.

In Forster's "Historical and Biographical Essays," vol. i., pp. 228–239, is a strong portrait of the weak character of James I.

Bisset's "Struggle for Parliamentary Government" is one of the latest and best authorities. The first chapter shows the real nature of the attempt to reduce the people to slavery. The four chapters which immediately follow cover the period of the first four parliaments of Charles I., and explain the unconstitutionality of the government of Laud and Strafford.

Gardiner's great work on this period is the latest and most trustworthy of all general authorities, and on every phase of the great struggle should, if possible, be consulted. The two volumes on "Prince Charles and the Spanish Marriage" are not so important as those which follow; but in vol. i., pp. 176–209, the condition of James's finances is well explained. Other passages of importance will be found by consulting the table of contents. Especially worthy of note is the account of the Parliament of 1621, given on the first pages of the second volume. In the first chapters of this author's "England under the Duke of Buckingham and Charles" is a judicious account of the connection between parliamentary difficulties in the last years of James and the early difficulties of Charles. The description of the several parliaments given in these volumes is of great importance. The volumes on the "Personal Government of Charles" bear particularly on the later years embraced in this question. It is not easy to designate the most important chapters. In vol. ii., chapter x., Wentworth's Irish policy is described. Note that this author differs from Forster in regard to some of the facts of this administration.

Ranke's "History" is of great value on this subject; not so much for the new facts he brings to light as for the fairness of his judgment, the scholarly nature of his deductions, and the unrivalled general knowledge of this century which he brings to bear on all English questions. As a good illustration of the author's methods, see book vi., chapters ii., iv., and v., on the critical relations of Scotland and France.

In the first volume of Masson's "Life of Milton" is a good account of the Short Parliament and of the events just before the Long Parliament.

Guizot's "History of the English Revolution" will not fail to be found agreeable. The account which he gives at the opening of the work of the two opposing revolutions is very suggestive and of great importance. The sketches of events in the parliaments of Charles are also very excellent in their way.

Disraeli, in his "Commentaries on the Life and Reign of Charles I.," is the most valorous champion history has ever furnished the unlucky king. The beauty of his style and the fervor of his passion are such that the reader's judgment is in some danger of being carried by storm. The chapters most worthy of note are chapters xxxii. in vol. i., on the queen's influence over the king's conduct, and chapters ix. and x. of vol. ii., on the influence of Richelieu over Charles I. For the rest, the book is a warm vindication of the royal claims to sympathy.

Of the essays on this period, those of Bayne, in his "Chief Actors of the Puritan Revolution," are among the most worthy of note. Chapter ii. is a very bright account of James I. The pictures of the Anglo-Catholic reaction, of Henrietta Maria, and of Charles are full of the keenest thought and most genial humor.

Macaulay's essays on Hallam and Hampden are of the utmost interest. Professor Goldwin Smith's essay on Pym, in his "Three English Statesmen," is excellent. In J. B. Mozley's "Essays" (2 vols., 1878) are to be found very important papers on Strafford, Laud, and Cromwell, written from the royalist point of view. Bisset's "Essays on Historical Truth" contains several papers of value from a firm advocate of the Revolutionary party.

On the later years embraced in the question, Carlyle's "Cromwell," Forster's "Arrest of the Five Members" and "Grand Remonstrance," the latter in vol. i. of "Historical and Biographical Essays," are of the greatest importance.

In vol. i. of "Milton's Prose Works," Bohn's edition, are to be found three powerful replies to the defenders of the king. His reply to Salmasius is bitter and coarse, and his "Eikonoclastes" is a singular combination of Puritanic disdain and sarcasm, aimed at the unreasoning worshippers of "Eikōn Basilikē," because it was supposed to be a king's book. There is no more suggestive commentary on the spirit that generally prevailed than that afforded by the brutal ferocity of this great poet's political writings.

Hallam's treatment of this period is marked by the judicious fairness which he always observes, though he wrote before the fruitful investigations of the last twenty-five years had been made.

Of the accounts in the general histories, that of Green is the best; that of Knight is next in importance. Lingard's fondness for royal methods and hatred of fanaticism incline him to the side of despotism, though evidently, in his opinion, James and Charles were despots of a bad kind. Hume, as an authority on this period, is worthless. Clarendon is the great original source of information for the later years included in the question; but if he is made use of, he should be read in connection with Bayne's essay, or, better still, the masterly analysis of his qualities in vol. vi. of Ranke's "History."

The debates in Parliament during this period are of the first importance; but they have nowhere been collected in a single work. Some of the speeches may be found in volume i. of the "Parliamentary History;" others in the collections by Rushworth, Whitelock, and May. Several volumes of original notes on the debates between 1610 and 1629 have been collected and edited by S. R. Gardiner, and published by the Camden Society. May's "History of the Long Parliament" is a standard authority, and contains reports of many of the speeches; but many of them are more fully given in the "Notes" of Sir Ralph Verney, edited by John Bruce, and published by the Camden Society.

The other authorities on the period are generally less important, though they are very numerous, and some on special points are of great consequence. The student who would pursue the subject into a more thorough examination of original sources will find an ample account of the materials in chapter vii. of Gardiner and Mullinger's "Introduction."

VIII. England under the Rule of Cromwell.—Carlyle's "Cromwell" was written on the principle that every man is entitled to be heard before he is condemned. The work, therefore, is made up chiefly of the Protector's letters and speeches. These are tacked together by Carlyle in his inimitable manner, but in such a way as to make a continuous narrative. It is scarcely too much to say that this book revolutionized public opinion concerning Oliver Cromwell. Certainly it is the most important of all authorities on this subject, and should be studied at every point, whether its opinions and conclusions are adopted or not.

Of especial importance are the accounts of the Irish campaign in the first volume, and of the Protector's policy in England in the second. See also the speeches on the second parliament and on the kingship.

Forster, in vol. vi. of "British Statesmen," gives another and a very different view of Cromwell's character and statesmanship. At p. 148 this same author gives his views on the origin of Cromwell's greatness; at p. 190, on his statesmanship; and at p. 236, on his opinions concerning the establishment of a republic. The same author's essays on the "Civil Wars and Oliver Cromwell," in "Historical and Biographical Essays," vol. i., is another presentation of essentially the same views. The aspects of Cromwell's character as presented by Guizot and Carlyle are well discussed, pp. 280–287.

Guizot's "History of the Revolution," followed by the "History of England under Cromwell," will be found generally one of the most judicious and useful authorities. The history is admirably impartial, but at times the author's information was not complete. As an example, compare his account of the Irish massacre with that of Carlyle and Prendergast.

On the complications and difficulties in Ireland, the best accounts are to be found in Graham's "Annals," covering the period from 1641 to 1653; in Cox's "Hibernia Anglicana;" and in Warner's "History of the Rebellion of 1641." The Roman Catholic view may be obtained from Lingard, and from the "History of Ireland" by MacGeoghegan. The American edition of O'Halloran's "History" also contains a continuation that embraces this period. Temple, Borlace, and Clarendon are entirely untrustworthy. On the Cromwellian settlement, Prendergast is the latest and best authority.

Ranke's opinions are entitled to great weight. In vol. iii. are to be found the author's views of the dissolution of the Long Parliament and the formation of the Rump. Note that, in vol. v., p. 517, Ranke gives another version of the April speech of 1657 which so staggered Carlyle. Ranke understands the speech as a positive refusal of the kingship.

Brodie, in vol. iii. of his "History," gives an elaborate account of the early commonwealth and of the Irish difficulties. The work, however, was written too early to contain the results of recent researches. On the earlier periods his authority is more important. In chapters iii. and iv. of vol. ii., the fearful state of England and Ireland is well set forth. The first four chapters of vol. iii. contain one of the most satisfactory accounts of the Solemn League and Covenant (p. 80); of the Self-denying Ordinance (p. 151); of Naseby and the capture of the king's letters (p. 181); and of the king's last days (chapter iv.).

Bisset's "Commonwealth" is one of the latest and most carefully written books on the subject. By consulting the contents, the grounds of the author's unfavorable estimate of Cromwell may be easily ascertained. The same author's "Struggle for Parliamentary Government" is an able presentation of the justice of parliamentary dealings, and is one of the most valuable books on this whole subject.

Bayne's "Chief Actors" shows admirably the casuistry, the double-dealing, and the folly of the king in his relations with the Long Parliament and the Grand Remonstrance.

As on the previous period, the great champion of the royal party is Isaac Disraeli. On p. 205 of vol. i. is a valuable examination of various statements concerning the Army Plot. The author uses with great force the Scotch letter to Louis XIII., vol. i., p. 254. Chapter xxv., "Who Began the Wars," and chapter xxxvi., on the letter intercepted by Cromwell and Ireton, are amply worth examination.

Hallam's treatment of the subject is vitiated by the erroneous notion with which the author was haunted, that constitutional forms and methods must be observed even after the outbreak of the Civil War; whereas the Civil War was a confession that constitutional forms were inadequate.

Smith's "Three English Statesmen" gives an admiring account of Cromwell. Godwin's "Commonwealth" is a very elaborate and intemperate defence of Cromwell's methods and policy. The closing chapter of vol. iv. gives an analysis of the period and of the career of the Protector.

Prendergast's "Cromwellian Settlement in Ireland" is a useful book on a dismal subject. The whole of the work may be read with profit. The latest contribution to the literature of this subject is "A Contemporary History of Affairs in Ireland from 1641 to 1652;" edited by J. T. Gilbert, and published by the Irish Archæological and Celtic Society, 1879–80. The new evidence tends to convict Charles I. of complicity with the Irish Catholics, in order to secure their assistance against his own Parliament. Bisset's "Commonwealth" should be consulted on the same subject. Froude's "Ireland in the Eighteenth Century" deals with this period in his first four chapters with the author's characteristic brilliancy. Lingard adopts certain erroneous reports concerning the massacres, which are corrected by Carlyle and Prendergast. Macaulay's "Speeches," vol. ii., p. 176, gives the author's views on the state of Ireland. On the same subject see also the same author's essay on "Sir William Temple."

Of the general histories, Green and Knight will be found most serviceable. In Knight, vol. v., chapter xiv., the general fruits of the Civil War are pointed out. Neal's "History of the Puritans," vol. ii., part iv., chapters i.–iii., and May's "Democracy in Europe," vol. ii., pp. 438–451, and the last three volumes of Masson's "Life and Times of Milton," may be consulted with profit.

IX. The Revolution of 1688.—A proper consideration of this event must include a survey of the reaction under Charles II. and James II.

Guizot's "Life of Monk" gives the most interesting and most valuable account of the conditions which led to the Restoration. The anarchy of the protectorate of Richard Cromwell is well portrayed in vol. v., book iii., of Masson's "Life and Times of Milton."

Consult also Ranke, vol. iii., book xiv., chapter i.; also the introduction to book xiii. These passages are valuable not only as a description of the antagonistic elements which convulsed the nation at Cromwell's death, but also as indicating the grounds of Lambert's failure, of Monk's success, and of the king's recall.

The tone of public opinion at the time of the Restoration is best described in Vaughan's "Stuart Dynasty," vol. ii., pp. 266–296, and in the "Diaries" of Evelyn and Pepys. The political and social condition of affairs under Charles II. may be gathered from chapter ii. of Macaulay's "History," and from his essay on "The Comic Dramatists of the Restoration."

This same eloquent writer is the great authority on the reign of James II. and the Revolution. His famous third chapter may well be read for a knowledge of the condition of the country. In vol. ii., chapter x., may be found a description of the necessity of the Revolution. The remarkable nature of the movement is made clear, and the quiet but mighty change in public sentiment is delineated with masterly skill. The Bill of Rights, the Corporation Bill, the origin of the land-tax, the prevalence of parliamentary corruption, projects of parliamentary reform, the bill on high-treason, the Mutiny Act, and the origin of the public debt, all receive the studied attention of his magic pen.

But the most important of all the great changes resulting from the Revolution was the introduction of a true ministerial government, the real nature of which is explained in vol. iv., chapter xx. Ranke brings his judicial methods to a careful consideration of the reforms attempted by William in vol. iv., book xix., chapter iii. The position of parties (vol. v., book xx., chapter v.) and the financial condition of the country (book xx., chapter vi.) are discussed in a manner worthy of note. In the study of Macaulay the student will find some advantage in consulting W. E. Forster's "William Penn and Thomas B. Macaulay;" and the "New Examen into Passages of Lord Macaulay's History," a later and more extended criticism by John Paget.

In the first pages of Stanhope's "Reign of Queen Anne" is a brief but well-drawn sketch of the relation of William to his parliaments during the last years of his reign. Stanhope was a Tory in sympathy, and his account, therefore, was less favorable to William.

Mackintosh's fragment on the Revolution gives a good account of the causes of the uprising; and in the rather bad continuation of it there is a good review of parties in 1688. Macaulay's essay on "Mackintosh's History" names concisely the benefits springing from the Revolution, and explains the secret of the seventy years of Whiggism that ensued.

Cooke's "History of Party" contains a very valuable account of the Whigs and Tories during the Revolutionary period. Chapter ii. and chapters xvi.–xix. delineate the party views in the Convention Parliament, and the history of changes in the methods of administration.

Disraeli's "Vindication of the English Constitution" was written two years before the author entered Parliament, and aims to show that the tendency of Whiggism, from William III. to George III., was towards oligarchical government. Consult pp. 168–188 for the gist of the work. The author stoutly maintains that the Whigs were "odious to the people;" that the Tories were reformed, under the happy influence of Bolingbroke, so as to be the real defenders of the popular interests.

Bolingbroke's works, though they relate chiefly to the period which follows, may be consulted with profit. The most important are the letters on "Parties" and the political "Tracts."

In Canning's "Speeches," vol. iv., pp. 363–373, is to be found a curious and interesting passage on the monarch's right to interfere with elections. The notes especially are exceedingly curious.

Burke's famous "Appeal from the New Whigs to the Old" ("Works," vol. iv., pp. 120–151) contains a very valuable series of extracts from the Whigs of 1688, and throws much light on the doctrines held.

May's "Constitutional History," vol. ii., chapters vii.–ix., gives a clear account of the rise of parliamentary control over the revenue; of the development and influence of parties; of the growth of the freedom of the press after the Revolution; and of the connection between religion and politics during the struggle for religious liberty. Hallam, in chapter xvi., describes the features of Whig and Tory principles. Creasy, pp. 280–309, has given a good outline of the constitutional fruits of the Revolution. Green's account in vol. iv. is very able, though it seems to have been more hastily prepared than the earlier portions of his work. That of Knight, in vols. iv. and v., though less valuable, will, if read with judicious omissions, give some insight into the character of the struggle.

Of the contemporaneous writings the most worthy of note are, Burnet's "History of His Own Time;" the "Memoirs" by Sir William Temple; the "Diaries" of Evelyn, Pepys, Luttrell, and Burton; the "Memoirs of Great Britain and Ireland" by Sir John Dalrymple; and the "Autobiography" of Richard Baxter. Descriptions of other works of greater or less importance may be found in chapter viii. of Gardiner and Mullinger's "Introduction."

X. The Struggles of Party Government in the Eighteenth Century.—The great apostle of Toryism is Bolingbroke, and his works are the arsenal from which all the later Tories have drawn the best of their ammunition. The letters on the "Spirit of Patriotism," the "Idea of a Patriot King," and the "State of Parties on the Accession of King George I." are the most famous and the most important. In addition to these, the series of nineteen letters on "Parties," and the volume of "Tracts," all deal on this general subject. The student will do well not to read these works until he has made himself familiar with the most important political events of the reigns of Anne and the first two Georges. But after the reading of Bright or Green, or, better still, Stanhope and Mahon, Bolingbroke may be studied with the greatest profit. Probably the "Idea of a Patriot King" is the ablest exposition of the principles of Toryism ever produced.

Somewhat inferior in importance, but even more interesting as illustrative of the spirit of the times, are the works of Swift. The "Journal to Stella," the "History of the Four Last Years of Queen Anne's Reign," and the pamphlet "On the Conduct of the Allies" are especially worthy of note. The imputations he casts on his political enemies are of the darkest kind; his descriptions of his friends are equally extravagant in their praise. The criticisms on Clarendon and Burnet are of especial interest.

The same general views as those of Bolingbroke are advocated in the political works of Disraeli. The most noteworthy of these are the "Vindication of the English Constitution" and the political "Memoir of Lord Bentinck." These works, however, will be found interesting only to those who are familiar with the leading facts of which they treat. In "Coningsby" and "Sybil" the author has developed the same ideas in the political talk of his leading characters.

The doctrines of the Whigs, on the other hand, are best expounded by Burke, Macaulay, and Cooke. Burke's "Appeal" ("Works," vol. iv., p. 120) is perhaps the most concise exposition of the doctrines of the Whigs at different periods of their history. Macaulay's works abound in discussions that will throw light on the subject. These, too numerous for reference here, may be found by consulting the index of his works.

Cooke's "History of Party," though written from an avowed

Whig point of view, will be found of great service. That portion of the work which treats of the period from the death of William III. to the accession to power of the younger Pitt should be carefully studied.

Lord Holland's "Memoirs of the Whig Party," with some rubbish, contains much that is at least suggestive. In vol. ii., pp. 84–91, he explains how business used to be done in the British cabinet. On the old methods of cabinet-making light is also thrown by Buckingham's "Memoirs," vol. i., p. 215.

Lecky's "England in the Eighteenth Century," vol. i., chapter ii., gives a somewhat critical account of the Whig party, and of legislation under it, before its overthrow on the accession of George III. Lecky's pages should be carefully studied.

The most important of the histories of England during the period of this struggle is that of Mahon. In the first pages of his work he gives an account of the state of parties, comparing the Whigs and Tories; and again, in vol. v., chapter xliv., he passes the same parties under review. The positions here taken have been examined and opposed by Macaulay in his essay on "Stanhope's War of the Spanish Succession."

Hallam, at the beginning of chapter xvi., has given a statement of the essential doctrines of Whigs and Tories and of the changes in each of the parties.

May's "Constitutional History" is of great importance in the study of this question. In the first pages of the work is a sketch of the influence of the sovereign since the Revolution, of ministerial responsibility, and of the strong government of the Whigs. In chapter viii. is an admirable account of the growth and development of parties, both before and after the Revolution.

The change from the old methods to the new is portrayed in a masterly manner by Trevelyan in chapters ii.–iv. of his "Early History of Charles James Fox." Nowhere else are the corruptions of the old methods, and the follies of the policy of George III., so graphically and powerfully described. As a picture of the English government just after the middle of the last century, the first half of this work probably has no equal.

Russell's "Life of Fox," though much less suggestive and less skilfully written than Trevelyan's, is fuller and not without importance. Chapters xix. and xx. describe the great contest of 1784, when many of the principles which now control the conduct of cabinet and Parliament were established.

To one who is familiar with the principal events of that period the "Letters of Junius" will be of much value; to all others, uninteresting and pointless. The meaning and character of the excited contest over Wilkes are best given by Trevelyan.

Walpole's "Letters" will afford unfailing entertainment to the reader; and will leave a very singular impression on the mind concerning the political practices of the time. Macaulay's essay on Walpole is considered one of his most successful. The essays on Chatham are also valuable contributions to the literature of the period. Hunt's "History of Religious Thought," vol. iii., and Leslie Stephen's "History of English Thought in the Eighteenth Century," have to do especially with religious opinions, and the growth of that element of scepticism which came at last to appear so prominent.

XI. THE ESTABLISHMENT AND DEVELOPMENT OF CABINET GOVERNMENT. — Todd's "Parliamentary Government in England" is very exhaustive in its methods of treatment; and, on the whole, in spite of some diffuseness, will probably be found the most satisfactory authority. In vol. i., chapter iii., is a sketch of the several administrations from 1782 to 1866. Ministerial responsibility is well explained, pp. 169–174; the selection of ministers, pp. 210–233. In chapters i.–iv. is to be found a somewhat comprehensive consideration of the whole subject; but the student must guard against losing himself in the discussion of the early councils in chapter i.

Hearn's "Government of England" will be found useful; chapters vii.–ix. are especially to be commended. The works to which Hearn refers, especially Peel's speeches, may well be consulted. May's "Constitutional History" is, in fact, a history of England under cabinet government. The only American edition containing the author's supplementary chapter is that of 1880. The whole of the work is so important that it is difficult to discriminate between the merits of the several chapters; but probably chapters vii. and viii. will be found the most useful.

Taswell-Langmead's "Constitutional History," chapters xvi. and xvii., gives an account somewhat more condensed and more conveniently arranged than that of May, though the work reveals less ability.

Trevelyan's "Early History of Fox," chapters ii.–iv., gives a wonderfully interesting account of the government under the old Whig régime. The ensuing pages of the same work give the best view of the transfer from the old methods to the new.

Bagehot's "English Constitution" is invaluable for its ingenious suggestions and brilliant generalizations. The author makes one or two mistakes in his introduction, touching American affairs, with which, of course, he was less thoroughly informed; but the work, in general, may be relied upon as most trustworthy. It is a book of principles and discussions rather than of facts; but it is one of the most valuable, as it is certainly the most interesting, of all works on the nature of the English government.

A book of a very different nature is Cox's "Institutions of the English Government." It is the work of an eminent barrister rather than of a brilliant essayist. On the councils of the crown, chapter x. of book i., p. 222, will be found one of the best accounts, and one which will yield to careful study the best results.

In Freeman's "Essays," first series, p. 383, is to be found an interesting description of the essential differences between cabinet government and presidential government. The same author, in "Comparative Politics," p. 183, shows the importance of distinguishing between kingly dignity and kingly power.

Burke, in vol. v., pp. 1–63, has discoursed on the subject of the essential nature of party government with great learning and power; and, though the strength of the paper is marred by its intense controversial spirit, it will be found suggestive and valuable. See, especially at p. 57, the author's views of the principles that should govern the minority in Parliament.

Doubleday's "Political Life of Peel," vol. ii., pp. 411–430, gives an admirable example of the manner in which a skilful parliamentary leader may control Parliament. The same characteristics are revealed in chapters xiii. and xiv. of Guizot's "Memoirs of Peel," where the changing spirit of English politics under Peel's influence is forcibly brought out.

Macaulay, "Speeches," vol. i., pp. 176–186, treats with his characteristic ability, of the resignation of ministers, and of the circumstances under which they are expected to retire.

Sir George C. Lewis's "Essays on the Administrations of Great Britain from 1783 to 1830" are among the most profitable sources of information. The author was one of the wisest as well as one of the most learned men of the last generation. At p. 95 is to be found a striking comparison of the old Whig and Tory parties, and at p. 290 a neat showing of how far a cabinet is responsible, and how far it is not.

Brougham's "Autobiography," vol. iii., pp. 49–149, gives interesting details of cabinet-making from 1830 to 1833. Note especially what the author says of the methods by which it was proposed to overcome the opposition of the House of Lords.

Eaton's "Civil Service in England" traces the method by which the old corrupt practices have been replaced by the admirable service of the present day. Chapters may be selected at will, though the whole volume would be a useful revelation to every American student.

The colonial governments subordinate to Great Britain are best described in Creasy's "Constitutions of the Britannic Empire." Todd's "Colonial Governments" is a later, though scarcely a more useful, work.

If the student desires brief and elementary descriptive accounts of the English government, he will be well served by Ewald's "Crown and its Advisers," Fonblanque's "How We Are Governed," Smith's "History of English Institutions," and Palgrave's "House of Commons." In the *Contemporary Review*, vol. xxiii., pp. 1 and 165, are to be found two very important essays by Sir James Fitzjames Stephen on certain embarrassments that have grown out of the present methods of carrying on parliamentary work. The same subject has also been discussed at considerable length in the various English reviews of 1881 apropos of legislative delays in the passage of the Irish Reform Bill.

XII. REFORMS IN THE ENGLISH GOVERNMENT DURING THE PRESENT CENTURY.—On this subject May's "Constitutional History" is the most important single authority. There is scarcely a page of the work that is irrelevant to the question, and that may not be read with profit. The great parliamentary reform of 1832 is described in chapter vi.; that of 1867 in the supplementary chapter added to the work by the author in 1871, and first incorporated into the American edition in 1880. Reforms in liberty of opinion are treated in chapters ix. and x.; liberty of the subject in chapter xi.; religious liberty in chapters xii.–xiv.;

local government in chapter xv.; Ireland in chapter xvi.; colonial governments in chapter xvii.; and general legislation in chapter xviii.

Russell's "English Government," at pp. 168 and 210, contains very instructive words on the reform of 1832 by one who was among the foremost of its promoters. The speeches of Macaulay on the reform, in vol. i. of his "Speeches," and especially the great speech of Brougham, in vol. ii., are of interest and importance, as revealing the spirit of the discussion. Brougham has also treated the subject in his "British Constitution," p. 268. For the best view of the old system of general corruption, see chapters ii.–iv. of Trevelyan's "Life of Fox," already referred to. A brief but admirable summary of the old methods is given in chapter ii. of Walpole's "History of England since the Great War." The passage of the Reform Bill itself is described in vol. ii., pp. 638–680.

On the excitement which prevailed in Parliament while the bill was pending, see two very spirited and graphic letters in Trevelyan's "Life of Macaulay," vol. i., pp. 186 and 212.

McCarthy's "History of Our Own Times" may be consulted with interest on the reforms that have taken place since the accession of Queen Victoria.

Martineau's "History of England during the Peace" is of especial importance on financial and economical subjects. Miss Martineau was a good hater, but she hated with considerable discrimination, and most Americans will probably think that she hated wisely. Her work is so ill arranged that it should be studied with the constant use of the index and tables of contents. The best parts of the book are those which give an account of the Corn Laws and of their repeal, and of the financial and social conditions of the country. Prentice's "History of the Repeal of the Corn Laws" may also be consulted with profit. On all financial questions Tooke's "History of Prices" is invaluable. Molesworth's history describes the reforms since 1830. Of especial value are the accounts of the "Corporation Reform," vol. i., chapter vi.; the "Corn Law Reform," vol. ii., chapters iii.–v.; and the "Reform of 1867," vol. iii., chapter v.

The reform in the English civil service is best described in the work of Eaton. Though his treatment of the subject is at times somewhat diffuse, yet the book, and the reports to which the author refers, may be studied with great profit.

Disraeli, in his Life of Lord George Bentinck," has portrayed the purposes of the nondescript party known as Young England, of which Disraeli himself was at one time a prominent member. The novels of "Coningsby," and "Sybil" also describe the views and purposes of the same party. On this subject see also the bright pages of McCarthy's "History of Our Own Times."

Nicholls's "History of the Poor Laws" gives the best account of reformatory legislation on this important subject, though the matter is treated in a very striking manner by Miss Martineau in her "History." On the condition of the poor before the reforms, see some very striking passages in Lecky's "Eighteenth Century," vol. i., pp. 516–529; and vol. ii., pp. 24–44. On reforms in methods of legal procedure, see Brougham's speech on the subject in vol. ii. of his "Speeches."

For the thorough study of English history there are several great series of publications that are indispensable. The most important are the following:

I. "Calendars of State Papers" (royal 8vo, London). The series consists of collections of mediæval and modern State Papers, some of them in full, but the most of them abridged so as simply to show their import. In 1886 the number of volumes had reached one hundred and twenty-two, of which a complete catalogue may be obtained from any prominent bookseller.

II. "Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages." Published by the Master of the Rolls, hence popularly called "The Rolls Series." The collection is made up of original texts carefully edited by selected editors. In 1886 eighty-one volumes had been published, seventeen other volumes were announced as in press, and seven volumes as in progress.

III. "Publications of the Records Commissioners," of which, in 1887, forty-three titles had been included, many of them in several volumes each.

IV. "Publications in Photozincography"—consisting of a very considerable number of important works in *fac-simile.*

5. Of recent works there are not a few of much importance.

Low (S. J.) and Pulling's (F. S.) "Dictionary of English History" (8vo, London, 1885) is an invaluable work for the general reader as well as for the student. Rudolf Gneist's "History of the English Constitution" (2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1885), and the same author's "The English Parliament in its Transformation through a Thousand Years" (8vo, London, 1886), though indifferently translated from the German, are works of much importance. M. S. Dowell's "History of Taxes and Taxation in England" (4 vols., 8vo, London, 1884) is a careful and valuable work.

J. R. S. Vine's "English Municipal Institutions, their Growth and Development" (royal 8vo, 1879), Geo. Norton's "History, Constitution, etc., of the City of London" (8vo, 3d ed., London, 1869), and J. B. Firth's "Municipal London" (royal 8vo, London, 1876) shed much light on local methods. Geo. L. Gomme's "The Literature of Local Institutions" (8vo, London, 1886), though limited to Great Britain, is of the first importance on the subject. T. E. Scrutton's "Commons and Common Fields" (8vo, London, 1887) is of great importance. F. Seebohm's "The English Village Community" (8vo, London, 2d ed., 1883) is a very scholarly description of the manorial, the tribal, and the open field systems of industry in the early days of English history. W. J. Ashley's "An Introduction to English Political Economy and History, Part I. The Middle Ages" (8vo, London and New York, 1888), is devoted chiefly to a description of the economic phases of the Manor and Village Community, Merchant Guilds, and Craft Guilds. The most important exposition in English of the "historical method" of political economy is J. K. Ingram's "History of Political Economy" (12mo, London and New York, 1888). W. Cunningham's "The Growth of English Industry and Commerce" (8vo, Cambridge, 1882) is a brief but admirable economic history. An invaluable book on the modern financial history of England is Sydney Buxton's "Finance and Politics: an Historical Study, 1783–1885" (2 vols., 8vo, London, 1888). John Yeats's "The Technical History of Commerce; or the Progress of the Useful Arts" (4 vols., 12mo, 3d ed., revised and enlarged, London, 1887) is a mine of valuable information.

A. V. Dicey's "Lectures Introductory to the Law of the Constitution" (8vo, London, 1885) is a work of conspicuous ability and of historical importance. Sir Wm. R. Anson's "Law and Custom of the Constitution," of which Part I. was published in 1886, is a very able exposition of the processes of the English constitution as they have been historically developed. James Murdock's "History of Constitutional Reform in Great Britain and Ireland, with a Full Account of the Three Great Measures of 1832, 1867, and 1884" (crown 8vo, London, 1885), Walter Bagehot's "Essays on Parliamentary Reform" (12mo, London, 1883), and John Raven's "Parliamentary History of England from the Passing of the Reform Bill of 1832" (12mo, London, 1885) contain the best accounts of modern reforms. Joseph Grego's "History of Parliamentary Elections and Electioneering in the Old Days" (8vo, London, 1886) abounds in amusing illustrations and descriptions of the methods from the time of Anne to Victoria. The following are also recent works of not a little importance: Frederick Harrison's "History of the Law of Treason" (*Fortnightly Review* for May and June, 1882)—two articles of unusual interest; Cyril Ransome's "The Rise of Constitutional Government in England" (12mo, London, 1887); H. C. M. Lyte's "History of the University of Oxford from the Earliest Times to 1830" (8vo, London, 1886); G. C. Broderick's "History of the University of Oxford" (8vo, London, 1886); and C. Elton's "Origin of English History" (royal 8vo, London, 1882). Mrs. J. R. Green's "Henry II." (12mo, London, 1888); J. H. Wylie's "History of England under Henry the Fourth" (vol. I., 1399–1404, London, 1884) are also of unquestionable value. Charles Bemont's, "Simon de Montfort, Comte de Leicester" (8vo, Paris, 1884) is an important contribution, showing great learning, good judgment, and rare skill. G. Lechler's "John Wyclif and his Precursors in England" (2 vols., 8vo, London, 1878). Sir John Fortescue's "The Governance of England, otherwise called The Difference between an Absolute and a Limited Monarchy," a revised text edited with an Introduction, Notes, and Appendices by Charles Plummer (8vo, Oxford, 1885), is a valuable original authority on the English government in the fifteenth century. Mandell Creighton's "A History of the Papacy during the Period of the Reformation" (4 vols., 8vo, London, 1884–87) is a book of great learning, sobriety, and good judgment. Paul Friedmann's "Anne Boleyn; a Chapter of English History" (2 vols., 8vo, London,

1884) tends to counteract Froude's account by giving emphasis to the corruptions of the court and the baseness of the king's character. B. Sepp's "Maria Stuart's Briefwechsel mit Anthony Babington" (8vo, München, 1886) brings together important documents, and acquits Mary. Ernst Bekker's "Maria Stuart, Darnley, Bothwell" (8vo, Giessen, 1881), holds that both Rizzio and Darnley fell as the result of a Protestant conspiracy, and that no charges of improper relations between Mary and Bothwell were made till after Mary's flight into England. Jules Gauthier's "Histoire de Marie Stuart, Ouvrage Couronné par l'Académie Française" (2^e éd., 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1875) is much more favorable to Mary than the work of Mignet. Richard Bagwell's "Ireland under the Tudors" (8vo, London, 1885) shows great learning, and is written with such impartiality that it is difficult to detect the author's sympathies. Justin H. McCarthy's "Outline of Irish History from the Earliest Time to the Present Day" (12mo, London and New York, 1883) is the best recent summary of Irish history.

H. T. Riley's "Memorials of London and London Life in the Thirteenth, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Centuries" (8vo, London, 1868), John Ashton's "Social Life in the Reign of Queen Anne" (2 vols., 8vo, London, 1884), and the same author's "Dawn of the Nineteenth Century in England" (8vo, London and New York, 1886), both by their illustrations and descriptions, give a good view of the development of social life. To these should be added A. J. Shand's "Half a Century; or, Changes in Men and Manners" (8vo, London, 1887), an interesting series of twenty-nine descriptive essays, many of which first appeared in the *Saturday Review*. Justin McCarthy's "History of the Four Georges" (vols. i. and ii., 8vo, London and New York, 1885) is written in the author's pleasing method, and is to be completed in four volumes. Worthy of special note is J. R. Seeley's "The Expansion of England, Two Courses of Lectures" (8vo, London, 1885), a book of remarkable suggestiveness and power, holding that the expansion of England in America and India is the dominant historical fact of the last three centuries. Oscar Browning's "Napoleon and England in 1803" (8vo, London, 1887) contains the despatches of Lord Whitworth and others. John Morley's "Life of Richard Cobden" (2 vols., 8vo, London; 1 vol., 8vo, Boston, 1882) is the best account of the agitation which led to the establishment of free trade in England. "The Reign of Queen Victoria; a Survey of Fifty Years of Progress, Edited by Thomas Humphry Ward" (2 vols., 8vo, London, 1887) consists of an invaluable collection of papers on specific subjects by many of the ablest writers of Great Britain. H. M. Elliot's "History of India as told by its own Historians" (8 vols., 8vo, London, 1872–77), and J. Talboys Wheeler's "Early Records of British India; a History of English Settlements in India, as told in the Government Records," etc. (8vo, London, 1878), constitute a valuable supplement to Mill's great work.

What is known as "The English Citizen Series" (crown 8vo, London and New York, 1882–85) consists of fourteen admirable volumes that are at once historical and philosophically descriptive of the political and social machinery of the British people. The works already published are as follows: "Central Government," by H. D. Traill; "The Electorate and the Legislature," by Spencer Walpole; "Local Government," by M. D. Chalmers; "The National Budget, the National Debt, Taxes, and Rates," by A. J. Wilson; "The State in its Relation to Education," by Henry Craik; "The Poor Law," by T. W. Fowle; "The State in Relation to Labor," by W. Stanley Jevons; "The State in Relation to Trade," by Sir T. H. Farrer, Bart.; "The State and the Church," by the Hon. A. D. Elliot; "The Land Laws," by F. Pollock; "Foreign Relations," by Spencer Walpole; "Colonies and Dependencies. Part I. India," by J. S. Cotton; "Part II. The Colonies," by E. J. Payne; "Justice and Police," by F. W. Maitland; "The Punishment and Prevention of Crime," by Col. Sir Ed. F. Du Cane.

The series entitled "Twelve English Statesmen" (crown 8vo, London and New York, 1888) is to consist of short biographies designed to describe the work of the leading actors in English affairs in the light of the most modern evidence, and promises to be of considerable importance.

Of recent historical works excellent current notices may be found in the *Historical Review* (London, quarterly), in the *Revue Historique* (Paris, bimonthly), in *Sybel's Historische Zeitschrift* (Berlin, quarterly), and in *Jastrow's Jahresbericht der Historischen Wissenschaft.*

Chapter XIV.

HISTORIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

I. GENERAL HISTORIES.

Bancroft, George.—History of the United States, from the Discovery of the American Continent to the Close of the Revolutionary War. 10 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1834–74; and 6 vols., 12mo, Boston, 1876. The duodecimo edition has a complete index, and contains the author's careful revisions of the text; but the notes are, for the most part, omitted. The index of the octavo edition is published in a separate pamphlet. Also History of the Formation of the Constitution. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1883.

The work of Bancroft is by far the most elaborate and the most carefully prepared history of the Colonial and Revolutionary periods yet published. Six volumes of the octavo edition are devoted to the Colonial age, and four to the Revolutionary.

To the preparation of the work the author has brought unusual advantages. His diligent and long-continued devotion to the subject has awakened such respect and admiration that the libraries of Europe as well as of America have placed at his disposal whatever they have that would contribute to the success of his undertaking. His sources of information, therefore, have been far more numerous and more important than those enjoyed by any previous historian of America. To the study of these materials, and the preparation of his history, he has devoted nearly fifty years of untiring and almost uninterrupted labor. This conscientious devotion to a single lofty purpose has perhaps been unsurpassed in the history of literature.

The fruits of these advantages and labors are a production that must always take high rank as a history. It is not simply a narration of events, but is also a philosophical discussion of the various principles and ideas that have entered into the structure of our government and society.

The work has two striking peculiarities. The first is a certain stateliness of style, that is a little out of harmony with the easy methods of every-day life. The author's ideas are habitually clothed in court dress, and therefore often appear to be deficient in simplicity and energy. The other peculiarity is a more or less obvious tendency to discursiveness. There are several chapters that seem to have only a remote bearing on the subject in hand; and, although they show great learning and ingenuity, they obstruct the general current of the narration. To many of those using the work, these discursions will doubtless appear necessary to the adequate presentation of the author's idea or argument, but to others they are likely to indicate a lack of harmonious construction.

To these peculiarities different readers will attach different measures of importance; but they ought not to be regarded as detracting from the fundamental merits of the work. The table of contents, which is very complete, will enable every student to select such portions as he needs.

To students of constitutional history the work, first published in 1883, will prove invaluable. Though a distinct work, it forms a natural continuation of the other volumes.

Bryant, William Cullen, and Gay, Sydney Howard.—A Popular History of the United States, from the First Discovery of the Western Hemisphere by the Northmen to the End of the First Century of the Union of the States. Preceded by a Sketch of the Prehistoric Period and the Age of the Mound-builders. 4 vols., large 8vo, New York, 1879.

The four sumptuous volumes which go to make up this history present to the reader the attractions of a great name and a great literary reputation. The part of Mr. Bryant in the preparation of the work appears, however, to have been confined to the devising of its plan, the selection of the writers, the furnishing of the preface, and the correction of the proof-sheets of the first two volumes. Mr. Bryant's death occurred before the publication of the second volume; but all of the volumes bear upon their cover the somewhat misleading title, "Bryant's Popular History of the United States."

In spite, however, of the questionable propriety of the methods of its production, the volumes are not without numerous merits. They present an affluence of paper and illustrations calculated to conciliate the buyer and attract the reader. The style is good, and the account of the prehistoric period is more satisfactory than that to be found in any of the other general histories.

In view of the plan of the work, it is not singular that in the course of its preparation the writers have found it convenient to modify the original purpose of the designer. In his preface, Mr. Bryant assures his readers that the book is to occupy an intermediate place between the larger and the smaller histories, and that to the period subsequent to the Declaration of Independence "a large space has been allotted." The reader is led to suppose that the volumes are chiefly devoted to the history of the present century. But in the execution, nearly three fourths of the whole work are occupied with an account of the colonial period. The subsequent events are, consequently, very inadequately described.

It is due to Mr. Gay and the other writers engaged on the volumes to say that their work has generally been creditably done; but to compare the merits of the book for the purposes of a student with those of Hildreth and Bancroft would be doing great injustice to the patient investigations of those eminent scholars.

Doyle, J. A.—History of the United States. With Maps Illustrative of the Acquisition of Territory and the Increase of Population, by Francis A. Walker. 16mo, New York, 1876.

Of the small books on the history of the United States, this is one of the best. It forms a part of the historical course for schools edited by E. A. Freeman.

Its characteristics are that it is carefully prepared, is very accurate, and is free from those factitious allurements which sometimes constitute the chief merit of a school history. Its only illustrations are its few maps, and therefore it appeals to those whose desire for useful and accurate knowledge predominates over their desire for entertainment.

Eliot, Samuel.—Manual of United States History from 1492 to 1850. 12mo, Boston. In late editions the History is continued to the close of the Civil War.

One of the best of the manuals, written, not for children, but for youth and adults. Its merits, however, are exceedingly variable. At times it shows a very appreciative regard for historical perspective; at others, events of minor importance are thrust into the foreground, quite to the confusion of a proper discrimination between the important and the unimportant. The book, therefore, though it has conspicuous merits, is likely to annoy and disappoint the student. The author's political bias is that of opposition to Federalism.

Hildreth, Richard.—History of the United States from the Discovery of America to the End of the Sixteenth Congress. 6 vols., 8vo, New York, new edition, 1879.

These volumes, completed as early as 1850, still probably form the most valuable single work on American history.

But, though they have genuine merits, they also are not without somewhat serious defects. They have the advantage of describing a longer period than does the work of Bancroft, the only history with which Hildreth's may properly be compared. The author's style is free from irrelevant discursiveness, is direct, is devoid of imagination and fancy, is often so bald in its methods as to be dry, and sometimes is even so careless as to be ungrammatical. It never rises to anything like fervor, nor does it exhibit the slightest capacity for the graphic or picturesque. A still further defect is the absence of foot-notes and references to authorities, though for this deficiency the author has made partial atonement by publishing a long list of works used in the preparation of the volumes.

But these somewhat grave defects are more than counterbalanced by the general accuracy and sterling qualities of the author's judgment. The peculiarities named make the work less a favorite with the general reader than with the serious student.

The second series, or second half of the work, will be of the greatest service to a majority of students. Of this series, the first volume is devoted to the presidency of Washington. It traces the growth and conflicts of the Federal and Anti-federal parties, showing a strong bias in favor of the Federalists. The second volume gives an account of the downfall of this party under John Adams, and of the accession to power of the Republicans under Jefferson. It also traces the rule of Jefferson from his efforts to diminish the Federal authority to the measures of embargo and non-intercourse. The third volume exhibits the theories of the two political parties brought to the test of an experience by which each was led to occupy, in great measure, the very position of its political opponent. The author then shows how this change of ground wrought a substantial extinction of old party lines during the first administration of President Monroe.

Laboulaye, Édouard.—Histoire des États-Unis. 3 vols., 12mo, Paris, 1862–66.

The first of these volumes is devoted to the colonial period, the second to the Revolutionary War, the third to the formation of the Constitution. The volumes were not written as a narrative of events, but were three courses of lectures delivered by the author at the Collége de France, in Paris.

Laboulaye had long been an ardent admirer of America; and when, in 1849, he was appointed professor of history, he conceived it to be his duty to do what he could to make America known to France: "*de faire connaître l'Amérique à la France, et lui demander des exemples et des secours pour l'orage qui approchait.*"

In carrying out the design thus expressed, the author has produced not so much a history as a study of comparative politics, with the United States as the central point about which his observations have been grouped. The book is founded upon a reading of materials generally familiar to Americans, and not upon what may properly be called original research. The value of the work, therefore, is chiefly in its shrewd comments on our institutions, and in the comparisons which the author draws between our government and the governments of Europe.

The third volume is of greater importance than either of the others. It presents a striking view of the men who framed the Constitution, and of the ideas which they respectively contributed to that instrument. It also discusses in admirable spirit the powers and privileges of the different branches of the new government, comparing these powers very frequently with those of the governments of Europe.

The work was published just after the outbreak of our Civil War. The author sympathized ardently with the cause of the Union, and therefore he threw into his book the fire of a glowing admiration for American institutions. Unquestionably his design was to teach his hearers at once what they had to learn from American institutions, and what their sympathies ought to be in regard to American affairs. But while this purpose adds to the spirit of the work, it detracts somewhat from its permanent value. It is not without an unwholesome tendency to magnify our political merits and obscure our political defects.

The author's sympathies were strongly Federal, Hamilton being his favorite among American statesmen. In style the book is exceedingly vivacious.

Neumann, Karl Friedrich.—Geschichte der Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika. 3 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1866.

The first volume is devoted to the period previous to the presidency of Jefferson, the second to that extending from Jefferson to Van Buren, the third to that from the accession of Van Buren to the inauguration of Lincoln.

This work, like that of Laboulaye, was written during the years of our Civil War, and is pervaded by a spirit of warm, and at times even fervid, sympathy for the country and the preservation of the Union. It is founded on considerable research, and has the rare excellence among German books of being written in a graceful and picturesque style. It has the further advantage of covering the whole period of American history down to the outbreak of the Civil War. It is fuller, shows more research, and has probably fewer defects than any other work devoted to the whole period.

But, with these good qualities to recommend it, it still cannot take rank as a great book. The author did not always understand the relations of cause and effect, and he did not always preserve a strictly judicial spirit. A tendency to enthusiasm is the weakness of the work. Many positions are taken which will scarcely resist the assaults of a searching criticism.

Patton, J. H.—The History of the United States of America, from the Discovery of the Continent to the Close of the First Session of the Thirty-fifth Congress, in 1858. 8vo, New York, 1866.

A work designed to fill a niche midway between the schoolbooks and the larger histories of Bancroft and Hildreth. Two thirds of the volume is devoted to the Colonial and Revolutionary periods; and consequently the history of the country under the Constitution has received but meagre and unsatisfactory treatment. As an easily flowing narrative of events, the book has some merit; though it is written without much vigor of expression, and the author shows no very deep insight or clear discrimination.

Ridpath, John Clark.—A Popular History of the United States of America, from the Aboriginal Times to the Present Day. Illustrated with Maps, Charts, Portraits, and Diagrams. 8vo, Cincinnati, 1881.

Intended, not for the student, but, as the author says, " for the average American; for the man of business; for the practical man of the shop, the counter, and the plough. The work is dedicated to the household and the library of the poor."

In point of style, maps, and illustrations, the volume is admirably adapted to the purpose thus set forth by the author. The portraits are good, the maps excellent, and the other illustrations have been judiciously selected.

It is, however, but just to say that while it is written in a style that is free from serious defects, in point of historical accuracy and completeness of information it leaves something to be desired. By the painstaking student, therefore, it can hardly be accepted as authority.

The pages of the volume glow with a fervor of patriotism which by some will be deemed a substantial merit, by others a somewhat undiscriminating laudation of American institutions and methods.

Tucker, George.—The History of the United States from their Colonization to the End of the Twenty-sixth Congress, in 1841. 4 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1860.

A book that may well be read in connection with Hildreth's, as it is written from an opposite point of view. It is a political history, and is devoted chiefly to the period subsequent to the adoption of the Federal Constitution.

In a single chapter of a hundred pages the author traces the political history of the colonies down to the Declaration of Independence. He presents with unusual fulness such questions and subjects as have a sectional bearing and have furnished the grounds of sectional controversy. The author writes from a Southern point of view. But, though he avows himself a friend of Southern institutions, he acknowledges the right of dissent, and concedes that there are *prima-facie* reasons for a different view on the part of those whose political training has been different from his own. Completing the work just before the outbreak of the Civil War, he declared himself a friend of union and an advocate of mutual concessions.

The greatest value of the work is in the fact that it is the most able and candid historical presentation from a Southern point of view of the various political and constitutional questions that agitated the country from the adoption of the Constitution to the triumph of the Whigs under General Harrison.

II. HISTORIES OF LIMITED PERIODS.

Count of Paris.—History of the Civil War in America. Translated with the Approval of the Author by Louis F. Tasistro. Edited by Henry Coppee. 2 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1875–76.

The work of the Count of Paris is essentially a military history, and is the first successful attempt to give a full and careful account of the stupendous conflict to which it is devoted. But while it deals especially with military affairs, it intersperses such accounts of civil transactions as are necessary to throw light on the military movements.

The author, besides having had the advantage of participating in the conflict, has had access to the most valuable materials both North and South.

The purely political portion of the work is confined to a brief but very clear account of the origin of the war. The author's theory may be stated in this way. The South, in view of the increasing prosperity of the North, saw that it was losing the preponderance it had enjoyed ever since the adoption of the Constitution. It was determined, therefore, to force slavery into the Territories and into the new States. Failing in this attempt, there was nothing left but to abandon the political field and give up the cause as lost, or to force a contest and a satisfactory peace from the North. This latter expedient was determined upon.

The style of the narrative is clear and easy. The maps of battle-fields are taken from the official records of the Coast Survey and the War Department, and leave nothing to be desired.

The second volume concludes with an admirable survey of the situation at the time of the Emancipation Proclamation of January 1, 1863. When completed, the work can hardly fail to be accepted as a history of the war of great and permanent value.

Draper, John William.—History of the American Civil War. 3 vols., 8vo, New York, 1867.

This book is pervaded with Dr. Draper's peculiar views of the causes of national development. It is introduced by a long dissertation, which occupies nearly the whole of the first volume, and in which the author elaborates his peculiar theories. His beliefs are essentially those of Buckle. At bottom, he has no faith in other causes than those which can be traced directly to Nature. Climate is the great controlling force. He attaches his faith principally to the January isothermal of forty-one degrees. Moreover, Nature gave the United States a concave surface, while the surface of Europe is convex; therefore the United States should be one nation, while Europe should be many.

As an attempt to build a history on a philosophical foundation, the work cannot be called a very signal success. Until it can be shown that an isothermal has something to do with such blunders as those at Fredericksburg and Chickamauga, most men will regard Dr. Draper's theories as not proved.

Doyle, John Andrew.—The American Colonies Previous to the Declaration of Independence. 8vo, London, 1869.

The Arnold Prize Essay, read at Oxford in 1869. It aims to show the early characteristics of the colonies and of colonial life. The author has made constant use of the best published authorities, and has produced a work which, as a condensed account, is well worthy of the student's notice. There are four chapters—one on the "Discoveries," one on the "Formation of the Thirteen Colonies," one on the "General Characteristics of the Colonies from 1688 to 1760," and one on "The Contest for Independence." The last chapter consists of a hundred pages, and is the most valuable.

Greeley, Horace.—The American Conflict. A History of the Great Rebellion in the United States of America, 1860–64; its Causes, Incidents, and Results; intended to exhibit especially its Moral and Political Phases, with the Drift and Progress of American Opinion respecting Human Slavery from 1776 to the Close of the War for the Union. 2 vols., royal 8vo, Hartford, 1864–67.

Distinctively a political rather than a military history of the war. It is one of the most valuable, as it is quite the most interesting, of the numerous accounts of our great civil contest.

The first half of the first volume is perhaps the best existing portrayal of the causes that led gradually up to the conflict. No man was more familiar with American politics from 1830 to 1860 than Mr. Greeley; and of the vast stores of his knowledge he made good use in the volume before us. The part of slavery is especially well portrayed, and the cumulative power of the story carries the reader forward with irresistible force.

The military portion of the history is less fortunate. Mr. Greeley held his opinions with great tenacity, and he sometimes appeared to think that if he, sitting in his editorial room in New York, could have directed the armies, military affairs would have sooner reached a happy conclusion. Aside from this not altogether praiseworthy eccentricity, the book is to be recommended.

Grahame, James.—The History of the Rise and Progress of the United· States of North America from their Colonization till the Declaration of Independence. 4 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1845.

One of the very best histories of our colonial period. Since Grahame wrote, investigation has thrown new light on many questions previously obscure; but the author spared no pains in the investigation of such sources as were then at his command, and he always conducted his researches with great discrimination as well as praiseworthy candor. His work is justly quoted with great respect by all later writers on our early history.

In point of style, the work is clear, correct, and agreeable.

Greene, George Washington.—Historical View of the American Revolution. 12mo, New York, 4th ed., 1876.

Twelve lectures, originally delivered before the Lowell Institute in Boston, and designed to present in popular form the most important phases of the Revolution.

It is a good book to read in connection with one of the standard histories of the war. Its especial merit is the fact that it presents in striking light the salient points of the Revolution, unencumbered with the details of unimportant affairs.

Hamilton, J. C.—History of the Republic of the United States of America as Traced in the Writings of Alexander Hamilton and his Contemporaries. 7 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 3d ed., 1868.

In addition to much that was old, these volumes contain a small amount of new material brought together from the editor's explorations in the archives at Washington. This would have made a valuable appendix to Hamilton's works. But there was no sufficient reason for inflating so small an amount of new matter into seven large octavos. Though the book may be used by means of its index with advantage, it is for a student one of the most unsatisfactory works published in our country.

Holmes, Abiel.—The Annals of America, from the Discovery by Columbus in the Year 1492 to the Year 1826. 2 vols., 8vo, Cambridge, 2d ed., much improved, 1829.

A book to which workers in American history owe a great debt of gratitude. It is quoted by some historians with almost the same confidence as an original authority.

Dr. Holmes was a most careful and laborious investigator; and his object in this work was to bring together such information as could be drawn from the most unquestionable sources. His investigations ranged through a vast field, and his selections were made with the utmost care. For many years this book was the best repository of all desirable knowledge of American history.

Unfortunately, the work has long been out of print, and is not easy to procure.

Ingersoll, Charles J.—Historical Sketch of the Second War between the United States of America and Great Britain, 1812–15. 2 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1845–49. Second Series, 2 vols., 1852.

The first volume covers the period of mismanagement and disaster during the first year and a half of the war; the second continues the narration to the close of the actual contest. The supplementary series is devoted to the Treaty of Ghent and the foreign relations of the United States.

The work has always been looked upon by historians as one possessing substantial merit; but certain unfortunate peculiarities of its literary workmanship have prevented it from becoming popular with the reading public. It is not destitute of happy and vivid expressions; but the style as a whole is rough and uncouth. The author even shows real contempt for some of the commonest rules of English composition. It also abounds in extravagances of expression and in words that have not yet received the hospitality of good usage.

But the author gave both talent and industry to the preparation of his work, and, with all its faults, it is probably the best history of the War of 1812 yet produced.

Jay, William.—A Review of the Causes and Consequences of the Mexican War. 16mo, Boston, 1849.

This little book, prepared by a prominent antislavery agitator, was published for the purpose of showing "the wickedness, the baseness, and the calamitous consequences" of that war.

It is written with great energy of expression; and the author's positions are strongly fortified by citations of authorities.

As a presentation of the view of those opposed to the war it is one of great strength.

Jones, Thomas.—History of New York during the Revolutionary War; and of the Leading Events of the other Colonies during that Period. Edited by Floyd de Lancey, with Notes, Contemporary Documents, Maps, and Portraits. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1879.

This may be called an account of the Revolutionary War by one of the most conspicuous of the Tories. The author was not only Chief-justice of the Supreme Court of New York, but was a persistent adherent of the crown. During the war he endured many distresses; but he lived through it, to tell his story from the Loyalist point of view. The history is an interesting one; but it abounds in inaccuracies, and it may be doubted whether it contributes anything to our knowledge of the struggle.

Livermore, A. A.—The War with Mexico Reviewed. 16mo, Boston, 1850.

A prize essay written in the interest of universal peace. It is of very little consequence save as it presents in very strong light some of the causes of the war. The value of the book is in chapters iii.–viii., where is clearly presented, from extracts of writings and speeches, the desire of the South to acquire new territory in the interests of slavery.

Lossing, Benson J.—Pictorial Field-Book of the Revolution. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1851; Pictorial Field-Book of the War of 1812. 8vo, New York, 1869; Pictorial Field-Book of the Civil War of the United States. 3 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1866; Harper's Popular Cyclopædia of United States History. 2 vols., royal 8vo, New York, 1882.

The author has devoted his life to what may be called the picturesque side of American history. Of his numerous works, those named are the most important. The illustrations, by their ingenuity and excellence, add greatly to the peculiar charm of the volumes.

Neill, Edward D.—The English Colonization of America during the Seventeenth Century. 8vo, London, 1871.

The importance of this work is largely in the fact that it was prepared after a careful study of the MS. transactions of the London Trading Company. The author's new evidence concerning the early history of the Middle States is of especial significance.

Parkman, Francis.—The Pioneers of North America; The Discovery of the Great West; The Jesuits in North America in the Seventeenth Century; The Old Régime in Canada; History of the Conspiracy of Pontiac, and the War of the North American Tribes against the English Colonies after the Conquest of Canada. 8 vols., 8vo, Boston, various dates; new ed., 1880.

The conspicuous merits of these works were at once recognized both in Europe and in America as from time to time the individual volumes appeared.

The object of the author has been to present a view of the early French explorers of the continent, and to give a representation of the Indian difficulties which so disturbed the colonial peace. His effort has been eminently successful. In a series of graphic pictures, he has placed before us the self-denials and adventures of the explorers of the Great West, as well as the fortitude and the failures of the early Jesuit missionaries. "The Old Régime in Canada" is the best description ever given of the peculiar government existing in that country before the fall of Quebec. In the "Conspiracy of Pontiac" we have a more vivid picture of Indian life and warfare a hundred years ago than is to be found in any other book.

The work, as a whole, is not only written in a spirited and picturesque style, but is the result of thorough research as well as of careful thought and study.

Ramsay, David.—History of the American Revolution; Continued to the Treaty of Ghent by S. G. Smith and other Literary Gentlemen. 3 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1816–17.

Of this edition, the first two volumes, and the first nine chapters of the third volume, were written by Dr. Ramsay. Many earlier editions had appeared, and the work had already been translated into several European languages when the continuation was added.

It is one of the most substantial and worthy accounts of our Revolutionary period. In the light of more modern investigation, it is not difficult to criticise some of the details of the work, but it is more easy to commend it.

Perhaps the author dwells with too much minuteness on mili·

tary affairs, and has somewhat too little to say of the great causes of the events which he describes. There is also a tendency to tone down the proper energy of expression, as, for example, when he characterizes an outrage that excited universal horror as "a signal violation of the peace." At times, moreover, especially in the continuation, the work is disfigured with violations of that purity of style which should prevail in such a history.

Ripley, R. S.—The War with Mexico. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1849.

This is the fullest history of the Mexican War we yet have. The author had the advantages of a thorough military education and of having participated in the struggle. The work is a military history. Until the Mexican sources are explored, a good history of the war cannot be written; but at present Ripley's is probably the best book on the subject.

Winsor, Justin.—The Reader's Hand-book of the American Revolution, 1761–1783. 16mo, Boston, 1880.

An admirable little guide-book for the use of students of the Revolutionary period of our history.

Beginning at the time of the first discontents with British rule, the author indicates where the best information on each point is to be gathered. The book will be found of great value to all students, but more especially to such as have free access to large libraries, and are striving for a very thorough knowledge of the subject.

III. LOCAL HISTORIES, AND HISTORIES OF INDIVIDUAL STATES.

Bradford, William.—History of Plymouth Plantation. Now First Presented from the Original Manuscript, for the Massachusetts Historical Society. Edited, with Notes, by Charles Deane. 8vo, Boston, 1856.

The manuscript of this invaluable history was long believed to be lost. It was consulted by Morton in preparing his "Memorial," published in 1669, and also by Prince and Hutchinson just before the middle of the last century. The manuscript was in the tower of the Old South Church when that edifice was occupied during the Revolutionary War as a riding-school for British soldiers. The papers were taken away; but whether they were destroyed or merely concealed was not definitely known until they were discovered in 1855 in the library of the Bishop of London at Fulham.

As the work describes the struggles of the colonists from 1602 to 1647, it is of the utmost importance. Indeed, as an original authority it is only second in value to that of Governor Winthrop.

The publication is an exact transcript of the MS. even in matters of minute detail. The work of the editor, Mr. Deane, has been done with conspicuous good judgment and good taste.

Elliot, Charles W.—The New England History, from the Discovery of the Continent by the Northmen, A.D. 986, to the Period when the Colonies Declared their Independence. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1857.

This work is not without real merits; but its scope is much less comprehensive than that of Palfrey, and it is written with much less ability. The chapters on the discovery of the continent by the Northmen give a good view of the foundations on which a belief in the discovery rested at the time the work was written.

Oliver, Peter.—The Puritan Commonwealth. An Historical Review of Puritan Government in Massachusetts in its Civil and Ecclesiastical Relation, from its Rise to the Abrogation of its First Charter; together with some General Reflections on the English Colonial Policy and on the Character of Puritanism. 8vo, Boston, 1856.

A work of importance, inasmuch as it is the ablest presentation of what may be called the "other side" of Puritanism. It is not simply an unfriendly, but also an exceedingly severe, criticism of the Puritan polity. The motives, the principles, and the conduct of the early settlers of New England are subjected to a most searching examination. The author has made exhaustive use of the original sources of information as well as of the more accessible materials.

The work is written with rare grace and beauty of style; and it abounds in terse and emphatic passages which go far to compel our admiration.

Though the author saw but one side, and that the most repulsive side, of Puritanism, he is entitled to our thanks for having presented it with so much grace and force. Thornton's volume in review of the work points out its weak spots.

Palfrey, John Gorham.—History of New England. 4 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1858–78.

Not only the most satisfactory history of New England we have, but one of the most admirable historical works ever produced in America. It shows great learning, industrious research, comprehensive views, critical acumen, and sound judgment. In addition to these great qualities, it possesses the charm of having been written in a graceful and agreeable style.

The first three volumes deal with the period of the Stuart dynasty, and the fourth brings the work to the year 1740. The author expressed the hope of completing the history to the outbreak of the Revolutionary War.

Thornton, J. W.—Peter Oliver's "Puritan Commonwealth" Reviewed. 8vo, Boston, 1857.

This work, by one of the most accomplished antiquaries of New England, shows great learning and ingenuity. It thrusts a keen lance into the joints of Oliver's harness, and should be read in connection with the work it reviews. As a defence of the Puritans against the most damaging charges made against them, it is one of the most successful.

Winthrop, John.—The History of New England from 1630 to

1649, with Notes to Illustrate the Civil and Ecclesiastical Concerns, the Geography, Settlement, and Institutions of the Country, and the Lives and Manners of the Principal Planters. By James Savage, President of the Massachusetts Historical Society. A new edition, 2 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1853.

This work, by the first governor of the Colony of Massachusetts Bay, is perhaps the most important storehouse of information concerning the early history of New England. The edition of 1853 contains a vast amount of material added by the laborious and learned researches of Mr. Savage—researches which have greatly enriched as well as enlarged the original work. In addition to his invaluable notes, the editor has also added an appendix containing a large number of Governor Winthrop's letters not previously published.

As a description, not only of the early life, but also of the character and methods, of the Puritan fathers, this work has no superior, if, indeed, it has an equal.

Young, Alexander.—Chronicles of the First Planters of the Colony of Massachusetts Bay, from 1623 to 1636. Now first Collected from Original Records and Contemporaneous Manuscripts, and Illustrated with Notes. 8vo, Boston, 1856.

This work is an effort to collect within the covers of one large volume every authentic document relating to the planting of the Colony of Massachusetts Bay. These documents cover the period from the first faint dawnings in 1623 to the full sunrise in 1636, with the single exception of Winthrop's "History," to which, indeed, they may be regarded as a kind of introduction. To the student of that period, the collection is of the utmost importance.

Williamson, William D.—The History of the State of Maine, from its Discovery, A.D. 1602, to the Separation, A.D. 1820, inclusive. New impression, 2 vols., 8vo, Hallowell, 1839.

A work of standard value, though it is not skilfully or conveniently arranged. The author's style is uninteresting and inelegant. Though, for these reasons, it does not rise to the rank of a finished and philosophical work, it is a vast collection of valuable facts, and could not well be spared from our list of local histories.

The faulty arrangement is somewhat relieved by a very full index.

Belknap, Jeremy.—The History of New Hampshire. 3 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1784–92.

Unquestionably one of the most admirable local histories ever published in our country.

The first and second volumes are historical; the third is devoted to an account of the resources and productions of the State.

The author was free in his methods of inquiry, resolute in research, accurate in statement, sound in judgment, patriotic in feeling, candid and liberal in all his ways of thinking and writing. In point of style the work is easy and flowing. Of the three volumes, the third is least satisfactory.

Williams, Samuel.—The Natural and Civil History of Vermont. 2 vols., 8vo, Burlington, Vt., 1809.

The author of these volumes was a graduate and professor of Harvard College, as well as an industrious and careful student.

The book is to be commended for its research, though it is not worthy of a place by the side of Trumbull and Belknap. It has to do, of course, only with the early history of a state that was still very young when the book was written.

Hutchinson, Thomas.—The History of the Province of Massachusetts Bay from 1628 to 1774. Also a Collection of Original Papers relating to the History of the Colony of Massachusetts Bay. 4 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1764–74.

No other work produced during our colonial period rises so nearly to the standard of modern historical composition. The author not only wrote like an historian, but he labored diligently in the field of colonial antiquities, and his work must ever be considered a mine of wealth to all future students of our early political institutions. It has not quite the value of a strictly original authority, as the author was removed by a short period from the events he describes.

Hutchinson's position as governor of the province gave him access to all needed materials; and what imparts an additional value to the work is the fact that a large number of papers used by him in the preparation of his "History" were irrecoverably lost at the time of the Stamp-Act riots in 1765.

The work is written with a lively and critical spirit as well as with fidelity and minuteness of detail; but, with its many excellences, it lacks somewhat of that literary quality necessary to secure for it a general and permanent interest. It ought also to be added that the author was a thoroughgoing royalist, and had no appreciation whatever of the great truths and theories which lay at the bottom of the Revolutionary upheaval.

Minot, George Richard.—Continuation of the History of the Province of Massachusetts Bay from the Year 1748. 2 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1798–1803.

A continuation of Hutchinson's "History." Judge Minot was an ardent patriot. He presents the cause of the colonists with great cogency. The various considerations which led to the alienation of the colonies are perhaps nowhere more successfully given.

The work is written in terse, pure, and elegant English, and everywhere shows good judgment. The facts are treated with fidelity and impartiality.

The second volume, which was published posthumously, closes with an account of the great excitement in Boston over the Stamp Act.

Barry, John Stetson.—The History of Massachusetts. Vol. i., Colonial Period. Vol. ii., Provincial Period. Vol. iii., Commonwealth Period. 3 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1855–57.

As a continuous account of the history of Massachusetts down to recent times, this is the most valuable yet produced. It lacks none of the characteristics of a finished and scholarly production. The best authorities have been uniformly consulted; conflicting testimonies have been carefully weighed; and the judgment of the author is so steady as to commend itself constantly to the confidence of the reader. If the style is lacking a little in force, on the other hand it has the advantage of being chaste and free from offensive mannerisms. The author is somewhat inclined to fall into moralizing, and he has a fondness for poetical quotation.

But, with these slight drawbacks, the work is one of genuine merit. The third volume will be found most valuable. The accounts of Shays's Rebellion and of the Hartford Convention are especially satisfactory.

Bradford, Alden.—History of Massachusetts from 1764 to 1789. 3 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1822–25.

The author of this work was secretary of the commonwealth from 1812 to 1824. His production, however, has not very much historical value. A far better view of Massachusetts in the turbulent period of the Revolutionary War can be obtained in the biographies of the more prominent men of the time.

Dexter, Henry Martyn.—As to Roger Williams and his "Banishment" from Massachusetts Plantation, with a Few further Words concerning the Baptists, the Quakers, and Religious Liberty. A Monograph. 4to, Boston, 1876.

In this monograph of one hundred and forty-six quarto pages the object of the author is to justify the original act of exclusion. His argument is twofold. First, the Governor and Company of Massachusetts Bay did not at this time compose a state, nor even a colony, but simply a plantation. Thus it was really a private corporation, chartered by the government for purposes of fishing, real-estate improvement, and general commerce. This plantation had a strong religious idea behind it, and it was on its way to become a colony and a state. But when it excluded Roger Williams it was merely a private corporation; and so long as it remained such it had an undoubted right to exclude from its privileges any person, even a member, who interfered with its privileges. But Roger Williams was not even a member, never having been admitted as a "freeman."

The second position is that the grounds of exclusion were mainly political, and not religious, and that the doctrines of toleration had very little to do with it. Williams denied the validity of the grant by which they held the lands, and also resisted the Residents' Oath, on the ground that "it was not lawful to call a wicked person to swear or pray." These doctrines were subversive of public authority at the moment when the plantation was in great peril of its existence.

Dr. Dexter is the first in modern years to establish the date of the vote of exclusion, October 9 (19), 1635.

The book has awakened the most emphatic approval as well as the most violent dissent; but its historical accuracy has not been successfully impeached. As to whether the facts as established justify the exclusion, there will doubtless continue to be differences of opinion.

Arnold, Samuel Greene.—History of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1859–60.

A work prepared after long and careful research. Probably no student has ever made himself more familiar with the history of Rhode Island than did Arnold. This volume abounds, therefore, in valuable information. As a presentation of what may be called the Rhode Island view of the early contest between the settlers of Massachusetts and Roger Williams, it is probably superior to all other works.

The book has some limitations in point of style, and for this reason can never be a favorite with the general reader.

Trumbull, Benjamin.—A Complete History of Connecticut, Civil and Ecclesiastical, from the Emigration of the First Planters in the Year 1630 to the Year 1764; and to the Close of the Indian Wars. 2 vols., 8vo, New Haven, 1818.

The author lived in the midst of many of the scenes he describes, picked up and examined all sorts of traditions, was an adept in theology, knew the name of every minister that had preached a good sermon, and every soldier that had done a brave deed. He was ignorant of European history, and made many mistakes in his book concerning it; but he knew the history of Connecticut better than any other man has ever known it, and he carefully wrote it out.

The fault of the work is its diffuseness, especially in giving the history of churches and villages. The reader will find in it accounts of many ridiculous acts and laws; but in spite of these, he will probably be compelled to admit that in the Constitution and laws of Connecticut, as much as in those of any other State, the wisdom and tolerance of the day found expression.

Trumbull, J. Hammond.—The True Blue Laws of Connecticut and New Haven, and the False Blue Laws Forged by Peters; to which are added Specimens of the Laws and Judicial Proceedings of other Colonies, and some Blue Laws of England in the Reign of James I. 12mo, New York, 1870.

The author has successfully attempted two things—first, to show what the so-called Blue Laws were; and, secondly, to show their importance by comparing them with the habits and methods of other states and countries in the seventeenth century.

In carrying out his purpose, Dr. Trumbull has brought together whatever throws light on the real nature of the early Puritanical laws.

The famous Blue Laws forged by Peters are given, and numerous laws of other states and nations are presented to afford the reader opportunity of comparison.

Brodhead, John Romeyn.—History of the State of New York, 1609–91. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1853–71.

A book abounding in solid qualities, but possessing no popular merit. The author never acquired the art of effective expression, and consequently his readers are likely to be few and select. The work is of great value to the historical student; but those who read for the mere pleasure of the hour will scarcely advance further than the first few chapters. A continuation of the work was conditionally promised in the second volume, but it has not yet been published.

Hammond, J. D.—The History of the Political Parties in the State of New York from the Ratification of the Federal Constitution to December, 1840. 4th ed., corrected and enlarged, to which are added Notes by General Root. 2 vols., 8vo, Buffalo, 1850. Also Life of Silas Wright, sometimes classed as vol. iii. of the Political History of New York.

This work deserves and has received the commendation of political students of all parties. The author wrote from a Democratic point of view, but he wrote with a fairness generally worthy of entire confidence. It is one of the most valuable political histories in our possession.

O'Callaghan, E. B.—History of New Netherlands; or, New York under the Dutch. 2d ed., 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1855.

A work constantly used by the historians. It is the product of an investigator rather than of a literary artist, and therefore is to be classed with the solid rather than the entertaining works of our literature. It is, however, inferior in importance to the work of Brodhead.

Mulford, Isaac S.—A Civil and Political History of New Jersey; embracing a Compendious History of the State from its Early Discovery and Settlement by Europeans, brought down to the Present Time. 8vo, Philadelphia, 1851.

The most obvious fault of this book is that it does not fulfil the promise of its title. The history closes with an account of the war and the establishment of the Federal government.

It possesses not much literary merit; but it is honest, and, for the most part, accurate.

Egle, William H.—An Illustrated History of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, Civil, Political, and Military, from its Earliest Settlement to the Present Time; including Historical Descriptions of each County of the State, their Towns and Industrial Resources. Royal 8vo, Harrisburg, 2d ed., 1882.

This excellent work is the most important of the several histories of Pennsylvania. It consists of two parts: the first being devoted to a history of the state as such; the second, to the history of individual counties. The author made careful use of the collections of Proud, Gordon, Day, and Hazard, as well as of the Colonial records and archives.

Bozman, J. L.—History of Maryland, 1633–1660; with a Preliminary Sketch, 1492 to 1638. 2 vols., 8vo, Baltimore, 1837.

The Preliminary Sketch was published as a separate volume in 1811, and is especially devoted to the first three years of the Maryland Plantation. When the subsequent work was published, the two were put together.

Bozman has long been considered the standard authority on the early history of Maryland. His production abounds in useful information; but it was not written with great skill, and therefore it has not found a large number of readers.

Scharf, J. Thomas.—History of Maryland from the Earliest Period to the Present Day. 3 vols., 8vo, Baltimore, 1879.

This is the only work that, up to the present time, has endeavored to portray the history of Maryland as a whole. The author has had the advantage of much material that, until very recently, has been quite inaccessible; of these the most noteworthy are the abstracts from the English State-paper Office, made and presented by Mr. George Peabody to the Maryland Historical Society.

The first volume of Mr. Scharf's work will generally be thought the most valuable. In it the author portrays the real character of the province under the proprietary governments of the Lords Baltimore, and gives some curious information concerning the relations of Maryland and Pennsylvania. He takes the view that the religious toleration which was characteristic of the early history of Maryland was not owing to the letter of the charter, or the views of Catholics or Protestants as such, but rather to the magnanimous policy of the first proprietary, who endeavored to make his province an asylum for the oppressed of every faith.

The history of Maryland during the Revolutionary period presents no very striking peculiarities. Coming down to more modern times, the author takes extreme state-sovereignty views, and accordingly this portion of the work is strongly tinged with Southern ideas.

The book is a valuable one for reference, but it is too much encumbered with long extracts to be inviting to the general reader. This peculiarity, however, adds to its value for the purposes of a student.

Beverley, Robert.—The History of Virginia, in Four Parts. Reprinted from the author's second edition, London, 1722; with an Introduction by Charles Campbell. 8vo, Richmond, 1855.

A history much prized, but one so very concise that it is, on the whole, quite unsatisfactory.

But it has the great advantage of having been written by a man living in the seventeenth century, and by one who observed much of what he so briefly describes. The most important parts of the work are perhaps those which relate to the Indian tribes, and the natural products and resources of the state.

The account of the founding of William and Mary College is also important.

Burk, John.—The History of Virginia, from its First Settlement to the Present Day. 3 vols., 8vo, Petersburg, 1804–5. With a Continuation to 1781 by Skelton Jones and Louis Hue Girardin; in all 4 vols., 1816.

This book has not the advantage of being an original authority, nor of having been written in the light of modern research.

Faithful use of the materials at hand, however, was made; and the work is a useful one in bringing together, under a single title, an acceptable account of Virginia down to the adoption of the Articles of Confederation.

The fourth volume is very rare, all but about fifty copies having been accidentally destroyed.

Campbell, Charles.—History of the Colony and Ancient Dominion of Virginia. 8vo, Philadelphia, 1860.

On the whole, this volume will probably be generally accepted as the most satisfactory presentation of early Virginian history we have.

The author's skill as a writer is conspicuous, especially in narration. His account of the early life of Captain John Smith is an admirable example of terse and vivid description. In matters requiring the exercise of critical judgment the author is less successful. He seems to take his authorities as he finds them, without questioning their trustworthiness. He believed implicitly even so doubtful an authority as Captain Smith himself.

Stith, William.—The History of the First Discovery and Settlement of Virginia. New edition, with Bibliographical Notes by J. Sabin. 8vo, New York, 1866.

The very counterpart of Beverley; for the work is as prolix as that of Beverley is concise. The author was one of the presidents of William and Mary College, but he was not possessed of the gift of literary skill. The style is inelegant as well as diffuse. The book, therefore, was condemned by its author to be used only by those who can work the material over into another form. By all the later historians the work is cited as a high authority.

Howison, Robert R.—A History of Virginia, from its Discovery and Settlement by Europeans to the Present Time. Vol. i., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1846; Vol. ii., 8vo, Richmond, 1848.

Of this latest history of Virginia, the first volume relates to the period before the Treaty of Paris, in 1763; the second, to that intervening between 1763 and 1847.

The work rests upon the solid basis of original research, and is entitled to the credit of general fidelity and judicial impartiality. It is not only the latest, but also the most comprehensive and the most satisfactory, account of the state whose history it describes.

Hawks, Francis L.—History of North Carolina. With Maps and Illustrations. 2 vols., 8vo, Fayetteville, 1857–58.

This work is largely documentary, but it was prepared with the well-known skill of one of the most eloquent writers and orators of his day, as well as one of the foremost of antiquarians.

The first volume covers only the years from 1584 to 1591, being devoted exclusively to the five voyages made under the charter to Sir Walter Raleigh. Volume ii. covers the second period in the history of the state—viz., from 1663 to 1729, the time during which the colony was under proprietary dominion.

Williamson, Hugh.—History of North Carolina. 2 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1812.

Though this work, in amplitude of margins and generosity of type, presents an attractive appearance, it is exceedingly unsatisfactory to the reader. The author apparently cared nothing for historical perspective; for he selected his topics with the most astounding disregard of their importance. But for the position, and even fame, of the author the work would be quite unworthy of notice.

Wheeler, John H.—Historical Sketches of North Carolina from 1586 to 1851. 2 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1851.

A work compiled from original records and official documents.

It is a jumble of ill-digested material; indeed, is rather a collection of tables, lists, and facts than a history. To the investigator it is not without value; but to the general reader it will be dry and uninteresting.

Simms, W. G.—The History of South Carolina from its First European Discovery to its Erection into a State; with a Supplementary Book bringing the Narration down to the Present Time. New and revised edition. 12mo, New York, 1860.

This work has several distinctive merits above other histories of South Carolina. It covers the whole period down to our Civil War. It has all the beauties of the author's characteristic style. It shows an intense local patriotism, and, consequently, on all sectional questions it is ardently South Carolinian.

From beginning to end the narration is spirited and graphic, but the sketch is too brief for details even on the most important points.

Ramsay, David.—History of South Carolina, from its Settlement in 1670 to the Year 1808. 2 vols., 8vo. Charleston, 1809.

One of the most important of this author's numerous histories. Dr. Ramsay gave himself up to zealous and unwearied research; and several of his works have contributed generously to the historical literature of the country. His style is neat, his opinions are judicious, his statements generally accurate. To the period at which these volumes close, they are still probably the most acceptable history of South Carolina.

Stevens, William Bacon.—A History of Georgia, from its First Discovery by Europeans to the Adoption of the Present Constitution in 1798. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1847.

The author of this work was for many years professor of belles-lettres in the University of Georgia, and subsequently was still more widely known as Bishop of Pennsylvania.

For thoroughness of research, for grace of style, and for convenience of method, it is entitled to rank with the very best of our state histories. It is a genuine contribution to our knowledge of the history of the South as well as to the literature of the country.

Picket, Albert James.—History of Alabama, and incidentally of Georgia and Mississippi, from the Earliest Period. 2 vols., 2d ed., 12mo, Charleston, 1851.

One of the most spirited and interesting of the local histories. Its descriptions throw much light on the character and habit of early Southern and Southwestern life.

Picket's account of the Seminole War is of especial interest and value. The work is largely quoted, and duly praised by Parton, in his "Life of Jackson."

French, B. F.—Historical Collections of Louisiana. 5 vols., 8vo, 1846–53.

An exceedingly interesting and valuable collection of papers on the early history of the Lower Mississippi Valley. The accounts of the Jesuit discoveries are of great interest and importance. Many of them are journals kept by the fathers themselves; and therefore may be regarded as authentic accounts of the earliest explorations.

The editing by Mr. French has been commendably done, the notes in explanation being ample and judicious.

Gayarré, Charles.—Louisiana: its Colonial History and Romance. 8vo, New York, 1851.

A series of spirited lectures, delivered while the author was engaged on the more serious work of preparing his "History."

The lectures abound in anecdote, and to many readers will be found very entertaining, and also of some value as a picture of early Southern life.

Gayarré, Charles.—History of Louisiana. 5 vols., 8vo, New York, 1851-54.

These volumes, though published as separate works, cover the whole of the history of Louisiana during the dominion of the Spanish and the French. They are the fruit of arduous and loving study, not only in Louisiana, but also in the archives of France and of other European states.

The work has a standard value, and is a reservoir from which every student of French and Spanish occupation may draw supplies. The author's style is spirited, and, though he does not rise into the highest realm of historical merit, his discriminations are, for the most part, just, and his conclusions such as will be approved.

Yoakum, H.—History of Texas, from its First Settlement in 1685 to its Annexation to the United States in 1846. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1856.

The product of earnest and conscientious research. At the time the book was written, however, the important sources of information concerning early Texan history contained in the Franciscan records had not been made accessible. Until these are opened, and the Spanish MSS. consulted, no history of Texas during the eighteenth century can be regarded as conclusive.

But of the materials at hand this author has made good use. His style as a writer is careless; but the work is not without considerable value.

Ramsey, J. G. M.—The Annals of Tennessee to the End of the Eighteenth Century. 8vo, Philadelphia, 1860.

Not so much a history as a parcel of documents and statistics for history. The work, however, gives numerous glimpses of the people who first established homes in the Southwest. It is a book not to be read, but to be consulted.

Collins, Luther.—Historical Sketches of Kentucky, embracing its History, Antiquities, and Natural Curiosities; Geographical, Statistical, and Geological Descriptions; with Anecdotes of Pioneer Life, and more than One Hundred Biographical Sketches of Distinguished Pioneers, Soldiers, Statesmen, Jurists, Lawyers, Divines, etc. Illustrated by Forty Engravings. 8vo, Cincinnati, 1847.

A series of curious and interesting sketches, and therefore not without its value. The first hundred pages only are strictly historical. The remaining pages—several hundred in number—are descriptive and biographical.

Drake, Charles D.—Pioneer Life in Kentucky. A Series of Reminiscential Letters from David Drake to his Children. 8vo, Cincinnati, 1870.

A book illustrative of history, rather than a history itself. It is a series of letters by a physician who had been forty years in Kentucky, written for the purpose of describing to his children the characteristics of early life on the frontier.

Marshall, Humphrey.—The History of Kentucky, exhibiting an Account of the Modern Discovery, Settlement, Progressive Improvement, Civil and Military Transactions, and the Present State of the Country. 2 vols., 8vo, Frankfort, 1824.

Uncouth in style, but the original fountain from which the early history of Kentucky is usually drawn. It may generally be relied upon as accurate.

Hildreth, S. P.—Pioneer History, being an Account of the First Examination of the Ohio Valley, and the Early Settlement of the Northwest Territory, chiefly from Original MSS. 8vo, Cincinnati, 1848.

The work of a man who had lived in the Ohio Valley more than forty years, and who was personally acquainted with a large portion of the early settlers.

The chief interest of the volume clusters about the work of the Ohio Company, which made its first settlement at Marietta, and which soon extended its influence over the whole State. But Mr. Hildreth was not simply a pioneer; he enjoyed much reputation, especially as a magazine writer on affairs of local interest.

Howe, Henry.—Historical Collections of Ohio, containing a Collection of the most Interesting Facts, Traditions, Biographical Sketches, Anecdotes, etc., relating to its General Local History; with Descriptions of Counties, Principal Towns, and Villages. Illustrated by 130 Engravings. 8vo, Cincinnati, 1850.

A huge book, stuffed with curious information. The volume has a catchpenny appearance, but it is really better than it looks.

The counties are taken up in alphabetical order, and are historically described.

Taylor, James W.—History of the State of Ohio. First Period, 1650–1787. 12mo, Cincinnati, 1854.

Although this first volume gave great promise, it has had no successor. The author's original purpose of writing a complete history of the State in four volumes seems to have been permanently abandoned. The fragment we have, however, is the most satisfactory account yet written of the ante-territorial period.

Brown, Henry.—The History of Illinois from its First Discovery to the Present Time. 8vo, New York, 1844.

Of value on the early history of the State, but on the later portion of much less general interest than the work of Ford. The chapter on the earliest history of Chicago is the one of most importance.

Edwards, Ninian W.—History of Illinois from 1778 to 1833, and Life and Times of Ninian Edwards. 8vo, Springfield, 1870.

An attempt to convey an impression as to the condition of Illinois during the years of its territorial life and the first years of its existence as a State. The effort was not very successful. The book contains a discouraging multitude of public documents; and, what adds to the disheartenment of the explorer, it is furnished with neither table of contents nor index. The documentary nature of the book would give it value as a work of reference if the student could find conveniently what it contains.

Ford, Thomas.—A History of Illinois from its Commencement as a State in 1818 to 1847. Containing a Full Account of the Black Hawk War; the Rise, Progress, and Fall of Mormonism; the Alton and Lovejoy Riots; and other Important and Interesting Events. 8vo, Chicago, 1854.

This book has enjoyed great popularity. The author, as justice of the Supreme Court and governor of the State, had ample opportunities of observing the course of events. He was a man of strong feelings, ardent admirations, and intense hatreds. On this account the book is not entitled to the credit of impartiality; but it has one advantage over most works of its class, that of being spirited and interesting.

Monette, J. W.—History of the Discovery and Settlement of the Valley of the Mississippi until the Year 1846. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1846.

A work embodying the result of careful researches carried on through many years. It is of much value to the historical and political student; indeed, no other single history contains so much information of importance concerning the vast region included within the scope of the author's purpose.

Campbell, James V.—Outlines of the Political History of Michigan. 8vo, Detroit, 1876.

Under this modest title Judge Campbell has published one of the best of our State histories. It is not so much the result of special research conducted for the purpose of producing a book, as the ripe fruit of many years of familiarity with the men and events that have made the State what it is.

The author has not only known Michigan intimately ever since it became a State, but his industrious researches in the history of the period of French occupation have filled his mind with curious and rare knowledge. The book is written with the well-known literary skill and good judgment of the author.

Lanman, James H.—History of Michigan, Civil and Topographical, in a Compendious Form, with a View of the Surrounding States. 8vo, New York, 1839.

A work prepared for the purpose of revealing to the people of the country the real condition and resources of the State. It is written with more than usual discrimination and care.

The author divides the history of Michigan into three portions—the romantic period, the military period, and the period of development. The first extends to the surrender of the French to the English in 1760; the second, to the death of Tecumseh; and the third, to the end. Among our State histories, it is entitled to a high rank.

Neill, Edward Duffield.—The History of Minnesota from the Earliest French Explorations to the Present Time. 8vo, Philadelphia, 1858.

A very complete and creditable history. It contains not only an ample description of the natural characteristics and resources of the State, but it also gives a judicious account of the early history of the Territory. The author has consulted the works of the early French explorers, and has used his material with judicious discrimination.

IV. SOCIAL, POLITICAL, AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORIES.

Adams, Henry.—Documents relating to New England Federalism, 1815. 8vo, Boston, 1876.

The papers brought together in this volume by Mr. Adams throw a much-needed light on the first fifteen years of American history in this century.

The attitude of New England Federalism towards the War of 1812 has been an object of much dispute; and the presentation of these papers does much to settle the questions in doubt. The most important of the documents presented is the "Reply to the Appeal of the Massachusetts Federalists, by John Q. Adams"—a paper more than two hundred pages in length, but full of information of the utmost value.

Bancroft, Hubert H.—The Native Races of the Pacific States of North America. 5 vols., large 8vo, New York, 1875–76.

The author had access to a vast number of early Spanish works relating to the condition of the early inhabitants of Mexico and the Pacific slopes; and he has not only used these with indefatigable industry, but he has also availed himself of such results as could come from recent observation of the native races. The production shows learning and good judgment, as well as unwearied research.

The first volume is devoted to "The Wild Tribes;" the second to "Civilized Nations;" the third to "Myths and Languages;" the fourth to "Antiquities;" and the fifth to "Primitive History."

Benton, Thomas H.—Thirty Years' View; or, A History of the Working of the American Government for Thirty Years, 1820 to 1850. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1854–56.

A book of the greatest consequence to the student of American history. The author was a shrewd observer, and during all the period of which he wrote he was in the United States Senate.

His account is remarkable for its simplicity of style, and for the admirable spirit with which he treats political foes as well as political friends. In no other work can be obtained so good an account of passing political events during those important years which extended from 1820 to 1850.

Brownson, O. A.—The American Republic; its Constitution, Tendencies, and Destiny. 8vo, New York, 1866.

This vigorous thinker and writer, though essentially a reviewer of books rather than a writer of them, is well worthy of the historical student's attention. The author accepts universal suffrage as a principle, and defends it in its practical workings. He rejects state sovereignty, though he maintains that the sovereignty of the general government rests in the states collectively. He holds Madison to have been our most philosophical statesman, and he follows him generally in his political doctrines. The student will often reject the writer's conclusions; but he will find the vigor and originality of the work exceedingly suggestive and profitable.

Carlier, Auguste.—Histoire du Peuple Américain (États-Unis) et ses Rapports avec les Indiens depuis la Fondation des Colonies Anglaises jusqu'à la Révolution de 1776. 2 vols., 8vo, Paris, 1864.

At the beginning of his work this author condemns what he regards as the hasty generalizations of De Tocqueville, and endeavors to show that they were made on the basis of too superficial an examination. His judgments are severe, but not intemperate. Each of the colonies he has subjected to examination, and has pointed out what he believes to be its elements of strength and its elements of weakness.

Curtis, George Ticknor.—History of the Origin, Formation, and Adoption of the Constitution of the United States; with Notices of its Principal Framers. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1854.

Mr. Curtis had the advantage of a long and familiar acquaintance with Daniel Webster, from whom he drew much of the spirit manifested in this work. The object was to show the circumstances from which the Constitution of the United States arose, the relations which it bears to the institutions that previously existed, the necessities it satisfied, and its adaptation to the various interests of the country. The first volume is devoted to the period between the beginning of the Revolution and the assembling of the Convention of 1787; the second, to a description of the process by which the Constitution was framed. The first part of the work is by far the most important.

Foster, J. W.—Prehistoric Races of the United States of America. 8vo, Chicago, 3d ed., 1874.

The author of this work, in the course of a professional life devoted largely to geological and mineralogical explorations, has personally examined very many of the most interesting evidences of prehistoric society.

This volume, therefore, is to be regarded as the contribution of an eminent ethnologist and archæologist to our knowledge of the earliest history of the human race on this continent. Its numerous illustrations reveal the character of the evidence in support of the positions held and the theories advanced.

Frothingham, Richard.—The Rise of the Republic of the United States. 8vo, Boston, 1872.

This is likely to be a favorite volume with all thoughtful students of American colonial history. It is clear in style, thorough in research, and methodical in arrangement. As a hand-book for the study of our early political life it has no superior.

The author's purpose was to point out the gradual development of our national life out of the marked individualism of the colonial days. He has very little, therefore, to say of civil and military transactions, excepting so far as they are necessary to the development of the subject more immediately in hand. The book presupposes some knowledge of our history, and proceeds at once to trace the growth of the national sentiment until its partial incorporation into the Articles of Confederation, and, finally, its full embodiment in the Constitution. It is an excellent book, and one with which no student is likely to become too familiar.

Goodell, William.—Slavery and Antislavery: a History of the Great Struggle in both Hemispheres; with a View of the Slavery Question in the United States. 8vo, New York, 3d ed., 1855.

By far the most judicial of the numerous books on the growth of the antislavery movement in the United States.

The author looks upon the subject as a social phenomenon to be studied and accounted for, rather than as a cause to be advocated or opposed. Accordingly, the volume is made up very largely of extracts brought from numerous sources and presented for the purpose of showing the attitude of public opinion. The growth of antislavery doctrines is thus traced from the beginning until near the end of the volume, where the inherent merits of the struggle are judiciously considered.

Gordon, William.—The History of the Rise, Progress, and Establishment of the Independence of the United States of America; including an Account of the Late War, and of the Thirteen Colonies from their Origin to the Present. 4 vols., 8vo, London, 1788.

The production of an Englishman who came to America just before the beginning of the war, and, settling near Boston, began the collection of materials, which he finally wrought into the form here published. He appears to have made a strict effort to be impartial. His history, therefore, is not without value as the record of a contemporaneous witness. But it contains many statements that subsequent investigations have shown to be incorrect. In spite of this serious defect, however, it gives us much information not to be found in any other work; and, therefore, it may often be consulted with advantage.

Hennepin, Father Louis.—A Description of Louisiana. Translated from the edition of 1683, and compared with the Nouvelle Découverte, the La Salle Documents, and other Contemporaneous Papers. 8vo, New York, 1880.

The most valuable as well as the most graphic of the original accounts of La Salle's course of exploration as far as Illinois, and the only detailed narrative of Hennepin's voyage up the Mississippi as far as to the Falls of St. Anthony.

Though some of the writings attributed to Hennepin at a later period of his life are of doubtful authenticity, the genuineness of the description here republished is supported by a remarkable amount of contemporaneous and subsequent authority. Accordingly, it is a most valuable addition to the knowledge of our earliest history. Accompanying the volume is a fac-simile of a very curious map made by Hennepin in 1683, and dedicated to the King of France.

Hock, Dr. Carl Freiherr von.—Die Finanzen und die Finanzgeschichte der Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika. 8vo, Stuttgart, 1867.

A description of American finances from an historical but not from a chronological point of view.

The "Powers and Methods of Congress," the "Duties of the President and Secretary of State," the "Systems of Taxation," the "Organization and Powers of the Treasury Department," and the "System of Currency and Banking" are treated analytically and historically in such a way as to show the course of the government on each of these subjects. The volume has more especially to do with the period since the outbreak of the Civil War.

The purpose of the author was not to give an elementary description, but rather a full and critical discussion. His ability is quite adequate to the task; for he has acquired distinction as Professor of Political Economy in the University of Vienna, and has brought to bear upon this subject the well-known characteristics of German methods. The most obvious criticism to be made on the work is that it rests somewhat too exclusively on the statutes as the sources of his information.

The use of the book is made easy by a full table of contents and a very complete index.

Holst, Dr. H. von.—The Constitutional and Political History of the United States. Translated from the German by John J. Lalor, Alfred B. Mason, and Paul Shorey. 5 vols., 8vo, Chicago, 1876–85.

Unquestionably the ablest work that has yet been written on our constitutional and political history. It begins with the period of the adoption of the Constitution, and ends with an account of the Compromise of 1850. The first volume closes with the election of Jackson to the presidency; the second with the election of Polk; the third with the agitation on the question of slavery which ended in the famous Compromise.

The author's method combines the narrative with the argumentative. His purpose, evidently, is not to give a history of events, but a searching review of them. He presupposes a familiarity with the principal facts of our political life. The ability he shows in the processes of analysis and criticism appeals to the highest powers of the reader's judgment and intelligence. The student of lofty purpose will find his thoughts constantly stimulated by its perusal.

The point of view from which the volumes are written may be said to be that of a political pessimist. It would be difficult to find a passage in the course of the whole work that shows an admiration of any one feature of our institutions; but it would be easy to point out many that seem to indicate a hearty contempt for our political theories and methods. If the generous pecuniary support given to the author for the prosecution of his investigations by the Royal Prussian Academy of Sciences, and alluded to in the preface of the third volume, had been granted for the express purpose of subsidizing a systematic attempt to undermine the foundations of republican institutions, and throw ridicule upon them in the eyes of royalists, the Academy would have had abundant reasons to be satisfied with the result.

Aside from the general spirit pervading the volumes, they are not free from faults of a more specific nature. The author shows a singular, almost an eccentric, disregard for what would appear to be a proper perspective. In illustration, attention may be called to the fact that he devotes some two hundred and fifty pages to a description of the "political trickeries" of Van Buren's administration, while of the great constitutional contest in which Webster was so long engaged he gives almost absolutely no account whatever. In point of style, also, the work leaves much to be desired. The sentences are often long and awkwardly involved. Sometimes the heavy monotony is relieved by the use of a grotesque comparison or metaphor. In fact, it is not too much to say that the pages reveal no appreciation whatever of the merits of a good literary style. Everything seems to have been sacrificed to vigor and emphasis.

Thus, while the work is written with conspicuous ability, it shows numerous and great defects. It is not injurious to know the worst that can be said of us; and, therefore, every student of robust intelligence may receive advantage from the stimulus it will afford. Indeed, as a counterpoise to any spirit of undiscriminating and too optimistic patriotism that may exist, the volumes may be heartily recommended. The translation is not felicitous in style, and is not free from serious errors.

Lamphere, George N.—The United States Government: its Organization and Practical Workings. Including the Declaration of Independence, the Constitution of the United States, and a Description of the Three Grand Divisions of the Government. 8vo, Philadelphia, 1880.

A very useful book of reference. It contains the fullest and most authentic accounts we have of the organization of the several departments and branches of the government. This includes the number, title, and compensation of all persons employed in each department. The volume also contains many interesting facts and histories not easily accessible elsewhere. In short, it is a mine of information in regard to all branches of the public service.

Lodge, Henry Cabot.—A Short History of the English Colonies in America. 8vo, New York, 1881.

The purpose of the author, in this volume, was to describe the social condition of the English colonies in America at the time of the meeting of the Stamp Act Congress in 1765. The life, the thought, the manners, and the habits of the people were the subjects that he investigated and has well described. In the accomplishment of his task he has made use of an enormous mass of materials, much of which is not easily accessible. Full references to authorities are given in the notes.

The arrangement of the materials is somewhat peculiar and not altogether felicitous. Each of the descriptive chapters is preceded by an outline of the political history of the particular colony described. Thus we have "Virginia from 1606 to 1765;" and then "Virginia in 1765," and so on with the other colonies. The chapters are arranged in couplets, the first in each case forming simply an historical sketch introductory to the second and much more important of the two.

The disadvantages of this method of arrangement are in the fact that each colony is made to stand out with something like an isolated distinctness from the others, whereas, in fact, the interests and the methods of the colonists were intimately interwoven.

With this not very important qualification, the volume may be commended as a scholarly production, in every way worthy of the student's attention.

Mather, Cotton.—Magnalia Christi Americana; or, The Ecclesiastical History of New England from its First Planting, in the

Year 1620, until the Year of our Lord 1698. 2 vols., 8vo, Hartford, 1855.

One of the most singular books ever written. The author was a man of almost unexampled industry and of astonishing attainments. But interspersed with a vast amount of knowledge is at least an equal amount of pedantry and folly. The earlier editions overflowed with quotations from the almost countless languages at Mather's disposal; and the whole was interspersed with a jumble of puns and poems, of sermons and anagrams. Though written in a brisk and genial style, the book is so encumbered with irrelevant matter that nobody at the present day will waste his time by reading it as a whole. Probably very few persons in the nineteenth century have had the patience to go through it from beginning to end.

So far as it is used even as an original authority, its statements must be accepted with great caution. Mather, with all his learning, was the most inaccurate of men. The investigator must be constantly on his guard against the author's stupendous conceits and violent prejudices. As if to add to the already sufficient confusion of the student, even the best edition is without an index.

But, with all its faults, it is still quite indispensable to the historian of New England. As a picture of certain phases of New England life it is unrivalled.

Pitkin, Timothy.—A Political and Civil History of the United States of America from their Commencement to the Close of the Administration of Washington, including a Summary of the Political and Civil State of the New England Colonies prior to that Period. 2 vols., 8vo, New Haven, 1828.

A magazine of carefully collected and important information. It is information, however, still in a crude form. The book is exceedingly valuable to investigators; but it will be sure to repel those who are readers merely for pleasure. It is a dry record of facts, unrelieved by any spirited narrative, or any attempt at delineation of character. The style is not pure, nor is the manner elevated. The author's knowledge was unquestionably extensive;

and his judgment was impartial; but he showed utter lack of skill in the art of putting his materials together into attractive form, and consequently the book has met with but limited use. Its value, however, will be appreciated by the most thorough students.

Schoolcraft, H. R.—History, Condition, and Prospects of the Indian Tribes of the United States. 6 vols., large 4to, Washington, 1851–55.

The great thesaurus of information concerning the Indian races east of the Rocky Mountains. The author was an enthusiast in the study of the habits and character of the Indian; and his huge volumes will be a permanent monument to his name. The labors of the author were carried on under the patronage of the government; and, although the work is more picturesque than scientific, it can never cease to have considerable value.

Seybert, Adam.—Statistical Annals, Embracing Views of the Population, Commerce, Navigation, Fisheries, Public Lands, Post-office Establishment, Revenues, Mint, Military and Naval Establishment Expenditures, Public Debt, and Sinking Fund of the United States, founded on Official Documents, commencing with March 4, 1789, and ending with April 20, 1818. 4to, Philadelphia, 1818.

A vast fund of somewhat ill-arranged information of a valuable nature. It is of especial importance on the early financial history of the country.

Short, John T.—The North Americans of Antiquity. Their Original Migrations and Type of Civilization Considered. 8vo, New York, 1880.

This valuable work, unlike that of Foster, has not been drawn so much from personal explorations in the field as from the explorations and writings of others. The material has been gathered chiefly from the Smithsonian reports and the monographs of specialists. The Spanish and Mexican sources are especially rich on the subject; and the author has made use of these with great advantage.

Stedman, C.—The History of the Origin, Progress, and Termination of the American War. 2 vols., 4to, London, 1794.

The production of an English officer who served under Sir William Howe, Sir Henry Clinton, and Lord Cornwallis. The work, therefore, is of value as being the record of an intelligent eye-witness from an English point of view. He seems to have had no very great respect for the military capacity and skill of his commanders. As Stedman's opportunities were limited to those of a military nature, his history is of no importance except on military affairs.

Stephens, Alexander H.—A Constitutional View of the War between the States. Its Causes, Character, Conduct, and Results, Presented in a Series of Colloquies at Liberty Hall. 2 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1868.

These volumes, by one of the ablest as well as one of the most conspicuous champions of the South, might very properly have been called a history of the doctrines of nullification and secession. But they are not simply a history, they are an argument.

The whole of the first volume and a half of the second are taken up with a presentation of the case historically and constitutionally, from the Southern point of view. There has probably been no abler presentation of the argument of the South.

Tocqueville, Alexis de.—Democracy in America. Translated by Henry Reeve, Esq. Edited with Notes, the translation revised and in great part rewritten, and the Additions made to the recent Paris editions now first translated. By Francis Bowen. 2 vols., 8vo, Cambridge, 3d ed., 1863.

This famous book is a work of undoubted genius. It contains here and there an error in statement of fact, and the author has occasionally allowed himself to draw inferences from insufficient observations. But, in spite of a few defects of this nature, it still remains perhaps the most valuable book ever written on American institutions. Every student of our national history would do well to study its pages with thoughtful care.

It may be described as a book of comments and speculations on our political and social characteristics. Intermingled with these comments the reader finds an abundance of interesting generalization on the characteristics of democratic as distinguished from aristocratic institutions.

The author's view, as a whole, is a sympathetic one, though by no means one of indiscriminate praise.

Washington, George, and Crawford, William.—Correspondence concerning Western Lands, 1767–81. Arranged and Annotated by C. W. Butterfield. 8vo, Cincinnati, 1877.

A collection of much importance for the study of the relations of the Northwest to the Union. The letters of Washington show that he had a clear vision of the great future in store for the region north of the Ohio, and that he did not fail to see the opportunities for successful investment.

Wilson, Henry.—History of the Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America. 4th edition, 3 vols., large 8vo, Boston, 1875.

The author took a prominent part in the antislavery struggle, and was in many respects well fitted to perform the task he undertook. He was intimately acquainted with the subject, and he spent upon it years of unstinted labor.

But the production has two limitations of some importance. In the first place, the author gives the student no references to authorities; and, in the second, he uses with too great freedom the language of denunciation. It is a subjective history, written with much intensity of feeling. The volumes are made easy of use by tables of contents and a good index.

Young, Andrew W.—The American Statesman: a Political History Exhibiting the Origin, Nature, and Practical Operation of Constitutional Government in the United States; the Rise and Progress of Parties; and the Views of Distinguished Statesmen on Questions of Foreign and Domestic Policy. Large 8vo, New York, 1861.

Not a book of great original merits, but one that has been, and still may be, useful to a large number of persons. It passes lightly over the period before the adoption of the Constitution, reserving its strength for the political struggles of the past century.

The most noteworthy characteristic of the volume is the fact that the author does not obtrude his own opinions, but introduces very largely the opinions of those who, at the time he is discussing, were prominent in affairs. This is the conspicuous merit of the book. While it detracts from the historical symmetry of the work, it brings before the reader many opinions which it may be profitable for him to know. It might with some propriety have been called a history of public opinion on political questions. The author has been very successful in his effort to preserve what he deems a commendable impartiality.

V. IMPORTANT BIOGRAPHIES AND COLLECTED WRITINGS.

Adams, Henry.—The Life of Albert Gallatin. 8vo, Philadelphia, 1879.

A volume designed to supply historians with some of the materials for the history of a period as yet only imperfectly understood.

The principal sources from which the author has drawn his materials are the rich collection left by Gallatin, and the papers still lying in the archives of the government at Washington. For the financial history of the years between 1801 and 1829 the volume is of importance only second to that of Gallatin's "Works." It is not a biography written for popular use, but rather a narrative designed to assist the most thoughtful student.

Austin, James T.—The Life of Elbridge Gerry, with Contemporary Letters to the Close of the Revolution. 2 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1828–29.

Of these volumes, the second is the most important; for it embraces the period during which Gerry was at the head of the Antifederalist party in New England. The book is not one of great inherent merits; but a sympathetic view of Gerry's life while he was governor of Massachusetts and Vice-President of the United States, as well as the acknowledged leader of the opposition to New England Federalism, is not without considerable importance.

Bigelow, John.—The Life of Benjamin Franklin, Written by Himself; now first edited from Original Manuscripts, and from his Printed Correspondence and other Writings. 3 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1875.

Probably no public man ever left more ample materials in his own writings for his own life than did Franklin. During the twenty years of his residence in Europe as a representative of his State and his country, he was in constant correspondence with his government and his friends. The result was the gradual accumulation of a mass of invaluable materials.

Besides all these writings, he left an autobiography of his early years, prepared at the special request of a friend in Paris. This autobiography, for a considerable time held in MS., was finally translated into French and published. This French version was converted back into English, and thus the translation of a translation was the only form in which the work was accessible to English readers until the appearance of the edition published by Mr. Bigelow.

The later portions are derived almost exclusively from Franklin's published writings. The importance of the volumes grows not simply or even chiefly out of their descriptions of contemporaneous events, but rather from the revelation they give of Franklin's methods of viewing the political affairs of his times.

Curtis, George Ticknor.—Life of Daniel Webster. 2 vols., 8vo and 12mo, New York, 1869.

The author of these volumes for many years knew Webster intimately, and by his own studies of the history of the Constitution was well qualified for the task of describing Webster's public career. The especial value of the work is in the light it throws on the development of Webster's ideas concerning the proper interpretation of the Constitution. It may always be read with profit in connection with a study of Webster's positions in the great constitutional struggles between the North and the South.

Garland, Hugh H.—The Life of John Randolph of Roanoke. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1860.

For many years Randolph was not simply one of the most eccentric, but was also one of the most influential, members of Congress. To the details of his life, therefore, there has always attached a curious interest. Garland's work is not entirely worthy of the subject; but it is the best biography of Randolph we have, and, therefore, is not without some interest and value.

Greene, George Washington.—The Life of Nathaniel Greene, Major-general in the Army of the Revolution. 3 vols., 8vo, New York, 1868.

As the most important biography of the ablest subordinate to Washington in the Revolutionary War, these volumes are not without considerable historical value. They throw much light on the military history of the war, especially that portion of it which was under General Greene's immediate direction. The biographer differs in some important particulars from Bancroft; and, therefore, the two works may well be used in common.

Irving, Washington. — Life of George Washington. 5 vols., 12mo, New York, 1856–60.

This work was regarded by the author as the most important of his productions, and as, in some sense, the crown of his literary career. It partakes of his well-known characteristics as a writer; and will probably acquire a permanent place in our literature as the standard life of Washington.

For the purposes of an historical student, the last two volumes will probably be found the most important. The phases of political life which Irving saw, however, were not always the phases which the student will now desire to see; and, therefore, too high expectations must not be raised. Recourse must constantly be had to other sources of information.

Johnson, Oliver.—William Lloyd Garrison and his Times; or, Sketches of the Antislavery Movement in America, and of the Man who was its Founder and Moral Leader. 12mo, Boston, 1880.

As a description of the antislavery movement, this volume has the merit of having been prepared by one who was familiar with all the details of its progress from its beginning. Though it is not written in a very animated style, it is still one of the most valuable contributions yet made to the history of that long agitation.

Lodge, Henry Cabot.—Life and Letters of George Cabot. 8vo, Boston, 1877.

The importance of this work is in the light it throws on the attitude of the Federalists of New England at the period of the War of 1812.

The part of Cabot before and during the Hartford Convention was so conspicuous that the publication of his letters alone would have been a genuine contribution to our means of understanding the period. For a proper understanding of the war, therefore, the volume is an authority of much consequence. It leaves the attitude of the Federalists of New England no longer in doubt.

Marshall, John.—The Life of George Washington. To which is prefixed an Introduction containing a Comprehensive View of the Colonies Planted by the English on the Continent of North America. 5 vols., 8vo, London and Philadelphia, 1804–7; 2d ed. revised, 2 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1832.

This author had not so large advantages in the way of materials as some of the later writers, but his political acumen and his judicial equipoise were such as to give his work a great and a permanent importance. The first volume is devoted to a description of the colonial period, and it still remains one of the most satisfactory works we have on the subject. The last volume is also of great importance as a view of Washington's administration.

Morse, John T.—The Life of Alexander Hamilton. 2 vols., 12mo, Boston, 1876.

The author is a hearty admirer of Hamilton; but he has succeeded in being fairly impartial in his work. The volumes are designed for popular uses rather than for the use of the historical investigator. By all students of the Constitutional period, however, they may be read with profit. The influence of Hamilton in the framing of the Constitution, and in the securing of its adoption, is nowhere better presented.

Parton, James.—Life and Times of Benjamin Franklin. 2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1864.

Like all of Parton's books, this work is especially adapted to those who need to be tempted to the pursuit of truth. Its style is the most spirited, and its subject is the most interesting. Even the dullest reader will not fail to have his attention excited by the story; for it is a remarkable story told in a remarkable way.

Perhaps the most valuable portion is that which gives in detail the part of Beaumarchais in securing the assistance of France to the struggling colonies of America. The most noteworthy weakness of the volumes is a tendency to eccentric and extravagant forms of statement.

Parton, James.—Life of Thomas Jefferson. 8vo, Boston, 1874.

The least valuable of the author's biographical productions, with the possible exception of the "Life of Burr." From beginning to end the writer seems to have been moved by two impulses equally strong—admiration of Jefferson and aversion to Hamilton. As he seldom lets an opportunity pass without dealing a blow at the one, so he is always inclined to praise and excuse the other. The narrative is fascinating, but the historical value of the work is very slight. The intense spirit of partisanship pervading its pages robs it of judicial candor.

Parton, James. — Life of Andrew Jackson. 3 vols., 8vo and 12mo, New York, 1860.

Unquestionably one of the best of Parton's biographies. Jackson's weaknesses are not concealed; on the contrary, he is shown to have had serious faults, but, at the same time, to have been honest and interesting, though not at all times wise. The author regards Jackson as a specimen to study rather than as a model to copy. Though the book contains much that a severe judgment would exclude, yet from beginning to end it is a narrative of absorbing interest.

The most important part of the work is that which describes the violent change introduced into the civil service on the accession of Jackson to the presidency. The circumstances and the significance of the change are clearly and fairly presented.

Pickering, Octavius, and Upham, C. W.—Life of Timothy Pickering. 4 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1867.

Of these volumes only the first was written by the son of Colonel Pickering; the second, third, and fourth are by Mr. Upham.

The especial value of the work is in the nature of the materials used in the course of its preparation, and in the description of the part played by Colonel Pickering during the administrations of John Adams, Jefferson, and Madison. As leader of the New England Federalists, Pickering's importance was everywhere acknowledged; and, at the time of his death, he left a vast number of manuscripts of value. These have formed the basis of this biographical history.

Quincy, Edmund.—Life of Josiah Quincy. 8vo, Boston, 1869.

The part of Josiah Quincy in Congress during the years before the War of 1812 was of great importance. As a representative of a certain phase of New England ideas, Quincy is entitled to be studied. Of this work, chapters iv.–xi. are of most importance.

Randall, Henry S.—The Life of Thomas Jefferson. 3 vols., 8vo, New York, 1858.

By far the most valuable of the biographies of Jefferson. It is a very elaborate effort to place the third President before the people of the country in a favorable light.

The author is a great admirer of the statesman he describes; and he has brought together a large amount of valuable material in the interests of his purpose. It is chiefly in this material that the real importance of the volumes consists. In point of style the volumes are not attractive; and the work is so voluminous as to be somewhat discouraging to such as may desire to read it from beginning to end; but with the help of the index every student may use it with profit.

Reed, William B.—Life and Correspondence of Joseph Reed. 2 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1842.

President Reed was military secretary of Washington, Adjutant-general of the Continental Army, Member of Congress, and President of the Executive Council of the State of Pennsylvania.

The confidential relations of the commander-in-chief and his military secretary give to these letters great value. They have been much used by the historians; and, although there has been some controversy concerning them, their importance is universally conceded. They throw light not only on the Revolutionary, but also on the Constitutional, period.

Rives, William C.—History of the Life and Times of James Madison. 3 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1860–68.

The author of these volumes, in the course of his duties as editor of Madison's Works, came into possession of valuable materials for the illustration of the lives and character of many of the founders of the government and the Constitution. These volumes, therefore, belong to the domain of history more than to that of biography. They are founded on original and, in some instances, unpublished documents.

Unfortunately, the author did not live to complete the work. The third volume ends with the election of John Adams to the presidency. Although Rives was the victim of violent prejudices, his volumes are of value for the period of the formation of the Constitution and the presidency of Washington.

Sabine, Lorenzo. — The American Loyalists; or, Biographical Sketches of the Adherents of the British Crown in the War of the Revolution. 8vo, Boston, 1847.

The principal value of this volume is to show that a very considerable number of persons considered it their duty to dissent from the action of the Revolutionary party, and, at the expense perhaps of their property and their lives, maintain a loyalty to the crown. The sketches are very short and very numerous, but here and there glimpses are given showing that even the Revolutionary fathers were not all worthy of canonization.

The work is introduced by an essay of more than a hundred pages on the nature of the legislation which brought on the war. The ground is taken that the causes for grievance were not so much the forms of objectionable taxation as the repeated interference with the natural industries of the country.

Sargent, Nathan.—Public Men and Events from the Commencement of Mr. Monroe's Administration, in 1817, to the Close of Mr. Fillmore's Administration, in 1853. 2 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1875.

A volume of interesting reminiscences by one who was many years in the public service at a time when great questions were under discussion.

The famous debate between Webster and Hayne, as well as those on the tariffs of 1828 and 1832; on the bill to recharter the United States Bank; on the removal of the public deposits; on the annexation of Texas; on the Compromise of 1850; and on the Fugitive Slave Law, took place under the writer's observation. His personal acquaintanceship seems to have extended to all members of Congress.

Shea, George.—The Life and Epoch of Alexander Hamilton. An Historical Study. 2d ed., revised and corrected, 8vo, Boston, 1880.

As the title indicates, this is not in any strict sense a biography. It is the author's aim not so much to portray the events of Hamilton's early life as to show the influence of his life and character on the times in which he lived. The period studied embraces only the early years of Hamilton's career, and closes with the events of 1776. The volume shows unquestionable ability, and is of considerable importance.

Sparks, Jared.—Library of American Biography. 10 vols., 16mo, New York, 1853.

A series of biographies of prominent persons, forty-eight in number, prepared by writers selected for the purpose by the editor. Though the collection was designed for the general public, the papers are to be regarded as biographical essays rather than as biographical sketches, and are therefore not without considerable value in the study of our early history. The series contains a number of studies of persons, an account of whose lives is not elsewhere easily accessible. A list of the biographies may be found in the catalogues of the Brooklyn Mercantile Library, and of the Boston Athenæum.

Tudor, James.—Life of James Otis, of Massachusetts. Containing, also, Notices of some Contemporary Characters and Events from the year 1760 to 1775. 8vo, Boston, 1823.

Of some value as a sketch of the circumstances which called out the great work of Otis in arousing Revolutionary opinions.

The speeches and papers of Otis that did so much to shape public opinion are not given in full. These must be sought elsewhere. They may be found in vol. i. of the 4th series of Force's "Archives."

Tyler, Samuel.—Memoir of Roger Brook Taney, Chief-justice of the Supreme Court of the United States. 8vo, Baltimore, 1872.

Judge Taney seemed to be going into history simply as the author of the famous Dred Scott Decision. This book is an effort to show in a favorable light the character of the chief-justice as a statesman and a jurist. The portion of the volume of greatest interest to the historical student is that which reveals Taney's private views on the fugitive-slave question, and the process by which he brought himself to the positions taken in the famous decision. The Dred Scott Decision is given in full in an appendix.

Wells, William V.—The Life and Public Services of Samuel Adams, being a Narrative of his Acts and Opinions and of his Agency in Procuring and Forwarding the American Revolution. With Extracts from his Correspondence, State-papers, and Political Essays. 3 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1865.

One of the most valuable contributions to our knowledge of the Revolutionary period. It was not written so much for the purpose of constructing a fascinating narrative as to give a sober account of the great events in which Samuel Adams took so conspicuous a part. The early years of his life are therefore rapidly passed over, and the principal part of the work is devoted to his Revolutionary services.

Wirt, William.—Sketches of the Life and Character of Patrick Henry. 15th ed., New York, 1860.

A work that has long been regarded a classic among American biographies. It is highly laudatory, and has probably done more than any other book to form the halo which rests on the head of the Revolutionary patriot.

Patrick Henry exerted a powerful influence at two periods in his life: first, when he aroused the State against the mother country; and, second, when he made herculean efforts to prevent Virginia from ratifying the Constitution and becoming a part of the Union. In other respects the life of Henry is a picturesque one, but not one of very great importance. Wirt's book should be used by the student with great caution.

Adams, John.—The Works of, with a Life of the Author. Notes and Illustrations by his grandson, Charles Francis Adams. 10 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1856.

The first volume is devoted to the life of the author; vols. ii. and iii. to the autobiography, the debates in the Constitutional Convention, a dissertation on canon and feudal law, and the independence of the judiciary; vols. iv., v., and vi. to a defence of the

Constitution, the discourses on Davila, and letters on government; vols. vii., viii., and ix. to official letters, messages, and public papers; and vol. x. to correspondence.

In vol. v. is to be found a history of the dispute between England and America from 1754. The works close with a very complete index.

Adams, John Quincy—Memoirs of. Comprising Portions of his Diary from 1795 to 1848. 12 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1874–77.

Volumes of surpassing interest on the personal and political life of one of the noblest and most accomplished of our public men.

The most striking and interesting peculiarity of the diary is the fulness of the author's reflections and comments on the men and on the events among which he lived. It was his constant habit to jot down his thoughts on what was taking place about him. Accordingly, there is scarcely an event of importance during the long years of his public career on which he has not expressed an opinion. The very full index at the end gives an easy clew to what is contained in the volumes.

Calhoun, John C.—The Works of. Edited by Richard K. Cralle. 6 vols., 8vo, New York, 1854–56.

These works are of the utmost importance to the student who would learn the views of our government generally entertained at the South.

In the first volume are to be found the "Disquisition on Government" and the papers on the Constitution and government of the United States. The speeches on various political subjects are in vols. ii.–iv. Volume v. is devoted to reports while in Congress and while Secretary of War; and vol. vi. to reports and public letters. The first half of the sixth volume contains the most important papers of the author on the relations of the State to the general government.

Clay, Henry—The Works of, edited bv Calvin Colton. 6 vols., 8vo, New York, 1855.

The first three volumes are devoted to the life of the orator; though the third is largely composed of material designed to illustrate Clay's influence on the various subjects with which he especially had to deal. The fourth volume contains the correspondence; while the fifth and sixth are made up of the orator's speeches in Congress. Unfortunately, the volumes contain no general index; but the tables of contents will generally give a clew to what the author had to say on any given subject.

Everett, Edward.—Orations and Speeches on Various Occasions. 4 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1850–68.

The orations and addresses here collected are, for the most part, arranged in the chronological order of their delivery: vol. i. covers the period from 1824 to 1835; vol. ii., 1829 to 1850; vol. iii., 1850 to 1858; vol. iv., 1858 to 1865. The subjects of the addresses may be found under the head of "Everett" in the Brooklyn Mercantile Library Catalogue and in the Catalogue of the Boston Athenæum Library.

Franklin, Benjamin—The Works of, containing Several Political Tracts not included in any former edition, and many Letters, Official and Private, not hitherto published. With Notes and Life of the Author by Jared Sparks. 10 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1836–40; better editions Philadelphia, 1858, and London, 1881.

The first volume contains Franklin's autobiography, with a continuation by Sparks; vol. ii., essays on religious and moral subjects, politics, commerce, and political economy; vols. iii. and iv., essays and tracts, historical and political, before the American Revolution; vol. v., political papers during and after the Revolution; vol. vi., letters and papers on philosophical and scientific subjects; vols. vii. and viii., correspondence, and fragment of Polybius; vol. ix., correspondence and journal of negotiations for peace; vol. x., private letters.

Gallatin, Albert—The Writings of, edited by Henry Adams. 3 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1879.

Of these volumes, the first two are made up of Gallatin's correspondence. The third embraces the more valuable of his larger writings. The most important of these are the "Sketch of the Finances of the United States," pp. 69–207; "Considerations on the Currency and Banking System of the United States," pp. 231–365; and "Suggestions on the Banks and Currency of the United States in reference principally to the Suspension of Specie Payments," pp. 365–489.

The works are of the utmost importance to the student of the financial history of the country. Their use is made easy by a good index.

Jefferson, Thomas—The Writings of. Published by order of the Joint Committee of Congress on the Library from the Original Manuscripts deposited in the Department of State, with Explanatory Notes, Tables of Contents, and a Copious Index to each volume, as well as a General Index to the whole. 9 vols., 8vo, Washington, 1853.

Of this collection, vol. i. consists of autobiography and letters, 1773–1790; vols. ii. and iii., of letters from 1784 to 1790; vols. iv.–vi., of letters from 1790 to 1826; vol. vii., of reports and opinions while Secretary of State; vol. viii., of inaugural addresses, messages, replies, and notes on Virginia; vol. ix., Parliamentary Manual, the anas, and miscellaneous papers.

As Jefferson's political ideas are very fully given in his letters, the student should make free use of the index.

Madison, James—Letters and other Writings of. Published by order of Congress. 4 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1865.

In vol. i., which is devoted to the period between 1769 and 1793, are to be found a large number of very important papers, including the "Declaration of Rights," reported by the Select

Committee of the Virginia Convention in 1776. Vol. ii. covers the period from 1794 to 1815; vol. iii., that from 1816 to 1828; and vol. iv., that from 1829 to 1836.

In the last volume are to be found important letters on the Virginia resolutions of 1798, pp. 61–66; and also the author's maturer views on the subject of nullification, pp. 95–105. There is an unusually copious general index.

Seward, William H. — The Works of. Edited by George E. Baker. 5 vols., 8vo, New York, 1853–83.

The first volume contains a biographical memoir, speeches and debates in the United States Senate, and forensic arguments; vol. ii., the writings of the author as Governor of New York; vol. iii., orations and occasional addresses, executive speeches, and general correspondence; vol. iv., speeches in the United States Senate.

As the fourth volume contains the record of the author's work during the important years between 1852 and 1862, it is of more consequence to the student than the preceding ones. The prominent part of Seward in shaping the early policy of the Republican party is here clearly revealed. The fifth volume is of the highest value in the study of our diplomatic relations in the time of the Civil War.

Sumner, Charles—Works of. 12 vols., 12mo, Boston, 1875.

The contents of these volumes are arranged in chronological order. As yet no general index of the works has been published. Each volume contains a table of contents; but if the student desires a view of the contents of the whole series of volumes, he must resort to the catalogues, the best of which are the Brooklyn Mercantile Library Catalogue and the Catalogue of the Boston Athenæum. The pre-eminence of Sumner in the antislavery struggle gives to the volumes great importance.

Vol. i. is devoted to addresses and papers written and delivered between 1845 and 1847; vol. ii., 1847–51; vol. iii., 1851–55; vol. iv., 1855–60; vol. v., 1860–61; vol. vi., 1861–62; vol. vii., 1862–

63; vol. viii., 1863–64; vol. ix., 1864–65; vol. x., 1865–66; vol. xi., 1866–67; vol. xii., 1867–68; vol. xiii., 1868–70.

Washington, George—The Writings of. Being his Correspondence, Addresses, Messages, and other Papers, Official and Private, Selected and Published from the Original Manuscripts. With a Life of the Author, and Notes and Illustrations. By Jared Sparks. 12 vols., 8vo, New York, 1852.

Of these writings, vol. i. consists of the life of Washington by Sparks; vol. ii., of official letters on the French war, and private letters before the Revolution; vols. iii.–viii., letters and miscellaneous papers relating to the American Revolution; vol. ix., correspondence from 1783 to 1789, with illustrative documents; vols. x.–xi., correspondence from the beginning of his presidency to the end of his life; vol. xii., speeches, messages, proclamations, and addresses.

Webster, Daniel—The Works of. 6 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1853–56.

The first and second volumes are devoted to a biographical memoir of the author, and to speeches and addresses on various public occasions. Vols. iii.–v. contain his political speeches in Congress; vol. vi., his legal arguments, his addresses to a jury, and his diplomatic and official papers.

To the student of our political and constitutional history the works of Webster are invaluable. He exerted a powerful influence in shaping public opinion on almost every question of importance that came up in the course of his public career. A good index makes the volumes easy of use.

VI. SUGGESTIONS TO STUDENTS AND READERS.

1. Hildreth's, though its style is apt to discourage, is the most satisfactory single work for the use of a thoughtful student. Lodge's "Short History of the English Colonies" is the best

general account of the condition of the people during the colonial period. Frothingham's "Rise of the Republic" is admirable for its representation of the causes and tendencies leading to union. If the reader desires entertainment as well as instruction, he will receive unfailing satisfaction in the works of Parkman. The discoveries by the Northmen are, perhaps, best described in the work of Bryant and Gay. Ridpath's is one of the most satisfactory single volumes on the entire history of the country.

2. The work of Pitkin, though too dry to be read for pleasure, has great intrinsic value. Palfrey's "History of New England" is a work of the highest merit. If the reader desires to know what is to be said on the unfavorable side of the Puritan character, he should read Oliver's "Puritan Commonwealth," and then Thornton's volume in review of it. Bancroft's "History" gives the best account of the Revolution, and of the events leading to the failure of the confederation and the adoption of the Constitution. In a systematic study of the Revolutionary period, great assistance will be gained from Winsor's "Hand-book." Volume i. of Curtis's "History of the Constitution" may be read with advantage. The difficulties of the early history under the Constitution are best described in Gibbs's "Administrations of Washington and Adams." On the War of 1812 perhaps the most light is thrown by Adams's "New England Federalism." The great Constitutional struggle extending from 1820 to 1832 is best studied in the works of Calhoun and Webster. Tucker's "General History" gives the Southern view in a spirit of moderation. The leading facts of the struggle between the forces of slavery and antislavery are best presented in Goodell's "Slavery and Antislavery," and in vol. i. of Greeley's "American Conflict." A much fuller, but not more satisfactory, account is the one in Wilson's "Rise and Fall of the Slave Power." On Constitutional questions Von Holst ought not to be ignored, though his book is a history of political parties rather than a history of Constitutional development. Of the histories of the Civil War, that of the Count of Paris is justly in the highest repute. In the study of the present century, and, indeed, of all of the history of the country, constant use must be made of Winsor's great collection.

3. Among the materials for a thorough study of our history the publications of several learned societies are especially worthy of note.

Foremost among these are the "Collections" of the Massachusetts Historical Society. This organization was incorporated during the last century, and its first volume was published as early as 1792. The earlier issues have been republished, and the series at present consists of forty-six octavo volumes—a storehouse of the most valuable materials, many of which have never elsewhere been printed. They are indispensable to a thorough study of colonial history. A general index is to be found at the end of each tenth volume. The table of contents occupies four and a half closely printed pages of the Catalogue of the Library of the Boston Athenæum, in which also may be found lists of the papers included in the "Collections" of the societies hereafter mentioned. The "Proceedings" of the same society down to 1878 occupy fifteen octavo volumes, and, though of somewhat less importance, are not without much value.

The "Collections" of the New York Historical Society are embraced in seven octavo volumes, and were published at different periods between the years 1811 and 1857. Many of the papers here, also, are of the first importance.

The "Collections" of the Maine Historical Society down to 1877 make up nine volumes; those of the New Hampshire Historical Society, eight; those of Rhode Island, six: but all these pertain chiefly to affairs of local rather than of general importance. The "Collections" of the New Jersey Historical Society, in seven octavo volumes, are of much greater general interest, as they describe very fully the constitution and government of the colony from its earliest settlement down to the adoption of the State constitution. The "Proceedings," in nine volumes, are also of importance. The "Memoirs" of the Pennsylvania Historical Society, in 12 vols., 8vo, 1826–76, give much information on the character of the early government. The "Ohio Valley Historical Series," 6 vols., 8vo, Cincinnati, 1868–71, relates to the early settlement and history of Southern Ohio. Of especial value is the second volume, in which an important account of the Ohio Land Company is given.

The collection made by J. R. Brodhead, edited by E. B. O'Callaghan, and published under the title of "Documents relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York," forms ten large quarto volumes, besides an index volume and a supplementary volume on the "History of the Dutch and Swedish Settlements on the Delaware River." The papers here brought together relate to the entire period from 1603 to 1778. The "Documentary History of the State of New York" was compiled by the same editor, and consists of four quarto volumes. The two series taken together form one of the most important collections accessible to the student of the colonial period.

The "Publications" of the Narragansett Club, 6 vols., 4to, Providence, 1866–74, are of great importance on the controverted questions involved in the life of Roger Williams.

One of the most valuable series of papers on the early history of the country is that of Peter Force, entitled "Collection of Tracts and Papers relative to the Origin, Settlement, and Progress of the Colonies of North America," 4 vols., 8vo, Washington, 1836. There is scarcely a subject relating to the condition of the colonies in the seventeenth century that is not treated by one who speaks as a contemporaneous observer.

Of similar importance is the volume collected by Alexander Young, entitled "Chronicles of the First Planters of the Colony of Massachusetts Bay, from 1623 to 1636," 8vo, Boston, 1846. It is the belief of the editor that, with the single exception of Winthrop's "History," the volume contains every authentic document relating to the Colony of Massachusetts during the years indicated in the title. The editing has been judiciously done; and the notes are abundant as well as learned.

On the early settlement of the French in this country, the authority of greatest importance is that entitled "Relations des Jésuites, contenant ce qui s'est passé de plus remarquable dans les missions des pères de la Compagnie de Jésus dans la Nouvelle-France. Ouvrage publié sous les auspices du gouvernement Canadien," 3 vols., royal 8vo, Quebec, 1858. While the Jesuit missionaries of France were carrying on their work in North America they were in the habit of sending back annually to the Old World elaborate reports of what they had seen and done. These writings, annually published in duodecimo volumes, are here brought together in collected form. The "Relations" are of very unequal value, but the best critics are of the opinion that they were written in perfect good faith, and that they are entitled to be regarded as quite authentic and trustworthy documents. The first volume is devoted to the period from 1611 to 1626, and to that from 1632 to 1641; the second, from 1642 to 1655; and the third, from 1656 to 1672. The series ends with a very complete index.

A volume of great general interest, though not of the nature of an original authority, is one published by the Massachusetts Historical Society, at Boston, in 1869, entitled "Lectures Delivered in a Course before the Lowell Institute, in Boston, by Members of the Massachusetts Historical Society, on Subjects relating to the Early History of Massachusetts." The course consisted of thirteen lectures, of the most scholarly character. The importance of the work may be inferred from the titles—"Treatment of Intruders and Dissenters by the Founders of Massachusetts," "Slavery as it once Prevailed in Massachusetts," "Puritan Politics of England and New England," and "Education in Massachusetts: Early Legislation and History." Each of these subjects is treated with good judgment and great learning.

On the period just before the outbreak of the Revolutionary War, the most valuable of all collections is that of Peter Force, entitled "American Archives," 9 vols., folio, Washington, 1833–37. The author designed a documentary history of America from 1492 to the adoption of the Constitution in 1789. It was his purpose to embody the results of his labors in six series of volumes. In 1833, Congress provided for the publication of the fourth and fifth series; but when the third volume of the fifth series was printed the appropriation was exhausted. Though the publication has not been continued, the papers and materials left by the author were purchased for the Library of Congress in 1867. According to the report of the Librarian, the MSS. left by the author amount to not less than about 230,000 pages of foolscap, or enough for thirty volumes of the size of those already given to the public.

The published collection is made up of contemporary materials, in part manuscript and in part previously printed. The first two volumes of the fourth series are invaluable for the study of the alienation of the colonies. They contain copies of the "Quebec Act" and the "Boston Port Bill," as well as numerous speeches and letters on these and other matters of importance. The volumes printed cover only the period from the beginning of colonial discontents to December, 1776. The papers were not very judiciously edited, even obvious errors in the originals having been literally copied.

Pertaining to a later period, and of a more comprehensive nature, are the thirty-eight folio volumes (published in Washington, 1832–61) known as "American State-papers: Documents, Legislative and Executive, from 1789." The collection is invaluable, indeed indispensable, to one who would make a thorough study of the early history and development of our country from original sources. The volumes are divided into ten groups, each group appertaining to a distinct class of affairs. The papers in each series are arranged in chronological order; and each volume is preceded by a very complete table of contents. The respective groups cover periods indicated by the following figures: Foreign Relations, 6 vols., 1789 to 1827; Indian Affairs, 2 vols., 1789 to 1827; Finance, 5 vols., 1789 to 1828; Commerce and Navigation, 2 vols., 1789 to 1825; Military Affairs, 7 vols., 1789 to 1828; Naval Affairs, 4 vols., 1789 to 1836; Post-office, 1 vol., 1789 to 1832; Public Lands, 8 vols., 1789 to 1837; Claims, 1 vol., 1789 to 1825; Miscellaneous, 2 vols., 1789 to 1825. Those on "Foreign Relations," "Finance," and "Public Lands," and the two volumes entitled "Miscellaneous" are especially worthy of note.

"The Diplomatic Correspondence of the American Revolution" is the title of a series of twelve octavo volumes edited by Jared Sparks, and published at Boston in 1829–30. The collection embraces not only the letters of our ministers and others concerning the foreign relations of the country during the Revolution, but also the letters in reply from the Secret Committee of Congress and the Secretary of Foreign Affairs. The correspondence is arranged in chronological order, so that whatever is wanted, if embraced in the collection, can easily be found.

Another series of twelve octavo volumes was published at Boston, 1813–19, entitled "State-papers and Public Documents of the United States, from the Accession of George Washington to the Presidency." The importance of the collection is in the fact that it contains documents, both public and confidential, designed to give a complete view of the foreign relations of the country from the adoption of the Constitution down to the publication of the last volume.

"The Journals of Congress from 1774 to 1788" were first published at Philadelphia in 13 vols., 8vo, 1777–88; but they were reprinted at Washington in 4 vols., 8vo, 1823. For the study of political and constitutional affairs under the Confederation they are indispensable.

On the proceedings of the convention which framed the Constitution, a volume published at Boston, 1819, entitled "Journal, Acts, and Proceedings of the Convention Assembled at Philadelphia which Framed the Constitution of the United States," indicates with sufficient clearness the daily progress of the convention. Another work, published in 4 vols., Boston, 1821, entitled "Secret Journals of the Acts and Proceedings of Congress from the First Meeting thereof to the Dissolution of the Confederation by the Adoption of the Constitution of the United States," is not without importance.

But the authority of transcendent value on the period of the adoption of the Constitution is Jonathan Elliot's collection, entitled "The Debates in the Several State Conventions on the Adoption of the Federal Constitution, as Recommended by the General Convention at Philadelphia in 1787, together with the Journal of the Federal Convention, Luther Martin's Letter, Yates's Minutes, Congressional Opinions, Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions of '98 and '99, and other Illustrations," 5 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1861. Vol. i. contains a journal of the Federal Convention, Martin's letter, and Yates's minutes; vol. ii., an account of the debates on the Constitution in the conventions of Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Pennsylvania, and Maryland; vol. iii., the debates in Virginia; and vol. iv., the debates in North Carolina and South Carolina. The fourth volume also contains important opinions from Congressional debates between 1789 and 1836; the "Virginia Resolutions" of 1798; the answers to them by the several states, and Madison's rejoinder thereto; the "Kentucky Resolutions;" the South Carolina "Ordinance of Nullification," and President Jackson's proclamation thereon; and several papers of importance on the bank and tariff, as well as a digest of important judicial decisions. The fifth volume of the series is made up of Madison's journal of the convention that framed the Constitution. Its importance is in the fact that it reveals how each principle embodied in the Constitution took root and grew up into its final shape. The work is a necessary and a favorite authority with all investigators of the period with which it deals.

The record of Congressional proceedings from the adoption of the Constitution down to the present time is comprised in no one series of volumes under a single title. From the assembling of the first Congress down to May, 1824, the record is to be found in Gales and Seaton's "Annals of Congress," 42 vols., 8vo, 1834–56. Not only are the proceedings and debates given, but also the most important state-papers, public documents, and the laws of a public nature. The volumes are made easy of use by a copious index. "The Register of Debates," in 29 vols., continues the record from December, 1824, to October, 1837, when it is taken up by the "Congressional Globe," and continued in 108 quarto volumes down to 1872. The "Globe" contains not only a verbatim report of proceedings, but also all laws passed within the period of its scope. Since 1872 its place has been taken by the "Congressional Record."

Besides the record of proceedings in Congress, several collections are worthy of note. Among these Benton's "Abridgment of the Debates of Congress from 1789 to 1856," 16 vols., large 8vo, New York, 1856, is one of the most noteworthy and valuable. The condensations were made by Mr. Benton with so much fidelity and skill that they may generally be relied upon as giving a true representation of the speeches as they were delivered. Another collection of not less importance is Niles's "Weekly Register," in 75 vols., 8vo and 4to, Baltimore, 1811–49. It is an invaluable collection of facts and opinions, not simply on political affairs, but also on all the activities of our national life. The material was generally well selected, and many important papers, not on political subjects, are given in unabridged form. Each volume is accompanied by an index; but there is no general index, except of the first twelve volumes.

A very convenient collection for the use of a student is that of Ben: Perley Poore, entitled "The Federal and State Constitutions, Colonial Charters, and other Organic Laws of the United States," 2 vols., 4to, Washington, 1877; second edition, 1878. The Federal constitutions and organic laws are arranged in chronological order, and these are followed by similar documents pertaining to each of the states. The states are arranged in alphabetical order;

and under each state, in the order of their occurrence, stand all the grants, charters, constitutions, and amendments down to the date of publication.

"The Rebellion Record," by Frank Moore, 11 vols., 8vo, New York, 1861–69, gives an important diary of events from the outbreak of the Civil War to its close. In addition to the more formal documents introduced, it contains many maps and portraits, as well as a vast number of newspaper scraps, songs, biographical sketches, military orders, and proclamations.

A very convenient work, and one much used, is "The Statesman's Manual." Besides other important documents, it contains all the Presidential messages down to the date of publication. The compilation was made by Edwin Williams and Benson J. Lossing. 4 vols. in 8, New York, 1858.

"The Political Register and Congressional Directory," by Ben: Perley Poore, contains, in one large octavo volume (Boston, 1878), a statistical record of the Federal officials, legislative, executive, and judicial, from 1776 to 1878. It is so arranged as to enable the reader easily to ascertain the *personnel* of the government in all its branches at any given moment. It has, in addition, short biographical or statistical sketches of all members of Congress, Federal judges, and heads of departments.

M. W. Cluskey's "Political Text-book, or Encyclopædia" was intended to contain "everything necessary for the reference of the politicians of the United States." First published in 1857, it passed through twelve editions in less than four years. The thirteenth edition, large 8vo, Philadelphia, 1860, was the last. As the subjects treated are arranged in alphabetical order, the volume is easy of use. The student will often find explanations of terms that otherwise might be perplexing.

On the literature of America, there are three works that are conspicuous for one excellence or another. Professor Moses Coit Tyler's "History of American Literature" is the only one of the three that will probably hold the reader to a continuous perusal. It is not only written in a style of exceptional grace, but it is the fruit of most thorough research, and consequently it throws light into a great number of corners that hitherto have been very obscure. The first two volumes (8vo, New York, 1879) bring the history down to 1765. A work which it is impossible to read continuously, but which is invaluable for the purposes of reference, is that of Evert Augustus and George Long Duyckinck, entitled "Cyclopædia of American Literature, embracing Personal and Critical Notices of Authors, and Selections from their Writings, from the Earliest Period to the Present Day; with Portraits, Autographs, and other Illustrations," 2 vols., large 8vo, New York, 1855. A new and enlarged edition, edited by M. L. Simons, was published in 1875. A production of similar but more limited purpose is that of Rufus Wilmot Griswold on "The Poets and Poetry of America." The volume was carefully revised for the edition of 1873; and important additions were made by R. H. Stoddard.

The eight octavo volumes (New York, 1859–65) entitled "Annals of the American Pulpit," by William B. Sprague, are of value for the light they throw on certain phases of social life, especially in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. They are intended to commemorate the most distinguished clergymen of all denominations, from the settlement of the country to the year 1855. The first two volumes are descriptive of eminent Trinitarian Congregationalists; the third and fourth of Presbyterians; the fifth of Episcopalians; the sixth of Baptists; the seventh of Methodists; and the eighth of Unitarians. The volumes abound in anecdotes illustrative of social usages, and are exempt from denominational partiality.

Of the magazines and reviews the most important are "The Magazine of American History;" "The American Review: a Whig Journal of Politics, Literature, and Science," 16 vols., 1844–52; "The United States Magazine and Democratic Review," 31 vols., 1838–52; "The Historical Magazine and Notes and Queries concerning the Antiquities, History, and Biography of America," 18 vols., 4to, 1857–73; and "The North American Review," 132 vols., extending from 1815 to the present time. An index to the "North American Review" was published in 1878.

4. For a systematic and somewhat thorough study of American history, the following topics and references are suggested:

I. The Political and Religious Characteristics of the Colonial Governments.—Among the most valuable authorities on this subject will be found the series of "Tracts" published by Peter Force. They make up four volumes of original documents illustrative of the early history of the thirteen colonies. They not only describe the resources of the different parts of the country, but they also throw much light on the different methods of government, and the spirit of the people. Several of them were never before printed.

Some of the most important illustrate the early history of New England. Tract iii. of vol. ii. gives us "The Planter's Plea," a paper chiefly valuable as showing, by way of contrast, the inducements to immigration held out by different portions of the country. Part iii. of tract v., vol. ii., is "New England Canaan," in which the people and the practices of the Church are described. Tract ix. of vol. iii. contains an abstract of the laws of New England as they were in 1641. In vol. iv., Nos. iii., iv., vi., and x., much information may be obtained concerning the intolerance of the times and the causes of the Revolution of 1690.

On the same subject, several of the "Reprints" by J. Sabin are of the greatest value. Especially noteworthy are "New England's First Fruits," "Further Queries on the Present State of New English Affairs," and "The Late Revolution in New England (1689–90)." In the "Massachusetts Historical Collections," 2d series, vol. vii., p. 189 *et seq.*, is to be found the account of the General Court given in "Prince's Annals," p. 5. In vol. viii. of series iii., pp. 191–237, is one of the most complete and satisfactory accounts of the early laws of Massachusetts Bay. Upham's "Salem Witchcraft" is the most satisfactory account of that delusion. The arguments for and against the treatment of Roger Williams by the people of Massachusetts will be found in Dexter's "Concerning Roger Williams" and in Arnold's "History of Rhode Island." The subject may also be examined at length in the papers of the "Narragansett Club." The general attitude of Massachusetts towards Dissenters is admirably discussed in the Lowell Lectures for 1869, on "The Early History of Massachusetts." Trumbull's "True Blue Laws and False Blue Laws of Connecticut" is a useful book, not only for the facts it gives, but also for the comparisons it contains of the statutes and customs of the different colonies. Of the more general authorities, the most important are Winthrop's "New England," Palfrey's "New England," Hutchinson's "Massachusetts," Mather's "Magnalia," Barry's "Massachusetts," Trumbull's "Connecticut," Oliver's

"Puritan Commonwealth," and Thornton's review of it. It may be well to remember that Oliver was a good hater of the Puritans.

The early government of Maryland is described in "White's Relation," printed in Force's "Tracts," vol. iv., No. xii. The paper is a reprint of a report made by Father Andrew White to the General of the Jesuits, and is especially interesting for its account of the relations of the settlers and the Indians. But the most valuable early document we have on this State is that entitled "A Relation of Maryland," printed in 1635, and reprinted by Sabin in 1865. This pamphlet, of more than a hundred pages, is probably the earliest account in existence of Lord Baltimore's colony. In Force, vol. ii., tract ix., is a furious Protestant pamphlet entitled "Virginia and Maryland; or, Lord Baltimore's Printed Case Uncased and Answered." Tract xiv. of vol. iii. is an attempt "to relieve the two faithful sisters—Virginia and Maryland—from the imputations scandalously cast upon them." Scharf's "History of Maryland," and chaps. xi.–xviii. of Neill's "English Colonization of America," also Lodge's "Short History," are modern authorities of value.

An early description of Virginia, including an account of the organization of the Court, is to be found in the "Massachusetts Historical Collections," 1st series, vol. v., pp. 146–166. In the last section of this paper is a description of the early organization and government of William and Mary College. The works of Captain John Smith should be read in connection with the "North American Review," vol. xvi., p. 270, and vol. civ., p. 1; and Neill's account of the same transactions, derived from the company's original papers in England. In Force's "Tracts," vol. i., Nos. viii., ix., x., and xi., are three original accounts of Bacon's Rebellion. These are the basis of our knowledge of that event, for, before their publication in 1804 and 1814, the causes of Bacon's Rebellion had been but imperfectly explained by any authentic document. The MS. of tract viii. was found in England by Jefferson, and copied, even to spelling and punctuation, by his own hand. Of the more formal histories of early Virginia, Stith and Beverley are the most important, but Howison is the latest.

The Southern colonies are described in Force. Tract i. of vol. i. is exceedingly curious as an evidence of the way in which colonists were persuaded to go to Georgia. See, also, in tract iv. of the same volume, a poetical extract from the celebrated performance of the Rev. Samuel Wesly; also the results of certain attempts at prohibition pointed out on p. 21. On the difference between the inducements offered to colonists in the South and those offered to colonists in the North, see vol. ii., tract iii. In the same volume, tract x. gives the causes and motives that led the people of South Carolina to renounce their allegiance to the Lords Proprietors and put themselves under the immediate government of the crown.

Of the general histories, Lodge's "Short History of the English Colonies," Marshall's "American Colonies," Doyle's "British Colonies in America," Grahame's "United States," Pitkin's "Political History," Bancroft, Hildreth, and Palfrey are the most important.

On the early political and constitutional questions, the first book of Story's "Commentaries" will be found very convenient. The especial political and constitutional characteristics of each of the colonies are described and discussed in the author's characteristic methods. The first volume of Laboulaye's "États-Unis" is also devoted to the colonies, and is arranged in such a manner that it may be easily used in the study of this question. Carlier is more critical in his judgments. Among modern authorities, Lodge's volume will probably be found the most suggestive and useful.

II. The Alienation of the Colonies from the Mother Country.—The great source of information on this subject will be found to be Force's "American Archives," 4th series, vols. i. and ii. Copies of original papers and speeches of importance will be found given in full. All of the larger histories may well be consulted. Specific references to Bancroft, Hildreth, and other standard works are unnecessary. Much assistance may be gained by the use of Winsor's "Hand-book of the Revolution." The references in Bancroft, so far as they are to accessible authorities, may also be used with profit. One of the brief accounts of the causes of alienation is chap. iv. of Doyle's "British Colonies."

Marshall's "American Colonies," chaps. xiii. and xiv., discusses not only the facts, but the legal aspects, of the question. In Story's "Commentaries" (Cooley's edition), vol. i., pp. 100–156, Blackstone's theory of the relation of the colonies to the mother country is examined, and the legal grounds of the alienation and separation considered.

A very convenient work for the student of this subject is Niles's "Principles and Acts of the Revolution." By consulting the table of contents, very much of value may be found. Between pp. 17 and 140 are printed the most important accounts of proceedings in Massachusetts; and between pp. 410 and 460, the proceedings of the British Parliament, including the most important speeches on the subject.

Among the works which had great influence on the colonists, the letters of John Dickinson, known as the "Letters of a Farmer," were among the most important. The different phases of the subject were placed before the reader with great skill. Not less important at the time, perhaps, was the "Common Sense" of Thomas Paine.

The part of Samuel Adams in arousing the people of Massachusetts is best described in Wells's "Life" of that patriot. By the use of the table of contents and index the work may easily be made useful. The work of the Committee of Correspondence is of especial importance. Adams's "Circular Letter" is given in vol. ii., p. 158; and the whole of the correspondence may be studied in "Massachusetts Historical Collections," 4th series, vol. iv.

The resolutions of the New York Convention of 1765 are given in Pitkin, vol. i., note 8, p. 446, and should be noted as the most formal declaration of the rights of the colonists. The works of Otis and Patrick Henry should be consulted, as well as those of Jefferson, John Adams, and Franklin.

Minot's "History of Massachusetts Bay" is, perhaps, the best of the local histories on this subject; though Palfrey's "New England" should never be neglected. On the positions and views of the Tories, the introductory chapter of Sabine's "Loyalists," and selected portions of Judge Jones's "History of New York," are of importance.

English views of the subject are to be learned in the general histories of Mahon, Masson, and Adolphus, and the first volume of Stedman's "History of the American War." The general character of the English government at this period is vividly portrayed in Trevelyan's "Early Life of Charles James Fox," and in the letters of Horace Walpole and of Junius.

III. The Union of the Colonies into One Government.—Frothingham's "Rise of the Republic" is the best single work on this subject, and is written with general fairness and good judgment. Though nearly every step in the history of consolidation is touched upon in this work, yet for full accounts of the individual events recourse must be had to other authorities, many of which are referred to by Frothingham in his notes.

The New England Confederation is best described by Hubbard in "Massachusetts Historical Collections," 2d series, vol. v. The text of the articles is to be found on pp. 467–474. In the 3d series, vol. ix., p. 189, is given the Memorial Discourse on the Confederacy of 1643 by John Quincy Adams. This is probably the most important document yet published on the history of that first effort to unite the colonies.

The next efforts at union are best described by Frothingham and by the works to which he refers. The Convention of 1684 is treated at p. 86; and the effort made by Penn in 1690 is described at p. 111.

The most important of the colonial efforts at union was that made by the Albany Convention in 1754. The Journal of the Convention is printed in "Massachusetts Historical Collections," 3d series, vol. v., pp. 5–75. Franklin's plan of union is given on pp. 70–75 of the same volume. For the best account of Franklin's part and influence at this period, see Sparks's "Life of Franklin," vol. iii., pp. 22–55, where not only the proposed articles are given, but also some important comments on them by Franklin himself. On the same subject Frothingham, pp. 137–150, should be consulted.

On the Congresses of 1765 and 1775, Frothingham is the best guide, pp. 167–189 and 329–360. The Massachusetts Circular Letter is given on p. 212.

On the period which immediately followed 1765 there is probably no better authority than Wells's "Life of Samuel Adams." In vol. ii., p. 158, is given Adams's Circular Letter. The whole of this part of the work may well be read for the light it throws on the labors of the Committee of Correspondence. The letters themselves, throbbing with the spirit of liberty and good sense, may be found in "Massachusetts Historical Collections," 4th series, vol. iv. This correspondence is the most valuable commentary on the spirit of the time.

The first volume of Elliot's "Debates" contains a brief account of the first Congress, together with Jefferson's notes on the proceedings. The whole of the account, extending from p. 42 to p. 124, should be examined. The "Declaration of Rights," the ablest formal presentation of the cause of the colonists, is given in Pitkin, vol. i., note 8, p. 446. In the same volume, p. 433, is to be found the "Stamp Act." The chapters in book iii. of Story's "Commentaries on the Constitution," and part ii. of Kent's "Commentaries on American Law," will be found of great value. The table of contents in each of these distinguished works will afford a clew to what is desired.

IV. The Decline and Fall of the Confederation. — A general survey of this subject may be found in selected chapters of the last volumes of Bancroft, and in vol. iii. of Hildreth, chaps. xliv.–xlvii.; Curtis's "History of the Constitution," vol. i.; and "The Federalist," consulted by means of its index, will be found among the best authorities.

The "Madison Papers," forming vol. v. of Elliot's "Debates," are of the first importance in showing the spirit of the fathers just before the adoption of the Constitution. The first 105 pages are devoted to the debates in Congress from November, 1782, to February, 1783. Following this account are a few pages of extracts from letters showing the condition of affairs just prior to 1787. The later portion of the volume is devoted to an account of the proceedings in the convention which framed the Constitution, and is the most important authority we have on the subject.

In the "Works" of John Adams, vol. i., p. 23, is an interesting letter on the future prospects of the country, written as early as 1755. On pp. 67–69 and on p. 156 are given some early passages on the necessity of union. The attitude of the colonies on the subject is commented on at p. 440. In vol. ii., pp. 387 *et seq.*, is Galloway's plan of union; and at p. 492 an interesting account of the debate on the confederation. On the arts that were used to divide the people, see p. 196 of vol. x.

Pitkin's "Political and Civil History" is a difficult book to use, owing to the dryness of the style, and the absence of an index, as well as of all dates and catch-words on the pages. But the table of contents is full, and the material contained in the volumes will amply reward the explorations of the student. Almost the whole of the first volume will be found useful in the study of this subject.

Curtis's "History of the Constitution" contains a very full description of affairs from the Congress of 1774 to the meeting of the Philadelphia Convention. The table of contents, which is unusually full, will enable the student to find readily whatever the volume contains. See a very interesting note on pp. 41–48 of vol. i., on the appointment of Washington. The financial difficulties of the confederation are well described in book ii., chap. ii.; and in chap. iii. the most glaring defects of the confederation are pointed out. The utter failure of the government to give security to the individual states is pointed out on pp. 260–274 of vol. i.; and the necessity of a greater power to regulate commerce in the same volume at pp. 276–290. For the author's account of the decay and failure of the confederation, see pp. 328–379. One of the most interesting chapters in the volume is that on the "Northwestern Territory," pp. 291–327.

Laboulaye's "États-Unis," vol. iii., pp. 118 and 136, has a characteristically bright account of the defects of the confederation. Of great interest, also, are the same author's pictures of the individual men who had most to do in framing the Constitution.

Freeman's "History of Federal Government," chap. v., pp. 237–322, in giving an account of the Achaian League, affords an admirable opportunity for comparing the characteristics of our confederation with those of the government which, in some respects, it most closely resembled. Note especially this author's comments on Hamilton's views, as expressed in No. xviii. of "The Federalist."

Story on the Constitution, vol. i., pp. 158–187; Bancroft, vol. ix. (8vo ed.), and Webster, in his "Works," vol. iii., p. 454 *et seq.*, have each pointed out the defects of the confederation. The chapter in Story on "The Decline and Fall of the Confederation," §§ 243–271, is one of the most satisfactory presentations of the subject. The references in the foot-notes may be used with especial advantage.

For a very satisfactory account of Shays's Rebellion, see Barry's "Massachusetts," vol. iii., pp. 218–260.

For the study of the process by which the Constitution itself was adopted, Elliot's "Debates" is by far the most important authority. For the consideration of specific clauses of the Constitution the index must be used. Of the speeches on the Constitution as a whole, one of the most important is that of Judge Wilson (Elliot, vol. ii., pp. 418–434), and quoted at length in Curtis's "History of the Constitution," vol. i., pp. 465–479. The arguments by which the people generally were induced to accept of the Constitution are given in "The Federalist."

V. THE POLITICAL DOCTRINES OF FEDERALISTS AND OF ANTI-FEDERALISTS IN THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE GOVERNMENT.— These are best studied in the lives and works of the great representatives of the opposite parties — Hamilton and Jefferson. The authorities may profitably be used in the following order:

Morse's "Life of Hamilton," vol. i., chap. vi., gives an account of the work and influence of Hamilton in the formation and adoption of the Constitution. The political principles of Hamilton and Jefferson are compared at p. 386 of the same volume. In vol. ii., pp. 1, 83, and 220, may be found accounts of the opposition and the cabinet quarrel of the two leaders. Morse loves Hamilton and hates Jefferson, but he generally succeeds in attaining to a reasonable impartiality. In chap. iii. of Shea's "Life of Hamilton" is an excellent account of the influences tending towards the closer union of the states.

In Randall's "Life of Jefferson," vol. i., pp. 451–461, is discussed the origin and extent of Jefferson's democracy. In chap. xii. of the same volume are to be found valuable suggestions as to the influence of Jefferson's European observations on his political ideas. In chaps. xiv. and xv. Jefferson's ideas of Hamilton and of what he called the monarchical party are expressed. Randall's work will be found very valuable, though the busy student will have to omit many portions. Parton's brilliant, but very one-sided, "Life of Jefferson," especially pp. 318–419, may be read with some profit as well as much pleasure. The review of it in "North American Review" for April, 1874, has a much higher esteem for the author's brilliancy than for his impartiality.

In Hamilton's Works, vol i., p. 150, is a letter, written as early as 1780, to Duane, giving Hamilton's views of the defects of the confederation, and recommending a revising convention. In vol.

ii., pp. 393–471, is Hamilton's plan of a constitution, as laid before the Philadelphia Convention; and in vol. iv., pp. 280, 293, and 303, may be seen extracts from his letters in and after the convention. The correspondence of Washington, Hamilton, and Jefferson relative to the differences between the two secretaries is to be found in vol. iv., pp. 280, 293, 303. In the first part of vol. vii. are reprinted the newspaper articles written by Hamilton in the controversy between him and Jefferson.

The "Works" of Jefferson furnish abundant opportunity for the study of that author's political opinions. His views of the Constitution are expressed in vol. ii., pp. 318, 324, 328, 355, 358, 397, also in vol. iv., p. 441. His general views on what he deemed the correct principles of government may be gathered from vol. iv., p. 268; vol. vi., p. 45; vol. vii., p. 319; and from his Inaugural Address in vol. viii., pp. 1–6. The desirability of periodical changes in the Constitution, vol. vii., p. 15, and vol. iii., p. 102. The proper construction to be put upon the Constitution is discussed in vol. vii., pp. 296, 336, and 358. His fears of the Federalists, vol. iv., pp. 111, 139, 197, and vol. v., p. 559. His views of the judiciary, vol. vii., pp. 134, 216, 256, 278. On the same subject see Hildreth, second series, vol. ii., pp. 400 and 440. The Kentucky Resolutions are given in Jefferson's "Works," vol. ix., p. 464, and are authenticated in vol. iv., pp. 258 and 305. On the early influence of these resolutions, see the speech of Hayne in the debate between him and Webster, in which the orator quotes Jefferson as his "high and imposing authority in support of the Carolina doctrine."

In Webster's "Works," vol. iii., p. 449, and especially on pp. 457 and 479, is to be found the author's construction of the Constitution on the question at issue between the two parties.

Mr. J. C. Hamilton, in his "History of the Republic," vol. vii., pp. 771–788, has given the views held by his father on the question of states' rights and a possible separation. In vol. iv., pp. 443–499, Jefferson's views are also collated.

Elliot's "Debates" is the great authority on the proceedings in all the Constitutional Conventions. In vol. v., pp. 126–129, is to be found "The Virginia Plan;" at pp. 176–193 "The New Jersey Plan;" and at pp. 198–205 "Hamilton's Plan."

The introduction to J. C. Hamilton's edition of "The Federalist" gives an elaborate account of Hamilton's share in the formation and adoption of the Constitution, though the reader should remember that it is the work of partisanship rather than of careful historical judgment. The papers in "The Federalist" having most bearing on the subject are Nos. xv., xvii., xlv., xlvi., which give the reasons for the author's belief that there is more danger from anarchy in the members than from tyranny at the head of the government. In contrast with Jefferson's views, No. lxxx., on the powers of the Federal judiciary, may well be read.

Calhoun, in vol. i. of his "Works," has given a "Disquisition on Government," in which his general views are elaborated; also, in the same vol., pp. 174–187, are given some interesting pages on "The Constitution and Government of the United States." These will be found good specimens of Calhoun's subtlety of reasoning.

In Laboulaye's "États-Unis," vol. iii., chap. ix., p. 210, is to be found a highly laudatory estimate of Hamilton. In Brougham's "Statesmen of the Time of George III.," vol. iii., p. 280, is a paper on Jefferson and his political work. Macaulay's estimate of Jefferson's work, and of our Constitution as a whole, may be learned from his letters to Randall, published in the appendix to vol. ii., p. 407, of Trevelyan's "Life of Macaulay." In the first volume of De Tocqueville's "Democracy in America," chaps. viii., xiii., and xviii. have some bearing on this question, and are of great interest. In Sullivan's "Public Men of the Revolution," pp. 171–240, is an indictment of Jefferson and of his administration by an ardent Federalist, supported by striking quotations from Jefferson's words. Lieber's "Civil Liberty," chaps. xxxiv. and xxxv., as well as the papers in the appendix, may well be read, as they throw much light on questions of centralization and anarchy.

VI. New England Federalism and its Attitude towards the General Government.—The most valuable authority on this subject is the volume on "New England Federalism" edited by Henry Adams. It consists of a collection of papers relating to matters of a national character between the years 1800 and 1815. These papers furnish the best opportunity for studying the question whether the Federalists were, as is sometimes charged, practically disunionists. The most important of the documents are the "Appeal," given on p. 63, and the "Reply" by John Quincy Adams, which begins on p. 107. In connection with this response should also be read the letters published in the appendix, some of which it will be found difficult to reconcile with the statements of President Adams. By using the index the views of Federalists on the subjects of Embargo, Impressment, Northern Confederacy, Union, and Hartford Convention may be profitably learned.

Lodge's "Life of Cabot" is also a book of importance on this subject. The great prominence of Cabot at the Hartford Convention gives interest as well as value to the new light thrown upon his opinions. Chaps. xi. and xii. are devoted to the general subject of New England Federalism, and chap. xiii. to the Correspondence relating to the Hartford Convention.

Morse's "Life of Hamilton" relates more especially to an earlier period than that now under consideration, but the later portion of the work throws much light on the general policy of the Federal leaders. The position of the party towards England before the Jay Treaty is described on p. 72 of vol. ii., the "Alien and Sedition Acts," p. 253. The change of position of President Adams towards France, and the great importance of that change, are pointed out in vol. ii., pp. 270–283. Chap. vii. of vol. ii. explains the action of the Federalists in the election of 1801, and in their relations to the candidacy of Burr.

Sullivan's "Men of the Revolution" is a very interesting and instructive work, though it is tinged with a strong bias of Federalism.

Dwight's "History of the Hartford Convention" not only contains a very satisfactory account of that famous meeting, but also a very useful "Review of the Policy of the United States Government which led to the War of 1812." The early part of this review gives an account of the several lines of policy pursued by the Federal party while charged with the management of the government. The attitude of the party towards the Embargo is also explained. Beginning on p. 383 is the Secret Journal of the Convention. In vol. iv. of Upham's "Life of Timothy Pickering" will be found many valuable letters and papers on this subject. Pickering was one of the most prominent and one of the most influential Federalists of his day. On p. 53 of vol. iv. his views are given maintaining that the general government not only had no constitutional right to purchase Louisiana, but that, even after the purchase, it could not be incorporated into the Union without the assent of each individual state. The author's estimation of the general government may be profitably consulted on pp. 107–111, and 121–123. Perhaps the most important part of the volume is that giving Pickering's speech in the Senate (December, 1808) on the Embargo, vol. iv., p. 138. It reveals very clearly and forcibly the attitude of the Federalists towards England and towards France. For a view of the animosities provoked by the speech, see the newspaper headings copied opposite pp. 159 and 162 of the same volume. Three of the most important letters of Pickering may also be seen in Niles's "Register," vol. ii., pp. 155, 185, 201. In the same volume, on pp. 309–315, is the address by a minority of Congress to their constituents on the uselessness of the war. This may be regarded as a formal and authoritative declaration by the Federalists of their attitude in 1812.

In Calhoun's "Works," vol. ii., p. 117, is to be seen the speech in which the views of the Antifederalists are best enunciated. The works of Jefferson may also be consulted on the same subject with profit.

Of the accounts given in the general histories, that of Hildreth is by far the best. In the 2d series, vol. i., p. 300 *et seq.*, is to be found a description of the Republican party and of Jefferson's charges against the Federalists. The loss to the Federalists in the death of Washington, and the general causes of the fall of the party, are discussed in vol. ii. of the same series, pp. 338–418. In vol. iii., p. 117, the alleged plot of the Federalists is considered; and in pp. 142, 143, the change in the relative positions of the two parties. From the 404th page to the close of the volume, almost the whole of the author's space is devoted to the attitude of New England. Throughout the work Hildreth's views are in strong sympathy with the Federalists, but it will be found that not very many of his positions have been shaken by subsequent criticism.

Von Holst's "Constitutional History" will be studied on this question with great advantage. Unfortunately the work, as yet, has no index, and the first two volumes have only a very unsatisfactory table of contents. But passages of great importance on the present question will be found by consulting the following references: The position of the early Federalists, vol. i., p. 72; the fall of the Federalists, i., 181–191; Federalist plans of secession, i., 193, 194; their intrigues with Burr, i., 195, 196; the Embargo, and the attitude of the parties towards it, i., 203–217; the opposition of New England to the war, i., 235–272; the death of the Federal party, i., 273–276.

VII. THE EARLY FOREIGN RELATIONS OF THE UNITED STATES. —The first approaches to France through the efforts of Silas Deane are described in Bancroft (8vo ed.), vol. ix., chap. iii., pp. 61–75. Chaps. xvi. and xvii. relate to the continued attitude of France and Spain; and chap. xxix. to France and the Commissioners, at the head of whom was Franklin. In vol. x., chaps. ii., iii., v., and vi., are described and discussed the continued relations of the several nations of Europe and the colonies up to the time of the open alliance.

A more graphic, and in some respects more satisfactory, account of the way in which the alliance was brought about is given by Parton in his "Life of Franklin," vol. ii., part v., chap. vii. The "Life of Beaumarchais," by Loménie, of which there are several editions, may be consulted with profit for a further account of the service of that singular man in the interests of alliance.

The circumstances which led to Jay's Treaty, the causes of complaint against the English government, and the character of the treaty itself, may well be studied in Jay's "Works," vol. i., pp. 302–384. The subject is also treated at some length in Gibbs's "Administrations of Washington and Adams," vol. i., pp. 191, 319 *et seq.* In Hildreth, 2d series, vol. i., chaps. vi. and viii., the causes of the treaty, as well as its provisions, are described. In chap. viii. is also to be found an analysis of the debates in Congress on the treaty.

The full importance of the subject, however, can only be understood by one who studies the literature of the time. The question occupied nearly the sole attention of Congress for a month. The debates on the subject may be found in "Annals of Congress," 4th Congress, 1st Session, 1795–96, pp. 426–783 and pp. 975–1298. The same, in a somewhat condensed and more satisfactory form, will be found in Benton's "Abridgment," vol. i., pp. 639–710. See especially the note on p. 754.

The most elaborate defence of the treaty was that by Hamilton, King, and Jay in the letters signed "Camillus," Hamilton's "Works," vol. vii., pp. 172–528. Concerning the authorship of these letters, see "Life of John Adams," vol. ii., p. 195, and J. C. Hamilton's "History of the Republic," vol. vi., p. 273. Hamilton's views of the particular phases of the treaty may be ascertained by consulting the index.

On the other side, the most important writer was Madison. In Jefferson's "Works," vol. iv., p. 121, is a letter in which Jefferson expresses himself very freely to Madison. In the course of the correspondence he says, "For God's sake, take up your pen and give a fundamental reply to 'Curtius' and 'Camillus.' Hamilton is really a colossus; and when he comes forward, there is nobody but yourself who can meet him." He also referred to Washington as "the only honest man who has assented to it." Madison's objections to the treaty are to be found in the first hundred pages of vol. ii. of his "Works."

The relations with France involved in Monroe's mission and recall, and the appointment of a special mission, are described in Hildreth, 2d series, vol. i., chap. ix., and vol. ii., chaps. x. and xi.

VIII. THE ACQUISITION OF THE TERRITORIES AND THEIR POLITICAL ORGANIZATION AND SIGNIFICANCE.—The territory of the Northwest is only to be studied successfully in a series of monographs. The nature of the conflicting claims is best indicated in H. B. Adams's pamphlet, read before the Maryland Historical Society, on "Maryland's Influence in Founding a National Commonwealth; or, The History of the Accession of Public Lands." The paper of J. A. Garfield on "The Discovery and Ownership of the Northwestern Territory, and Settlement of the Western Reserve," published in the collections of the Western Reserve and Northern Ohio Historical Society for 1874, points out the earliest phases of this question. Franklin's paper entitled "The Ohio Settlement," in Franklin's "Works," vol. iv., pp. 324–379, is of great interest and importance. Butterfield's "Washington-Crawford Letters," concerning Western lands, show the interest and the foresight of Washington in regard to the importance of the Northwest. The influence of the Quebec Act of 1774 is pointed out in Burke's letter on the subject, published in New York Historical Society's Collections, 2d series, vol. ii., pp. 219–225. Thomas Paine's essays "Public Good" and "Plain Facts," written respectively in 1780 and 1781, pertain to the nurture and management of our Western domains. For an account of the manner of bringing the territories of the Northwest under the control of the general government, see the admirable monograph of H. B. Adams above referred to.

The circumstances leading to the Ordinance of 1787 were for the first time made clear by W. F. Poole, in "North American Review" for July, 1876. The paper is of great importance for the light it throws on the clauses of the ordinance relating to slavery and education. The Ordinance of 1787 itself is to be found in Poore's "Federal and State Constitutions," vol. i., pp. 429–432.

The "Louisiana Purchase" is treated with characteristic ability and acumen by Von Holst, vol. i., pp. 183–199. This may be considered one of the most satisfactory portions of the work, though there is occasionally an error, as, for example, in note i., p. 186. The notes in Von Holst will furnish ample clew to the more important sources of information. Webster, in his "Works," vol. i., p. 355, justifies the acquisition of Louisiana and Florida, though he does so exclusively on the ground of necessity. In vol. ii., p. 551, he further declares that the purchase was not within the scope of the Constitution, but was purely a work of necessity. The nature of the necessity is explained in Adams's "Life of Gallatin," p. 307, and in Tucker's "History," vol. ii., pp. 171–180.

The Seminole War and the cession of Florida are treated in Hildreth, 2d series, vol. iii., p. 658, but more fully and satisfactorily in Parton's "Life of Jackson," vol. ii., pp. 397, 407, 421, 583, and 601. By tracing these references, the necessity of acquiring the territory will be made obvious.

The turbulence in Texas, which led to a desire to be annexed, may be studied in the last chapters of Yoakum's "History" of that state. The circumstances which made the United States willing to receive the state can be traced in Benton's "Debates," vol. xii., pp. 762–778, and in vol. xiii., pp. 325–331. The manner in which the annexation was brought about is considered in the last part of vol. ii. of Von Holst. On the same subject see, also, Tucker's "History," vol. iv., pp. 232–267 and 329–341; and Wilson's "Rise and Fall of the Slave Power," vol. i., pp. 587 *et* *seq.* The spirit of Wilson is in the title of his chapter "Plot for the Annexation of Texas." In Webster's "Works" the Constitutional objections are urged. In vol. i., p. 354, the objections are briefly stated; in vol. ii., p. 437, the author declares by whom annexation is promoted; and in vol. v., pp. 55–60, he makes a brief but pointed protest.

The most important political results of these acquisitions were those which led to the Missouri Compromise, and still later to the repeal of the Compromise and the great struggle for freedom in Kansas. On this phase of the subject, the speeches of Clay, Webster, and Calhoun are of the first importance. See Calhoun's "Works," vol. iv., pp. 542–573, and vol. v., pp. 322–461; Clay's "Works," vol. iii., pp. 302–345; Webster's "Works," vol. v., pp. 324–368. On the significance and effect of this speech of Webster, see Curtis's "Life of Webster," vol. ii., pp. 402 and 431; also, Theodore Parker's "Eulogy on Webster." The debates on this great question are to be studied in Benton's "Debates," vol. vi. A survey of the whole question is given in Von Holst, vol. ii., pp. 340–382. The Southern view of the question is presented by Tucker, vol. iii., pp. 226–315.

IX. THE FINANCIAL HISTORY OF THE COUNTRY FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR TO THE CLOSE OF THE WAR OF 1812.—The first sixty-eight pages of Sumner's "History of American Currency" will serve as a good introduction to the study of the subject. Bolles's "Financial History of the United States" covers the period from 1774 to 1789, and will be found both readable and valuable. After an outline of the facts has been mastered, the student will profit by a reading of the chapters on "How Paper Money was Received," "Limitation of Prices," "Legal Tender Laws of the Revolution," "Taxation," "Speculation," and "Corruption and Repudiation."

The nature of the exigencies demanding financial attention may best be reviewed in Bancroft. See especially vol. vi., p. 166 (12mo ed.), for the way in which the value of paper was reduced; and p. 334 for the purchasing power of paper. The most important authority on this subject, however, is Phillips's "Sketches of Paper Currency in the American Colonies." But so few copies of the book were printed that it is not easy of access.

The manner in which the colonies secured the first material assistance from France is best given in vol. ii., part v., chaps. vi. and vii. of Parton's "Life of Franklin." A still fuller account is to be found in Loménie's "Life of Beaumarchais." An excellent summary is given by Pitkin, vol. i., pp. 401–422.

The general financial weakness of the government under the confederation is discussed by Story, vol. i., §§ 246, 254, 255, 286. The weakness of the general government under the confederation is also described in vol. ii. of Morse's "Life of Alexander Hamilton." On the same subject, see also Pitkin, vol. ii., chaps. xvi. and xvii.

Pitkin also (vol. ii., pp. 341–350) gives a very fair presentation of the arguments used on both sides of the proposition to fund the debt. Giles's first attack on the Treasury, and the report of his committee, are described in the same vol., pp. 353–417.

On the years immediately following the adoption of the Constitution, vol. v. of Marshall's "Life of Washington" is one of the most important authorities. Imposts and tonnage are discussed, pp. 219–228; the duties of the Secretary of the Treasury, pp. 232–239; the first report of the Treasurer, and its various recommendations, pp. 272–279; arguments for and against a National Bank, pp. 341–346; the division of parties on financial questions, pp. 297–299, 346–351, 362–366, 386–387, 550–557. Notes iii., iv., and v. are of importance. See especially note iii., which gives an outline of Hamilton's argument on the constitutionality and expediency of a bank.

The same subjects are discussed in Morse's "Life of Hamilton." On the reasons of Hamilton for an assumption of the debts, and the debates thereon, see vol. i., pp. 301–332; on the constitutionality of a bank, pp. 333–348; on the success of Hamilton's measures, vol. ii., pp. 20–30. On the finances of this period the following chapters may all be read with profit: Vol. i., chaps. iv., vii., viii., ix., x., xii., and vol. ii., chaps. ii. and iv.

Gibbs's "Administrations of Washington and Adams" is especially strong on financial questions. The writer was familiar with all the financial projects brought before the government. The index and table of contents should be freely used. The organization of the Treasury Department is described, vol. i., pp. 28–31. Light is thrown on the accounts of the individual states with the general government, vol. i., p. 54, and vol. ii., p. 48 *et* *seq.* The index should be consulted on the subjects of "Bank," "Funding System," and "Assumption of Debts." Many letters of Hamilton and Wolcott are given which comment on the financial condition of affairs. The two ways of calculating the debt, vol. i., p. 171, and the Report of the Committee on Wolcott's management, vol. ii., p. 469, are especially worthy of notice.

Adams's "Life of Gallatin" and the "Works" of Gallatin are the most important authorities on the next period. The change from the system of Hamilton to the system of Gallatin is described by Adams on pp. 167–180 of the former work; and a comparison between the systems of Federalists and Republicans is drawn on pp. 267–274. Some vigorous comments on Jefferson's policy and influence are to be seen on pp. 310, 334, 354–356, 367–372, 376–383, 391–401, 411–417, 419–425, 443–455, 491–492. The financial bearing of the Louisiana purchase is discussed, pp. 317–321 and 334–338. The condition of the debt in 1805–6 is indicated at p. 348; and the characteristics of the Bank Charter, pp. 426–433.

On this whole subject, the "American State-papers on Finance" is an inexhaustible mine of most valuable material. Here can be found all the state-documents bearing on the subject—reports of secretaries and committees as well as messages of Presidents. The plans and arguments of Hamilton are given in full; and on pp. 424, 425 of vol. ii. are very interesting tables showing the state of the debt in each year from 1789 to 1810. These tables may well be carefully studied for the light they throw on the two systems—the steady decrease of internal revenue from 1801, the increase of the sale of public lands, the gradual increase of customs duties, and, finally, after the crash, their entire disappearance. These papers will be of little value to the student before he has made himself familiar with the general policies of the time; but when he has once gained an insight into the subject so as to appreciate their drift, they will be found invaluable.

Important original papers are also to be found in the appendix to the "Report of the International Monetary Congress of 1878," pp. 417–486. Especially noteworthy are the "Coinage Scheme of Robert Morris," p. 425, "Jefferson on a Monetary Unit," p. 437, and "Hamilton on the Establishment of a Mint," p. 445.

The debates in Congress on the various subjects may be consulted with profit in the appropriate volumes of "Annals of Congress." The views of Hamilton, Jefferson, Gallatin, Madison, and Adams on any of the points under examination may generally be found by consulting the indexes of their respective works.

X. The Financial History of the Country since the Close of the War of 1812.—For anything more than a very superficial study, this question will require constant recourse to original documents. A bird's-eye view of the subject may be obtained from the following works: Sumner's "History of American Currency," pp. 70 *et seq.* Walker's "Treatise on Money," pp. 479–517. Gouge's "History of Paper Money and Banking in the United States" was published as early as 1832, but it is still in high esteem by economists. Sumner's lectures on the "History of Protection" are designed to show historically the evil results of the protective policy. Carey's "Harmony of Interests" is, perhaps, the strongest presentation of the opposite view. Perry's "Elements of Political Economy," pp. 459–483, reviews the several Tariff Laws from the Hamilton Tariff of 1789 to the Morrill Tariff of 1861, and its modification in 1871. A still more elaborate description is given in Young's "Tariff Legislation." The most systematic and thorough study of our finances is Von Hock's "Die Finanzen und die Finanzgeschichte der Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika." The work has to do chiefly, though not exclusively, with the period since 1860. The best presentation of the subject in any of the general histories is in Young's "American Statesman, or Political History."

For a careful study of the subject, two works are worthy of mention as especially helpful. The first is McPherson's "Index of Bills Presented in the House of Representatives relating to Banks, Currency, Public Debt, Tariff, and Direct Taxes." This valuable index was published as "No. 92, House Miscellaneous Documents of 2d Session, 43d Congress," and is so arranged as to show at a glance the history of each bill from its introduction to its disappearance. The second document referred to is "The Laws of the United States relating to Loans and the Currency, including the Coinage Acts." This work was compiled by the Treasury Department in 1878, and contains all the laws passed since 1860, and the most important ones of the previous years. It is easily used by means of a very complete index. Elliot's

"Funding System" is a very rare but a very valuable authority. The details of the organization of the Treasury Department are well given in Lamphere's "United States Government," pp. 44–141.

The "American State-papers on Finance" furnish all the material, excepting the debates, from 1789 to 1828. Vol. i. is devoted to the years 1789–1801; vol. ii., 1801–1815; vol. iii., 1815–1821; vol. iv., 1821–1824; vol. v., 1824–1828. Since 1828 no corresponding collection has been made. The debates may be found in a somewhat abridged but very satisfactory form in Benton's "Abridgment," which, however, ends with 1850. The 50 vols. of Niles's "Register" cover the ground from 1811 to 1836, and will at times be found useful, though generally less satisfactory than Benton.

The report of Secretary Crawford, made in February, 1820, is of much value for the light it throws on the events which led to the financial disasters of 1818. The report of Secretary Rush, of December, 1828, also is worthy of note for its review of financial affairs since the charter of the Second Bank had been granted.

In President Jackson's message of December 8, 1829, the first note of war on the bank was sounded. On the questions involved in the recharter of the bank, the best authorities are the speeches in Congress. Especially noteworthy are the speeches of Calhoun, "Works," vol. ii., pp. 344–376; vol. iii., pp. 36–134; of Clay, "Works," vol. v., pp. 22–33, 74–80, and 575–623; and of Webster, "Works," vol. iii., pp. 391–416; also, on the veto of the Bank Bill, pp. 416–447, and on the removal of the deposits, pp. 506–551. The part of Secretary Taney in this bank war may be observed in Tyler's "Life of Taney," pp. 155–248. Parton's account in his "Life of Jackson," vol. iii., chaps. xx., xxix., xxx., xxxvi., xxxvii.–xxxix. is an interesting narrative, though it will give little insight into the financial merits of the case. Royal's "Andrew Jackson and the Bank of the United States, including a History of Paper Money," No. xix. of "Economic Monographs," New York, 1880, is the most recent review of the subject.

On the various tariffs the speeches of Calhoun, Clay, and Webster are also of great importance. Especially worthy of note are the following: On the tariff of 1816, Calhoun, "Works," vol. ii., pp. 163–173 and 197–262; on the tariff of 1824, Webster, vol.

iii., pp. 94–150; on the tariff of 1828, vol. iii., pp. 228–247; on the Tariff Bill of 1842, Calhoun, "Works," vol. iv., pp. 164–212; on the tariff of 1846, Clay, "Works," vol. ii., pp. 234–264; vol. v., pp. 536–549, and vol. vi., pp. 320–351; Webster, "Works," vol. v., pp. 160–243.

The results of the tariffs are surveyed from opposite points of view in Carey's "Harmony of Interests" and in Sumner's "History of Protection."

The report of Secretary Guthrie for December, 1856, is of considerable historical and financial value. Especially worthy of note is his account of the losses to which the government was subjected through the private use of public moneys.

Of the more recent reports, that of Secretary McCulloch for 1865 is one of the ablest and most notable. Secretary Sherman's "Speeches and Reports on Finance and Taxation from 1859 to 1878" form a valuable collection, covering the whole of the war and resumption periods. The present banking system is reviewed with great ability by Comptroller J. J. Knox in his report for 1875–76. Spaulding's "History of the Legal-tender Paper Money" is a narrative that may be found useful. An appendix contains a brief but valuable paper by George S. Coe on "The Financial History of the War."

The collection of "Economic Monographs" recently published in New York treat of a variety of subjects of present interest, always in an interesting and often in an able manner.

XI. History of the Doctrine of Nullification and Secession before the Presidency of General Jackson.—Perhaps the most comprehensive general presentation of this subject, from the Southern point of view, is that contained in the first volume of A. H. Stephens's "War between the States." The author holds that the Union *is* a compact between sovereign states, and that secession was inexpedient, though constitutionally justifiable. In support of his position, he not only argues at great length, but he quotes from numerous writers in the North as well as in the South. A book of somewhat different nature is that of President Buchanan entitled "Mr. Buchanan's Administration on the Eve of the Rebellion." The object of this work was to show that the war had its origin in the intense antagonisms begotten by the mutual recriminations of abolitionists and fire-eaters. His belief appears to have been that the war was to be prevented, if at all, by the soothing process of reconciling the antagonistic factions. The principal value of the book is in the collection of views of different men brought together. The claim is made that the doctrine of secession did not originate in the South, but in the North. In support of this position Mr. Buchanan quotes from numerous authors, among others Josiah Quincy, as reported in "Annals of Congress," 1810–11, 3d Session, pp. 524 and 577. In chapter iv. of Buchanan's work are to be found numerous expressions of opinion tending to show that the right to secede was admitted by a large number of persons. The question may well be studied by following these references so far as possible to their original sources. Mr. Randall, in his "Life of Jefferson," has made a similar collection of opinions, though a much less extended one. In vol. iii., pp. 295, 363, 634 many of these views are brought together, and should be carefully studied. In Fowler's "Sectional Controversy," chap. vi., are also to be found many extracts designed to show the temper of both North and South during Madison's administration. The views of Gouverneur Morris are of especial interest on the question.

For the more particular study of special periods, works of a less general nature must be consulted. The fourth volume of Upham's "Life of Pickering," Lodge's "Life of Cabot," "Dwight's "History of the Hartford Convention," and, perhaps most important of all, Adams's "New England Federalism," will be sufficient to reveal the spirit of New England. The early views of the people of the South are formulated in the Kentucky Resolutions, written by Jefferson, and the Virginia Resolutions, by Madison. The former are to be found in Jefferson's "Works," vol. ix., p. 464; the latter in Elliot's "Debates," vol. iv., p. 528. The answers of the several states to these resolutions are also to be found in Elliot, vol. iv., pp. 532–545. These answers were referred to a committee, at the head of which was Madison, and his report on them is given *in extenso* in vol. iv., pp. 546–580. These documents are of the utmost importance as revealing the views of the leading men at the close of the last century. The study of Madison's writings by means of the index to his works will show that his views were somewhat modified before the end of his life. The meaning and importance of the Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions should be studied in the light of Von Holst's chapter on them, vol. i., pp. 138–167.

XII. THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE SLAVE POWER AND OF THE ANTISLAVERY MOVEMENT TO THE ADOPTION OF THE MISSOURI COMPROMISE.—The growth of slavery is nowhere traced with more vigor than in Von Holst. "The History of the Slavery Question from 1789 until the Missouri Compromise of 1820," "The Economic Contrast between the Free and the Slave States," "The Abolitionists and the Slavery Question in Congress," are the titles of the most important chapters in which this great question is considered. The foot-notes and references given by Von Holst will afford a clew to very many of the authorities of importance. These should be studied with great care.

The status of slavery during the colonial period may be studied in Goodell's "Slavery and Antislavery," in W. Jay's "Miscellaneous Writings on Slavery," in Bancroft, 8vo ed., vol. vi., p. 413 *et seq.* These references are of value for the purpose of showing the attitude of England as well as of the colonies on the subject. In the first part of Helper's "Impending Crisis" are also brought together a considerable number of opinions of the fathers on the subject. For an account of the first movement of the Quakers on the subject, see Clarkson on "The Slave-trade," p. 110. The views generally held at the time of the Revolution may be seen in the prohibition of further importation, adopted October 20, 1774, and the way in which the prohibition was looked upon by the public. The papers are in "American Archives," 4th series, vol. i., p. 914. For the way in which the prohibition of April 6, 1776, was passed, see Elliot, "Debates," vol. i., p. 54, and Adams's "Works," vol. iii., p. 39. The way in which opposition to prohibition was first shown is indicated by the striking-out of the Declaration of Independence Jefferson's complaint against George III. that he had forbidden all attempts "to prohibit or restrain this execrable commerce." See Jefferson's "Works," vol. i., p. 175; Elliot's "Debates," vol. v., p. 459; Bancroft, 8vo ed., vol. iii., pp. 413–417; and Goodell, pp. 109–117.

The first attempt made to organize the territories was that which resulted in the plan of 1784. The antislavery clause inserted in the paper drawn up by Jefferson was voted down in a manner which Von Holst does not make clear. How completely this acute author failed to apprehend the significance of the question may be seen by comparing his account, vol. i., pp. 286–288, with the account in Randall's "Life of Jefferson," vol. i., pp. 397–399. The nature of the vote to strike out the antislavery clause is also clearly explained by Randall, though completely mystified by Von Holst. The official proceedings may be studied in "Journals of Congress," vol. iv., p. 373. Jefferson's views on the subject of slavery are summed up by Randall, vol. iii., pp. 643–645.

The history and the importance of the antislavery clause in the ordinance of 1787 are given in the valuable paper by W. F. Poole in "The North American Review" for April, 1876. The same subject is discussed in similar spirit in a paper in "Proceedings of New Jersey Historical Society," 2d series, vol. iii., p. 76. By comparing these with the account of Von Holst, the conclusions of the German author will be seen to be somewhat erroneous.

The famous three-fifths compromise can best be studied in Elliot's "Debates." Its history may be traced by consulting vol. v., pp. 79, 81, 181, 190, 301, 304, 305, 379, 459, 460; also in vol. iv., pp. 272, 273, 283, 284, 296. The importance and significance of this compromise can only be understood after a study of the proceedings of the convention. The student who has not access to Elliot may find an interesting sketch in Curtis's "History of the Constitution," vol. ii.

The history of slavery from this time forward is easily to be traced, though it is to be found only in a multitude of authorities. To these the notes in Von Holst give the most ample clew. The period which this author calls "The Thirty Years' War," extending from 1789 to the Missouri Compromise of 1820, may be easily traced in chap. viii. of vol. i., though the student is cautioned against the author's lack of judicial fairness. The economic contrast between the free and the slave states is ably presented in chap. ix.; and the events which led to the adoption of the Compromise of 1820 may be traced through the authorities to which he refers. The first part of Greeley's "American Conflict" and vol. i. of Draper's "Civil War" will present outlines of the subject from different points of view. Tucker's "History" presents the Southern view of the subject in moderate language, while the last pages of Hildreth give the opposite side. For the speeches on the Compromise, see Benton's "Debates," vol. vi.

XIII. THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE SLAVE POWER AND OF THE ANTISLAVERY MOVEMENT FROM THE ADOPTION OF THE MISSOURI COMPROMISE TO THE OUTBREAK OF THE CIVIL WAR.—The best outline of events is that in the first volume of Greeley's "American Conflict." The Southern view of the case may be studied in Tucker. The controversy over Nullification, extending from 1829 to 1833, has an important though an indirect bearing on the question, inasmuch as the control of the territories for the admission or exclusion of slavery was at issue. The speeches of Calhoun, Webster, and Hayne may be read with profit, though they have a more direct bearing on the subject of secession.

Succeeding events may be traced in Wilson's "Rise and Fall of the Slave Power," vol. i.; in Greeley's "American Conflict," vol. i.; and in Goodell's "Slavery and Antislavery."

The importance of the Clay Compromise of 1850 can only be fully understood after reading at least the most important speeches on the subject. That of Clay is given in Clay's "Works," vol. iii., pp. 302–352; that of Calhoun in Calhoun's "Works," vol. iv., p. 542; and that of Webster in Webster's "Works," vol. v., pp. 324–367. On the way in which Webster's speech was received, see Theodore Parker's "Addresses," vol. iii., pp. 1–38, and Curtis's "Life of Webster," vol. ii., pp. 387–415. Calhoun's views on the slavery question are also given in a speech in his "Works," vol. iv., pp. 339–382, and vol. iii., pp. 140–202. The views of Clay on abolition are to be found in his "Works," vol. vi., pp. 139 and 419. Webster's position on the slavery question can be more fully studied by the use of the index to his "Works."

The antislavery agitation gave expression to a very copious literature, but only the most conspicuous and influential works need now to be studied. Of these the writings of Channing are among the most important. His paper on "Slavery" in his "Works," vol. ii., pp. 7–180; on the "Annexation of Texas," vol. ii, pp. 183–200; on "Emancipation," vol. v., pp. 7–106, may be studied as among the most influential expressions of the antislavery sentiment. Theodore Parker's "Addresses" had less permanent influence, though more immediate power. See several speeches before the Antislavery Society, in "Speeches," vols. ii. and iii. That on the Nebraska Question, pp. 297–380, vol. i. of "Additional Speeches," is especially noteworthy. Of the writings of the period, those of William Lloyd Garrison, and of popular addresses those of Wendell Phillips, are most noteworthy.

In Congress, the most important antislavery speeches were those of Charles Sumner. The one entitled "No Repeal of the Missouri Compromise" is given in his "Works," vol. iii., p. 280; "The Crime against Kansas," vol. iv., p. 127; "The Barbarism of Slavery," vol. v., p. 1; "Universal Emancipation," vol. viii., p. 347; "Equal Rights of All," vol. x., p. 114; "Are We a Nation?" vol. xii., p. 187. Several of these speeches formed almost epochs in the history of the antislavery movement, and not only the speeches themselves, but the notes and extracts by which they are followed, may well be consulted, if not read *in extenso.* They give a good idea of the magnitude of the contest.

The Southern view can only be correctly learned through the study of the "Congressional Globe" for the years extending from 1850, where Benton's useful "Abridgment" leaves us, to the outbreak of the war. Something, however, may be learned from the works of Stephens, Pollard, Tucker, and Davis. As important elements of the antislavery agitation should be mentioned Helper's "Impending Crisis" and Mrs. Stowe's "Uncle Tom's Cabin." The periodical literature of the time may be profitably consulted, though its mass is too voluminous to justify references to it, unless, perhaps, to the *Democratic Review* and the *Whig Review.*

XIV. NULLIFICATION AND SECESSION FROM THE ELECTION OF PRESIDENT JACKSON TO THE OUTBREAK OF THE CIVIL WAR.— The best bird's-eye view of the whole subject is to be obtained from the first volume of Greeley's "American Conflict" and from Tucker's "History." Wilson's "Rise and Fall of the Slave Power" is written from so ardent antislavery convictions that it is utterly wanting in the judicial impartiality necessary for an historical authority. Fowler's "Sectional Controversy," Goodell's "Slavery and Antislavery," and T. S. Goodwin's "Natural History of Secession" 12mo, New York, 1864, may be used with greater profit.

The manner in which the question of secession came forward in Jackson's administration is described with characteristic spirit by Parton in his "Life of Jackson," vol. iii., chaps. xxxii.–xxxiv. The action of South Carolina and the proclamation of Jackson are given in Elliot's "Debates," vol. iv., pp. 580–592. Concerning the writing of Jackson's proclamation, see Hunt's "Life of Livingston," pp. 371–381. The "Address of the Nullifiers," in answer to the President's proclamation, is given in Niles's "Register," vol. xliii., pp. 231–234. Note also the claim of Barnwell Smith in the same vol., p. 288.

The course of the debate on secession is pointed out in Von Holst, vol. i., pp. 459–505. It may be traced chronologically in Benton's "Debates," vols. xi. and xii.; in Niles's "Register," vols. xliv.–xlvi. The speeches, in abridged form, are given in Elliot's "Debates," vol. iv., pp. 494–522. The great sources of information, however, on this period are the speeches of Calhoun and Webster, as found in the works of those authors. These may well be studied with great care. Calhoun's views of the relations of the states to the general government are given in the first volume of his "Works." His speeches of greatest importance are that on "The Force Bill," vol. ii., p. 197; that in support of "States Rights," vol. ii., p. 262; that on the same subject in vol. iii., p. 140; and that on the "Inevitable Tendency of the Slavery Question to Disunion," vol. iv., p. 542. The most important of these are the two last mentioned. That in vol. iv. was delivered on the 4th of March, 1850, only three days before the more famous 7th of March speech by Webster.

The positions taken by Webster may be well studied by reading his speeches on the relations of the states to the general government in the following order: The three speeches on Foote's Resolution, the second of which is commonly known as the Reply to Hayne, are in Webster's "Works," vol. iii., pp. 248–355. The circumstances of the delivery of these speeches are well explained in the "Biographical Memoir" in vol. i., chap. vi. The effect may also be inferred from the banquet in New York and the speech given on p. 191 of vol. i. The speech in vol. iii., p. 448, on "The Constitution not a Compact between Sovereign States" is of great importance. The famous speech on "The Constitution and the Union," of the 7th of March, 1850, is in vol. v., pp. 324–367.

The speeches on the Sub-treasury, given in vol. iv., are scarcely less important, as they were delivered in reply to Calhoun, and appertain directly to the powers of the general government. The manner in which Webster's services were esteemed may be inferred from his reception at Pittsburg, vol. i., p. 291, and at Boston, vol. i., p. 413, and the speeches delivered on those occasions. The speech of Everett in introducing Webster at Faneuil Hall is especially noteworthy.

The Compromise measures of 1850 should be studied in the debates of Congress while the measures were pending. These may be found either in the "Congressional Globe," or quite as satisfactorily in Benton's "Abridgment of the Debates." Benton's "Thirty Years in the Senate" is important for the light it throws on the spirit and method of the times. The famous speech of Clay on the Compromise is to be found in Clay's "Works," vol. iii., pp. 302–351. His views of Nullification are expressed in vol. v., pp. 392–416.

The events on the eve of the war are best to be studied in Wilson's "Rise and Fall of the Slave Power," Greeley's "American Conflict," and in the first hundred pages of Pollard's "Lost Cause." The first few chapters of Pollard's "Secret History of the Confederacy" throw light into several dark places of the secession movement. The debates of Congress as given in the volumes of the "Globe" for the autumn of 1860 are also of primary importance. The speech of Stephens of November 14, 1860, and the comments on it in the first pages of his "War between the States," are worthy of note.

The Dred Scott Decision will be found in 19 Howard, p. 393. For interesting facts in relation to that famous decision, see Tyler's "Life of Taney," pp. 358 and 382–385. The decision itself is of great interest, not only on account of the conclusions of the court, but also on account of the very elaborate review it contains of the way in which negroes had long been regarded when the Constitution was framed.

5. Of more recent works on American history the following are worthy of note: The Marquis de Nadaillac's "Prehistoric America" (8vo, New York, 1884) embodies the results of the latest researches. This, with D. Charnay's "The Ancient Cities of the New World" (translated from the French, 4to, London and

New York, 1887), quite supersedes C. C. Rafn's "Antiquitates Americanæ" (4to, Copenhagen, 1837), which was long considered an authority. R. B. Anderson's "America not Discovered by Columbus" (12mo, Chicago, 3d ed., 1883) contains an important bibliography of pre-Columbian discoverers. Of Friedrich Ratzel's "Die Vereinigten Staaten von Nord Amerika" (2 vols., 8vo, München, 1878–80) the first volume is devoted to a description of the physical features of the country, the second to a description of the civilization and culture prevailing in the different parts of the land. John J. Lalor's "Cyclopædia of Political Science, Political Economy, and of the Political History of the United States" (3 vols., royal 8vo, Chicago, 1881–84) was written by eminent American and European scholars, and as a work of reference is invaluable to the student of American history. Of kindred importance is Harper's "Popular Cyclopædia of United States History from the Aboriginal Period to 1876," by Benson J. Lossing (2 vols., royal 8vo, containing 1000 illustrations, New York, 2d ed., 1887).

Several important series have recently been published. Justin Winsor's "Narrative and Critical History of North America" (8 vols., royal 8vo, Boston, 1881–88) is of the utmost importance. It is written by specialists selected for the purpose, and each division of the work consists of a "Narrative," of a "Critical Essay," and of "Editorial Notes." It is fully illustrated with cuts and maps of extreme value. Vol. i. (which, in 1888, has not appeared) is devoted to "America before Columbus;" vol. ii., to "Spanish Explorations and Conquests in America;" vol. iii., to "English Explorations and Settlements;" vol. iv., to "French Explorations and Settlements;" vol. v., to "The French and English in North America;" vol. vi., to "The American Revolution;" vol. vii., to "The United States, from 1783 to 1830;" vol. viii., to "Canada, and the American Outgrowths of Continental Europe."

H. H. Bancroft's "History of the Pacific States" is to be completed in 39 vols. (8vo, San Francisco, 1875–), of which the 26th was issued in 1888. The work, when complete, is to consist of, vols. i.–v., "The Native Races of the Pacific States;" vi.–viii., "History of Central America;" ix.–xiv., "History of Mexico;" xv., xvi., "History of the North American States;" xvii., "History of New Mexico and Arizona;" xviii.–xxiv., "History of California;" xxv., "History of Nevada;" xxvi., "History of Utah;"

xxvii., xxviii., "History of the Northwest Coast;" xxix., xxx., "History of Oregon;" xxxi., "History of Washington, Idaho, and Montana;" xxxii., "History of British Columbia;" xxxiii., "History of Alaska;" xxxiv., "California Pastoral;" xxxv., "California inter Pocula;" xxxvi., xxxvii., "Popular Tribunals;" xxxviii., "Essays and Miscellany;" xxxix., "Literary Industries."

The series of volumes (16mo, Boston) edited by H. E. Scudder, and known as "The American Commonwealths," aims to give the history of such States of the Union as have exerted a positive influence in the shaping of the national government, or have a striking political, social, or economical history. The following have appeared: "Virginia," by John Esten Cooke; "Oregon," by William Barrows; "Maryland," by William Hand Browne; "Kentucky," by Nathaniel Southgate Shaler; "Michigan," by T. M. Cooley; "Kansas," by L. M. Spring; "California," by Josiah Royce; "New York" (2 vols.), by Ellis H. Roberts; "Connecticut," by Alexander Johnston; "Tennessee," by James Phelan; "Ohio," by Rufus King; and "Missouri," by Lucien Carr. Also announced as in preparation: "Pennsylvania," by W. McVeagh; and "New Jersey," by Austin Scott.

The "American Statesmen Series," edited by John T. Morse, Jr., consists of biographies of men who have been conspicuous in the political history of the United States. The following have appeared: "John Quincy Adams," by John T. Morse, Jr.; "Alexander Hamilton," by H. C. Lodge; "John C. Calhoun," by H. v. Holst; "Andrew Jackson," by W. G. Sumner; "John Randolph," by Henry Adams; "James Monroe," by D. C. Gilman; "Thomas Jefferson," by John T. Morse, Jr.; "Daniel Webster," by H. C. Lodge; "Albert Gallatin," by J. A. Stevens; "James Madison," by Sydney H. Gay; "John Adams," by John T. Morse, Jr.; "John Marshall," by A. B. Magruder; "Samuel Adams," by J. K. Hosmer; "Thomas H. Benton," by Theodore Roosevelt; "Henry Clay" (2 vols.), by Carl Schurz; "Patrick Henry," by Moses Coit Tyler; "Gouverneur Morris," by Theodore Roosevelt. Also announced as in preparation: "George Washington" (2 vols.), by H. C. Lodge; and "Martin Van Buren," by E. M. Shepard. Those on Patrick Henry and Henry Clay may be signalized as exceptionally important: the former, because it brings out into clear light a man about whom very little was really known; the latter, because it is a masterly portrayal of the political life of the great leader of the Whig party.

Of recent general histories the following are worthy of note: Alexander Johnston's "A History of the United States, for Schools" (12mo, New York, 1885), a book of much merit, giving more than usual attention to the period subsequent to the Revolutionary War. J. H. Patton's "A Concise History of the American People, from the Discovery of the Continent down to the Present Time" (2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1884); P. Greg's "History of the United States, from the Founding of Virginia to the Reconstruction of the Union" (2 vols., 8vo, London, 1886); T. W. Higginson's "A Larger History of the United States, to the Close of President Jackson's Administration" (8vo, New York, 1885); J. A. Doyle's "The English in America" (3 vols., 8vo, London, 1882–87)—the first volume relating to the colonies of the South; the second and third to those of New England. The first embodies valuable results of studies in the Record Office in London; the others contain less that is new. James Schouler's "History of the United States under the Constitution" (4 vols., 8vo, Washington, 1880–89) is, on the whole, the most able and satisfactory history of the period. J. B. McMaster's "A History of the People of the United States" (vols. i., ii., 8vo, New York, 1883–85) is a very brilliantly written history, given largely to a portrayal of the social side of life. It is to be completed in about five volumes.

Alexander Johnston's "History of American Politics" (16mo, revised and enlarged, New York, 1882) is a little book of unusual merit. Luther Henry Porter's "Outlines of the Constitutional History of the United States" (12mo, New York, 1883). William Stevens Perry's "The History of the American Episcopal Church, 1587–1883" (2 vols., 4to, New York, 1885) is a work of unusual excellence. W. H. Trescott's "The Diplomacy of the Revolution" (12mo, New York, 1852); also "The Diplomatic History of the Administrations of Washington and Adams" (8vo, Boston, 1857). Henri Doniol's "Histoire de la Participation de la France à l'Établissement des États-Unis d'Amérique" (3 vols., 4to, Paris, 1886–89) contains invaluable diplomatic correspondence and documents. F. Barbé-Marbois' "History of Louisiana, particularly of the Cession of that Colony to the United States of

America, translated from the French by an American Citizen" [William Beach Lawrence] (8vo, Philadelphia, 1830) is, next to State papers, the chief authority on the subject.

On more limited subjects the following are of importance: S. A. Drake's "A Book of New England Legends and Folk Lore in Prose and Poetry" (12mo, Boston, 1888)—the legends of places being very fully illustrated. George E. Ellis's "The Puritan Age and Rule in the Colony of the Massachusetts Bay" (8vo, Boston, 1888) is a work of the first importance. Brooks Adams's "The Emancipation of Massachusetts" (12mo, Boston, 1887) is able, but bitterly hostile to the Puritans. C. W. Baird's "History of the Huguenot Emigration to America" (2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1885). P. O. Hutchinson's "The Diary and Letters of his Excellency, Thomas Hutchinson" (vol. i., 8vo, Boston, 1884) throws very important light on the period just before the Revolution. Ed. D. O'Neill's "Virginia Vetusta during the Reign of James I., containing Letters and Documents never before Printed" (12mo, Albany, 1885). Woodrow Wilson's "Congressional Government: a Study of American Politics" (12mo, New York, 1885) is a brilliant and very valuable book. Andrew Carnegie's "Triumphant Democracy; or, Fifty Years' March of the Republic" (8vo, New York, 1886) is an exuberant historical eulogy. Francis Parkman's "Montcalm and Wolfe" (2 vols., 8vo, Boston and London, 1884) is very brilliant, scholarly, and valuable.

The following works, for the most part recent, are also worthy of a student's examination: Fr. Kapp's "Geschichte des Soldaten-Handel nach Amerika" (8vo, 2te Aufl., Berlin, 1874); also "Die Deutschen im Staate New York während d. 18. Jahrh.;" also "Friedrich der Grosse und die Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika" (8vo, Leipzig, 1871); C. C. Coffin's "Building the Nation" (8vo, New York, 1885); A. Gilman's "History of the American People" (12mo, Boston, 1884); E. J. Lowell's "Hessians and other German Auxiliaries of Great Britain in the Revolution" (12mo, New York, 1886); E. M. Stone's "Our French Allies" (8vo, Providence, 1886); Jared Sparks's "The Life of Gouverneur Morris, with Selections from his Correspondence and Miscellaneous Papers" (3 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1832); C. Colton's "Life and Times of Henry Clay" (2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1846); also the same author's "The Last Seven Years of the Life of

Henry Clay" (8vo, New York, 1856); James A. Hamilton's "Reminiscences of Men and Events at Home and Abroad" (8vo, New York, 1869); Martin Van Buren's "Inquiry into the Origin and Cause of Political Parties in the United States" (8vo, New York, 1867); George Ticknor Curtis's "Life of James Buchanan" (2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1883); Ben: Perley Poore's "Reminiscences of Sixty Years in the National Metropolis" (2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1886–87); T. M. Anderson's "Political Conspiracies Preceding the Rebellion;" H. P. Johnston's "Yale and her Honor-Roll in the American Revolution, including Original Letters," etc. (8vo, privately printed, New York, 1888); H. Flanders' "Lives and Times of the Chief-Justices of the United States" (2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1881); Theodore Roosevelt's "Naval Warfare of 1812" (8vo, New York, 1882); Jefferson Davis's "The Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government" (2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1881); J. G. Blaine's "Twenty Years in Congress" (2 vols., 8vo, 1883–85); S. S. Cox's "Three Decades of Federal Legislation" (8vo, New York, 1888); Alfred Déberle's "Histoire de l'Amérique du Sud depuis la Conquète jusqu'à nos Jours" (12mo, Paris, 1876); B. A. Hinsdale's "The Old Northwest" (12mo, New York, 1888).

The series of volumes known as "The Campaigns of the Civil War" were written by a number of leading actors with a view to bringing together a full and authoritative military history of the suppression of the Rebellion. The volumes (12mo, New York, 1881–84) are as follows: J. G. Nicolay's "The Outbreak of the Rebellion;" M. F. Force's "From Fort Henry to Corinth;" A. S. Webb's "The Peninsula;" John C. Ropes's "The Army under Pope;" F. W. Palfrey's "The Antietam and Fredericksburg Campaigns;" Abner Doubleday's "Chancellorsville and Gettysburg;" H. M. Cist's "The Army of the Cumberland;" F. V. Greene's "The Mississippi;" J. D. Cox's "Atlanta;" J. D. Cox's "The March to the Sea: Franklin and Nashville;" G. E. Pond's "The Shenandoah Valley in 1864: the Campaign of Sheridan;" A. A. Humphrey's "The Virginia Campaign in 1864–65;" F. Phisterer's "Statistical Record of the Armies of the United States," containing the figures of the quotas of men in the various armies and from the several states.

The volumes on "The Navy in the Civil War" were also published with the following titles: J. R. Soley's "The Blockade and the Cruisers;" Daniel Ammen's "The Atlantic Coast;" A. T. Mahan's "The Gulf and Inland Waters;" John Bigelow's "France and the Confederate Navy, 1862–68," is the most important presentation of an interesting phase of the war.

Of the elaborate histories of the Civil War that of the Comte de Paris (4 vols., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1876–88) brings the contest to 1864, and is the most valuable yet published. It is probable that one more volume will complete the work. Of the "Memoirs" those of W. T. Sherman (2 vols., 8vo, New York, 1875) and those of U. S. Grant (New York, 1885) are the most valuable. Scarcely less important is Hugh McCulloch's "Men and Measures of Half a Century" (8vo, New York, 1888), dealing as it does with history as well as finance. Walter Allen's "Governor Chamberlain's Administration in South Carolina: a Chapter of Reconstruction in the Southern States" (8vo, New York, 1888) is an important contribution to the history of the period following the war. F. W. Taussig's "The Tariff History of the United States" (8vo, New York, 1886) presents a brief but scholarly view of an important subject. "The History of Co-operation in the United States," consisting of vol. vi. of "Studies in Historical and Political Science," edited by H. B. Adams, of Johns Hopkins University, is of much importance.

All the papers in this series of studies are worthy of the student's note. Of more general interest are the papers published by the "American Historical Association," of which the second vol. was completed in 1888. Exceptionally valuable are Prof. Knight's "History of Land Grants for Education in the Northwest," and Miss Salmon's "History of the Appointing Power of the President."

The following are works of importance: E. D. Warfield's "Kentucky Resolutions of 1798" (12mo, New York, 1887); G. F. Tucker's "Concise History of the Monroe Doctrine" (8vo, Boston, 1885); M. D. Conway's "Life and Papers of Edmund Randolph" (8vo, New York, 1888); A. W. Classon's "Seven Conventions" (12mo, New York, 1888); J. K. Hosmer's "Young Sir Harry Vane" (8vo, Boston, 1888); W. Whitlock's "Life and Times of John Jay" (8vo, New York, 1887); E. E. Hale's "Franklin in France" (2 vols., 8vo, Boston, 1887–88); Francis Wharton's "Digest of the International Law of the United States" (3 vols., 8vo, Washington, 1886).

Of transcendent importance is James Bryce's "American Commonwealth" (London, 3 vols., New York, 2 vols., 8vo, 1888).

INDEX.

Abbott, E., History of Hellas, 121.
Abbott, J. S. C., History of Napoleon Bonaparte, 366.
About, Edmond, The Roman Question, 252.
Achaian League, Freeman's History of, 108.
Acta Sanctorum of the Bollandists, 198.
Acton, Lord, Die neue deutsche Geschichtswissenschaft, 319.
Adams, B., The Emancipation of Massachusetts, 670.
Adams, C. K., Democracy and Monarchy in France, 373.
Adams, H. B., The Study of History in American Colleges and Universities, 71; Studies in Historical and Political Science, 672.
Adams, Henry, Anglo-Saxon Courts of Law, 506; Documents relating to New England Federalism, 602–649; Life of Albert Gallatin, 614.
Adams, John, The Life and Works of, 625, 645.
Adams, John Quincy, Memoirs of, 625; Reply to Appeal, 649.
Adams, Samuel, Wells's Life of, 624, 640.
Adams, W., Inquiry into the Theories of History, 71.
Administration in France, Dareste's History of, 381; Haas's History and Mechanism of, 393.
Adolphus, John, History of England under George III., 500.
Agricultural Classes in France, Dareste's History of, 383.
Agricultural Community in the Middle Ages, 185.
Agriculture in England, Rogers's History of, 524.
Alabama, Picket's History of, 596.
Albany Convention, Journal of the, 643.
Alexander I. of Russia, Metternich on, 270.
Alexander II., Condition of Russia under, 420.
Alexander the Great, Droysen's History of, 106.
Alexandrian Greeks, Kingsley's description of, 119.
Alien and Sedition Acts, Consideration of, 649.
Alienation of America from England, 633, 641–643.
Alison, Archibald, History of Europe, 220, 233, 313; History of the French Revolution, 356; Account of Poland, 427.
Allen, W., Governor Chamberlain's Administration in South Carolina, 672.
Alzog, John, Manual of Universal Church History, 169.
American Almanac, Spofford's, 233.
American Historical Association, publications of, 672.
American Magazines and Reviews, 638.
American State-papers, 634.
Amicis, Edmondo de, Holland and its People, 447.
Ammen, D., The Atlantic Coast, 672.
Ammianus Marcellinus, Roman History of, 145.

Amos, Sheldon, Great Oyer of Poisoning, 10; Fifty Years of the English Constitution, 521.

Ampère, J. J., Histoire Romaine à Rome, 122, 157; Histoire Littéraire de la France, avant Charlemagne, 376; sous Charlemagne et durant les X. et XI. Siècles, 377.

Amy Robsart, Uncertainties concerning, 9.

Ancient History, Authorities on, 75–93; Outlines of, 35.

Ancient Institutions, McLennan on, 86; Maine's studies in, 87; Morgan's studies in, 88; Tylor's studies in, 86; Wallon's studies in, 89; Coulanges's studies in, 91.

Anderson, R. B., Norse Mythology, 452; The Younger Edda, 463; America not Discovered by Columbus, 667.

Anderson, T. M., Political Conspiracies preceding the Rebellion, 671.

Andrews, Institutes of General History, 72.

Anecdotical History of Parliament, 519.

Anglo-Saxons, Histories of the, 475–478, 506–507, 534–536.

Annals of Congress, 636.

Annals of the American Pulpit, 638.

Anne, Histories of the Reign of Queen, 497–499.

Annual Register, 225, 233.

Anson, Sir W. R., Law and Custom of the Constitution, 563.

Antiquity, Histories of, 75–93; of Man, 90; Travelling in, 111; Police in, 111; Physicians in, 111; Social Position of Women in, 111; of Greece, 115; of Rome, 149, 152.

Antislavery, Goodell's History of, 605.

Appletons' Annual Cyclopædia, 233.

Arabs, Condition of the, in the Middle Ages, 195; in Spain, 431.

Archæology of Rome, by J. H. Parker, 157.

Architecture, Fergusson's History of, 44.

Argyle, Bayne's Essay on the Duke of, 492.

Argyll, The Duke of, Primeval Man, 91; Eastern Question, 443, 522.

Arneth, Alf. von, Geschichte Maria Theresia's, 286.

Arnold, J. M., Islam, its History, Character, and Relation to Christianity, 199.

Arnold, Matthew, Higher Schools and Universities in Germany, 316.

Arnold, Samuel G., History of Rhode Island, 588.

Arnold, Thomas, History of Rome, 135, 156; History of the Later Commonwealth, 139, 157; Lectures on Modern History, 203, 232.

Arnold, Wilhelm, Ansiedelungen und Wanderungen deutscher Stämme, 296; Deutsche Urzeit, 296, 313, 320; Zur Geschichte des Eigenthums in den deutschen Städten, 318; Verfassungsgeschichte der deutschen Freistädte, 318; Fränkische Zeit, 320.

Arnold, W. T., Roman System of Provincial Administration, 148.

Arrivabene, Count C., Italy under Victor Emmanuel, 253.

Art, Lübke's Outlines of the History of, 51; Winckelmann's History of Ancient, 116, 158; at the time of the Renaissance, 234, 244, 248.

Arts, Schnaase's History of the Plastic, 54; in the Middle Ages, 179, 189.

Ashley, W. J., An Introduction to English Political Economy and History, 562.

Ashton, J., Social Life in the Reign of Queen Anne, 564; Dawn of the Nineteenth Century in England, 564.

Asseline, Louis, Histoire de l'Autriche, 285.

Assmann, Dr. W., Handbuch der allgemeinen Geschichte, 31.

Assyria, Birch's Translations of Inscriptions of, 79; Rawlinson's History of, 82.

Athens in the Time of Pericles, 105; Constitutional History of, 116.

Atlases, The best, 68.

Aube, B., Les Chrétiens dans l'Empire Romain, 159; L'Église et l'État dans le Seconde Moitié du III. Siècle, 159.
Aubé, M., Histoire des Persécutions de l'Église, 170, 195.
Audin's Life of Luther, 234.
Austin, James T., Life of Elbridge Gerry, 615.
Austria, Histories of, 283–288.
Avé-Lallemant, F. C. B., Das deutsche Gaunerthum, 301.

Babelon, Description Historique et Chronologique des Monnaies de la République, 161.
Babylon, Rawlinson's History of, 82.
Bacon, Lord, History of Henry VII., 8.
Bacon's Rebellion in Virginia, 641.
Bagehot, Walter, Economic Studies, 237; The English Constitution, 521, 529, 558; Essays on Parliamentary Reform, 563.
Bagwell, R., Ireland under the Tudors, 564.
Bähr, J. C. F., Geschichte der römischen Literatur, 148.
Baird, C. W., History of the Huguenot Emigration to America, 405, 670.
Baird, Henry M., Rise of the Huguenots, 340; The Huguenots and Henry of Navarre, 405.
Baker, James, Turkey, 444.
Balcke, Theodor, Bilder aus der Geschichte der deutschen Landwirthschaft, 305, 316.
Baldwin's Prehistoric Nations, 90.
Balmes, Rev. James, European Civilization, 170, 233.
Bancroft, George, Slavery in Rome, 157; History of the United States, 566.
Bancroft, Hubert H., Races of the Pacific States, 602, 667–668.
Barante, A. G. P. de, Histoire des Ducs de Bourgogne, 335; Histoire de la Convention Nationale, 360.
Barbarians, Laurent's History of the, 49; Representation of, in Kingsley's Roman and Teuton, 164.
Baring-Gould, S., Curious Myths of the Middle Ages, 171; Germany Past and Present, 308; Iceland, its Scenes and Sagas, 452.
Barbé-Marbois, F., History of Louisiana, 669–670.
Barni, Jules, Napoléon et son Historien, M. Thiers, 364.
Baronius, Annales Ecclesiastici, 198.
Barrière et De Lescure, Bibliothèque des Mémoires, 333, 335.
Barry, John Stetson, History of Massachusetts, 586.
Barthélemy's Anacharsis, 119.
Bartholomew, Handy Reference Atlas of the World, 70.
Bartoli, A., I Primi due Secoli della Litteratura Italiana, 265.
Bastard, Le Vicomte de, Les Parlements de France, 380, 403.
Batbie, Anselme, Turgot, 352.
Baudrillart, Histoire du Luxe privé et public depuis l'Antiquité jusqu'à nos Jours, 73.
Baumgarten, H., Geschichte Karl V., 320; Geschichte Spaniens, 430; Vor der Bartolomänsnacht, 405.
Baur, F. C., Geschichte der christlichen Kirche, 198.
Bavélier, Adrien, Essai Historique sur le Droit d'Élection, 380.
Bavoux, É., La France sous Napoléon III., l'Empire et la Régime Parlementaire, 406.
Bayne, Peter, Chief Actors of the Puritan Revolution, 492, 548.
Bazin, Antoine, Histoire de France sous Louis XIII., 345.
Beaufort, M., Incertitude des cinque premiers Siècles de Rome, 133.

Beaumont-Vassy, E. F., Histoire des États Européennes, 220, 264.
Becker, K. F., Weltgeschichte, 32.
Becker, W. A., Charikles, 116; Handbuch der römischen Alterthümer, 149.
Beer, A., Zehn Jahre österreichischer Politik, 287; Die erste Theilung Polens, 418.
Beesly, A. H., The Gracchi, Marius, and Sulla, 135.
Beesly, E. S., Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius, 139.
Bekker, E., Maria Stuart, Darnley, Bothwell, 564.
Belgium, Histories of, 447–452.
Belknap, Jeremy, History of New Hampshire, 585.
Bell, Robert, History of Russia, 407.
Belloc, A., Les Postes Françaises, 404.
Beloch, J., Die Attische Politik seit Perikles, 121.
Bemont, C., Simon de Montfort, Comte de Leicester, 563.
Benefices, History of, 188; Waitz on, 299.
Benefit of Clergy, History of, 180.
Benjamin, S. G. W., Troy, 99.
Benjamin's The Turk and the Greek, 462.
Benoit, C., La Politique du Roi Charles V., 320.
Benton, Thomas H., Thirty Years' View, 603; Abridgment of Congressional Debates, 636.
Berghaus, H., Deutschland seit Hundert Jahren, 317.
Bergier's Histoire des Grands Chemins de l'Empire Romain, 158.
Berington, Rev. J., Literary History of the Middle Ages, 200.
Bernhardi, Theodor von, Geschichte Russlands, 407.
Bernheim, E., Geschichtsforschung und Geschichtsphilosophie, 71.
Berriat Saint Prix, C., La Justice Révolutionnaire, 389.
Bertocci, G., Repertorio Bibliografico delle Opere stampate in Italia nel Secolo XIX., 265.
Beverley, Robert, History of Virginia, 602.
Bezold, Geschichte der deutschen Reformation, 72.
Biblical Archæology, Transactions of the Society of, 91.
Biedermann, Karl, Deutschland im achtzehnten Jahrhundert, 304; Staatengeschichte der neuesten Zeit, 237.
Bigelow, John, Life of Benjamin Franklin, 615; France and the Confederate Navy, 672.
Billiet, A., Les Origines de la Confédération Suisse, 464.
Biographies of Important Americans, 614.
Birch, S., Records of the Past, 79, 91; History of Egypt from the Earliest Times to B.C. 300, 91.
Bisset, Andrew, Essays on Historical Truth, 57, 548; History of the Struggle for Parliamentary Government in England, 488; History of the Commonwealth of England, 488, 551.
Blackstone, Sir W., Commentaries on the Laws of England, 526; on the Charters, 539.
Blaine, J. G., Twenty Years in Congress, 671.
Blakey, Robert, History of Political Literature, 42.
Blanc, Louis, Histoire de la Révolution Française, 358; History of Ten Years, 368.
Blanqui, Adolphe, History of Political Economy, 42.
Blue Laws of Connecticut, 589.
Blümner, Hugo, Technologie und Terminologie der Gewerbe und Künste bei Griechen und Römern, 109.
Blunt's Reformation in England, 546.
Boeckh, Augustus, Public Economy of the Athenians, 109.

Boissier, Gaston, Cicéron et ses Amis, 139; Opposition sous les Césars, 144; La Religion Romaine, 150.
Bolingbroke, Lord, Letters on the Study of History, 67; Political Doctrines of, 555.
Bollaert, William, Wars of Succession in Spain, 67.
Bolles's Financial History of the United States, 654.
Bonnemère, E., Histoire des Paysans, 196, 225.
Bordier, H. L., Les Archives de la France, 402.
Borough and Municipal Corporations, History of, 522.
Bossuet, Bishop J. B., Histoire Universelle, 32; Laurent's examination of, 50; Histoire des Variations, 226.
Bosworth-Smith, Mohammed and Mohammedanism, 199.
Botta, Anna C. Lynch, Hand-book of Universal Literature, 43.
Botta, C. G. G., Storia d' Italia, 244; History of Italy during the Consulate and Empire, 250.
Böttiger, C. W., Geschichte des Kurstaates und Königreiches Sachsen, 288.
Bouchot, A., Histoire de Portugal et de ses Colonies, 464.
Bougeart, A., Marat, l'Ami du Peuple, 406; Danton, 406.
Boulger, D. C., History of China, 464.
Boullée, M. A., Histoire des États-Généraux, 381.
Bourbons, Yonge's History of France under the, 351.
Bourgeois, E., Le Capitulaire de Kiersy-sur-Oise, 201, 404.
Bozman, J. L., History of Maryland, 591.
Bradford, Alden, History of Massachusetts, 591.
Bradford, William, History of Plymouth Plantation, 581.
Brandenburg, Ranke's Memoirs of the House of, 291.
Brandes, G., Die Hauptströmungen der Literatur des neunzehnten Jahrhunderts, 236.
Brentano, L., History of the Development of Gilds, 189.
Bretschneider's Wall Maps, 68.
Brewer, J. S., The Student's Hume, 465, 529.
Bright, Rev. Frank, English History, 465, 528.
British Almanac and Companion, 233.
Broderick, G. C., History of the University of Oxford, 563.
Brodhead, J. R., History of the State of New York, 589; Documents Relative to the State of New York, 631.
Brodie, George, Constitutional History of the British Empire, 515, 551; Review of Hume, 515.
Broglie, The Duc de, The King's Secret, 350.
Brougham, Lord, Demosthenes, 118; The British Constitution, 513, 535, 545; Autobiography, 559; Legal Reform, 561.
Brown, Henry, History of Illinois, 599.
Browning, Oscar, Historical Hand-books, 203; Napoleon and England in 1803, 564.
Brownson, O. A., The American Republic, 603.
Brückner, Katherina die Zweite, 72; Peter der Grosse, 72.
Brugsch-Bey, Henry, History of Egypt, 79, 90.
Bryant and Gay's Popular History of the United States, 567.
Bryce, James, Holy Roman Empire, 194, 268, 313; American Commonwealth, 672.
Buchanan, President, Administration of, 660.
Buchez et Roux, Histoire Parlementaire de la Révolution Française, 359.
Buchon, J. A., Collection des Chroniques Nationales, 331.
Buckingham, The Duke of, Gardiner's Administration of, 486.
Buckle, H. T., Historical theories of, 5; Laurent on the positivism of, 50; History of Civilization, 57; Droysen's Review of, 61; on the History of France, 397.

Bukowski, J., Histoire de la Réformation en Pologne depuis ses Commencement jusqu'à sa Fin, 429.
Bulfinch, Thomas, Age of Fable, 118; Age of Chivalry, 171; Legends of Charlemagne, 399.
Bulle, C., Geschichte der neuesten Zeit, 221, 233, 237; Geschichte der Jahre 1871–77, 237.
Bulwer, Lord, Rise and Fall of Athens, 117; Pompeii, 159; Rienzi, 195.
Burckhardt, Jacob, Die Zeit Constantins des Grossen, 198; History of the Renaissance, 194, 233, 245, 261, 265.
Burgundy, Barante's History of the Dukes of, 335.
Burk, John, History of Virginia, 592.
Burke, Edmund, Reflections on the French Revolution, 389; on Party Government, 558.
Burn's Rome and the Campagna, 158.
Burnet, Bishop G., History of the Reformation, 482; History of His Own Time, 493.
Burton, John Hill, History of Scotland, 466; History of the Reign of Queen Anne, 498.
Busoll, G., Die Lakedaimonier und ihre Bundesgenossen, 121.
Butt, Isaac, History of Italy from the Abdication of Napoleon I., 250.
Buxton, S., Finance and Politics, an Historical Study, 1783–1885, 562.

Cabinet Government, Authorities on the Establishment and Development of, 558.
Cabot, George, Lodge's Life and Letters of, 617.
Cæsar, Julius, Mommsen's estimate of, 128; Froude's, 140; Napoleon's Life of, 140.
Caillet, Jules, L'Administration de Richelieu, 345.
Calendars of State-papers, Description of, 531.
Calhoun, J. C., Works of, 625; Political doctrines of, 648, 650, 658.
Camden Society, Publications of, 532.
Campagna, Burn's Description of, 158.
Campaigns of the Civil War, 671.
Campbell, Charles, History of Virginia, 593.
Campbell, James V., Political History of Michigan, 601.
Campbell, John Lord, Lives of the Lord Chancellors and Chief-Justices, 466.
Canada, MacMullen's History of, 472; Parkman's Old Régime in, 580.
Cantu, Cesare, Histoire Universelle, 33; Les Trente Dernières Années, 223; Histoire des Italiens, 238, 261.
Capefigue, Jean, Histoire de la Réforme, 344.
Capes, W. W., The Early Empire, 143; The Roman Empire of the Second Century, 143, 156.
Capponi, Gino, Geschichte der florentischen Republik, 256.
Carey, H. C., Harmony of Interests, 657.
Carlier, Auguste, Histoire du Peuple Américain, 603.
Carlson, F. F., Geschichte Schwedens, 454.
Carlyle, Thomas, History of Frederick II., 292, 313; History of the French Revolution, 357; Early Kings of Norway, 453; Oliver Cromwell's Letters and Speeches, 489, 549; Miscellaneous Essays, 314.
Carné, Comte Louis de, Gouvernement Représentatif en France, 370.
Carnegie, A., Triumphant Democracy, 670.
Caro, S., Geschichte Polens, 415.
Carrière, Moriz, Die Kunst im Zusammenhang der Culturentwickelung, 43.
Carthage, Government and Trade in, 75, 157; Newman's Defence of, 157.
Catalogues, Brooklyn Mercantile Library, 69; Boston Athenæum Library, 69; Harvard University, 69; for general reference, 69.

Catherine II. of Russia, Memoirs of, 408; Tooke's History of, 414; Authorities on, 428.
Catholicism, Froude's Essay on the Philosophy of, 234.
Catholicity compared with Protestantism, 170.
Catiline, Beesly on, 139.
Causeries de Lundi, Sainte-Beuve's, 402.
Cavalcaselle, G. B., History of Painting in Italy, 248, 249.
Cavour, Le Comte de, Mazade's Essay on, 252, 261.
Cayley, E. S., The European Revolutions of 1848, 223.
Celestin, Fr. J., Russland seit Aufhebung der Leibeigenschaft, 419.
Celibacy, Lea's History of, 179.
Cellini, Benvenuto, Autobiography of, 234, 246.
Chaldæa, Rawlinson's History of, 82.
Channing, W. E., Works on Slavery, 664.
Charlemagne, Mullinger's Schools of, 184, 399; Bulfinch's Legends of, 399.
Charles, Mrs., Conquering and to Conquer, 159; Schönberg-Cotta Family, 235.
Charles I., Histories of the Reign of, 485-493; Bayne's Essay on, 492.
Charles II., Bayne's Essay on, 492.
Charles V., Robertson's Life of, 271; Van Praet's Essay on, 214.
Charles V. and Francis I., Mignet's estimate of, 339.
Charles the Bold, Kirk's History of, 338.
Charnay, D., Ancient Cities of the New World, 666.
Charvériot, E., Histoire de la Guerre de Trente Ans, 236.
Chéruel, Adolphe, La Minorité de Louis XIV., 346; Dictionnaire Historique des Institutions, Mœurs, et Coutumes de la France, 402.
Chévalier, E., Manual of Ancient History, 76.
Chevalier, U., Répertoire des Sources Historiques du Moyen Âge, 201.
Chèvremont, F., Jean Paul Marat, 406.
Chivalry, Bulfinch's Age of, 171; Mills's History of, 183; best authorities on, 195.
Choiseul-d'Aillecourt, De l'Influence des Croissades, 199.
Cholevius, L., Geschichte der deutschen Poesie nach ihren antiken Elementen, 317.
Christianity, Laurent's History of, 49; Renan's History of, 92; Milman's History of, 183.
Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages (The Rolls Series), 561.
Chronicles of France, 331-333; Froissart's, 334; Monstrelet's, 335.
Chroniken der deutschen Städte vom XIV. bis zum XVI. Jahrhundert, 319.
Church and State, Geffcken's History of, 308, 309.
Church History, Alzog's, 169; Aubé's, 170; Balmes's, 170; Döllinger's, 173; Fisher's, 173; Geffcken's, 174; Gfrörer's, 174; Gieseler's, 175; Gosselin's, 176; Hardwick's, 176; Lea's, 179; Milman's, 183; Neander's, 185; Pressensé's, 187; Stanley's, 83, 190; courses of reading on, 195.
Church, R. W., The Beginnings of the Middle Ages, 172, 193.
Cicero, Trollope's Life of, 138; Forsyth's Life of, 138; Boissier's Sketch of, 139; Froude's Estimate of, 145; importance of letters of, 157.
Cist, H. M., The Army of the Cumberland, 671.
Cities, of the Roman Empire, 148, 151, 157, 158; of Germany, 298, 300; of the Middle Ages, 300; of the Hanse, 300.
Civil Service in England, 559, 560.
Civil War in America, Histories of, 574, 579.
Civil War of 1640, Authorities on, 546, 549.
Civilization, Carrière's History of, 43; Draper's History of Intellectual Development, 44; Guizot's History of, in Europe, 46; Buckle's History of, 57; Lubbock's Origin of, 86; in Greece, 109-116; in Rome, 148-159; Balmes on, 170,

194; in the Fifth Century, 186; in Modern Times, 225-232; of the Renaissance, 245; in Germany, 296; in France, 374-397; in Russia, 419-427; in Poland, 419-427; in England, 506-528; in United States, 581-614.

Clarendon, Lord, Bayne's Essay on, 492, 549; Ranke's Review of, 492, 549.

Clark, H., Concise History of Knighthood, 200.

Clarke, J. F., Ten Great Religions, 84, 118.

Classon, A. W., Seven Conventions, 672.

Clay, Henry, The Works of, 626.

Clodius, Beesly on, 139.

Cluskey, M. W., Political Text-book, 637.

Coate's The Romans in Britain, 536.

Cobbett, William, History of the Reformation in England and Ireland, 234, 483; Parliamentary History of England, 531.

Coffin, C. C., Building of the Nation, 670.

Colletta, Pietro, History of Naples, 260.

Collier, Admiral Sir George, France and Holland a Century Ago, 351.

Collier, J. Payne, History of English Dramatic Poetry, 533.

Collins, Luther, Historical Sketches of Kentucky, 598.

Colonial Period of American History, 574, 639-641. Also see United States.

Colonization of America, 575, 579, 609, 632.

Colton, C., Life and Times of Henry Clay, 670; Last Seven Years of the Life of Henry Clay, 670.

Commerce of England, Escott's account of, 527.

Commines, Philip de, The Memoirs of, 337.

Commons, Methods in the House of, 517-519; Escott's account of, 527; Influence of Hundred Years' War on, 27.

Commonwealth, Bisset's Essay on the Government of, 57.

Communes, of Italy, 242; of France, 413; of Germany, 188, 192, 306, 316; in England, 189.

Comte, M., historical theories of, 5; positions of, examined by Laurent, 50; Positive Philosophy, 60.

Condé, D'Aumale's History of the Princes of, 350.

Condé, J. A., History of the Arabs in Spain, 431.

Confederation of the United States, 567.

Congressional Globe, 636.

Congressional Record, 636.

Connecticut, True Blue Laws of, 589.

Connecticut, Trumbull's History of, 588.

Conquering and to Conquer, Mrs. Charles's, 159.

Constitution of the United States, Curtis's History of, 604, 644.

Constitutional History, of Greece, 115-117; of Rome, 152-154; of Germany, 296-299; Waitz's, 299; Sohm's, 297; Löw's, 309; Isaacsohn's, 310; Lancizolle's 310; Oesfeld's, 311; of France, Thierry's Third Estate, 379; Bastard's Les Parlements de France, 380; Bavélier's Droit d'Élection, 380; Picot's Histoire des États-Généraux, 380; Boullée's Histoire des États-Généraux, 381; Dareste's Histoire de l'Administration, 381; Haas's Histoire de l'Administration, 393; Kaiser's Verfassungsgeschichte, 394; general authorities on, 402; of England, 506-528, 534-559; general authorities on, 528; of the United States, authorities on, 602-614, 682-672.

Constitutions of the several States, 637.

Conway, M. D., Life and Papers of Edmund Randolph, 672.

Cooke, G. W., History of Party, 520, 553, 555.

Co-operation in England, Escott's account of, 527.

Coppée, Henry, History of the Conquest of Spain by the Arabs, 431.

Corn Laws, History of the League against, 560.

Corporations, increasing power of, 22.

Cory, William, Guide to Modern English History, 501.

Cosel, E. von, Geschichte des preussischen Staates, 291.

Coulanges, Fustel de, Ancient City, 91, 110, 118, 194; Histoire des Institutions Politiques en France, 262, 313, 375, 397.

Count of Paris, History of the Civil War in America, 574.

Coup d'État, Authorities on the, 401.

Courses of Reading: on universal history, 67–69; on history of antiquity, 90–93; on history of Greece, 117–121; on history of Rome, 156–161; on history of the Middle Ages, 193–202; on general history of modern times, 232–237; on history of Italy, 260–265; on the history of Germany, 313–322; on the history of France, 397–406; on the history of Russia, 427–429; on the history of Spain, 459–464; on the history of Turkey, 459–464; on the history of Holland, 459–464; on the history of Scandinavia, 459–464; on the history of England, 528–565; on the history of the United States, 630–672.

Courts, inefficiency of, before the Revolution of 1640, 10; methods of trial illustrated, 11; in Germany under feudalism, 299; Wächter's essays on, 302; in mediæval England, 524; in modern England, 527.

Cox, George W., Mythology of the Aryan Nations, 84; General History of Greece, 94, 117; History of Greece, 94; The Greeks and the Persians, 100; The Athenian Empire, 100; The Crusades, 172; Romances of the Middle Ages, 172, 193.

Cox, Homersham, History of the Reform Bills of 1866–67, 505; Antient Parliamentary Elections, 509, 541; The Institutions of the English Government, 517, 558; Whig and Tory Administrations, 1855–68, 521.

Cox, J. D., The March to the Sea, 671.

Cox, S. S., Three Decades of Federal Legislation, 671.

Cox's Hibernia Anglicana, 550.

Coxe, William, History of the House of Austria, 283, 313; Memoirs of Spain under the Bourbons, 432.

Craik, George L., History of English Literature, 533.

Crane, T. F., Italian Popular Tales, 264.

Crawford, Secretary, Report on financial disasters, 658.

Crawfurd, Oswald, Portugal, Old and New, 432.

Creasy, Sir Edward, History of the Ottoman Turks, 445; Rise and Progress of the English Constitution, 512.

Creeds of Christendom, 231.

Creighton, M., History of the Papacy during the Period of the Reformation, 563.

Crétineau-Joly, J., Histoire Réligieuse, Politique, et Littéraire de la Compagnie de Jésus, 236.

Crimean War, General authorities on, 429.

Criminal Trials, Jardine's, 525; Wächter's, 195; Lea's, 195, 324.

Croker, J. W., Essays on French Revolution, 391, 400.

Cromwell, Oliver, Bisset's History of, 57; Bayne's Essay on, 492; general authorities on, 489–493, 549–552.

Crowe, E. E., History of France, 376.

Crowe, J. A., Art in Italy, 234, 248.

Crowe's The Greek and the Turk, 462.

Cruchon, G., Les Banques dans l'Antiquité, 161.

Crusades, Cox's Sketch of, 172; Michaud's History of, 182; Mills's History of, 182; Sybel's History and Literature of, 190; Heeren's essay on, 205; general authorities on, 194.

Cruttwell, C. T., History of Roman Literature, 150.

Cunningham, W., The Growth of English Industry and Commerce, 562.

Curios, J. G., Vorgeschichte Roms, 159.

Currency in the United States, Gallatin on, 627.

Curteis, A. M., Rise of the Macedonian Empire, 106; Roman Empire, 143, 156.

Curtis, George T., History of the Constitution of the United States, 604, 644; Life of Daniel Webster, 616; Life of James Buchanan, 671.

Curtius, Ernst, History of Greece, 95, 117; History of the Roman Empire, 144.

Custine, Le Marquis de, La Russie en 1839, 420.

Cutler, Manasseh, and Ordinance of 1787, 12.

Cutter, Dr., Catalogue of the Boston Athenæum, 69.

Dabney, R. H., Causes of the French Revolution, 405.

Daguet, Alexandre, Histoire de la Confédération Suisse, 441.

Dahlmann, F. C., Geschichte von Dänemark, 453; Quellenkunde der deutschen Geschichte, 319.

Dahn, Urgeschichte der Griechischen und Romanischen Völker, 71, 93.

Dalrymple's Memorials, Importance of, 10, 546.

Danes and Northmen in England, 459.

Dangeau, Marquis de, Journal du, 349.

Daremberg, C., and Saylis, E., Dictionnaire des Antiquités Grèques et Romains, 120.

Dareste, C., Histoire de France, 325; Histoire de l'Administration en France, 381; Histoire des Classes Agricoles, 383.

Daru, P. A., Histoire de la République de Venise, 254.

Dasent, G. W., Story of the Burnt Njal, 463.

Dauban, C. A., La Demagogie en 1793, 1794 et 1795 in Paris, 405; Les Prisons de Paris sous la Révolution, 405; Histoire de la Rue, du Club, de la Famine, 405.

D'Aubigné, J. H. Merle, History of the Reformation, 210; History of the Reformation in the Time of Calvin, 211, 233.

D'Aumale, Le Duc, History of the Princes of Condé, 350.

Daunou, P. C. F., Cours d'Études Historiques, 34.

Davies, C. M., History of Holland and the Dutch, 447.

Davila, A. C., History of the Civil Wars in France, 403.

Davis, J., Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government, 671.

Day, W. A., The Russian Government in Poland, 420.

D' Azeglio, Massimo, Recollections of, 252, 261.

De Belleval, Marquis, Nos Pères, Mœurs, et Coutumes du Temps Passé, 404.

Débérle, A., Histoire de l'Amérique, 671.

De Broglie, L'Église et l'Empire Romain au IV. Siècle, 198.

De Joinville's History of Louis IX., 399.

Delattre, Le Peuple et l'Empire des Médes, 92.

Deloche, M., La Trustis et l'Antrustion Royal sous les Deux Premiers Races, 403.

De Lolme, J. L., Rise and Progress of the English Constitution, 516.

Delord, Taxile, Histoire du Second Empire, 372.

Democracy in Europe, 51; at Athens, 105; in France, 373.

Democratic Review, 639.

Demogeot, J., Histoire de la Littérature Française, 404.

Demosthenes, Schäfer's, 105, 117; Brougham on, 118; Legaré on, 118.

Denmark, Histories of, 453–456, 460–462.

Dennis, George, Cities and Cemeteries of Etruria, 157.

Depping, G. B., Histoire des Expéditions Maritimes des Normands et leur Établissement en France au Dixième Siècle, 403.

De Quadra Letter, importance of, 9.

De Quincey, Thomas, Barbarism of the Roman Empire, 158.

Desjardin, E., Geographie Historique et Administrative de la Gaule Romaine, 160.

Deux Amis de la Liberté, Histoire de la Révolution Française, 360.

Devaux, Études Politique sur l'Histoire Ancienne et Moderne et sur l'Influence de l'État de Guerre et de l'État de Paix, 73.

Dew, Thomas, Digest of Ancient and Modern History, 34.

De Witt, John, Geddes's History of, 448.

De Worms, Baron Henry, Austro-Hungarian Empire, 287; England's Policy in the East, 523.

Dexter, H. M., as to Roger Williams, 587.

Dezobry's Imaginary Journey to Rome, 159.

Dicey, A. V., Lectures Introductory to the Law of the Constitution, 562.

Dickinson, John, Letters of a Farmer, 642.

Dictionary, of Antiquities, 68; Classical, 69; of Biography, 69; of Dates, 69.

D'Ideville, Journal d'un Diplomate en Italie, 262.

Digby, Sir Kenelm, Mores Catholici, or the Ages of Faith, 200.

Diman, J. L., Essay on Guizot, 67.

Diplomatic Correspondence of the American Revolution, 634.

Discovery of the Great West, 579.

Disraeli, B. (Lord Beaconsfield), Vindication of the English Constitution, 520, 554; Memoir of Lord George Bentinck, 555; Political Doctrines of, 555, 561.

Disraeli, Isaac, Sources of Modern History, 233; Commentaries on Life and Reign of Charles I., 487, 548, 551.

Dixon's History of the Church of England, 546.

Doctrine, Shedd's History of, 231.

Döllinger, J. J., The Gentile and the Jew, 85; First Age of Christianity, 173; Die Reformation, 211; Reunion of the Churches, 233.

Domestic Society, Gaume's History of, 46.

Donaldson, J. W., Literature of Ancient Greece, 114.

Doniol, Henry, La Révolution et la Féodalite, 353; Histoire des Classes Rurales, 382; Histoire de la Participation de la France à l'Établissement des États-Unis d'Amérique, 669.

Doric Race, Müller's History of, 99.

Dorner, J. A., History of Protestant Theology, 227.

Doubleday, A., Chancellorsville and Gettysburg, 671.

Doubleday's Political Life of Peel, 558.

Dowell, M. S., History of Taxes and Taxation in England, 562.

Doyle, J. A., History of the United States, 568; The English Colonies in America, 575, 669.

Dozy, R., Essai sur l'Histoire d'Islamisme, 199.

Drake, Charles D., Pioneer Life in Kentucky, 598.

Drake, S. A., New England Legends and Folk Lore, 670.

Dramatic Literature, by A. W. Schlegel, 52.

Draper, J. W., History of Intellectual Development, 44; History of the American Civil War, 574.

Dred Scott Decision, 666.

Dreyss, C., Chronologie Universelle, 402.

Droysen, G., Gustav Adolph, 235, 272; Bernhard von Weimar, 235.

Droysen, Joh. G., Grundriss der Historik, 61, 67; Allgemeiner historische Handatlas, 70; Geschichte des Hellenismus, 106, 117; Das Leben Yorks, 277; Abhandlungen zur neuern Geschichte, 281; Geschichte der preussischen Politik, 290.

Drummond's Life of Erasmus, 314.

Dryden's All for Love, 159.

Du Camp, M., Les Convulsions de Paris, 406.

Ducoudray, G., Histoire Sommaire de la Civilisation, 197.

Duffy, Sir C. G., Young Ireland, 504.

Dühring, E., Kritische Geschichte der National-Oekonomie und Socialismus, 237.
Dumas, Alex., Historical novels of, 235.
Dümichen, Geschichte des alten Aegyptens, 71.
Dümmler, E., Geschichte des Ostfränkischen Reichs, 317.
Duncker, Max, Abhandlungen aus der Griechischen Geschichte 70, 121; Geschichte des Alterthums, 75, 90, 93, 117; Aus der Zeit Friedrichs des Grossen, 273.
Dunham, S. A., History of Europe during the Middle Ages, 162, 193; History of the Germanic Empire, 266; History of Poland, 314; History of Spain and Portugal, 433; History of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, 453.
Dunlap, John, Memoirs of Spain, 433.
Dunnistown, James, Memoirs of the Dukes of Urbino, 260.
Duruy, Victor, Histoire des Romains, 114; Histoire des Grecs, 121; Histoire du Moyen Âge, 162, 193; Histoire des Temps Modernes, 204; Histoire de France, 324.
Du Sein, Histoire de la Marine de touts les Peuples depuis les Temps les plus reculés jusqu'à nos Jours, 73, 74.
Dutch Republic, The Rise of the, 450.
Duyckinck, E. A. and G. L., Cyclopædia of American Literature, 638.
Dwight's History of the Hartford Convention, 650.
Dyer, Thomas H., History of Rome, 123; Sources of Early Roman History, 157; Pompeii, 161; History of Modern Europe, 204, 232.

Early Chroniclers of Europe, 196.
Early English Text Society, 532.
Early Roman History, 123, 157.
Eastern Question, Authorities on, 399; Argyll on, 443, 522, 523; De Worms on, 523.
Eaton, Dorman B., Civil Service in England, 559.
Ebers, George, Works on Egypt, 90, 92.
Ebert, A., Allgemeine Geschichte der Literatur des Mittelalters im Abendlande, 200.
Eberty, Prof. Felix, Geschichte des preussischen Staates, 289.
Eckardt, Julius, Modern Russia, 420; Russia before and after the War, 421.
Education, Problems in, 18–21; in Greece and Rome, 111; Histories of, 51, 54, 191, 633.
Edwards, N. W., History of Illinois, 600.
Egle, W. H., History of Pennsylvania, 591.
Egypt, Brugsch-Bey's History of, 79; Birch's Inscriptions of, 79; Wilkinson's Manners and Customs of, 84; histories of, in modern times, 443–447.
Eighteenth Century, Schlosser's History of the, 219; Biedermann's Germany in the, 234; Lecky's England in the, 234; Memoirs relative to, in France, 333.
Elections, to English Parliament, 509, 541, 543; monarch's right to interfere with, 555; in France under the Second Empire, 392.
Eliot, Samuel, Manual of United States History, 569.
Eliot, Sir John, Forster's Biography of, 489, 490.
Elizabeth, Part of, in death of Amy Robsart, 9.
Elliot, Charles W., New England History, 582.
Elliot, Frances, Old Court Life in France, 385.
Elliott, H. M., History of India, 565.
Elliot, Jonathan, Debates on the Federal Constitution, 635, 644.
Ellis, G. E., Puritan Age and Rule in the Colony of Massachusetts Bay, 670.
Ellis, Sir Henry, Series of Historical Letters, 530.
Eloquence, Henry's History of, 47.

Elton, C., Origin of English History, 563.

Emancipation, Sugenheim's History of, 232; in Russia, 429; in United States, 605, 613.

Emerton, E., Introduction to the Study of the Middle Ages, 201.

Empire of France, Laurent's History of, 50.

England, General Histories of, 465–475; Green's Making of, 475; Histories of Limited Periods, 475–506; Political, Constitutional, and Social History of, 506–528; courses of reading on, 528–565; government of, compared with those on the Continent, 516; Roman influence in, 536.

English Citizen Series, 565.

English Statesmen, Twelve, 565.

Epidemics in the Middle Ages, 177.

Epochs of History, 66, 156, 208.

Erasmus, Praise of Folly, and Colloquies, 314; Drummond's Life of, 314; Froude's Essay on, 314.

Erdmannsdörffer, B., Urkunden und Actenstücke zur Geschichte der Kürf, Fried. Wm. v. Brandenburg, 320.

Escott, T. H. S., England, her People, etc., 527.

Esmein, A., Melanges d'Histoire du Droit et de Critique, 160.

Estates, History of the, in France, 385.

Estates in England, Escott on, 527.

Etruria, Dennis's Cities and Cemeteries of, 157.

Europe, Histories of, during the Middle Ages, 162–193; histories of, in modern times, 203–232.

Evelyn, John, Diary and Correspondence of, 495, 552.

Everett, Edward, Orations and Speeches of, 626.

Evidence, Uncertainties of, 8.

Ewald, A. C., The Crown and its Advisers, 559.

Ewald, H., History of Israel, 80.

Excommunication, Lea's History of, 180.

Exodus, Light thrown upon, by Egyptian Inscriptions, 80.

Fabiola, Wiseman's, 159.

Falke, Hellas und Rom, 93.

Farini, L. C., The Roman State from 1815 to 1850, translated by W. E. Gladstone, 264.

Fauriel, C. C., Histoire de la Gaule Méridionale, 333.

Fayniez, G., Études sur l'Industrie et sur la Classe Industrielle à Paris au XIII. et au XIV. Siècle, 404.

Federal Government, Freeman's History of, 108; in Germany, 280.

Federalism in New England, Documents on, 602.

Federalists and Antifederalists, Doctrines of, 646–649, 650–651.

Felton, C. C., Greece, Ancient and Modern, 96, 117.

Fenn, Sir John, Paston Letters, 480, 544.

Ferdinand and Isabella, Prescott's History of the Reign of, 437.

Fergusson, James, History of Architecture, 44.

Ferrand, Le Comte de, Les Trois Démembrements de la Pologne, 417.

Ferry, Jules, La Lutte Électorale en 1863, 392.

Feudalism, Laurent's History of, 49, 194; Secretan's Essay on, 188, 194; Guizot on, 194; Waitz on, 299; Relations of, to the French Revolution, 353; Vuitry on the financial methods of, 384.

Fiction, Catalogue of works of, in English, 69.

Fifteenth Century, Lindner's History of, 271.

Figuier's Primitive Man, 90.

Finance, History of, in France, 383, 384; History of, in the United States, 606, 627; American State-papers on, 634, 658; general authorities on, 654–672.

Finlay, George, History of Greece, 108, 117.

Firth, J. B., Municipal London, 562.

Fischel, Edward, The English Constitution, 511.

Fischer, Karl, Diplomatie im Reformationszeitalter, 212.

Fisher, George P., The Beginnings of Christianity, 173; History of the Christian Church, 72, 198; Discussions in History and Theology, 197; The Reformation, 212.

Fisher's Outlines of Universal History, 39, 72.

Five Members, Attempt to Arrest, by Charles I., 490.

Fix, W., Territorial-geschichte des preussischen Staates, 321.

Flack, J., Les Origines de l'Ancienne France, 404.

Flanders, H., Lives and Times of the Chief-Justices of the United States, 671.

Flassan, Histoire Générale et Raisonné de la Diplomatie Française depuis la Fondation de la Monarchie jusqu'à la Fin du Regne de Louis XVI., 403.

Flathe, T., Das Zeitalter der Restauration und Revolution (1815–51), 72, 237; Geschichte des Kurstaates und Königreichs Sachsen, 288.

Fletcher, James, History of Poland, 415.

Flint, Robert, The Philosophy of History, 61, 67.

Florence, Histories of, 255–260.

Floto, H., Ueber historische Kritik, 71.

Flügel, G., Geschichte der Araber bis auf den Sturz des Califats von Bagdad, 199.

Fonblanque, Albany de, How we are Governed, 518, 559.

Foncin, P., Essai sur le Ministère de Turgot, 351.

Force, M. F., From Fort Henry to Corinth, 671.

Force, Peter, Tracts and Papers, 632, 639; Archives, 633, 642.

Ford, Thomas, History of Illinois, 600.

Foreign Relations of the United States, 634, 651–652.

Forneron, H., Les Ducs de Guise et leur Epoque, 405; Histoire de Philippe II., 463.

Forster, John, Biography of Sir John Eliot, 489, 546; Statesmen of the Commonwealth, 490, 550; Arrest of the Five Members, 490, 548; Biographical and Historical Essays, 545.

Forster, W. E., William Penn and Thomas B. Macaulay, 496.

Forsyth, William, Life of Cicero, 138, 157; History of Trial by Jury, 526, 537.

Fortescue, Sir J., Government of England, otherwise called The Difference between an Absolute and a Limited Monarchy, 563.

Foster, F. H., Seminary Method of Original Study in the Historical Sciences, Illustrated from Early Church History, 71.

Foster, J. W., Prehistoric Races, 604.

Foster, Mrs., Handbook of Italian Literature, 263.

Fournier, P., Les Officialités au Moyen Âge, 200.

Fowler's Sectional Controversy, 664.

Fox, Charles James, Trevelyan's Early History of, 499, 556; Russell's Life of, 556.

France, General Histories of, 323–330; Histories of Limited Periods of, 330–375; Histories of Institutions and Civilization of, 375–397; courses of reading on, 397–407; Guizot's Social and Political Institutions of, 194.

Francis I. and Charles V., Mignet's Rivalry of, 339.

Franco-German War of 1870, Authorities on, 396.

Frank, Constantine, Die Wiederherstellung Deutschlands, 280.

Franklin, Alfred, Les Sources de l'Histoire de France, 330.

Franklin, Benjamin, Bigelow's Life of, 615; Parton's Life of, 619; Works of, 626.

Frederick I., Testa's History of, 242.

Frederick II., Duncker's Essays on, 273; Carlyle's History of, 292; Preuss's History of, 293; Thiébault's Family, Court, and Government of, 293; Raumer's Life of, 294; Mirabeau on the Government of, 294; Balcke's estimate of, 305; Macaulay's Essay on, and Grimm's review of it, 315; Works of, 315; Brougham on, 315; literary activity of, 315.

Frederick William I., Balcke's estimate of, 305.

Fredericq, P., Study of History in England and Scotland, 71.

Free Cities, of Italy, Testa on, 242; Hegel's History of, 242; History of, in Germany, 188, 300.

Freeman, E. A., General Sketch of Universal History, 35, 66; Methods of Historical Study, 70; Historical Geography of Europe, 45, 68; History of Federal Government, 110, 117, 645; History and Conquests of the Saracens, 199; Ottoman Power in Europe, 445; History of the Norman Conquest, 477, 535, 536; The Growth of the English Constitution, 513, 545; Essays of, 558; Comparative Politics, 558.

Freer, Martha W., Henry III. of France and Poland, 341; Henry IV., 342.

French, B. F., Historical Collections of Louisiana, 596.

French Revolution, Authorities on, 50, 352–362; essays and treatises on, 386–391; courses of reading on, 398.

Freytag, Gustav, Bilder aus der deutschen Vergangenheit, 306; Neue Bilder, 307, 316.

Friedländer, L., Darstellungen aus der Sittengeschichte Roms, 161.

Friedmann, P., Anne Boleyn, a Chapter of English History, 563.

Froissart, Sir John, Chronicles of, 334.

Frothingham, Richard, Rise of the Republic, 604, 643.

Froude, J. A., Cæsar, 140, 156; on Luther and Erasmus, 234; History of England, 481; The English in Ireland, 496.

Fryxell, Anders, History of Sweden, 454.

Fuller, Thomas, Church History, 525; Worthies of England, 533.

Fürstenbund, Ranke on the, 274.

Fyffe, A. C., History of Modern Europe, 222, 233.

Gabourd, Amédée, Histoire Contemporaine, 221.

Gairdner, James, Houses of Lancaster and York, 191, 480; Life and Reign of Richard the Third, 480.

Gallatin, Albert, Adams's Life of, 614; Works of, 627, 656.

Gallenga, A., The Pope and the King, 265.

Galluzzi, R., Storia del Granducata de Toscana, 264.

Garden, Le Comte de, Histoire Générale des Traités de Paix et autres Transactions Principales entre toutes les Puissances de l'Europe depuis la Paix de Westphalia, 236.

Gardiner, S. R., Thirty Years' War, 217, 232, 313; History of England under the Stuarts, 485, 547; Introduction to English History, 536.

Garfield, J. A., on the Northwestern Territory, 652.

Garland, Hugh H., Life of John Randolph, 616.

Garrison, W. L., Johnson's Life of, 617.

Gauls, Thierry's History of the, 333, 398; Coulanges on, 262; Fauriel on, 333; before the Conquests of Cæsar, 376; Arnold's view of, 398; Guizot's view of, 398.

Gaume, L'Abbé, Histoire de la Société Domestique, 46.

Gaunerthum, Das deutsche, by Avé-Lallemant, 301.

Gauthier, J., Histoire de Marie Stuart, Ouvrage Couronné par l'Académie Française, 564.

Gayarré, Charles, Louisiana, 596; History of Louisiana, 597.

Geddes, James, History of the Administration of John De Witt, 448.
Geffcken, H., Church and State, 174, 194.
Geffroy, A., Histoire des États Scandinaves, 463.
Geiger, Renaissance und Humanismus, in Italien und Deutschland, 72.
Geijer, E. J., Geschichte Schwedens, 454.
Geikie, Cunningham, The English Reformation, 483.
Geography of Europe, Freeman on, 45; Kœppen on, 68, 165.
George Eliot's Romola, 233, 235.
George III., History of England under, 500-501.
Georgia, Stevens's History of, 595.
German Empire, Constitution of, 268, 270, 274, 310.
German Schools of History, by Lord Acton, 319.
Germans, The History of, before Christianity, 297; Wirth's History of, 302; Sugenheim's History of, 303; Janssen's History of, 303; Biedermann's History of, 304; Balcke's Pictures of, 305; Freytag's Pictures of, 306.
Germany, General Histories of, 266-270; Histories of Limited Periods, 270-283; Histories of Individual States of, 283-296; Histories of Institutions and Civilization, 296-313, 318, 319; suggestions of courses of reading on the history of, 313-322; the Constitutional history of, 297-300; general views of, in the Middle Ages, 300-307; in the eighteenth century, 304, 316; at the present time, 308, 316; schools of, 316; social institutions of, 316, 318, 319; literature of, 316, 322.
Gerry, Elbridge, Austin's Life of, 615.
Gervinus, G. G., Geschichte des 19ten Jahrhunderts seit dem Wiener Verträgen, 237; Geschichte der deutschen Dichtung, 311.
Gesetztafel of the Bishop of Speyers, 315.
Gfrörer, A. F., Pabst Gregorius VII., 174; Geschichte des 18ten Jahrhunderts, 236.
Gibbon, Edward, History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, 146, 157, 194, 261.
Gibbs's Administrations of Washington and Adams, 651, 656.
Giesebrecht, W. von, Geschichte der deutschen Kaiserzeit, 270, 313.
Gieseler, J. C. L., Text-book of Church History, 175.
Gilbert, G., Handbuch der Griechischen Staatsalterthümer, 120; Beiträge zur innern Geschichte Athens im Zeitalter des Peloponnesischen Krieges, 121.
Gilbert, J. T., Affairs in Ireland from 1641 to 1652, 552.
Gilbert, O., Geschichte und Topographie der Stadt Rom im Alterthum, 159.
Gilbert, W., Lucretia Borgia, Duchess of Ferrara, 264.
Gilds. See Guilds.
Gilman, A., History of the American People, 670.
Gindely, Anton, Geschichte des dreissigjährigen Krieges, 216.
Ginguené, P. L., Histoire Littéraire d'Italie, 265.
Girard, C. J. B., Histoire du Droit Français au Moyen Âge, 403.
Girard, P. F., Essai sur les Finances et la Comptabilité Publique chez les Romains, 160.
Girondists, Lamartine's History of, 360.
Giry, A., Études sur les Institutions Municipales, 200.
Gladstone, W. E., Studies on Homer, 111.
Glasson, E., Histoire du Droit et des Institutions de la France, 405.
Gneist, Rudolf, Geschichte der Kommunalverfassung Englands, 510, 562; Das englische Verwaltungsrecht, 511, 562.
Gobineau, J. A. de, Histoire des Perses d'après les MSS. orientaux inédits, 91, 92.
Gödeke, K., Grundriss der Geschichte der deutschen Dichtung, 322.
Godkin, G. S., Life of Victor Emmanuel II., 254.
Godwin, Parke, History of France, 324.

Godwin, William, History of the Commonwealth of England, 493.
Goethe's Götz von Berlichingen, 314.
Goldziber, Ignatz, Mythology among the Hebrews and its Historical Development, 92.
Göll, Hermann, Kulturbilder aus Hellas und Rom, 111.
Gomme, G. L., The Literature of Local Institutions, 562.
Goncourt, E. and J. de, Histoire de la Société Française pendant la Révolution et la Directoire, 405.
Goodell, William, Slavery and Antislavery, 605, 663.
Gordon, William, History of the Independence of the United States, 605.
Gosch, Charles A., Denmark and Germany since 1815, 455.
Gosselin, J. E. A., Pouvoir du Pape au Moyen Âge, 175.
Gostwick and Harrison, Outlines of German Literature, 318.
Goths, Kingsley's Nemesis of the, 164.
Gottschall, R., Die deutsche National-Literatur des neunzehnten Jahrhunderts, 322.
Gouge's History of Paper Money and Banking, 657.
Government, of Greece, 115; of Greek Confederations, 108; of Rome, 128; of Germany, 311; of France, 393; of England, 519; of the United States, 608.
Gracchi, Beesly on the, 135, 157; other authorities on, 157.
Graham's Annals of Ireland from 1641 to 1653, 550.
Grahame, James, Rise and Progress of the United States, 576.
Granada, Irving's Conquest of, 433.
Grant, U. S., Memoirs, 672.
Grässe, Lehrbuch einer allgemeinen Literaturgeschichte aller bekannten Völker der Welt von der ältesten bis auf die neueste Zeit, 73.
Grattan, T. C., History of the Netherlands, 449.
Grätz, H., Geschichte der Juden von den ältesten Zeiten bis auf die Gegenwart, 73.
Gray's National Atlas, 68.
Great Charter, Authorities on the, 538–540.
Greece, Geography of, 45; Laurent's History of, 49; Histories of, 94–121; Language and Poetry of, 96, 113, 114; Constitutional History of, 96; Trades and Arts in, 109; Religion of, 110; Life in, 112; Art in, 116; Orators of, 118; Archæology of, 119; Relations of, with Turkey, 462.
Greeley, Horace, The American Conflict, 575.
Green, J. R., Short History of the English People, 467, 528; History of the English People, 468, 528; The Making of England, 475, 534, 535.
Green, Mrs. J. R., Henry II., 563.
Greene, F. V., The Mississippi, 671.
Greene, G. W., Historical View of the American Revolution, 576; Life of Nathaniel Greene, 626.
Greenland, Rink's History of, 459.
Greg, P., History of the United States, 669.
Grego, J., History of Parliamentary Elections and Electioneering in the Old Days, 563.
Gregorovius, F., Geschichte der Stadt Rom im Mittelalter, 147, 158, 194, 261; Lucrezia Borgia, 264.
Gregory VII., Gfrörer's Life of, 174; Villemain's Life of, 192; Giesebrecht's view of, 270; Raumer's view of, 270.
Grimm, Herman, Life of Michael Angelo, 248; review of Macaulay, 315.
Griswold, R. W., Poets and Poetry of America, 638.
Grote, George, History of Greece, 97, 117; review of, by J. S. Mill, 119.
Grovestins, S. de, Guillaume III. et Louis XIV., 347.

Grün, K., Culturgeschichte des 16ten Jahrhunderts, 236; Culturgeschichte des 17ten Jahrhunderts, 236.

Guest, Dr. E., Early English Settlements in South Britain, 536.

Guettée, R. T. W., Histoire des Jésuites, 236.

Guhl and Koner's Life among the Greeks and Romans, 112.

Guicciardini, F., History of Italy, 243, 262.

Guilds, Smith and Brentano's History of, 189; Wilda's History of, 192.

Guirand, P., Le Différend entre César et le Sénat, 160.

Guizot, F., History of Civilization in Europe, 46; theories of, examined by Mill, Woolsey, and Diman, 67; inaugural lecture of, 67; Origin of Representative Government, 176, 535; Essays of, 194, 378, 538; Outlines of the History of France, 325, 397; Popular History of France, 325; Collection des Mémoires, 331; Mémoires pour servir, etc., 375; History of Civilization in France, 194, 377, 397; History of England, 468, 548; Life of Cromwell, 550; Life of Monk, 552.

Gurowski, Count Adam, Russia as It Is, 422.

Gustavus Adolphus, Droysen's Life of, 272.

Guthrie, Secretary, financial report of, 659.

Haag, É., La France Protestante, 404.

Haas, C. P. M., Administration de la France, 393.

Hadley, James, Introduction to Roman Law, 151.

Hagenbach, K. R., Kirchen-Geschichte von der ältesten Zeit bis zum 19ten Jahrhundert, 198.

Hahn, E. N., Geschichte der Ketzer im Mittelalter, besonders im XI., XII., und XIII. Jahrhundert, 318.

Hahn, L., Fürst Bismarck, sein politisches Leben und Wirken, 321; Geschichte des preussischen Vaterlandes, 322.

Hale, E. E., Franklin in France, 672.

Hallam, Henry, Middle Ages, 163, 193, 329; Literature of Europe, 227; Constitutional History of England, 513, 545; Macaulay's Essay on, 234.

Hamel, E., Histoire de Robespierre et du Coup d'État du 9 Thermidor, 406.

Hamilton, Alexander, Morse's Life of, 618; Shea's Life of, 622; general authorities on, 647–648; letters of, 652.

Hamilton, J. A., Reminiscences of Men and Events at Home and Abroad, 671.

Hamilton, J. C., History of the Republic, 577, 648.

Hammer-Purgstall, J., Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches, 444.

Hammond, J. D., History of Political Parties in New York, 590.

Hampden, John, Forster's Life of, 490; Nugent's Memorials of, 491.

Hand-book of the American Revolution, 590.

Hand-books of History, Browning's, 203.

Hanseatic League, 188; Sartorius on, 188; Schäfer on, 300.

Hardenberg, Ranke's Life of, 276, 314.

Hardwick, Charles, History of the Christian Church, 176.

Hardy, Sir T. D., Descriptive Catalogue, 530.

Hare, J., Walks about Rome, 159.

Harleian Miscellanies, 532.

Harrison, F., History of the Law of Treason, 563.

Harris's Lives of the Stuarts, 546.

Hartford Convention, Dwight's History of, 650.

Hartwig, O., Quellen und Forschungen zur ältesten Geschichte der Stadt Florenz, 265.

Hase, C. A., Kirchengeschichte, 199.

Häusser, L., The Period of the Reformation, 213, 232, 313; Deutsche Geschichte vom Tode Friedrichs des Grossen, 274, 313; Geschichte der französischen Revolution, 358.

Haweis's Sketches of the Reformation, 546.

Hawkins, Bisset, Germany, 307.

Hawks, F. L., History of North Carolina, 594.

Hawthorne, N., Marble Faun, 263.

Haxthausen, Baron de, The Institutions of Russia, 422.

Haydn's Dictionary of Dates, 69.

Hayne and Webster's Debate on the Constitution, 665.

Haym, K., Die Romantische Schule, 318.

Hazlitt, W., Life of Napoleon Bonaparte, 366.

Hazlitt, W. C., History of the Venetian Republic, 255.

Hearn, W. E., The Government of England, 517, 557.

Hecker, J. F. C., Epidemics of the Middle Ages, 177, 196.

Hedge, F. H., Prose Writers of Germany, 318.

Heeren, A. H. L., Historical Researches, 75, 90; Geschichte der classischen Literatur im Mittelalter, 200; Vermischte Schriften, 205, 206; Political Systems of Modern Europe, 205; Geschichte der europäischen Staaten, 206.

Hefele, C. J. von, Concilien-Geschichte nach den Quellen bearbeitet, 198; Life of Cardinal Ximenez, translated by Canon Dalton, 463.

Hegel, Dr. Carl, Geschichte der Städteverfassung von Italien, 242.

Hegel, G. W. F., Laurent on, 50; Philosophy of History, 62, 67.

Heilprin, Historical Reference Book, 70.

Heinel, Eduard, Geschichte Preussens, 290.

Hellenismus, Droysen's, 106.

Hellwald, Culturgeschichte in ihrer natürlichen Entwickelung bis zur Gegenwart, 73.

Helper's Impending Crisis, 664.

Henne, A., Histoire de Charles Quint en Belgique, 235.

Henne-am-Rhyn, Allgemeine Kulturgeschichte, 73; Die Kreuzzüge und die Kultur ihrer Zeit, 199; Allgemeine Kulturgeschichte, 201; Geschichte des Schweizervolkes und seiner Kultur, 464.

Hennepin, Father, Description of Louisiana, 606.

Henrietta Maria, Bayne's Essay on, 60.

Henry, L'Abbé, Histoire de l'Éloquence, 47.

Henry, Patrick, Wirt's Life of, 624.

Henry III., Freer's History of, 341.

Henry IV., Freer's History of, 342; Sully's Memoirs of, 342; Segretain on, 343; Poirson on, 343; Lacombe on, 344; Perrens on, 344; Capefigue on, 344; best modern authorities on, 397.

Henry VII., Bacon's History of, 8.

Herbert, Algernon, Britannia after the Romans, 536.

Herder's Fatalism examined by Laurent, 50.

Hérelle, Documents Inédits sur les États-Généraux tirés des Archives de Vitruy-le-François et Publiés, 404.

Hermann, K. F., Lehrbuch der Griechischen Antiquitaten, 120.

Hermann und Strahl, Geschichte des russischen Staates, 413.

Hermann's Political Antiquities of Greece, 119.

Herodotus, Rawlinson's translation of, 101.

Heron, Introduction to the Study of Jurisprudence, 73; Principles of Jurisprudence, 73.

Hertzberg, C. F., Geschichte der römischen Kaiserzeit, 71; Geschichte von Hellas und Rom, 71, 121; Geschichte der Byzantiner und des Osmanischen Reichs, 72, 121; Die Geschichte Griechenlands, 121.

Hettner, Hermann, Geschichte der deutschen Literatur, 312; Geschichte der französischen Literatur, 386.

Heyd, Wilhelm von, Histoire du Commerce du Levant au Moyen Âge, 199; Geschichte des Levantshandels, 242.
Higginson, T. W., Larger History of the United States, 669.
Hildebrand. See Gregory VII.
Hildreth, Richard, History of the United States, 569.
Hildreth, S. P., Pioneer History of the Ohio Valley, 598.
Hillard, George S., Six Months in Italy, 263.
Hillebrand, J., Die deutsche National-Literatur im XVIII. und XIX. Jahrhunderts, 317.
Hillebrand, K., Dino Compagni, 264; La Prusse Contemporaine, 295; German Thought from the Seven Years' War to Goethe's Death, 319; Geschichte Frankreichs, 368.
Himly, A., Histoire de la Formation Territoriale des États de l'Europe Centrale, 235.
Hinsdale, B. A., The Old Northwest, 671.
Hirschfeld, O., Untersuchungen auf dem Gebiete der römischen Verwaltungsgeschichte, 160.
Historical knowledge, nature of, 14.
Historical magazines of America, 639.
Historical Societies, publications of, 631–644.
Historical Truth, Bisset on, 57.
Histories of Civilization and Progress, 42–57.
History, on the study of, 1–30; growing popularity of studies in, 1; the study of, compared with other studies, 3; difficulties of exact knowledge in, 4, 13; knowledge of, similar to that of every-day life, 14; importance of the study of, 15; special value of studies in, for Americans, 18, 24; proper methods of the study of, 24–30; value of charts and tables in studying, 28; ancient as compared with modern, 29; methods of writing, by Daunou, 34; works on the philosophy of, 57–66; general authorities on the methods of, 61–67; on the philosophy of, 71–72.
Hobbes, Bisset's Essay on, 57.
Hock, Dr. Carl von, Finanzgeschichte der Vereinigten Staaten, 606, 657.
Hodgkin, Thomas, Italy and her Invaders, 241, 261.
Hohenstaufen, Raumer's History of the, 270.
Hohoff, W., Die Revolution seit dem 16ten Jahrhundert in Lichte der Forschung, 237.
Holland, Histories of, 447–452; courses of reading on the history of, 459–464.
Holland, Lord, Memoirs of the Whig Party, 556.
Holm's Geschichte Siciliens im Alterthum, 117.
Holmes, Abiel, The Annals of America, 577.
Holst, H. von, Constitutional History of the United States, 607, 650, 661.
Holtzendorff, F. von, Die Principien der Politik, 319.
Holy Roman Empire, Bryce's, 266.
Homeric Question, 90; Geddes on the, 110; Gladstone on, 111, 117; Mahaffy on, 117.
Hommel, Geschichte des Babyloniens und Assyriens, 71.
Honegger, J. J., Culturgeschichte der neuesten Zeit, 228; Literatur und Cultur des 19ten Jahrhunderts, 237; Kritische Geschichte der französischen Culturinflüsse in den letzten Jahrhunderten, 318.
Hopp, Bundesstaat und Bundeskrieg in Nordamerika, 72.
Hosack, John, Mary Queen of Scots and her Accusers, 484.
Hosmer, J. K., Short History of German Literature, 322; Young Sir Harry Vane, 672.
Howe, Henry, Historical Collections of Ohio, 599.
Howison, R. R., History of Virginia, 593.

Howorth, H. H., History of the Mongols, 408.
Hozier, H. M., The Seven Weeks' War, 281.
Huber, A., Geschichte Oesterreichs, 321.
Hübner, Baron, Life of Sixtus the Fifth, 213, 233.
Hudemann, E. von, Geschichte des römischen Postwesens während der Kaiserzeit, 161.
Hudson, E. N., Life and Times of Louise of Prussia, 317.
Hüffer, Hermann, Oesterreich und Preussen gegenüber der französischen Revolution, 223.
Hugh of Lincoln, Perry's Life of, 538.
Hugo, Victor, History of a Crime, 373; Hunchback of Notre Dame, 399; Ninety-three, 401.
Huguenots, Baird's History of the Rise of the, 340, 400; Poole's History of the Dispersion of, 340, 400.
Hume, Bisset's Essay on, 57; The Student's, 485; History of England, 469; Brodie's review of, 515, 529.
Humphrey, A. A., The Virginia Campaign in 1864–65, 671.
Hundred Years' War and House of Commons, 27.
Hungary, De Worms on, 314; Mailath on, 284.
Hunt, Leigh, on the Italian Poets, 263.
Hunt, William, History of Italy, 238, 260.
Hunt's History of Religious Thought, 557.
Hurst, John T., History of Rationalism, 228.
Hutchinson, P. O., Diary and Letters of Thomas Hutchinson, 670.
Hutchinson, Thomas, History of Massachusetts Bay, 585.

Iceland, Histories and Descriptions of, 452, 456, 457.
Ihne, William, History of Rome, 123, 156; Early Rome, 134.
Illinois, Histories of, 599, 600.
Inama-Sternegg, C. Th. von, Deutsche Wirthschaftsgeschichte, 318.
India, Mill's History of, 473.
Indian Life by Parkman, 580.
Indians, Bancroft's Races in the Pacific States, 602; Schoolcraft on, 611.
Indulgences, Dunham's account of, 266.
Inge, W. R., Society in Rome under the Cæsars, 161.
Ingersoll, C. J., The War of 1812, 577.
Ingram, J. K., History of Political Economy, 562.
Inquisition, Balmes on the, 170; Lea's History of, 202; Llorente's History of, 230; Rule's History of, 231; other authorities on, 234.
Ireland, Authorities on the history of, 550–552.
Irving, Washington, Mahomet and his Successors, 178; Conquest of Granada, 433; Life of Washington, 517.
Isaacsohn, S., Geschichte des preussischen Beamtenthums, 310.
Israel, Ewald's History of the House of, 80.
Italian Literature, 263.
Italy, General Histories of, 238–241; histories of limited periods of, 241–254; histories of individual states of, 254–260; courses of reading on the history of, 260–265; under the Lombards and Franks, 239; sources of the history of, 261, 264–265; literature of, 263.

Jackson, Andrew, Parton's Life of, 619; policy of, on finance and secession, 658.
Jaffé, P., Regesta Pontificum Romanorum, 197.
James, G. P. R., The novels of, 235.

James I., Dalrymple's Memorials on, 10; Gardiner's History of, 485; Bayne's Essay on, 492; authorities on, 546–548.
James, William, Naval History of Great Britain, 533.
Jameson, Mrs., Works on Italian Art, 263.
Jamison, D. F., Life of Bertrand du Guesclin, 337.
Janet, Paul, Histoire de la Philosophie Morale et Politique, 47; Philosophie de la Révolution Française, 388.
Janin, J., Paris et Versailles il y a Cent Ans, 405.
Jannet, Claudio, Institutions at Sparta, 112.
Janssen, Joh., Geschichte des deutschen Volkes, 303, 321.
Jardine, Criminal Trials, 8, 525.
Jastrow, Jahresberichte der Geschichtswissenschaft, 70.
Jay, William, Review of the Mexican War, 578.
Jay's Treaty, 649, 651.
Jebb, R. C., Homer, an Introduction to the Iliad and Odyssey, 110; Attic Orators, 118; Modern Greece, 464.
Jefferson, Thomas, Parton's Life of, 619; Randall's Life of, 620; Works of, 627; general political views of, 646, 649.
Jennings, George H., Anecdotical History of Parliament, 519.
Jerrold, Blanchard, Life of Napoleon III., 372.
Jervis, W. H., Student's History of France, 326.
Jesuits, Stephen on the Rise of the, 234; Carlyle on, 234; in North America, 579; Relations des, 632.
Jews, Ewald's History of, 80; Josephus's History and Antiquities of, 80; Milman's History of, 81; Stanley's Church History of, 83.
Jirecek, J. K., Geschichte der Bulgaren, 464.
Joan of Arc, Histories of, 336–337, 399.
Johnson, A. H., The Normans in Europe, 178, 193.
Johnson, Oliver, Life of W. L. Garrison, 617.
Johnston, A., History of American Politics, 669; School History of the United States, 669.
Johnston, H. P., Yale and her Honor-Roll in the American Revolution, 671.
Johnston, W. K., Wall maps and atlases, 68.
Jones, E. H., Romances of the Middle Ages, 172.
Jones, Thomas, History of New York, 578.
Jones, William, Modern Europe, 209.
Jonson, Ben, Sejanus, 159.
Josephus, Flavius, The Works of, 80.
Jost, Geschichte der Israeliten seit der Zeit der Macchabäer bis auf unsere Tage, 73.
Journals, of Congress, 635; of the House of Commons, 532; of the House of Lords, 532.
Jowett, B., Translation of Thucydides, 103.
Judgment, Importance of the faculty of, 15.
Jung, J., Geographie und Geschichte des römischen Alterthums, 161.
Jung, Thomas, Bonaparte et son Temps, 364.
Junius, The Letters of, 557.
Juries, Servility of, before the Revolution, 11.
Jury, Forsyth's History of Trial by, 526.
Juste, Théodore, Histoire de Belgique, 449; La Révolution Belge de 1830, 449.
Justi, Geschichte des alten Persiens, 71.

Kaiser, Simon, Französische Verfassungsgeschichte von 1789 bis 1852, 394.
Kapp, F., Geschichte des Soldaten-Handel nach Amerika, 670; Die Deutschen im

Staate New York während d. 18ten Jahrhundert, 670; Friedrich der Grosse und die Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika, 670.
Karamsin, N., History of the Empire of Russia, 409.
Kaufmann, G., Deutsche Geschichte bis auf Karl den Grossen, 320.
Keary, C. F., The Dawn of History, 91.
Keller, L., Die Reformation und die älteren Reformparteien, im ihrem Zusammenhange dargestellt, 320.
Kelly, W. K., History of Russia, 409.
Kemble, John M., The Saxons in England, 507.
Kentucky, Histories of, 598.
Kentucky Resolutions, 635, 647, 672.
Kiepert's wall maps, 68.
Kingsley, Charles, The Roman and the Teuton, 164, 194; Hereward, 538.
Kington, F., History of Frederick II., King of the Romans, 264.
Kirk, J. F., History of Charles the Bold, 338; Freeman's review of, 399.
Kitchin, G. W., History of France, 327.
Klein, J., Die Verwaltungs-Beampten der Provinzen des Römischen Reichs bis auf Diocletian, 160.
Klemm, Allgemeine Culturgeschichte des Menschheit, 73.
Klüpfel, K., Geschichte der deutschen Einheitsbestrebungen, 279, 326.
Knies, K., Die politische Oekonomie vom geschichtlichen Standpunkte, 237.
Knight, Charles, The Popular History of England, 470.
Knight, Professor, History of Land Grants for Education in the Northwest, 672.
Koberstein, A., Grundriss der Geschichte der deutschen National-Literatur, 322.
Koch, M., Tableau des Révolution de l'Europe, 164.
Koeppen, A. L., Historical Atlas, 68; World in the Middle Ages, 165.
Kohlrausch, F., History of Germany, 267.
König, R., Deutsche Literaturgeschichte, 322.
Köstlin, Luther's Leben, 235.
Kremer, Alfred, Culturgeschichte des Orients, 179.
Kriegk, G. L., Deutsches Bürgerthum im Mittelalter, 301.
Krones, Franz, Handbuch der Geschichte Oesterreichs, 284.
Kugler, B., Geschichte der Kreuzzüge, 72, 199; Geschichte des Dreisigjährigen Krieges, 72.
Kugler, Franz T., Hand-book of Painting, 48, 268; Life of Frederick the Great, 317.
Kühn, Emil, Verfassung der Städte des römischen Reiches, 151.
Kühn, F., Luther, sa Vie et son Œuvre, 235.
Kurtz, J. H., Lehrbuch der Kirchengeschichte für Studierende, 199.
Kurz, H., Geschichte der deutschen Literatur mit ausgewählten Stücken aus den Werken der vorzüglichsten Schriftsteller, 317.

Labanoff, Prince A., Marie Stuart, 484.
Labarte, Jules, Histoire des Arts Industriels, 179, 195.
Labberton's historical maps, 68, 70.
Laboulaye, Édouard, Histoire des États-Unis, 570, 645.
Lacombe, Charles M. de, Henri IV. et son Politique, 344.
Lacombe, Paul, Short History of the French People, 327, 397.
Lacroix, Paul, Works on the Middle Ages, 181, 196.
Lafuente, Don Modesto, Historia general de España, 463; Historia Ecclesiastica de España, 463.
La Harpe, J. F., Cours de Littérature, 49.
Laing, Samuel, The Heimskringla, 455.
Lalor, J. J., Cyclopædia of Political Science, Political Economy, and of the Political History of the United States, 667.

Lamartine, Alphonse de, Les Girondins, 360; History of the Restoration, 367; History of the Revolution of 1848, 369; History of Russia, 410.

Lancizolle, C. W., Bildung des preussischen Staats, 310.

Land and Capital at Rome, 128.

Landmann, George, Observations on Portugal, 434.

Landor, W. S., Imaginary Conversations, 118.

Lane, Edward W., Manners and Customs of the Modern Egyptians, 445.

Lanessau, J. L. de, L'Expansion Coloniale de la France, 404.

Lanfrey P., Histoire de Napoléon I., 362.

Lange, Albert, History of Materialism, 229.

Lange, L., Römische Alterthümer, 152.

Language, Value of the study of, 4.

Lanman, James H., History of Michigan, 601.

Lanzi's Art in Italy, 262.

Lappenberg, J. M., History of England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, 475, 537.

Lardner's History of Switzerland, 441.

Laud, Archbishop, Bayne's Essay on, 492.

Laughlin, J. L., Anglo-Saxon Legal Procedure, 506.

Laurent, F., Études sur l'Histoire de l'Humanité, 49, 66.

Laurie, S. S., Lecture on the Rise and Early History of Universities, 74.

Lavallée, T., Histoire des Français depuis le Temps des Gaulois jusqu'à nos Jours, 403.

Lavisse, E., Études sur l'Histoire de Prusse, 321.

Law, John, Thiers's History of, 349.

Lays of Ancient Rome, 157.

Lea, Henry C., History of Sacerdotal Celibacy, 179; Studies in Church History, 180; Superstition and Force, 180, 195, 314; History of the Inquisition, 202.

League, Wars of the, 399.

Learning, Revival of, in Italy, 244, 245.

Lechler, G., John Wyclif and his Precursors in England, 563.

Lecky, W. E. H., History of European Morals from Augustus to Charlemagne, 180, 194, 195; History of Rationalism, 229; History of England in the Eighteenth Century, 497, 556.

Lecomte, Ferdinand, Guerre de la Prusse et de l'Italie contre l'Autriche, 280.

Ledrain, E., L'Histoire d'Israel, 91.

Lefman, Geschichte des alten Indiens, 71.

Legeay, Urbain, Histoire de Louis XI., 338.

Le Goff, François, Life of Thiers, 374.

Le Grand d'Aussy's Histoire de la Vie Privée des Français depuis l'Origine de la Nation jusqu'à nos Jours, 403.

Le Huërou, J. M., Histoire des Institutions Merovingiennes, 403.

Leighton, R. F., History of Rome, 125, 156.

Lelevel, Joachim, Histoire de Pologne, 415.

Lembke, F. W., Geschichte von Spanien, 434.

Le Nain de Tillemont, S., Histoire des Empereurs et des Autres Princes, etc., 197; Mémoires pour servir à l'Histoire Ecclesiastique des Six Premiers Siècles, 197.

Le Neve's Fasti Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, 532.

Lenormant, Fr., Manual of Ancient History, 76, 90; Histoire ancienne de l'Orient, 92.

Lenormier, H., Étude Historique sur la Condition Privée des Affranchis, 160.

Leo, H., Geschichte von Italien, 194, 239; Entwickelung der Verfassung der Lombardischen Städte bis zur Ankumft Kaiser Friedrich I., in Italien, 264.

Lévesque, P. C., Histoire de Russie, 410.

Levi's History of British Commerce, 533.
Lewis, Charlton T., History of Germany, 267, 313.
Lewis, Sir George C., Credibility of Early Roman History, 130, 134, 156; Essays on the Administrations of Great Britain from 1783 to 1830, 558.
Liddell, Henry G., History of Rome, 125.
Lieber, Francis, Civil Liberty, 649.
Lindenschmidt, L., Handbuch der deutschen Alterthumskunde, 320.
Lindner, Theodor, Geschichte des deutschen Reiches, 271; Die Verne, 197.
Lingard, John, History of England, 471, 521, 538.
Literature, Botta's Hand-book of Universal, 48; La Harpe's Ancient and Modern, 49; Schlegel's History of, 53; of Greece, 113; of Rome, 149, 155, 158; of Europe, 227; of Italy, 244, 245, 263, 264; of Germany, 311, 313; of France, 376, 386, 391, 394, 395, 396, 402; of Spain, 439; of England, 533–534; of America, 638.
Littré, E., Histoire de la Langue Française, 403.
Livermore, A. A., The War with Mexico reviewed, 579.
Livy, T., History of Rome, 126; Taine's Essay on, 132, 638.
Llorente, J. A., History of the Inquisition, 231.
Lloyd, W. W., The Age of Pericles, 105, 117.
Lodge, H. C., Short History of the English Colonies in America, 68, 609; The Anglo-Saxon Land Law, 506; Life of George Cabot, 617, 649.
Lohmeyer, Geschichte von Ost- und West-Preussen, 321.
Lombards, Kingsley on the Laws of the, 164.
Loménie's Life of Beaumarchais, 651.
Long, George, Decline of the Roman Republic, 136, 156.
Longman, William, Life and Times of Edward III., 479; Early History of England, 537.
Longnon, A., Atlas Historique de la France, 404.
Löning, E., Geschichte des deutschen Kirchenrechts, 321; Lehrbuch des deutschen Verwaltungsrechts, 321.
Lord Chancellors, Campbell's Lives of the, 466.
Lord, John, Modern History, 207.
Lords, Escott's description of the House of, 527.
Lorenz, Ottokar, Drei Bücher, 308; Die Geschichtswissenschaft in Hauptrichtungen und Aufgaben, 70, 71; Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter seit der Mitte des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts, 319.
Lorenzo de' Medici, Reumont's, 259; Roscoe's, 259.
Lossing, B. J., Cyclopædia of United States History, 579, 667; Field-books of Revolution, War of 1812, and Civil War, 579; Statesman's Manual, 637.
Louis Philippe, Hillebrand's History of, 368.
Louis IX., De Joinville's History of, 399.
Louis XI., Willert's Reign of, 339; Condition of France under, 397.
Louis XIII., Bazin's History of, 345.
Louis XIV., Baleful influence of, 234; Cheruel's Minority of, 346; Martin's History of, 346, 398.
Louis XV., De Tocqueville's Reign of, 349; The King's Secret, 350.
Louisiana, Histories of, 596, 597; Hennepin's Description of, 606.
Louisiana Purchase, Consideration of, 650, 653.
Löw, L. F. von, Die deutsche Reichs- und Territorial-Verfassung, 309.
Low, S. J., and Pulling, F. S., Dictionary of English History, 562.
Lowe, C., Prince Bismarck, an Historical Biography, 322
Lowell, E. J., Hessians and other German Auxiliaries of Great Britain in the Revolution, 670.
Lowell Lectures on Early History of Massachusetts, 639.

Loyola, Sir James Stephen's Essay on, 234.
Luard's Annales Monastici, 540.
Lubbock, Sir John, Prehistoric Times, 85, 90; Origin of Civilization, 86, 90.
Lübke, William, Outlines of the History of Art, 51.
Luchaire, A., Histoire des Institutions Monarchiques de la France sous les Premiers Capétiens, 987–1180, 404.
Luden, H., Geschichte des deutschen Volkes, 319.
Luther, Martin, Audin's Life of, 234; Froude's Essay on, 234, 314; Carlyle's Essay on, 234; Table-talk of, 314; Stephen's Essay on, 314.
Lyte, H. C. M., History of the University of Oxford from the Earliest Times to 1830, 563.

Macaulay, T. B., Lays of Ancient Rome, 161; Essay on Frederick the Great, 315; Grimm's Essay on, 315; History of England, 495, 553; estimates of, by Forster and Paget, 553; estimate of Jefferson, 648.
MacCulloch's Russia and Turkey, 462.
Macedonian Empire, Curteis's Rise of the, 106.
MacGeoghegan's History of Ireland, 550.
Machiavelli, Niccolò, Villari's Life of, 247; History of Florence, 255; Macaulay's Essay on, 262.
Mackenzie, Lord, Studies in Roman Law, 152.
Mackenzie, Robert, The Nineteenth Century, 222, 232.
Mackintosh, Courtenay, and Forster's British Statesmen, 547.
Mackintosh, Sir James, Defence of the French Revolution, 390; Fragment on the Revolution of 1688, 553.
Maclear, G. F., Apostles of Mediæval Europe, 195.
MacMullen, John, History of Canada, 472.
Macpherson, Annals of Commerce, 533.
Madison, James, Rives's Life of, 601; Brownson's estimate of, 603; Works of, 628; Papers, 644; power of, as a writer, 652.
Madvig, J. N., Verfassung und Verwaltung des römischen Staats, 160.
Magna Carta, Authorities on the, 538–540.
Mahaffy, J. P., History of Greek Literature, 112; Social Life in Greece, 112, 117; Rambles and Studies in Greece, 112; Greek Life and Thought, 121.
Mahan, A. T., The Gulf and Inland Waters, 672.
Mahomet, Irving's History of, 178.
Mahon, Lord, History of England under Queen Anne, 497; History of England from 1713 to 1783, 499, 556.
Mailath, J. G., Geschichte Oesterreichs, 284.
Maine, Sir H. S., Ancient Law, 87; Early History of Institutions, 87, 91; Village Communities, 87, 91, 194.
Maine, Williamson's History of, 584; Historical Society's Publications, 631.
Maitland, S. R., The Dark Ages, State of Religion from the Ninth to the Twelfth Century, 200.
Malcolm, Sir John, Political History of India, 500.
Mallet, M., Northern Antiquities, 456.
Mansi, Sacrorum Conciliorum nova et amplissima Collectio, 196.
Maps, the best collection of, 68; Labberton's Historical, 68, 70; Freeman's Historical, 153.
Margry, P., Découvertes et Établissements des Français dans l'Ouest et dans le Sud de l'Amérique Septentrionale, 1614–54, 404.
Maria Theresa, Arneth's History of, 286.
Mariana, John de, General History of Spain, 434.
Mariotti, L., Italy, Past and Present, 239, 260.

Marius, C., Beesly on, 135.
Mark System, Maurer's History of the, 298.
Marlborough, Burton's description of the campaigns of, 498.
Marliani, M. de, Histoire de l'Espagne Moderne, 435.
Marlot, É., Précis des Institutions Politiques de Rome, 160.
Marquardt, J., Römische Staatsverwaltung, 152; Roman Institutions, 159.
Marshall, Humphrey, History of Kentucky, 598.
Marshall, John, Life of George Washington, 618; American Colonies, 642, 655.
Marten, Forster's Life of, 490.
Martens, G. F. de, Récueil de Traités d'Alliance de Paix, de Trêve, de Neutralité, de Commerce, de Limites, de l'Échange, etc., 236.
Martin, F. H., Verfassung und Grundgesetze des deutschen Reichs, 310.
Martin, Henri, Les Cavaliers Athéniens, 120; Histoire de France, 327; History of the Age of Louis XIV., 346; Histoire de France depuis 1789, 374.
Martin, Montgomery, Present State of British India, 523.
Martin, Theodore, The Statesman's Manual, 233.
Martineau, Harriet, England in the Nineteenth Century, 502, 560.
Marx, É., Essai sur les Pouvoirs du Gouverneur de Province sous la République Romaine et jusqu'à Dioclétien, 404.
Mary de' Medici, Description of, 400.
Mary Queen of Scots, Authorities on, 484, 485, 529.
Maryland, Histories of, 591, 640; influence of, in the Northwest, 652.
Mason, A. J., The Persecutions of Diocletian, 182.
Maspero, Gaston, Histoire ancienne des Peuples de l'Orient, 91.
Mass, O'Brien's History of the, 186.
Massachusetts, Histories of, 584–586; Historical Society's Collections, 631, 642; Customs in Early, 181.
Massey, William, History of England under George III., 501.
Masson, W., Life and Times of Milton, 207.
Materialism, Lange's History of, 229.
Materials relating to History of Great Britain, Hardy's Catalogue of, 530.
Mathematics, The Study of, 3.
Mather, Cotton, Magnalia Christi Americana, 609.
Matthew Paris's Historia Major, 540.
Maurenbrecher, W., Ueber Methode und Aufgabe der historischen Forschung, 71; Geschichte der katholischen Reformation, 235; Carl der Fünfte und die deutschen Protestanten, 317.
Maurer, G. L. von, Geschichte der Markenverfassung, 298; Geschichte der Dorfverfassung, 298; Geschichte der Städteverfassung, 298.
Maurer, Konrad, Island von seiner ersten Entdeckung, 456; Isländische Volkssagen, 457.
Maurice, F. D., Learning and Working and the Religion of Rome, 158.
Maury, L. F. A., La Magie et l'Astrologie dans l'Antiquité et au Moyen Âge, 197.
Maxwell, J. S., The Czar, his Court and People, 423.
May, Sir T. E., Democracy in Europe, 51, 552; The Constitutional History of England, 514, 557, 559.
Mazade, Charles de, Le Comte de Cavour, 252, 261; L'Espagne Moderne, 436.
Mazzini, Joseph, Life and Writings of, 251, 262.
McCarthy, Justin H., History of Our Own Times, 503, 560; History of the Four Georges, 564; Outline of Irish History from the Earliest Time to the Present Day, 564.
McCoan, Egypt as It Is, 446.
McCulloch, H., Men and Measures of Half a Century, 672.

McLennan, J. F., Studies in Ancient History, 86, 91.
McMaster, J. B., History of the People of the United States, 669.
Méaux, Vicomte, Les Luttes Religieuses en France un XVI. Siècle, 405.
Media, Rawlinson's History of, 82.
Meiners, C., Historische Vergleichung der Sitten, Verfassungen, u. s. w., des Mittelalters mit denen unseres Jahrhunderts, 200.
Ménant, Joachim, Annales des Rois d'Assyrie Traduites et Mises en Ordre sur le Text Assyrien, 91.
Menard, L., Histoire des anciennes Peuples de l'Orient, 93.
Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, K., Geschichte Griechenlands, 121.
Menzel, W., History of Germany, 268, 313.
Merewether and Stephens, History of Boroughs and Municipal Corporations, 522.
Merivale, Charles, General History of Rome, 127, 156; Fall of the Roman Republic, 136, 156; The Roman Triumvirates, 137; History of the Romans under the Empire, 144, 156.
Merovingian Dynasty, Coulanges on, 375.
Metternich, Prince, Memoirs of, 278.
Mexico, Ripley's War with, 581.
Meyer, G., Geschichte des deutschen Gerichtsverfahrens, 318; Lehrbuch des deutschen Verwaltungsrechts, 318.
Michael Angelo, Grimm's Life of, 248.
Michaud et Poujoulat, Nouvelle Collection de Mémoires, 332.
Michaud, J. F., History of the Crusades, 182, 194.
Michelet, J., History of the Roman Republic, 127; Sources of Early Roman History, 157; Modern History, 207; History of France, 328; Histoire de la Révolution Française, 355, 397.
Michigan, Histories of, 601.
Middle Ages, Assmann's Geschichte, 31; General Histories of, 162–169; Histories of Limited Periods and of Institutions in, 169–193; courses of reading in the history of, 193–202; maps of, 165; authorities on, 166; The Arts in, 181; Manners and Customs in, 181; Religious Life in, 181; Science and Literature in, 181, 195; Inquisition in, 202; Trade in, 242.
Migne, Abbé, Patrologia Latina, 198; Patrologia Græca, 198.
Mignet, F. A., Rivalité de François I. et de Charles V., 339; History of the French Revolution, 354, 397; Histoire de Marie Stuart, 485.
Mill, James, Bisset's Essay on, 57; History of British India, 473.
Mill, John Stuart, Essay on Guizot, 67; review of Grote, 119.
Mills, Charles, History of the Crusades, 182; History of Chivalry, 183.
Milman, H. H., History of the Jews, 81; History of Christianity, 183; History of Latin Christianity, 183, 194, 542.
Milton, John, Masson's Life and Times of, 548, 552; Bayne's Essay on, 492; Reply to Salmasius, 548.
Minnesota, Neill's History of, 601.
Minot, G. R., History of Massachusetts Bay, 586, 643.
Mirabeau, Le Comte de, De la Monarchie Prussienne, 294; Reeve on, 392; Macaulay's Essay on, 400.
Mispoulet, Les Institutions Politiqnes des Romains, 160.
Mississippi Bubble, Thiers's History of the, 349.
Mississippi Valley, Discovery and Settlement of, 600.
Missouri Compromise, Authorities on, 654, 666.
Mitford, William, History of Greece, 97.
Modern European States, Freeman's The Beginning of, 45.
Modern History, General works on, 208–210; works on limited periods of, 210–

225; works on institutions and civilization of, 225–232; courses of reading on, 232–237; Political System of, 205; sources of, 233; essays on, 308.
Mohl, R. von, Geschichte und Literatur der Staatswissenschaften in Monographien dargestellt, 237.
Molesworth, W. N., History of England from 1830 to 1874, 503.
Mommsen, Theodor, History of Rome, 128, 156; Römische Forschungen, 153; Römisches Staatsrecht, 154; Roman Institutions, 159; Provinces and People from Cæsar to Diocletian, 159.
Monarchy, Heeren's Rise, Development, and Influence of, 205.
Monasticism, History of, 184, 195, 413.
Monetary Congress of 1878, Report on, 657.
Monette, J. W., History of the Discovery and Settlement of the Mississippi Valley, 600.
Money, Walker's Treatise on, 657.
Mongols, History of the, 408.
Monk, General, Guizot's Life of, 552.
Monks of the West, by Count de Montalembert, 184, 195, 399.
Monopoly, Evil results of, 23.
Monstrelet, E. de, The Chronicles of, 335.
Montalembert, Count de, The Monks of the West, 184, 195, 399.
Montanelli, G., Mémoires sur l'Italie, 264.
Monteil, A. A., Histoire des divers États, 196, 385; Histoire Agricole de la France, 403; Histoire Financière de la France, 403; Histoire de l'Industrie Française, 403.
Montesquieu, Baron de, Laurent on, 50; Spirit of the Laws, 63, 67; Grandeur and Decay of the Romans, 158.
Montgaillard, G. H. M., Histoire de la Révolution Française, 361.
Montrose, Bayne's Essay on, 492.
Monumenta Germaniæ Historica, 319–320.
Monumenta Poloniae Historica, 429.
Moore, Frank, Rebellion Record, 637.
More, Sir Thomas, History of Richard III., 544.
Morgan, Lewis H., Ancient Society, 88, 91.
Morin, A., Histoire Politique de la Suisse, 441.
Morley and Tyler, Manual of English Literature, 533.
Morley, Henry, English Writers, 533.
Morley, J., Life of Richard Cobden, 564.
Morris, E. E., Epochs of History, 208.
Morris, W. O., French Revolution, 397.
Morse, John T., The Life of Alexander Hamilton, 618, 646, 649.
Morse, J. T., Jr., The American Statesmen Series, 668.
Moser, J. J., Herr und Diener, 315.
Motley, John Lothrop, Rise of the Dutch Republic, 449; History of the United Netherlands, 450; Life and Death of John of Barneveld, 451.
Mozley, J. B., Essays on Strafford, Laud, and Cromwell, 548.
Muir, W., Annals of the Early Caliphates, 198; The Rise and Decline of Islam, 198; The Life of Mohammed, 198.
Mulford, Isaac S., History of New Jersey, 590.
Müller, A., Der Islam im Moyen- und Abendland, 71, 72, 199.
Müller, C. O., History and Antiquities of the Doric Race, 99, 117; History of the Literature of Ancient Greece, 114.
Müller, D., Geschichte des deutschen Volkes, 321.
Müller, J., Handbuch der Klassischen Alterthumswissenschaft, 120, 161.
Müller, Monnard et Vulliemin, Histoire de la Suisse, 442.

Müller, P. E., Saga Bibliothek, 463.

Müller, Wilhelm, Politische Geschichte der neuesten Zeit, 224, 233; Politische Geschichte der Gegenwart, 225, 233, 237, 313.

Mullinger, J. B., The Schools of Charles the Great, 184; authorities on English history, 530.

Municipal governments, Condition of our, 23; in the Roman Empire, 148, 378; in England, 527; in Germany, 298, 300.

Müntz, E., Les Précurseurs de la Renaissance, 200.

Muratori's works on Italian history, 261.

Murdock, J., History of Constitutional Reform in Great Britain and Ireland, 563.

Mure, William, Critical History of the Literature of Ancient Greece, 114.

Music at Athens, 105.

Mycenæ, Schliemann's, 119.

Myers, P. V. N., Outlines of Ancient History, 35, 72; Outlines of Mediæval and Modern History, 72.

Mythology, of the Aryan Nations, 84; general modern theories of, 85; of Greece, 118.

Myths of the Middle Ages, 171.

Nadaillac, Marquis de, Prehistoric America, 666.

Napier, Henry E., Florentine History, 257.

Napier, Sir W. F. P., History of the War in the Peninsula, 436.

Naples, Colletta's History of, 260.

Napoleon I., Histories of the Life of, 362–365; other authorities on, 401; Correspondence, 402.

Napoleon III., History of Julius Cæsar, 140, 367; histories of the reign of, 371; Kinglake's view of, 505.

Nares, Edward, Universal History, 39.

Narragansett Club, Publications of, 632.

Nasse, E., The Agricultural Community of the Middle Ages, 185.

National Convention, Barante's History of the, 360.

National Economy, Advantages of, 21.

Nationalities, Laurent's Establishment of, 50.

Navy in the Civil War, 671–672.

Neal's History of the Puritans, 551.

Neale, F., Rise and Progress of Islam, 199.

Neander, A., History of the Christian Religion and Church, 185.

Necker, Rocquain's estimate of, 352.

Neill, E. D., English Colonization in America, 579, 640; History of Minnesota, 601.

Netherlands, Histories of the, 447–452; courses of reading on the history of the, 459–464.

Neumann, Karl Friedrich, Geschichte der Vereinigten Staaten, 571.

New England, Canaan, 639; First Fruits, 639; Federalism, 602, 649–651; General Histories of, 581–584.

New Hampshire, Belknap's History of, 585.

New Jersey, Histories of, 590; Historical Society's Publications, 631.

New Netherlands, History of, 590.

New York, Histories of, 589, 590; Historical Society's Publications, 631.

Newmarch, W., History of Prices, 232.

Nicholls, Sir George, History of the English Poor Law, 525.

Nicolay, J. G., The Outbreak of the Rebellion, 671.

Niebuhr, B. G., Lectures on Ancient History, 76; History of Rome, 129; Lectures on History of Rome, 130.

Niese, B., Abriss der römischen Geschichte, 161.

Nihilism, Tissot's account of, 413, 428; Eckardt's account of, 420, 428.
Niles, H., Weekly Register, 636; Principles and Acts of the Revolution, 642.
Nilsson, S., Primitive Inhabitants of Scandinavia, translated by Sir John Lubbock, 463.
Nisard, D., Histoire de la Littérature Française, 394.
Nitzsch, K. W., Ministerialität und Bürgerthum im XI. und XII. Jahrhundert, 319; Geschichte des deutschen Volkes, 321.
Nobility in the Middle Ages, Freytag on, 306, 307.
Noorden, Carl von, Europäische Geschichte im achtzehnten Jahrhundert, 218.
Norman Conquest of England, Histories of, 477; authorities on the influence of, 536–538.
Normanby, Marquis of, A Year of Revolution, 370.
Normandy, Palgrave's History of, 398.
Normans, Johnson's History of the, in Europe, 178; Heeren on the influence of the, 205.
North American Review, 639.
North Carolina, Histories of, 594.
Northmen, Histories of the, 457–459.
Northwestern Territory, Acquisition and Organization of, 652–654.
Norton, G., History, Constitution, etc., of the City of London, 562.
Norway, Histories of, 453–459.
Nugent, Lord, Memorials of Hampden, 491.
Nullification, Ordinance of, in South Carolina, 636; histories of the doctrines of, 659–661.
Nyerup, R., Kulturgeschichte von Dänemark und Norwegen, 463.

O'Brien, John, History of the Mass, 185.
O'Callaghan, E. B., History of New Netherlands, 590.
Ockley, Simon, History of the Saracens, 186.
Oechsli, Quellenbuch zur schweizer Geschichte, 196.
Oesfeld, Max von, Preussen in staatsrechtlicher Beziehung, 311.
Oesterley, H., Wegweiser durch die Literatur der Urkundensammlungen, 201.
Oger, Félix, Cours d'Histoire Générale, 36.
O'Halloran's History of Ireland, 550.
Ohio, Histories of, 598; Settlement of, 653.
Ohio Valley Historical Series, 598, 602.
Oliver, Peter, The Puritan Commonwealth, 582, 583.
Oncken, Wilhelm, Allgemeine Geschichte, 36, 67, 71; Das Zeitalter der Revolution, des Kaiserreiches und der Befreiungskriege, 72; Das Zeitalter Friedrichs des Grossen, 72, 317; Oesterreich und Preussen im Befreiungskriege, 317.
O'Neill, E. D., Virginia Vetusta during the Reign of James I., 670.
Oppert, Jules, Histoire des Empires de Chaldée et d'Assyrie, 91, 92.
Ordeal, Trial by, 180.
Ordinance of 1787, origin of, 11, 653.
Orient, Laurent's History of the, 49; general histories of the, 75–93.
Otis, James, Tudor's Life of, 623.
Otte, E. C., Scandinavian History, 463.
Ottoman Turks, Histories of the, 445.
Overbeck, J., Geschichte der griechischen Plastik, 115; Pompeii, 161.
Overbury, Sir Thomas, Bisset's Essay on, 57.
Ozanam, A. F., History of Civilization in the Fifth Century, 186; Les Germains avant le Christianisme, 297, 313.

Pacific States, Native Races of, 602.

Paget, John, New Examen of Macaulay, 496.
Paine, Thomas, Common Sense, 642; Public Good and Plain Facts, 653.
Painting, Kugler's Hand-book of, 48; Woermann and Woltmann's History of, 56; at Athens, 105; Crowe and Cavalcaselle's History of, in Italy, 248, 249.
Palacky, F., Geschichte-Böhmen's, 464.
Palfrey, F. W., The Antietam and Fredericksburg Campaigns, 671.
Palfrey, J. G., Review of Mahon's History, 499; History of New England, 583.
Palgrave, R. F. D., The House of Commons, 519.
Palgrave, Sir Francis, History of Normandy and England, 398, 476; Rise and Progress of the English Commonwealth, 476.
Papacy, Laurent's History of, 157; Gosselin's Power of, 175, 191.
Paquier, J. B., Histoire de l'Unité Politique et Territoriale de la France, 382, 403.
Pardessus, J. M., Loi Salique, 403.
Pardoe, Julia, Louis XIV. and the Court of France, 347.
Paris, Comte de, History of the Civil War, 672.
Parker, Theodore, Works of, 664.
Parkman, Francis, French in America, 579; Montcalm and Wolfe, 670.
Parliament, Bastard's History of, in France, 380, 399; Bavélier's Right of Election to, 380, 398; Elections to, in England, 509.
Parliamentary Debates, Hansard's, 531.
Parliamentary Elections, 509.
Parliamentary History of England, 452, 531.
Parliamentary Methods, 559.
Paroz, Jules, Histoire Universelle de la Pédagogie, 51.
Parthia, Rawlinson's History of, 83.
Partitions of Poland, Ferrand on the, 417; Beer on the, 418, 427; Von der Brüggen on the, 419; Alison's account of, 427; Von Sybel's account of, 429.
Parton, James, Life of Franklin, 618, 651; Life of Jefferson, 619; Life of Jackson, 619.
Party, Cooke's History of, in England, 520.
Party Government, Burke on the Powers of, 558.
Party Government in the Eighteenth century, 555–557.
Passmann, Geschichte der Völkerwanderung, 201.
Patton, J. H., History of the United States, 572; Concise History of the American People, 669.
Paul Sarpi, Council of Trent, 234.
Pauli's Pictures of Old England, 541.
Pausanias, Travels in Greece, 119.
Pears, E., The Fall of Constantinople, 199.
Pearson, Charles H., England during the Early and Middle Ages, 582.
Peasantry, Condition of, in the Middle Ages, 196, 225.
Pedagogy, Paroz's History of, 51; Schmidt's History of, 54.
Peel, Sir Robert, Lives of, 558.
Peloponnesian War, History of, 103.
Peninsular War, Napier's History of, 436.
Pennsylvania, Egle's History of, 591; Historical Society's Publications, 632.
Pepys, Samuel, The Diary and Correspondence of, 494, 552.
Pericles, Lloyd's Age of, 105.
Perkins, J. B., France under Richelieu and Mazarin, 405.
Perreciot, C. J., De l'État Civil des Personnes et de la Condition des Terres dans les Gaules, 403.
Perrens, F. T., Histoire de Florence, 258; La Démocratie en France au Moyen Âge, 383; La France sous le Règne de Henri IV., 344.
Perrot et Chipiez, L'Histoire de l'Art dans Antiquité, 93.

Perry, W. S., History of the American Episcopal Church, 1587–1883, 669.

Perry's Elements of Political Economy, 657.

Persecutions, Aubé, History of, under Diocletian, 170, 182; of Protestants under Louis XIV., 235.

Persia, Rawlinson's History of, 82; New Empire of, 83.

Person, E., Essai sur l'Administration des Provinces Romaines sous la Republique, [illegible]160.

[illegible], Monumenta Germaniæ Historica, 314.

Pet[illegible] Carl, Römische Geschichte, 131; Zeittafeln, 158.

Peter the Great, Histories of, 407, 414, 418; Motley's Essay on, 428.

Peters, C., Zeittafeln der Griechischen Geschichte, 119.

Petitot et Mo[illegible]erqué, Collection des Mémoires, 332.

Philip II., Van Praet's Essay on, 214; Prescott's History of the Reign of, 438; Watson's History of, 440.

Philip III., Watson's History of, 440.

Philip IV., Dunlap's History of, 433.

Philippson, Das Zeitalter Ludwigs XIV., 72; Westeuropa im Zeitalter von Philip II., Elizabeth und Heinrich IV., 72.

Phillips's Sketches of Paper Currency, 654.

Philosophy, Janet's History of Moral and Political, 47; of the Seventeenth Century and Christianity, 50; Ueberweg's History of, 55; of Comte, 60.

Philosophy of History, General works on the, 57–66; Buckle, 57; Comte, 60; Droysen, 61; Flint, 61; Hegel, 62; Montesquieu, 63; Schlegel, 65; Kingsley, 67; Guizot, 67; Shedd, 68; Bunsen, 68; Janet, 388.

Phisterer, F., Statistical Record of the Armies of the United States, 671.

Photozincography, Publications in, 561.

Pickering, Thomas, Life and Works of, 620, 650.

Picket, A. J., History of Alabama, 596.

Picot, George, Histoire des États-Générale, 380.

Pictorial History of England, 471.

Pierre, Victor, Histoire de la République de 1848, 370.

Pierron, A., Histoire de la Littérature Greque, 121; Histoire de la Littérature Romaine, 154.

Pierson, William, Preussische Geschichte, 289.

Pignoti, L., History of Tuscany, 264.

Pioneers of North America, by Parkman, 579.

Pitkin, Timothy, Political and Civil History of the United States, 610.

Pius IX, Trollope's Life of, 253.

Planters of Massachusetts Bay, Young's Chronicles of, 584; Planter's Plea, 639.

Ploetz, Epitome of Ancient, Mediæval, and Modern History, 34, 72.

Plutarch, Translations of, 104, 117.

Plymouth, Bradford's History of, 581.

Pocahontas, New evidence concerning, 13.

Poetry, at Athens, 105; of England, 534.

Pöhlmann's Die Wirthschafts-Politik der Florentiner Renaissance und das Princip der Verkehrsfreiheit, 265.

Poisson, Auguste, Histoire du Règne de Henri IV., 343.

Poland, Histories of, 415–419; civilization and progress in, 419–427; partitions of, 417–419; courses of reading on, 427–429.

Political Economy, Blanqui's History of, 42.

Political Literature, Blakey's History of, 42.

Political Register, Poore's, 637.

Political Songs, Wright's collection of, 508, 540.

Political System of Modern Europe, Heeren's, 205.

Political Text-book, Cluskey's, 637.
Pöllnitz, Memoirs of, 315.
Polybius, Hampton's General History of, 107.
Pond, G. E., The Shenandoah Valley in 1864, 671.
Pontiac, History of the Conspiracy of, 590.
Poole, R. L., History of the Huguenots of the Dispersion, 340.
Poole, W. F., Concerning the Ordinance of 1787, 12, 643.
Poor Law, Nicholls's History of, in England, Scotland, and Ireland, 525, 561.
Poore, Ben: P., Federal and State Constitutions, 637; Political Register and Congressional Directory, 637; Reminiscences of Sixty Years in the National Metropolis, 671.
Popes, Ranke's History of the, 215.
Porter, L. H., Outlines of the Constitutional History of the United States, [illegible].
Porter, R. G., The Progress of the Nation, 533.
Portugal, Histories of, 440, 441; courses of reading on, 461.
Positive Philosophy, Comte's, 60.
Potthast, A., Bibliotheca Historica Medii Aevi, 166.
Powell, J. Y., English History from Contemporary Writers, 196.
Praet, J. Van, Essays of, 214, 233.
Prehistoric Nations, Baldwin's, 90.
Prehistoric Races, 604, 611.
Prendergast's Cromwellian Settlement in Ireland, 551.
Prentice, Archibald, History of Anti-Corn-law League, 506, 560.
Prescott, William H., History of Ferdinand and Isabella, 437; History of Philip II., 438; Narrative Poetry of Italy, 263.
Pressensé, E. de, The Early Years of Christianity, 187.
Preuss, J. D. E., Friedrich der Grosse, 293.
Prevost-Paradol, L. A., Essai sur l'Histoire Universelle, 37, 66.
Prices, Tooke and Newmarch's History of, 232, 560; Rogers's History of, 524.
Priestley, Joseph, Lectures on Modern History, 208.
Prince Henry, Bisset's Essay on, 57.
Progress of the English Nation, by R. G. Porter, 533.
Protective Tariffs, Histories of, 657.
Protestant Theology, Dorner's History of, 227.
Protestantism compared with Catholicity, 170.
Prussia and Austria, Relations of, at the time of the French Revolution, 287.
Prussia, Duncker's Essays on, 274; Droysen's Essays on, 282; Treitschke's Essays on, 282; general histories of, 288, 295; institutions of, 295, 316–317; constitutional histories of, 310–311, 313.
Prutz, H., Staatengeschichte des Abendlands im Mittelalter, 72; Kulturgeschichte der Kreuzzüge, 199.
Puibusque, A. L., Histoire Comparée des Litteratures Espagnoles et Française, 403.
Punic Wars, 156.
Puritan Revolution, significance of, 26.
Puritans of New England, 582, 583.
Putnam, Story of the Nations, 72.
Pütter, J. S., Political Constitution of the German Empire, 268.
Pütz, W., Geschichte der neueren Zeit (1492-1815), 237; Geschichte der neuesten Zeit, 237.
Pym, John, Forster's Life of, 490, 547; Goldwin Smith's Essay on, 548.

Quicherat, J., Mélanges d'Archéologie et d'Histoire, 201; Procès et Condamnation de Jeanne d'Arc, 336.

Quincy, Josiah, Life of, 620.
Quinet, Edgar, Les Révolutions d'Italie, 264; La Révolution, 388.

Rabault, J. P., Précis Historique de la Révolution Française, 359.
Races, Geographical Distribution of, 45.
Ragozin, Story of Chaldæa, 93.
Ralston, W. R. S., Early Russian History, 423.
Rambaud, Alfred, Histoire de la [illegible]ation Française, 404, 405; Histoire de la Civilisation Contemporaine en France, 405; History of Russia, 411.
Ramsay, David, [illegible] History of American Revolution, 580; History of South Carolina, 595.
Ramsey, J. G. M., The Annals of Tennessee, 597.
Randall, Henry S., Life of Thomas Jefferson, 620.
Randolph, J[illegible] Garland's Life, 616.
Ranke, Leopold von, Weltgeschichte, 37, 71; History of the Popes, 215, 233, 313; Macaulay's Essay on, 3[illegible]; Zur Venetianer Geschichte, 255; History of the Reformation in Germany, 272, 318; Deutsche Geschichte vom Religionsfrieden bis zum dreissigjährigen Krieg, 272; Die deutschen Mächte und der Fürstenbund, 274; Ursprung und Beginn der Revolutionskriege, 274; Denkwürdigkeiten Hardenberg's, 276; Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg, 291; Französische Geschichte, 329; History of Servia, 446; History of England, 491, 547.
Ransome, C., Rise of Constitutional Government in England, 563.
Rationalism, in the Middle Ages, 183; Hurst's History of, 228; Lecky's History of, 229.
Ratzel, F., Die Vereinigten Staaten von Nord Amerika, 667.
Raumer, F. von, History of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries, 216, 233; Geschichte der Hohenstaufen, 270; Frederick II., 294, 313; Political History of England during the Sixteenth, Seventeenth, and Eighteenth Centuries, 492.
Raumer, R. von, Geschichte der Germanischen Philologie, vorzugsweise in Deutschland, 318.
Raven, J., Parliamentary History of England from the Passing of the Reform Bill of 1832, 563.
Rawlinson, George, Manual of Ancient History, 77; Five Great Monarchies, 82, 90; Sixth Great Monarchy, 83; Seventh Great Monarchy, 83; Herodotus, 90, 101; Egypt and Babylon from Scriptures and Profane Sources, 92.
Raynouard, Histoire du Droit Municipal en France, 403.
Reade, Charles, Cloister and the Hearth, 235, 399.
Rebellion Record, 637.
Records Commissioners, Publications of the, 561.
Reed, Joseph, Life and Correspondence of, 621.
Reeve, Henry, Royal and Republican France, 392.
Reform in England during the present century, 353, 355.
Reform in Prussia, under Stein, 276; under Hardenberg, 277.
Reformation, Laurent's History of, 50; Hardwick's History of, 176; Gieseler's History of, 175; Heeren on the influence of, 205; general works on, 210, 213; list of authorities on, in Fisher's Reformation, 233; Catholic authorities on, 233, 234; Macaulay on, 234; in Italy, see Sarpi and Villari; in Germany, 314; also see Ranke and Häusser; in France, 343, 345, 397; in England, 482–484, 525, 529.
Régime, the Ancient, Taine's History of, 386; De Tocqueville's History of, 387.
Register of Debates, 636.
Reinach, S., Traité d'Epigraphie Grèque, 120.

Religion of Greece, Rome, Teutonic and Scandinavian nations, of Jews, and of Islam, 84, 110, 118; of Rome, 150, 158; also, see Clarke's Ten Great Religions, Cox's Aryan Mythology, Coulanges's Ancient City, Boissier's Réligion Romaine, Maurice's Learning and Working.

Religious Wars, Laurent's History of, 50.

Rémusat, Madame de, The Memoirs of, 365.

Renaissance, Symonds on the, 244, 261; general authorities on the, 261.

Renan, Ernest, Fatalism of, examined by [illegible] 50; Histoire du Peuple d'Israel, 92; History of Christianity, 92; Histoire des Origines du Christianisme, 159.

Representative Assemblies in France, 380. [illegible] authorities on the establishment of representative government, 540–544.

Representative Government, Guizot's History of, 176.

Republic, of Venice, Hazlitt's, 255; of Florence, [illegible]-258.

Restoration, Lamartine's History of the, 259; Viel-Castel's History of, 259; general authorities on, 401.

Reuchlin, Hermann, Geschichte Italiens, 249, 261.

Reumont, Alfred von, Geschichte Toscana's, 258; Lorenzo de' Medici, 259; Bibliografia dei Lavori Publicati in Germania sulla Storia d'Italia, 264.

Reuter, Hermann, Geschichte der religiösen Aufklärung im Mittelalter, 187, 200.

Reville, J., La Réligion in Rome sous les Sévéres, 161.

Revival of Learning, Symonds on, 244.

Revolution, of 1640 in England, Works on, 529; Histories of the American, 579, 580, 581.

Revolution of 1688, Authorities on the history of, 552–554.

Revolution of 1789 in France, Beginning of, by Ranke, 274; general histories of, 352–362; essays and treatises on, 386–391; courses of reading on, 398, 400; Dickens on, 400; Hugo on, 401.

Revolution of 1848, Histories of the, 260–262, 401.

Revue des Deux Mondes, 402.

Revue Historique, 402.

Rhode Island, Arnold's History of, 588; Historical Society's Publications of, 631.

Richard III., Gairdner's Life of, 480.

Richelieu, Van Praet's Essay on, 211; Caillet on, 345; Robson on, 346; best authorities on, 347; White's article on, 400.

Richter, Quellenbuch zur deutschen Geschichte, 196.

Ridpath, John C., Popular History of the United States, 572.

Riehl, W. H., Geschichte der deutschen Social-Politik, 301, 316.

Riemann, E., Neuere Geschichte des preussischen Staates vom Hubertsburger Frieden bis zum Wiener Congress, 321.

Riezler, S. O., Geschichte Baiern, 317.

Riley, H. T., Memorials of London and London Life, 564.

Rink, Dr. Henry, Danish Greenland, 457.

Rios, J. A. los, Historia Critica de la Litteratura Española, 463.

Ripley, R. S., War with Mexico, 581.

Rise of the Republic, Frothingham's, 604.

Ritter, Karl, Relation of geographical to political peculiarities, 67.

Ritter, M., Geschichte der Union von den Vorbereitungen des Bundes bis zum Tode K. Rudolfs II., 317.

Rives, W. C., Life and Times of James Madison, 415.

Rivière, H. P., Codes Françaises et Lois Usuelles, 404.

Roads of Roman Empire, 158.

Robertson, W., Progress of Society during the Middle Ages, 166, 193; Reign of Charles V., 271, 313.

Robinet, J. E., Le Procès des Dantonistes, d'Après les Documents, 406; Danton Mémoire sur sa Vie Privée, 406.

Robiquet, P., Histoire Municipale de Paris, 403.

Robson, W., Life of Richelieu, 346.

Rochholz, E. L., Tell und Gessler in Sage und Geschichte, 442.

Rochol, R., Philosophie der Geschichte, 71, 73.

Rocquain, Félix, L'Esprit Révolutionnaire avant la Révolution, 352.

Roger Williams, Authorities on, 587, 588, 632.

Rogers, J. Thorold, History of Agriculture and Prices in England, 524.

Rolfe, John, New evidence concerning, 13.

Rollin's Ancient History, 77.

Rolls of Parliament, Description of, 531.

Rolls Series, Description of, 530.

Roman Antiquities, Becker on, 149; Lange on, 152.

Roman Empire, Freeman's Formation of, 45; Dismemberment of, 45; Capes on, 143; Curteis on, 144; Merivale on, 144; Coulanges on, 375.

Roman Influence in Britain, 478, 536; Guest's Early Settlements of Romans in South Britain, 536; Coate's Romans in Britain, 536.

Roman Law, Hadley's Introduction to, 151; Mackenzie's Studies in, 152; in Middle Ages, 167.

Roman Question, by E. About, 252.

Romberg, A., Die Erhebung der Geschichte zum Range einer Wissenschaft, 71.

Rome, uncertainties of the early history of, 124; Niebuhr's method of treating, 129; Schwegler's method of treating, 131; Beaufort's method of treating, 133; Lewis's method of treating, 134; history of, by Bossuet, 33; history of, by Laurent, 49; religion of, 110; popular education in, 111; life in, 112, 191; general histories of, 122, 133; special histories of, 134, 147; histories of civilization and progress, 148–161; general authorities of, 131; development of, 133; archæology of, 157; under the Empire, 158; institutions of, 158, 159; municipalities of, 194; courses of reading on, 156.

Romey, Charles, Histoire d'Espagne, 438.

Romola, View of Italy in, 233.

Rönne, L. von, Verfassung und Verfassungsrecht des deutschen Reichs, 321; Das Staatsrecht der preussischen Monarchie, 321.

Roosevelt, T., Naval Warfare of 1812, 671.

Röpell, R., Geschichte Polens, 415; Polen um die Mitte des 18. Jahrhunderts, 416.

Ropes, J. C., The First Napoleon, 406; The Army under Pope, 671.

Roscoe, Wm., Life of Lorenzo de' Medici, 259.

Rosen, G., Geschichte der Türkei von dem Siege der Reform, 1826, 464.

Rosières, Raoul, Histoire de la Société Française, 384, 404.

Ross, D. W., Early History of Landholding among the Germans, 320.

Rosseeuw-Saint-Hilaire, E. F., Histoire d'Espagne, 439.

Roth, Paul von, Geschichte des Beneficialwesens, 188, 199; Feudalität und Unterthanenverband, 199.

Royal's Andrew Jackson and the Bank of the United States, 659.

Royalty, Laurent's History of, 50.

Rückert, H., Culturgeschichte des deutschen Volkes, 317, 318.

Ruge, A., Geschichte des Zeitalters der Entdeckung, 72; Geschichte unserer Zeit, 237.

Rule, W., History of the Inquisition, 231.

Rulhière, C. C., Histoire de l'Anarchie de Pologne, 417.

Rural Classes in France, Doniol's History of, 382; Dareste's History of, 383; Perren's History of, 383.

Rush, Secretary, Financial Report of, 658.

Russell, Dr. William, History of Modern Europe, 209.

Russell, Lord John, The English Government and Constitution, 515; Life of C. J. Fox, 556, 560; History of the Principal States of Europe, 218.

Russia, Histories of, 407–414; Histories of Civilization and Progress in, 419–427; courses of reading in the history of, 427–429; Nihilism in, 413, 420, 428; educational systems of, 428; condition of, before the Crimean War, 429; complications of, in the East, 452.

Russland, Polen und Livland bis ins 17. Jahrhundert, 72.

Rüstow, W., The War for the Rhine Frontier, 272.

Rymer's Fœdera, Description of, 49.

Sabine, Lorenzo, American Loyalists, 596.

Sahagun, B. de, Histoire Génerale des Choses de la Nouvelle Espagne, 463.

St. Bartholomew, White's Massacre of, 341; different views of, 400.

St. Louis, Wallon's History of, 334.

Saint-Simon, Memoirs of, 348.

Sainte-Beuve, Criticisms of, 402.

Salmon, Miss, History of the Appointing Power of the President, 672.

Salomon, L., Geschichte der deutschen National-Literatur des neunzehnten Jahrhunderts, 322.

Salvandy, M. de, Histoire de Pologne, 417.

Saracens, Ockley's History of the, 186.

Sargent, Nathan, Public Men and Events, 622.

Sarpi, Father Paul, History of the Council of Trent, 246.

Sartorius, G. F., Geschichte des hanseatischen Bundes, 188; Urkundliche Geschichte des Ursprungs der deutschen Hanse, 319.

Savigny, F. C., Geschichte des römischen Rechts im Mittelalter, 167.

Savonarola, G., Villari's Life of, 233, 248.

Scandinavia, Histories of, 452–459; Courses of reading in the History of, 461–464.

Schade, O., Satiren und Pasquinade aus der Reformationszeit, 235.

Schäfer, Arnold, Demosthenes und seine Zeit, 105, 117; Geschichte des siebenjährigen Krieges, 273.

Schäfer, E. D., Die Hansestädte, 300.

Schäfer, N., Abriss der Quellenkunde der Griech. und röm. Geschichte, 119; Geschichte von Spanien, 434.

Schaff, Philip, Creeds of Christendom, 231.

Schanz, G., Zur Geschichte der deutschen Gesellenverbände im Mittelalter, 319.

Scharf, J. Thomas, History of Maryland, 591.

Scheffer-Boichorst, Paul, Florentiner Studien, 257.

Scheible, J., Das Kloster, Das Schaltjahr, Der Schatzgräber, 199.

Schérer, Edmund, Criticisms of, 402.

Scherer, W., Geschichte der deutschen Literatur, 322.

Scherr, J., Germania, 316; La Société et les Mœurs Allemands, 318; Deutsche Kultur- und Sittengeschichte, 321.

Schilling, Quellenbuch zur Geschichte der Neuzeit, 196.

Schirrmacher, W., Geschichte von Spanien, 464.

Schlegel, A. W., Dramatic Art and Literature, 52, 118.

Schlegel, F., History of Literature, 53; Philosophy of History, 65.

Schliemann, Works of, 119.

Schlosser, F. C., Weltgeschichte, 38, 67; History of the Eighteenth Century, 219, 233.

Schmidt, A. W., Preussen's deutsche Politik, 317; Geschichte der Preussisch-Deutschen Unionsbestrebungen seit der Zeit Friedrich der Grossen, 317.

Schmidt, C., Histoire et Doctrine des Cathares ou Albigeois, 403.
Schmidt, Julien, Geschichte der französischen Literatur, 391.
Schmidt, Karl, Geschichte der Pädagogik, 54.
Schnaase, Karl, Geschichte der bildenden Künste, 54.
Schnitzler, J. H., Russia under Alexander and Nicholas, 412; Les Institutions de la Russie, 424; L'Empire des Tsars, 424.
Schömann, G. F., Antiquities of Greece, 115, 119; Athenian Constitutional History, 116, 117.
Schönberg, G., Zur wirthschaftlichen Bedeutung des deutschen Zunftwesens im Mittelalter, 318.
Schoolcraft, H. R., Indian Tribes of the United States, 611.
Schouler, J., History of the United States under the Constitution, 669.
Schultz, A., Das höfische Leben zur Zeit der Minnesänger, 200.
Schultze, F., Geschichte der Philosophie der Renaissance, 200.
Schultze, V., Geschichte des Unterganges des griechisch-romanischen Heidenthums, 201.
Schuyler, Eugene, Turkistan, 425.
Schvarcz, J., Die Democratie von Athen, 121.
Schwegler, Albert, Römische Geschichte, 131, 156, 157.
Sciences, Whewell's History of the Inductive, 55.
Scotland, Burton's History of, 466.
Scott, Sir Walter, Bisset's Essay on, 57; Anne of Geierstein, 314, 399; Count Robert of Paris, 399; Quentin Durward, 399; Ivanhoe, 538.
Scrutton, T. E., Commons and Common Fields, 562.
Scudder, H. E., American Commonwealths, 668.
Sculpture, Overbeck's History of Greek, 115.
Secession, Early History of, 666.
Secretan, Éd., Essai sur la Féodalité, 188.
Sédillot, Histoire générale des Arabes, 199.
Seebohm, F., The Era of the Protestant Revolution, 212, 232; The English Village Community, 562.
Seeley, J. R., Roman Imperialism, 158; Life and Times of Stein, 275, 313; Short History of Napoleon I., 406; The Expansion of England, 564.
Segretain, E. A., Sixte V. et Henri IV., 343.
Ségur, Count de, History of Prussia, 412; Tableau Historique de l'Europe depuis 1786, 275.
Seignobos, C., Histoire de la Civilisation, 197.
Sellar, W. Y., The Roman Poets, 154, 158, 161.
Seminole War, 653.
Senior, N. W., Journals Kept in France and Italy from 1848 to 1852, 392; Conversations with Thiers and others, 393.
Sepp, B., Maria Stuart's Briefwechsel mit Anthony Babington, 564.
Serre, L'Amiral, Les Marines de Guerre de l'Antiquité et du Moyen Âge, 93.
Seven Years' War, Schäfer's, 273.
Seward, William H., Works of, 628.
Seybert, Adam, Statistical Annals, 611.
Shand, A. J., Half a Century; or Changes in Men and Manners, 564.
Shaw, Manual of English Literature, 533.
Shays's Rebellion, Authorities on, 646.
Shea, George, Life of Alexander Hamilton, 622.
Shedd, W. G. T., History of Christian Doctrine, 231.
Sheldon, Studies in General History, 38.
Sheppard, J. G., Fall of Rome and Rise of New Nationalities, 168.
Sheppard, W., Life of Poggio Bracciolini, 264.

Sherman, Secretary John, Reports and Speeches on Finance, 659.

Sherman, W. T., Memoirs, 672.

Shirley's Royal and Historical Letters, 540.

Short, John T., The North Americans of Antiquity, 611.

Sickel, W., Geschichte der Staatsverfassung bis zur Begründung des constitutionellen Staates, 318.

Sighart, J., Albert the Great, 317.

Simcox, G. A., History of Latin Literature, 161.

Sime, James, History of Germany, 269.

Simms, W. G., History of South Carolina, 595.

Simon de Montfort, Authorities on, 541, 542.

Simon, Jules, The Government of Thiers, 375.

Sinding, Paul C., History of Scandinavia, 457.

Sismondi, J. C. L. Simonde de, The Renaissance, 194; Literature of the South of Europe, 195; Histoire des Républiques Italiennes, 240, 261; Histoire des Français, 330.

Sixtus the Fifth, Hübner's Life of, 213, 233.

Slave Power in America, 613.

Slavery and Antislavery, Goodell's, 605.

Slavery, Wallon's History of, in Antiquity, 89; in Rome, 157; in America, 605; in Massachusetts, 605; general authorities on, 661-663.

Smiles, S., The Huguenots, their Settlements in England and Ireland, 405; The Huguenots after the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, 405.

Smith, Adam, The Wealth of Nations, 195.

Smith, George, Works of, 90; Assyria from the Earliest Times to the Fall of Nineveh, 91, 92; History of Babylonia, 91, 92; Assyrian Discoveries during 1873-74, 92.

Smith, Goldwin, Three English Statesmen, 493, 548.

Smith, John, Exploits of, 640.

Smith, Philip V., History of the World, 78, 90; History of English Institutions, 517, 559.

Smith, Thomas, History of Mediæval Missions, 195.

Smith, Toulmin, English Gilds, 189.

Smith, William, Dictionary of Antiquities, 68; Classical Dictionary, 69; History of Greece, 98, 117; Lectures on Modern History, 195, 209; Dictionary of Christian Biography, 201.

Society, during the Middle Ages, 166; at the time of the Renaissance, 234, 246; in Germany, 301; in France, 384, 385, 386; in Russia, 421, 429; in England, 527; in the United States, 632, 633.

Sohm, Rudolph, Die altdeutsche Reichs- und Gerichtsverfassung, 297.

Soldan, W. G., Geschichte der Hexenprocesse, 302.

Soley, J. R., The Blockade and the Cruisers, 672.

Soltan, W., Ueber Entstehung und Zusammensetzung der altrömischen Volkerversammlungen, 160.

Sommerard, A. du, Les Arts au Moyen Âge, 189, 196.

Sorel, A., L'Europe et la Révolution Française, 406.

South Carolina, Histories of, 595.

Spain, Histories of, 430, 441; Turbulence of, in the Middle Ages, 434; Courses of Reading on the History of, 459-464.

Spalding, Archbishop, Miscellanea, 195; History of the Protestant Reformation, 215, 233, 234.

Spalding, William, Italy and the Italian Islands, 240, 261.

Spanish Succession, Best History of the War of, 218; other authorities on, 234, 461.

Sparks, Jared, Library of American Biography, 623; Life of Gouverneur Morris, 670.
Sparta, Jannet's Institutions at, 112.
Spencer, H., Historical theories of, 5.
Sprague, William B., Annals of the American Pulpit, 638.
Sprenger, A., Das Leben und die Lehre des Mohammed, 199.
Springer, Anton, Geschichte Oesterreichs, 285.
Spruner, Historical Atlas, 68.
Stacke, L., Deutsche Geschichte, 321.
Stade, Geschichte des Volkes Israel, 71.
Stadelmann, R., Friedrich Wilhelm I. in seiner Thätigkeit für die Landescultur Preussens, 317.
Staël, Madame de, Germany, 306; La Révolution Française, 362, 400.
Stälin, P. F., Geschichte Würtemberg's, 322.
Stanhope, Earl, History of England under Queen Anne, 497, 553; History of England from 1713 to 1783, 499; reviewed by Palfrey, 499.
Stanley, A. P., History of Jewish Church, 83; History of the Eastern Church, 190.
State-papers, Calendars of, 531, 561; of the United States, 635.
States-General, Picot's History of the, 380; Boullée's History of, 381.
Statesman's Manual, by Lossing and Williams, 637.
Statesman's Year Book, 237.
Stedman, C., History of the American War, 612.
Steenstrup, J. C. H. R., Normannerne, 463.
Stein Freiherr von, Seeley's Life and Times of, 275; Balcke's estimate of, 305.
Steinmetz, A., History of the Jesuits, 236.
Stenzel, G. A. H., Geschichte des preussischen Staates, 288; Geschichte Schlesiens, 317.
Stephen, Leslie, History of English Thought in the Eighteenth Century, 557.
Stephen, Sir James, Ecclesiastical Essays, 211; Lectures on the History of France, 383, 397.
Stephens, A. H., Constitutional View of the War between the States, 612.
Stephens, A. J., Introduction to De Lolme on the English Constitution, 516, 538.
Stephens, G., Old Northern Runic Monuments of Scandinavia and England, 463.
Stephens, H. M., History of the French Revolution, 405.
Stephens, J. L., History of Gustavus Adolphus, 236.
Stern, A., Geschichte der Revolution in England, 72; Abhandlungen und Aktenstücke zur Geschichte der preussischen Reformationszeit, 1807–15, 322.
Stevens, W. B., History of Georgia, 595.
Stieda, W., Zur Entstehung des deutschen Zunftwesens, 318.
Stieler's Modern Atlas, 68.
Stillfried-Alcantara and Kugler, Die Hohenzollern und das Deutsche Vaterland, 321.
Stirling-Maxwell, Sir W., Don John of Austria, or Passages from the History of the Sixteenth Century, 321.
Stith, William, Settlement of Virginia, 593.
Stobart, J. W. N., Islam and its Founder, 199.
Stoll, H. W., Geschichte der Romer, 124; Die Helden Roms, 132.
Stone, E. M., Our French Allies, 670.
Story, Joseph, Commentaries on the Constitution, 641.
Story, W. W., Roba di Roma, 159.
Strahl und Hermann, Geschichte des russischen Staates, 413.
Strauss, D. F., Ulrich von Hutten, 317.
Strickland, Agnes, Lives of the Queens of England, 473.

Stroehlin, Ernest, L'État Moderne et l'Église Catholique en Allemagne, 309, 316.
Stubbs, W., Lectures on the Study of Mediæval and Modern History, 70; Early Plantagenets, 194, 479; The Constitutional History of England, 509; Select Charters, 510.
Suetonius, C. T., Lives of the Twelve Cæsars, 142.
Sugenheim, S., Geschichte der Aufhebung der Leibeigenschaft, 196, 232; Geschichte des deutschen Volkes, 303, 313.
Suggestions of courses of reading, on general history, 67–69; on the history of antiquity, 90–93; on the history of Greece, 117–121; on the history of Rome, 156–161; on the history of Middle Ages, 193–202; on the history of modern times, 232–255; on the history of Italy, 260–265; on the history of Germany, 313–322; on the history of France, 397–406; on the history of Russia, 427–429; on the history of Spain, 459–464; on the history of Turkey, 459–464; on the history of Holland, 459–464; on the history of Scandinavia, 459–464; on the history of England, 528–565; on the history of the United States, 629–672.
Sulla, L. C., Beesly on, 135.
Sullivan, John, Public Men of the Revolution, 648, 649.
Sullivan, W., The Fall of the Roman Empire, 168.
Sully, Memoirs of the Duke of, 342.
Sumner, Charles, Works of, 628, 664.
Sumner, G. W., History of American Currency, 654; History of Protection, 657.
Superstition and Force, Lea's, 180.
Sweden, Histories of, 453, 454; courses of reading on the history of, 460–464.
Swinton, William, Outlines of the World's History, 38, 66.
Switzerland, Histories of, 441–443; courses of reading on the history of, 459.
Sybel, H. von, History and Literature of the Crusades, 190; Die deutsche Nation und das Kaiserreich, 317; Entstehung des deutschen Königthums, 320; History of the French Revolution, 356; Die Erhebung Europa's gegen Napoleon I., 406.
Symonds, J. A., History of the Renaissance, 194, 232, 261, 265.

Tacitus, C. C., The Works of, 141.
Taine, H., Essai sur Tite Live, 132, 157; Art in Italy, 233, 262; on the French Revolution, 354; The Ancient Régime, 386; History of English Literature, 534.
Taney, R. B., Tyler's Life of, 623; Dred Scott Decision, 666.
Tariffs, Authorities on history of, 657–659, 672.
Taswell-Langmead, Thomas Pitt, English Constitutional History, 512, 529, 557.
Tauroggen, Convention of, 277.
Taussig, F. W., Tariff History of the United States, 672.
Taxation, Systems of, in the United States, 606.
Taylor, Bayard, History of Germany, 277.
Taylor, James W., History of the State of Ohio, 599.
Taylor, W., Historic Survey of German Poetry, 318.
Taylor, W. C., Student's Manual of Ancient History, 92; Student's Manual of Modern History, 235.
Tell, William, Story of, considered by Baring-Gould, 171; Rochholz's study of, 442; other accounts of, 461.
Temporal Power, Lea's Rise of, in the Church, 180.
Tennessee, Ramsey's Annals of, 597.
Ternaux, Mortimer, Histoire de la Terreur, 361.
Territories of the Northwest, Acquisition of, 652–654.
Testa, G. B., The War of Frederick I. against the Communes, 242.

Teuffel, W. S., A History of Roman Literature, 155.
Texas, Yoakum's History of, 597; annexation of, 654.
Thalheimer, M. E., A Manual of Ancient, Mediæval, and Modern History, 39.
Theiner, A., Histoire des Institutions d'Éducation Ecclésiastique, 191.
Thibaudeau, Histoire des États-Généraux, 403.
Thiébault, D., Frédéric-le-Grand, 293.
Thierry, Amédée, Tableau de l'Empire Romain, 155, 158; Histoire des Gaulois, 333, 397, 398.
Thierry, Augustin, Letters and Essays of, 195; Lettres sur l'Histoire de France, 378; Dix Ans d'Études Historiques, 379; The Formation and Progress of the Tiers État, 379; History of the Norman Conquest, 536.
Thiers, A., Fatalism of, examined by Laurent, 50; The Mississippi Bubble, 349; History of the French Revolution, 355; History of the Consulate and the Empire, 363; Barni's History of, 364; Le Goff's Life of, 374; Simon's Government of, 375.
Third Estate, Thierry on the, 379.
Thirlwall, Bishop C., History of Greece, 98.
Thirty Years' War, Gindely's, 216; Gardiner's, 217; Schiller's, 217; Droysen's Gustav Adolph, 272; Balcke's condition of Germany at the end of, 305; Freytag's pictures of, 306; Motley's introduction to, in the Life of John of Barneveld, 451, 462.
Thomas's Biographical Dictionary, 69.
Thompson, R. M., The Papacy and the Civil Power, 191.
Thompson's Essay on Magna Charta, 539.
Thornton, J. W., Peter Oliver's Puritan Commonwealth, 583.
Thorpe, Benjamin, Northern Mythology, 458; Ancient Laws and Institutes of England, 506.
Thucydides' History of the Peloponnesian War, 103.
Tiberius, Beesly on, 139.
Ticknor, George, History of Spanish Literature, 439.
Tiele, Outlines of the History of Religion to the Spread of the Universal Religions, 73.
Tilley, H. A., Eastern Europe and Western Asia, 426.
Timayenis, T. T., History of Greece, 121.
Tiraboschi's History of Italian Literature, 263.
Tissot, Victor, Russes et Allemands, 413.
Tocqueville, Alexis de, Memoirs, Letters, and Remains of, 371; L'Ancien Régime et la Révolution, 387; criticism of, 604; Democracy in America, 612.
Tocqueville, Le Comte de, Histoire du Règne de Louis XV., 349.
Todd, Alpheus, Parliamentary Government in England, 519, 557; Parliamentary Government in the British Colonies, 528.
Tolerance in Matters of Religion, Balmes on, 170.
Tooke, Thomas (and Newmarch), History of Prices, 232.
Tooke, William, Russia, 414.
Tories of the Revolution, 622.
Torry, History of New York, 578-
Torture, Lea's Essay on, 180.
Toryism, Authorities on, 555.
Tourgueneff, N., La Russie et les Russes, 426; novels of, 429.
Trades and Arts with the Greeks and Romans, 109.
Treitschke, Heinrich von, Deutsche Geschichte, 279; Zehn Jahre deutscher Kämpfe, 282.
Trench, R. C., Lectures on Mediæval Church History, 199.
Trent, Father Paul's History of the Council of, 234.

Trescott, W. H., Diplomacy of the Revolution, 669; Diplomatic History of the Administrations of Washington and Adams, 669.

Trevelyan, George Otto, The Early History of Charles James Fox, 499, 556, 558; Life of Macaulay, 560.

Triumvirates, The, Merivale on, 137.

Trollope, Adolphus, Life of Pius IX., 253; History of Florence, 259.

Trollope, Anthony, The Life of Cicero, 138, 156, 158.

Troy, its Legends, History, and Literature, by Benjamin, 99; Schliemann's, 119.

Trumbull, Benjamin, History of Connecticut, 588.

Trumbull, J. Hammond, True Blue Laws of Connecticut, 594, 640.

Tucker, George, History of the United States, 573.

Tucker, G. F., Concise History of the Monroe Doctrine, 672.

Tuckerman, C. K., Greeks of To-day, 464.

Tuckey, Janet, Joan of Arc, 336.

Tudor, James, Life of James Otis, 623.

Tudors, Authorities on the nature of government under the, 544–546.

Turgot, Guizot on, 326; Foncin's Essay on, 351; Batbie's Essay on, 352; Rocquain on, 352.

Turkey, Histories of, 443–447; suggestions for courses of reading in the history of, 459–464.

Turner, Sharon, History of the Anglo-Saxons, 475, 535.

Tuttle, Herbert, German Political Leaders, 296, 316.

Twiss, T., Progress of Political Economy in Europe since the Sixteenth Century, 237.

Tyler, M. C., History of American Literature, 638.

Tyler, Samuel, Life of R. B. Taney, 623.

Tylor, E. B., History of Mankind, 88, 90; Primitive Culture, 89, 90.

Tytler, Alexander Fraser, Universal History, 66.

Tytler, William, Evidence against Mary Queen of Scots, 484.

Ueberweg, F., History of Philosophy, 55.

Uhlhorn, G., Conflict of Christianity with Heathenism, 198.

Ukert, F., Geschichte der europäischen Staaten, 206.

Union of the Colonies into one government, 643, 644.

United States, General histories of, 566–573; histories of limited periods of, 574–581; local histories and histories of individual States, 581–602; social, political, and constitutional histories, 602–614; important biographies and collected writings, 614–630; courses of reading on the history of, 629–672.

Unity in France, Pasquier's History of, 382.

Unity in Germany, Klüpfel's History of, 279; Frank's establishment of, 280; Droysen's essay on, 282.

Universal Histories, 31–70.

Valery's Historical, Artistic, and Literary Travels in Italy, 139, 263.

Van Brunt, Henry, Greek Lines, 118.

Van Buren, M., administration considered, 608; Inquiry into the Origin and Cause of Political Parties in the United States, 671.

Van den Berg, Petite Histoire ancienne des Peuples de l'Orient, 92.

Van Deventer, M. L., Cinquante Années de l'Histoire Fédérale de l'Allemagne, 280.

Van Laun, Henry, The French Revolutionary Epoch, 374; History of French Literature, 396.

Van Praet, J., Essays, 214, 233.

Vane, Sir H., Forster's Life of, 490; Bayne's Essay on, 492.

Vasari's History of Painting, 263.

Vaughan, R. B., Life and Labors of St. Thomas of Aquin, 200.
Vaughan, Robert, Memorials of the Stuart Dynasty, 493.
Vaux, W. S. W., Persia from the Earliest Period to the Arab Conquest, 91, 92.
Vehmgericht, Scott's account of the, 399.
Vehse, Dr. E., Memoirs of the Court of Austria, 286.
Venice, Histories of, 254, 255.
Vermont, Williams's History of, 585.
Véron, Eugène, Histoire de l'Allemagne, 281.
Viardot, L., Wonders of Italian Art, 284; Histoire des Arabes et des Mores d'Espagne, 463.
Vico, Fatalism of, examined by Laurent, 50.
Victor Emmanuel II., Arrivabene's Life of, 253; Godkin's Life of, 254, 261.
Victor, P., La Terreur sous la Directoire, 406.
Viel-Castel, Louis de, Histoire de la Restauration, 259.
Vieusseux, A., History of Switzerland, 442.
Vigfusson, G., Sturlunga Saga, 463; The Orkneyinga Saga, 463.
Village Communities, Maine's, 87; Maurer's history of the system of, in Germany, 298.
Villages in England, Escott's account of, 527.
Villani, G., Historie Fiorentine all' anno 1348, 264.
Villari, Pasquale, Savonarola, 233, 248; Machiavelli, 247.
Villemain, A. F., Life of Gregory VII., 192; Cours de Littérature Française, 393.
Vilmar, A. F. C., Geschichte der deutschen National-Literatur, 322.
Vine, J. R. S., English Municipal Institutions, 562.
Virginia, Histories of, 592–594.
Virginia Resolutions, 635.
Voigt, M., Die römischen Privatsalterthümer und römische Kulturgeschichte, 161.
Voltaire, Fatalism of, examined by Laurent, 50; philosophy of history, 67.
Von der Brüggen, Ernst, Polens Auflösung, 419.
Von Oesterley, Herrman, Wegweiser durch die Literatur der Urkundensammlungen, 70.

Wace, Christian Biography, 201.
Wachsmuth, W., Allgemeine Culturgeschichte, 73; Antiquities of Greece, 119; Geschichte der deutschen Nationalität, 316.
Wächter's Judicial Methods in the Middle Ages, 195.
Wager of battle, 170; of law, 180.
Wägner, Dr. W., Rom, 133.
Waitz, Georg, Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte, 299.
Wallace, D. M., Russia, 427.
Wallace, Horace B., Essays on Art, 263.
Wallon, H. A., Histoire de l'Esclavage dans l'Antiquité, 89; St. Louis et son Temps, 334; Jeanne d'Arc, 336; Histoire du Tribunal Révolutionnaire de Paris, 405.
Walpole, Horace, Letters of, 557.
Walpole, Spencer, History of England since 1815, 503, 614.
Wandering Jew, The Story of the, 171.
War of the Roses, Gairdner's account of, 480.
War of 1812, Lossing's Field-books of, 579; Ingersoll's sketch of, 577.
War of 1866, Histories of, 280, 281.
War of 1870, Authorities on, 282, 283.
War with Mexico, 578, 579.
Ward, Thomas H., English Poets, 534; The Reign of Queen Victoria, 565.

Ware's Zenobia, 159; Aurelian, 159.
Warfield, E. D., Kentucky Resolutions of 1798, 672.
Warner's History of the Irish Rebellion of 1641, 550.
Warton, Thomas, History of Poetry, 533.
Washington, George, Correspondence of, on Western Lands, 613; Irving's Life of, 617; Marshall's Life of, 618; writings of, 629.
Watson, Robert, History of the Reigns of Philip II. and Philip III., 440.
Wattenbach, W., Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter bis zur Mitte des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts, 319.
Wauters, A., Les Libertés Communales, etc., 200.
Wealth in the Middle Ages, Rogers on, 524.
Webb, A. S., The Peninsula, 671.
Weber, Georg, Allgemeine Geschichte, 40, 66; Lehrbuch der Weltgeschichte, 40; Outlines of Universal History, 41.
Webster, Daniel, Curtis's Life of, 616; Works of, 629, 647.
Weech, Fr. von, Die Deutschen seit der Reformation, 317; Geschichte der Bädischen Verfassung, 319.
Wegele, F. X. von, Geschichte der deutschen Historiographie seit dem Aufstehen des Humanismus, 319.
Wehrmann, C., Die älteren Lübeckischen Zunftrollen, 318.
Weil, G., Mohammed der Prophet, 199; Geschichte der Califen, 199; Geschichte der islamitischen Völker, 199.
Weir, A., Historical Basis of Modern Europe (1760–1815), 235.
Wells, William V., Life of Samuel Adams, 624, 642.
Wenzelburger, K. T., Geschichte der Niederlände, 463.
Wernicke, C., Die Geschichte der neuesten Zeit, 222.
Western Lands, Washington on, 613.
Wey's Rome, 158.
Wharton, Francis, Digest of International Law of the United States, 672.
Whately, Archbishop, Origin of Civilization, 90.
Wheaton, Henry, Histoire du Droit International, 236; History of the Northmen, 458.
Wheeler, John H., Historical Sketches of North Carolina, 594.
Wheeler, J. T., Life and Travels of Herodotus, 90; Early Records of British India, 565.
Whewell, William, History of the Inductive Sciences, 55.
Whig Review, 638.
Whiggism, Tendencies of, 554.
White, Andrew, Relation of Maryland, 640.
White, Andrew D., European Schools of History and Politics, 71; Essay on Richelieu, 400.
White, Henry, The Massacre of St. Bartholomew, 341.
White, Rev. James, Eighteen Christian Centuries, 168; History of France, 330, 397; History of England, 474.
Whiteside, J., Italy in the Nineteenth Century, 264.
Whitlock, W., Life and Times of John Jay, 672.
Wietersheim, Geschichte der Völkerwanderung, 201.
Wilda, W. E., Das Gildenwesen im Mittelalter, 192; Das Strafrecht der Germanen, 319.
Wilhelm, P., Le Droit Public Romain, 160; Le Sénat de la Republique Romaine, 160.
Wilhelmina of Baireuth, Memoirs of, 315.
Wilkinson, Sir J. G., Ancient Egyptians, 84, 90.
Willert, P. F., The Reign of Louis XI., 339.
William III., Van Praet's Essay on, 214.

William the Silent, Van Praet's Essay on, 214.
Williams, Roger, Dexter on, 587; Arnold on, 588; Narragansett Club papers on, 632, 640.
Williams, Samuel, Natural and Civil History of Vermont, 585.
Williamson, Hugh, History of North Carolina, 594.
Williamson, W. D., History of Maine, 584.
Wilson, Daniel, Prehistoric Man, 91.
Wilson, Henry, Rise and Fall of the Slave-trade, 613, 665.
Wilson, W., Congressional Government, 670.
Winchell, A., Preadamites, 91.
Winckelmann, John, Geschichte der Angelsachsen bis zum Tode König Alfreds, 72; Ancient Art, 116, 117.
Winsor, Justin, Hand-book of the American Revolution, 581; Narrative and Critical History of North America, 667.
Winthrop, John, History of New England, 583.
Wirt, William, Life of Patrick Henry, 624.
Wirth, J. G. A., Geschichte der Deutschen, 302.
Wiseman's Fabiola, 159.
Witchcraft, in Salem, Upham's account of, 639; in Germany, see Soldan's Hexenprocesse, 302.
Woermann, Karl, History of Painting, 56, 118.
Wolf and Zwiedineck-Südenhorst, Oesterreich unter Maria Theresia, Joseph II. und Leopold II., 72.
Woltmann, Alfred, History of Painting, 56, 118.
Women, Position of, in Greece and Rome, 111.
Wood, Anthony, Athenæ Oxonienses, 532.
Woodbury, Judge, Essay on Uncertainties of History, 67.
Woolsey, T. D., Essays on Guizot, 67.
Working Classes, in England, see Escott; in Germany, see Sugenheim, Balcke, Freytag, Riehl; in France, see Bonnemère, Bavélier, Perrens, Monteil.
Worsaae, J. J. A., The Danes and Northmen in England, 459, 536.
Wright, Thomas, Essays on the Middle Ages, 195; Caricature History of the Georges, 501; Biographia Britannica Literaria, 507; History of Domestic Manners in England, 508; Political Poems and Songs, 508, 540; Superstitions during the Middle Ages, 508.
Wrightson, R. H., History of Modern Italy, 251.
Wyclif, Works of, 544.
Wylie, J. H., History of England under Henry the Fourth, 563.
Wyon, F. W., History of Great Britain during the Reign of Queen Anne, 498.

Xenophon, Translations of the works of, 102.

Yeats, J., Technical History of Commerce, 562.
Yoakum, H., History of Texas, 597.
Yonge, C. D., Three Centuries of Modern History, 210, 232; History of France under the Bourbons, 351; Life of Marie Antoinette, 405.
Yonge, C. M., Christians and Moors in Spain, 463.
York von Wartenburg, Feldmarschall, Droysen's Life of, 277.
Young, Alexander, First Planters of Massachusetts Bay, 584, 632.
Young, Andrew W., The American Statesman, 614, 657.
Young, Arthur, Travels in France, 353, 400.
Young, Ernest, Anglo-Saxon Family Law, 506.
Young England, Disraeli's account of, 561.
Young's Tariff Legislation, 657.

Zeller, B., L'Histoire de France racontée par les Contemporains, 196.
Zeller, J., Abrégé de l'Histoire d'Italie depuis la Chute de l'Empire Romain, 264
Pie IX. et Victor Emmanuel (1848–78), 265; Histoire d'Allemagne, 320.
Zimmermann, W., Popular History of Germany, translated by Hugh Craig, 316.
Zinkeisen, J. W., Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches in Europa, 446.
Zirngiebl, E., Studien über das Institut der Gesellschaft Jesu, 236.
Zschokke, H., History of Switzerland, 443.

THE END.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY
BERKELEY

Return to desk from which borrowed.
This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

MAR 22 1948
1 Apr'49 LB
21 Apr 49 RW
5 Jan 51 CD
28 Feb 51 HE
3 Oct'51 KU
Harontunian
NOV 13 1951
31 Oct'51
REC. CIR. OCT 8 '75

Humboldt State col
INTER-LIBRARY LOAN
JUN 20
JUN 2 '55 B
19 Feb'59 JM
IN STACKS
MAR 18 1959
REC'D LD
JUN 8 1959
16 Nov 59 JB
REC'D LD
JAN 14 1960
REC'D LD JUL 28 '72 -5 PM 5 6

REC'D LD
JAN 17 '64 -10 AM
JAN 4 1967 9 2
RECEIVED
DEC 21 '66 -1 PM
LOAN DEPT.
OCT 24 1969
RECEIVED
OCT 25 '69 -9 PM
6 7
OCT 12 - 1975 3 4

LD 21-100m-9,'47 (A5702s16)476

388276

D4
A3
1888

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY